

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. XII., PART I.

NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER :

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1911.

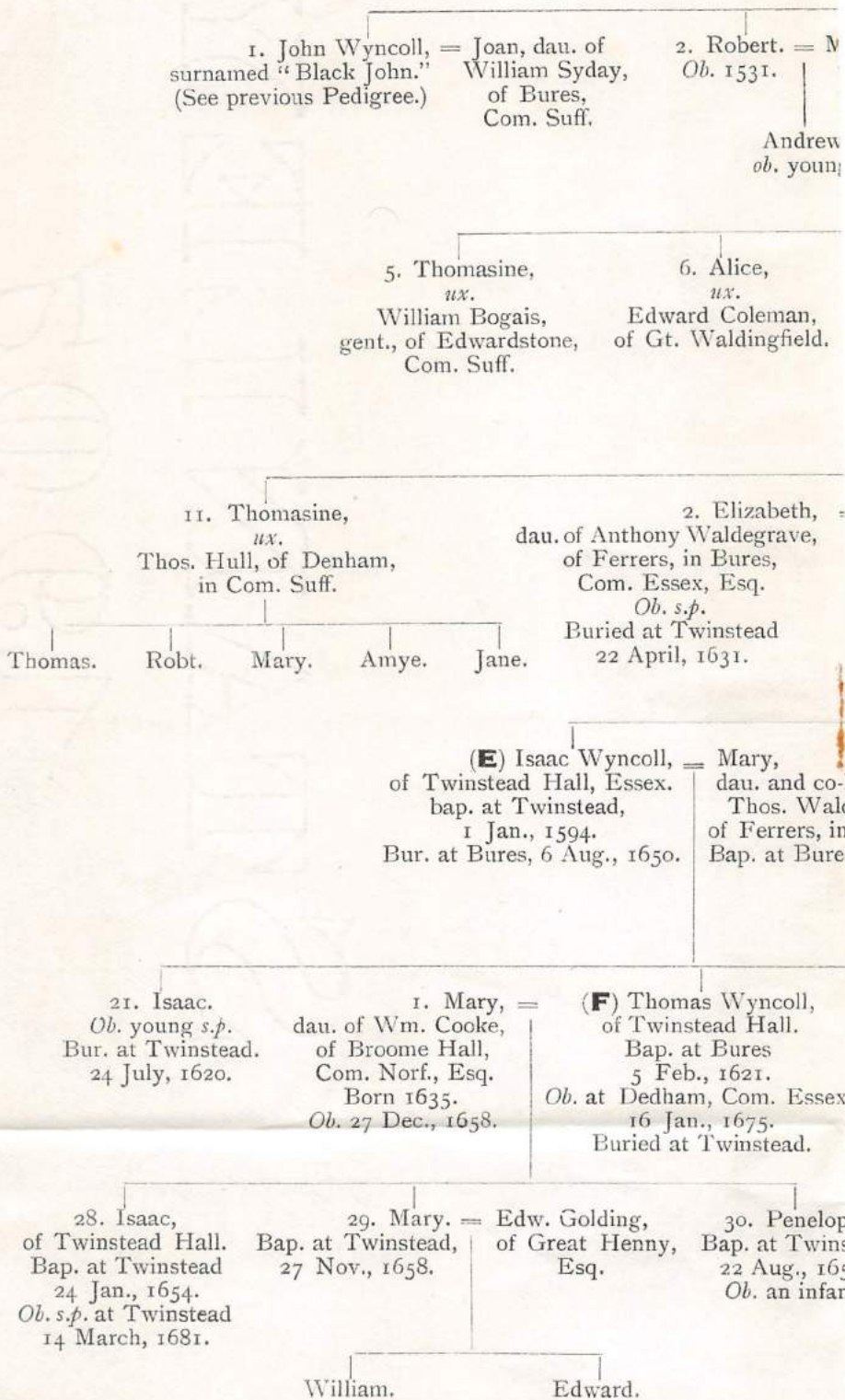
Vol. 12, Part 1 (New Series) "Essex Archæological Society's Transactions"

CONTENTS OF PART I., VOL. XII.

	PAGE
I. <i>The Wyncoll Family.</i> By L. C. SIER	1
II. <i>On Some Walls at Waltham Abbey.</i> By J. FRENCH...	14
III. <i>On Some Early Domestic Decorative Wall-Paintings recently found in Essex.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY, F.S.A., and GUY MAYNARD	23
IV. <i>The East Saxon Kingdom.</i> By GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.	38
<i>Archaeological Notes, Titles, &c.</i>	51
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Saturday, 4th June, 1910</i> ...	56
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 21st July, 1910</i> ...	57
<i>Meeting and Excursion, Saturday, 10th September, 1910</i> ...	58
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 15th September, 1910</i>	59
<i>In Memoriam : Mr. Thomas Forster</i>	68

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Twinstead Hall	3
Wall-Paintings at Shelley Hall, Ongar	27
Portion of a Painted Wall-Decoration at Saffron Walden...	29
Portion of a Painted Wall-Decoration at Saffron Walden...	30
Portion of Painted Wall-Decoration at Saffron Walden ...	32
Wall-Painting at Saffron Walden	32
Wall-Paintings from Colchester	33
Wall-Painting at Earls Colne	35



THE WYNOLL PEDIGREE.

(A) John Wynoll, = Alice,
 clothier, | dau. of . . . Living in 1524.
 of Little Waldingfield, | Assessed in Subsidy Returns for
 in Com. Suff. Ob. 1521. | Little Waldingfield that year.

Margaret, dau. of	(B) Roger Wynoll, = Thomasine, of Little Waldingfield. | dau. of Purchased Twinstead | . . . . Page, Manor. | "a sole heyre." Ob. 1559. | Living in 1568.	3. of Bedford. <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Robert. Mary. </div>
----------------------	---	---

(C) John Wynoll, = Margery, Lord of Manors of | dau. of Edward Rose, Netherhall, Little Waldingfield, etc. | of Nayland, Com. Suff., Held Court at Twinstead, 18 Jan., 1562. | widow of Robert Risby, Ob. 24 Decr., 1576. | of Thorpe Morieux. Will at Bury St. Edmunds. | Married at Thorpe <i>Inquis. post. mort.</i> Bury St. Edmunds. | Morieux 21 Mar., 19 Eliz. | 9 Oct., 1557.	7. Rose, ux. Julian Lufkin, of Boxted, in Com. Essex
--	--

(D) Isaac Wynoll, of Netherhall, Little Waldingfield, Com. Suff. and Twinstead Hall, Com. Essex. b. 21 March, 1558. Had special livery 1580. Ob. 20 Aug., 1638.	= 1. Mary, dau. of Sir Thos. Gawdy, of Gawdy Hall, Com. Norfolk, at Woolverstone, Suff., on 25 June, 1581. Ob. 4 Jan., 1610.	12. John. Living 1591. Ob. s.p.	13. Anne, ux. 1. Richd. Hug of Boxford, Com 2. Tay ob. s.p.
--	--	---------------------------------------	--

18. Jane. Bur. at Little Waldingfield, 20 Feb., 1589.	19. Judith. Bap. at Little Waldingfield, 27 Nov., 1593. ux. 1. John Harrison, clerk, at Twinstead, 29 Oct., 1612. 2. William Richardson, gent., Alderman of Hadleigh.	Bur. at 6
---	--	--------------

= 2. Mary, dau. of Joseph and Bridget Spring, of Shalford, in Com. Essex. Bur. at Ringshall, Com. Suff., 30 Nov., 1708.	22. Elizabeth. Bap. at Bures 23 Oct., 1626.	23. Waldegrave. Bap. at Bures, 6 Nov., 1628. Bur. there 20 Nov., 1628.	24. Pene. Bap. at Bures 8 July, ux. Isaac Hul of Pebmarsh
---	---	--	--

(G) Thomas ("Spring") Wynoll. =

)(

William, = Joan,
Ob. 1519. | dau. of

4. Katherine. = ?

Joan. | Alice. | John.
 bur. at Lavenham,
 20 Mar., 1589.

one child.

8. Anne,
ux.
 Thos. Rist,
 of
 Visitations say *ux.*
 John Jermy, of
 Bourley, Com. Essex.

9. Katherine,
ux.
 Thos. Coe,
 of Belcham,
 in Com. Essex.

14. Jane,
ux.
 Richd. Holborough,
 of Sudbury, Com. Suff.,
 afterwards of
 Middleton, Com. Essex.

15. Bridget,
ux.
 Rev. Rogers, Parson,
 of Horringer.
Ob. 1815.
 Robert.

16. Amy.
Ob. at Denham.
 Com. Suff.,
 unmarried, 1592.

20. Amy.
Ob. at Twinstead,
 March, 1617,
 unmarried.

One other daughter.

25. Mary.
 Bur. at Twinstead,
 8 Nov., 1638.

26. Margarite.
 Bap. at Twinstead,
 16 Nov., 1634.
 Bur. there
 27 Nov. 1637.

27. Hannah.
Ob. unmarried
 25 Feb., 1680.
 Bur. at Twinstead.

31. John.
 Bap. at Twinstead
 24 June, 1664.

32. Catherine.
 Bap. at Twinstead
 6 Aug., 1669.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

THE WYNCOLL FAMILY.

BY L. C. SIER.

(Continued from vol. xi. p. 245.)

Isaac Wyncoll (D), son and heir of John Wyncoll (C), was born at Netherhall, Little Waldingfield, on the 21st March, 1558, and was, therefore, eighteen years of age when his father died. He inherited all his father's real estate, with the exception of the lands, tenements, *etc.*, in Great and Little Cornard, which were directed to be sold for the performance of the will, whilst, as to the lands and tenements in Alphamstone and Twinstead, which his father had purchased from Thomas Wyllet and Henry Sydaie, and the manors of Twinstead and Herberd, and lands and tenements in Great Henny, Lamarsh, Pebmarsh, Rayleigh, Rambrath and Great Hockley, these were held by his father's executors for six years after testator's death, to be applied towards payment of debts and legacies, and for the bringing up of his children. At the expiration of that term these properties came to Isaac Wyncoll, subject to the payment to his brother John of 200 marks, and to an annuity of 20 marks (English) for life, out of the manor of Netherhall and other lands in Little Waldingfield and Brent Eleigh, commencing in 1583.

Isaac Wyncoll married, on the 25th June, 1581, Mary,¹ daughter

¹ Redenhall with Harleston, Norfolk, Parish Registers: "1562, Mary Gawdy, daughter of Thomas Gawdy, esquier, was baptized ye tenth day of March."—*East Anglian Notes and Queries* (Tymms), vol. iv., p. 150.

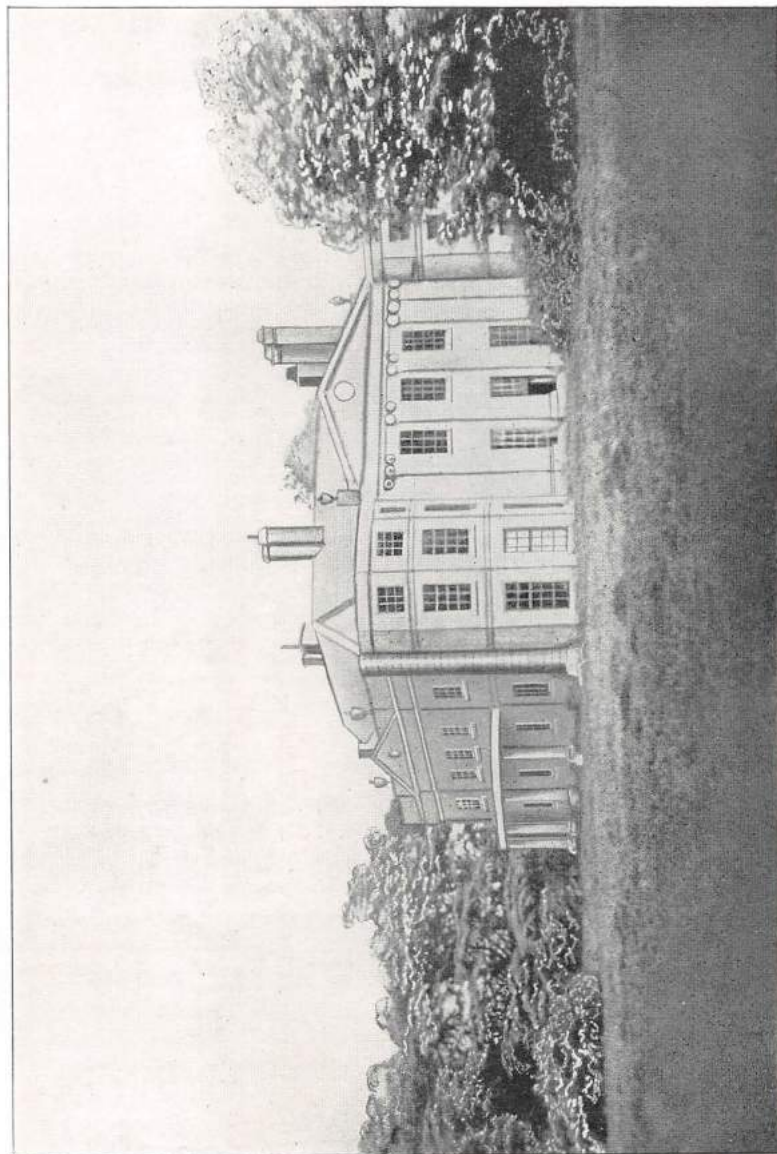
Woolverstone Parish Registers: "1581, Isaac Whinckell and Mary Gaudye were married ye 25 June." "William Reade and Anne Gaudye wer married ye 25 of June."

of Sir Thomas Gawdy,¹ of Gawdy Hall, Norfolk, a Judge of the Queen's Bench, at Woolverstone, near Ipswich, and resided there at the commencement of his married life, for he is described as of that place "Gentleman" in a deed dated 5th October, 1583, whereby he and his wife, Mary, sold certain lands, tenements, pastures and woods in Great and Little Waldingfield to John Moore, of Ipswich, merchant. His temporary residence at Woolverstone is accounted for by the fact that his father-in-law, Sir Thomas Gawdy, had, amongst many other estates, a seat at, and was in occupation of Woolverstone Hall and also owned Bond's manor, in the parishes of Freston, Woolverstone and Tattingstone² at this time. He then removed and took up residence at the home of his ancestors at

¹ Arms of Gawdy: Vert, a tortoise passant, Argent. Crest: On a wreath, Argent and Gules, a chapeau turned up, or, on which two daggers in pale Argent, hilted Or, mantled Gules, doubled Argent.

Sir Thomas Gawdy entered the Inner Temple 12th February, 1551, being then one of the Masters of Request, and M.P. for Arundel, Sussex, in 1553. He was elected Reader at his Inn in Lent, 1560, and Treasurer in 1561, and in Lent, 1567, was called to the degree of Serjeant-at-Law. In November, 1574, he was appointed Justice of the Queen's Bench and was knighted by Elizabeth at Woodrising on the occasion of her Norfolk Progress on 26th August, 1578. He presided over the Commission, appointed in 1575, to investigate the disputes between Great Yarmouth and the Cinque Ports as to the fishing rights. He was also one of the Commissioners who tried Dr. Parry for conspiracy to assassinate the Queen in February, 1584-5, and William Shelley for the same offence a year later. He was Justice of the Peace for Essex in 1585 and sat at Fotheringay in October, 1586, on the Commission for the trial of the Queen of Scots, his half-brother, Sir Francis (or Thomas) Gawdy (Queen's Serjeant-at-Law) leading for the prosecution. He amassed a large fortune, which he invested in the purchase of land, chiefly in Norfolk, and also built Gawdy Hall, Harleston, Norfolk, which stands and is occupied at the present time by John Sanicroft Holmes, M.A., D.L., J.P., and is a very fine building in the Elizabethan style, pleasantly situated in a well-wooded park and partly surrounded by a moat. At the time of his death, which took place on 4th November, 1588, Sir Thomas Gawdy held, besides Claxton (Norfolk) and Gawdy Hall, some twelve other estates in different parts of Norfolk and other estates in Suffolk and Berkshire. He was buried in the North Chapel of Redenhall Church, near Harleston, on the 12th December, 1588. (Redenhall Parish Registers: "1588, Sir Thomas Gawdy, Knighte, was buried ye 12th day of December." "1588, received for Sir Thomas Gawdy's grave 6s. 8d."—Bloomfield's *Norfolk*, vol. v., p. 363.) At his death he was succeeded on the Bench by his half-brother, Sir Francis Gawdy. Sir Thomas had one son, Henry, who survived him and was knighted by James I. on his Coronation in 1603, whilst a daughter married Sir Thomas Berney, of Park Hall, Reedham, Norfolk. Sir Francis Gawdy, as a Judge, took part in several State Trials, *viz.*, the Earl of Arundel, on 18th April, 1589, Sir John Perrot, in June, 1592, Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, in June, 1600, was one of the Advisers of the Peers in Essex's trial for high treason in February, 1601, Sir Walter Raleigh in November, 1603, as to which he is stated to have said on his death-bed that "the justice of England was never so depraved and injured as in the condemnation of Sir Walter Raleigh. He died suddenly of apoplexy at Serjeant's Inn and was buried at Runcton, Norfolk, in the following year. ("Having made his appropriate Parish Church, a hay-house or dog-kennel, his dead corpse, being brought from London to Wallington, could for many days find no place of burial, but in the meantime growing very offensive by the contagious and ill savours that issued through the chinks of lead, not well soldered, he was at last carried to a poor Church of a little Village thereby called Runcton and buried there without any ceremony."—Spelman's *History of Sacrilege*, ed. 1853, p. 243). His only daughter, Frances, married in February, 1605, Robert Rich, who was created Earl of Warwick in 1618, to whom she is said to have brought 10,000*l.* a year.

² "In the time of Queen Elizabeth, Thomas Gawdy Esquire, who was afterwards a Knight and Judge of the Common Pleas was Owner of Bond's Manor, in this Parish; and also of Woolverstone and Tattingstone, into which Parishes it extended."—Page's *Suffolk Traveller*, Freston.



TWINSTEAD HALL.

From a Photograph taken just before its demolition in 1900.

Little Waldingfield for some years, two daughters being born and baptised and one buried there, and this lends colour to the suggestion that, in the interim, Twinstead Hall¹ was in course of erection for him. It was the residence of the family for the next 117 years. It is worthy of note that the arms mentioned by Holman, as in the footnote, impaled with Wyncoll (as to Nos. 1, 2 and 3) were confirmed to Sir Richard Page 20th February, 1530. They were:—

No. 1, Sable, a fess between three doves, Argent, membered Gules. *Page*.

No. 2, A pale wavy sable between ten Roses paleium, Gules, a canton ermine. *Daniell*, of West Molesey, co. Surrey.

No. 3, A chevron azure charged with three crescents, Or, between three spread Eagles, sable. *Thorp*.

There is, however, no pedigree at the College of Arms shewing descent of Thomasine Page, wife of Roger Wyncoll (B), from Sir Richard Page, although there seems little doubt that such was the fact.

Twinstead Hall stood empty from 1870 (possibly owing to the distance from the rail) until pulled down in the latter part of 1900. At that time it contained thirty-three large rooms, besides servants' apartments, kitchens and offices.

The writer visited Twinstead in August, 1905, and walked over the site of the old hall, which stood immediately opposite the church. Not a vestige of the building then remained above ground, in fact, one would hardly have suspected, from casual observation, that a house ever stood there. The site was overgrown with vegetation and, in place of the illustrious persons ('the learned' Sir James Marriott and Sir George William Denys, baronet, amongst others) who had from time to time occupied the hall, rabbits disported themselves and the place was a perfect wilderness. The only

¹ "The Hall, which is a large and handsome building on an eminence near the Village Church commands an interesting prospect of wide extent. It was erected in the reign of Queen Elizabeth by Isaac Wyncoll, Esq., whose Arms appear in one of the windows. The house was formerly surrounded by a deep Moat, over which a light bridge conducted into the adjoining meadows and surrounding gardens and pleasure grounds. The Moat has been destroyed, but the Bridge remains and the Northern front retains its ancient character, having bay windows and other peculiarities of the era of its erection."—Wright's *History of Essex*, vol. 1., p. 484.

Holman's MSS, Twinstead:—"Twinstead Hall is situated near the Church. It is a large building and was built by the Wincols. I'm apt to think that Isaac Wincol was the founder of it, who lived here in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth and this will appear from the Coats of Arms that are in some windows of this house. In the Chamber window over the Parlour there are four escutcheons:—

1. Sable, a fess between three Birds or Doves Arg.—for Page.
2. Arg. 2, Paly Wavy Sable with 8 Roses Gu. with a Canton Erm.
3. Arg., a Chevron charged with 3 Escallops, Or, between 3 Spread Eagles Sable.
4. Vert, a Tortoise passant Arg.—for Gawdy.

vide, also, Morant's *History of Essex*, vol. 1., p. 483.

things to which one's attention was likely to be drawn in that desolation were six fine cedars, which must have added charm to the grounds, and the bole of an old oak, still alive, which, at a distance of 3 feet from the ground, has a girth of 28 feet 2 inches. However, on closer examination, the foundations of two bays of the hall were discovered and an entrance to the cellars found. This entrance was choked with vegetation, the steps in decay and covered with moss, but a descent was made and it was a matter of astonishment to find the roofs of the cellars intact, notwithstanding the great weight of earth on top and that the walls of the cellars were quite dry, testifying strongly as to the stability of the structure. An ancient pump, with a cumbersome handle, was there and the boards covering the well were also existing. Remains of the site of the moat were seen, but there was an absence of water. The ruined gates leading from the high road into the park were also visited. On the inside of the west post, cut deep in the stone, the following inscription appeared:—"O fortunatos nimium sua si bona norint Agricolas" and, on the inside of the opposite, the east, post:—"Deus nobis haec otia fecit." Readers who remember their Virgil will recognise that the first of these inscriptions appears in *Georgics*, book ii., line 458, the second in *Eclogues* i., line 6.

Isaac Wyncoll held his first court at Twinstead on Monday, 13th August, 1580.¹ There are, however, no manorial incidents now appertaining to that manor, the lands having since been all enfranchised.

Isaac Wyncoll had six children by his first wife (*née* Mary Gawdy) namely:—Isaac (E), Jane, buried at Little Waldingfield 20th February, 1589, Judith, baptised at Little Waldingfield 27th November, 1593, and who married, first, John Harrison, clerk in Holy Orders,² at Twinstead on 29th October, 1612, and, secondly, William Richardson, gentleman, Alderman of Hadleigh, Amy, buried at Twinstead 6th March, 1617, and one other daughter.

The wife died on 4th January, 1610, and the brass with the inscription to her memory is upon the wall of the present church at Twinstead. There were five brasses affixed to her gravestone, which have all been removed and scattered, an illustration of which is given (the figure of the son being missing in Holman's time). The stone itself is most likely contributing to the flagged path

¹ Holman's MSS., Twinstead.

² "John Harrison, of Sudbury, came out of ye North England. He was a pious man and an eminent preacher in the time of K. James and K. Charles." Their daughter Judith married, first, Robert Howe, of Sudbury, and, thirdly, Matthew Lawrence, Town Preacher, of Ipswich.—From Candler MSS., *Whiting Pedigrees*, Muskett's *Suffolk Manorial Families*.

leading to the south porch. Holman's account of this stone is interesting, as shewing its original position in the old church. He says:—"Just under the Communion table is another gravestone of grey marble, at the upper end of it two escutcheons of brass inlaid."

THE PORTRATURE OF
A MAN IN BRASS.

THE PORTRATURE OF
A WOMAN IN BRASS.

Below you have an inscription on a plate of brass inlaid.

Here lyeth buried Marie Wyncoll
the Wife of Isake Wyncoll Esqr:
Daughter unto Sr Thomas Gavyd of
Gavyd Hall, one of the Judges of
the King's Bench, who deceased
the 4th day of January An Dom 1610
who had issue one sonne and five
daughters,
Vivit post funera virtus.¹

A MAN PORTRAYED IN
BRASS BUT TORN OFF.

FIVE FEMALES PORTRAYED ON
A PLATE OF BRASS YET
REMAINING.

Isaac Wyncoll was therefore 52 years of age when his first wife died. He married, secondly, Elizabeth, daughter of Anthony Waldegrave, esquire, of Ferrers, in Bures, by which union there was no issue² She was buried at Twinstead on 22nd April, 1631, as appears, by the Parish Registers of that church.

Isaac Wyncoll died at the ripe age of 80 and was buried at Twinstead on 20th August, 1638, so that he outlived his second wife more than seven years.

Isaac Wyncoll (E), the only son of his father, Isaac ("D"), was born at the Hall at the end of 1593 and was baptised at Twinstead church on New Year's Day, 1594, his baptism being the first Wyncoll entry in those church registers.³ He was, therefore, 44 years of age when he succeeded his father, the whole of whose property he inherited.

He married Mary, daughter and co-heiress of Thomas Waldegrave, of the Ferrers, in Bures Hamlet, Essex, great granddaughter of Sir William Waldegrave, of Smallbridge, Bures St. Mary (who

¹ This motto also appears on the monument to Sir Henry Gawdy in Claxton church, Norfolk.—Bloomfield's *Norfolk* (Parkyn), vol. x., p. 18.

² Harvey's *Visitation of Suffolk*. Harl. MSS., British Museum, 1136 fo. 51; also in the *Visitation of Essex*, 1634, at College of Arms.

³ "1594. Isaake Wincoll, sone of Isaake Wincoll, Gent, was baptized the first day of January, 1594."

died 30th January, 1527).¹ By this marriage, the family obtained fourteen additional quartering to its arms, which I will endeavour, briefly, to show. The arms of this Sir William Waldegrave were:—

1. Party per pale, argent and Gules. *Waldegrave*.
2. Argent of four bars, sable. *Mountchency*.
3. Gules, a spread eagle. *Vauncy*.
4. Or, a fess, vair. *Creake, or Creek*.
5. Argent, two bars and in chief three mullets, sa. *Mayne, or Moigne*.
6. Erm, a fess, sable between three fig. frays, or. *Fraye*.

Sir William Waldegrave's second son (by Margery, daughter of Sir Henry Wentworth of Coldham Hall, Wethersfield, Essex) was Anthony, of Ferrers, Bures Hamlet, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph Gray, of Burnt Pelham, county Herts, and had four sons, two of whom married, the eldest (William, of Ilford) to a daughter of Germond, of Barkaway, and, the youngest (Thomas, of Ferrers) to Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Gurdon, of Assington, whilst his two other sons, Julian and Barnaby, both died without issue. William, the eldest son of William Waldegrave, of Ilford, married Dorothy, daughter of Richard Donnington, of Hackney, the issue of that marriage being two daughters, Margaret and Dorothy, both of whom died unmarried. Thomas, the youngest son of Thomas Waldegrave, took up his father's residence at Ferrers, Bures Hamlet, and had Thomas (who married Margaret, daughter and heir of John Holinshead, of Hempstead, Essex, and had Margaret, who died unmarried), John and William, who died without issue, and two daughters, Elizabeth and Mary, the latter marrying Isaac Wyncoll. These two daughters became co-heiresses of their father, Thomas Waldegrave, and Isaac Wyncoll was therefore entitled to quarter his wife's arms, which, in addition to the six above-mentioned coats of Sir William Waldegrave, were:—

7. Arg, a bend vert, cotized indented, gules, for *Graye*.
8. Arg, three bars, vert. *Burgh (Bury)*.
9. A bend, vert, a label of three points, gules. *Kendall*.
10. Or, a fess, gules. *Colville*.
11. Arg, on a chevron, sable, three bezants. *Bond*.

¹ "One of the most distinguished members of the Waldegrave family was Sir William Waldegrave, who was nominated 5 Henry VIII. as one of the most discreet persons for assessing and collecting the Subsidy."—*Proceedings of the Suffolk Archaeological Society*, vol. iv., pp. 357, 358. Queen Elizabeth twice visited Smallbridge in her progress through the Eastern Counties; once in 1561 and again in 1579.—*Ibid*.

12. Gules, on a chevron, or, three lions rampant, sa. *Cobham*.
13. Arg, on a bend, azure, between two lions, rampant, gules, three bezants. *Turke*.
14. Gules, a fess, erm. *Wallis*, or *Walleys*;
15. *Waldegrave*.

The quarterings after number 6 are those of Graye and the coat of Waldegrave should bear a crescent for difference, Thomas Waldegrave being the sole male representative of Anthony Waldegrave (second son of Sir William Waldegrave). On the death of Margaret, only child of Thomas Waldegrave, who died at Twinstead in November, 1637 (his brothers, John and William, being dead) his sisters, Elizabeth and Mary, became his co-heiresses. Space does not permit of proof in detail of the above statements, but the authorities mentioned in the footnote will bear out such statements.¹

According to Morant, the Waldegrave family is "said to have flourished in this Kingdom before the Conquest and to have been originally seated in Northamptonshire, where they gave name to the parish of Waldegrave. John de Waldegrave, it is reported (see Weever's *Funeral Monuments*, p. 757-758), lost his lands upon the Conqueror's invasion."—(Morant's *Essex*, vol. i. p. 181).

In right of his wife, Isaac Wyncoll had the manors of Peyton Hall and Ravensfield, which lie on the road leading from Pebmarsh to Bures and Lamarsh.² I shall treat with the extent and situation of these properties in a subsequent generation.

It would appear that Isaac Wyncoll was a Parliamentarian during the civil war. The extracts from *Annals of Evangelical Non-conformity in Essex* (Davids), given below, are interesting and would forward that idea.³

¹ Authorities:—Harl. MS., 887, fo. 5; 1541, fo. 71b; 4600, p. 21/12, Gray, of Pelham; 1531, fo. 55. *Visitation of Bedfordshire* gives Gray the quarterings 7-14 with a pedigree, which shews Elizabeth Gray, who married Anthony Waldegrave, to have been an heiress.

² Morant's *Essex*, p. 267 (under Peyton Hall).

³ p. 217. "Aldham: Depositions were taken against Daniel Falconer, Parson of Aldham, July 23rd, 1644, at Halstead, before Thomas Cooke, Isaac Wyncoll, John Elliston, Robert Crane and Richard Harlackenden. Four witnesses deposed on oath to his having read the Book of Sports, preached that the King was innocent and that God would bless his innocent cause, etc., 'Belcham Oten. Rev. Joseph Bird: Articles were exhibited against him. May 10th, 1644. At the same time there is an attestation entered bearing the signature of Isaac Wyncoll. 'This of my own knowledge I can witness that the said Revd. Bird was once or twice much disgusted with beere at Castle Hedingham, so that he was scarce able to speak common sense and uttered such words to me who was a mere stranger him. 'O! thou man of God, take up the business between me and my neighbours touching the tithe calfe, for I know thou hast the spirit of God in thee, I will stand in thy judgment whatever it be.'" Footnote, p. 350:—"Wincoll was of Twinstead. He was buried with the Waldegraves, his wife's relatives, at Bures, August 6, 1650. Morant II. 271."

p. 522. "Little Yeldham: Mr. Cole adds in a subsequent page that the depositions were taken at Halstead and that the Committee were John Barnardistan, Sir Thomas Honeywood, Richard Harlackenden, Isaac Wincoll and John Elliston."

He had eight children, *viz.*:—(1) Isaac, who died an infant on 24th July, 1620, (2) Thomas ("F"), (3) Elizabeth, baptised at Bures 23rd October, 1626, (4) Waldegrave, baptised at Bures 6th November, 1628, buried there 20th November, 1628, (5) Penelope, baptised at Bures 8th July, 1630, who married Isaac Hubbard, of Pebmarsh, (6) Mary, buried at Twinstead 8th November, 1638, (7) Margaret, baptised at Twinstead 16th November, 1634, buried there 27th November, 1637, and (8) Hannah, buried at Twinstead 25th February, 1680. The gravestone to the memory of the latter was (according to Holman) formerly "by the north wall just within the chancell under the pews" of old Twinstead church. It is now in front of the south porch of the present church. It bears the arms of Wyncoll impaling Waldegrave and also the following inscription:—

M. S.

Hannah Wyncoll, the youngest daughter of Isaac Wyncoll (of Twinstead Hall) esquire and of Mary his wife deceased February the xxvth 1680.

It would seem that Isaac Wyncoll had a very strong liking for his wife's family, for, in addition to choosing their christian names and surname as the christian names of his children, he spent a great deal of his married life in Bures and baptised his sons Thomas ("F") and Waldegrave, as well as his daughter Elizabeth, at that parish church and he himself was buried there (as Morant puts it) "amongst his wife's relatives." The fact that he was 44 years of age when his father died accounts for his non-residence at Twinstead Hall during the early part of his married life.

He died intestate, Letters of Administration to his estate being granted on 2nd September, 1650, to "Audrey (or Mary) Wincole, relict of Isack Wincole, of Buers in County Essex, deceased."¹ He was buried in Bures church on 6th August, 1650, and was in his 57th year at the time of his decease.

Thomas Wyncoll ("F") was baptised at Bures church on the 5th February, 1621.

This generation is most important and marks an epoch in the family history. Its position in the county was then at its zenith, but, on the death of this ancestor, began to wane, this being brought about by quite an every-day occurrence—a marriage resented by the family.

That Thomas Wyncoll was wealthy is undoubted. He was lord of the manors of Twinstead, Netherhall in Little Waldingfield and

¹ P.C.C.: Pembroke 141.

of Peyton Hall and Ravensfield, and also owned land in Great Henny. I have seen a deed dated 17th December, 1657, whereby he sold lands and tenements in Bures Hamlet, called "Coppins," to Grace Bowles, of Mount Bures, widow. He held Court at Twinstead on 17th January, 1654.

He was married twice; first, to Mary, eldest daughter of William Cooke, of Broome, Norfolk, esquire, and, secondly to Mary, daughter of Joseph and Bridget Spring, of Shalford, Essex. It is from this second marriage that the present Wyncoll family are descended.

By the first marriage there were issue three children:—Mary, baptised at Twinstead 27th November, 1653, who became the wife of Edward Golding, of Great Henny, esquire; Isaac, baptised at Twinstead 24th January, 1654, who died without issue on 14th March, 1681, of whom more later on; and Penelope, baptised at Twinstead 22nd August, 1656, and who died an infant "soon after her Mother."

Thomas Wyncoll was about 30 years of age and Mary Cooke about 17 when they married. She died on 27th December, 1658, and was buried at Twinstead church and, on the wall of the vestry, there are two brasses (which in Holman's time were "under the Communion Table" on a "fair stone of black marble") the top one bearing the following arms:—

1 and 4. *Wyncoll.*

2. Sable, a fess between three doves, argent, membered gules.

Page.

3. Party per pale, argent and gules, a crescent for difference.

Waldegrave.

Impaling:—

Or, a chevron, gules, between three cinque foils, azure, on a chief of the second, a lion, passant, argent. *Cooke.*

On the lower brass is the following inscription:—

Here lieth interred the body of Mary Wyncoll, the Wife of Thomas Wyncoll Esquire, eldest daughter of William Cooke, of Broome, in ye County of Norf., Esq., and of Mary his wife, one of the daughters of Thomas Astley, of Melton Constable, in ye same County, Esq., who departed this life the 27th day of December, 1658, in the 23rd yeare of her age leaving issue behind her one sonne and 2 daughters, the youngest whereof deceased soon after ye Mother.

Thomas Wyncoll evidently remained a widower for three or four years before contracting his second matrimonial alliance. By such marriage, there were issue:—Thomas ("G"), John, baptised at Twinstead 24th January, 1664, and Katherine, baptised at Twinstead 6th August, 1669.

Every endeavour has been made to ascertain who Joseph Spring, of Shalford, was, but the marriage does not appear on those registers, nor are there any entries therein of any Springs at this period.

Holman made a mistake in the christian name of the father. Both he and Morant give it as "William," but the Letters of Administration which were granted to Thomas Wyncoll, on the "renunciation of Bridget Springe, the relict of (Josephus Springe) the said deceased," in January, 1665, prove their statements to be incorrect.¹

I am inclined to think that Joseph Spring was a member of a younger branch of the celebrated Spring family of Lavenham, who were immensely rich and into which one of the earls of Oxford married, if for no other reason than to replenish the family coffers, which, about that time, seem to have been in low water.

It would appear that Thomas Wyncoll left Twinstead and went to reside at Dedham, Essex, probably about 1669. He is described as of Dedham, in his will, which he made there on 16th December, 1675, only a month previous to his death.

We now come to the momentous epoch that this generation marks in the family fortunes.

As before mentioned, three or four years after the death of his first wife (*née* Mary Cooke), Thomas Wyncoll married Mary Spring. There is evidence that this second marriage was resented by the two children of the first marriage, for Isaac Wyncoll, the son, left all his property to his nephew, William Golding, and made not the slightest reference to his half-brother (who was only 18 years of age when Isaac Wyncoll made his will) or his half-sister and, beyond this, as though out of pique, Thomas Wyncoll assumed the name of "Spring" Wyncoll. Moreover he is described in several deeds I have seen, as well as in his own marriage settlement, as "Spring Wyncoll." His mother was a party to the latter and he executed such deed in his assumed name and, according to Morant, was "commonly called Spring Wyncoll" and such christian name has been common in the family ever since. If further evidence be wanted on this point, there remains the fact that, as will be seen by the inscription on the stone placed to the memory of his father by direction of the will of his son, Isaac, mentioned further on, and also from the inscription on Isaac Wyncoll's own stone, not one word referring to the second marriage,

¹ *Comm. Lond. Essex and Herts*, 1663-6, p. 218. At Halstead, January, 1665. Shalford.

or the children of that marriage appears and this was, it may be assumed, in consequence of instructions Isaac Wyncoll's executor had received.

By his will, Thomas Wyncoll devised his copyhold messuage and land in Great Henny called "the Fennes" to his wife Mary (*née* Spring) on condition that she paid 100*l.* within two years of his death to "Mary Wyncoll, his eldest daughter," who afterwards married Edward Golding, of Great Henny. He appointed his eldest son, Isaac, executor of his will, which was proved on 11th March, 1676¹ the witnesses being Thomas Wyncoll, Henry Fenne, junior, and Henry Cooke. He died at Dedham on 16th January, 1675, aged 54, and left directions in his will that he should "be decently buried in the Parish Church of Twynstead where many of his relations lye interred." His eldest son, Isaac, left "5*l.* to buy a gravestone to lay over the grave of his late honored father." This stone, in 1885, was in front of the entrance porch of that church. It is now, and for about the last ten years has been, leaning against the west wall of the church exposed to wind and weather. Its original position in the old church, according to Holman, was "in the Chancel near the doore, next to his first wife." The inscription thereon is as follows:—

H. S. E.

Thomas Wyncol, Armigeri de Twinstead, Comitatu Essex, filius unicus Dignissimi Viri Isaac Wyncol, Armigeri de Ferriers pago communiter dicto Buers Hamlet, Comitatu predicto, sinceræ pietatis, Patronis miseris et egenis Benigni Bonis omnibus grati qui nunc inter Uxoris atavos dormit in Ecclesia parochiale de Buers, comitatu Suffolk, una cum uxore charissima Maria filia clarissimi viri Thomæ Waldegrave, Armigeri de Ferriers predict. Uxorem duxit Mariam filiam primogenitam celeberrimi viri Gulielmi Cooke, de Broome Comitatu Norfolk Baronette, ex quo connubio filium unicum Isaac, et Mariam filiam unicum superstites et innumera generosi Candoris acutissima indolis invicta probatatis documenta reliquit, mortuus est decimo sexto die mensis Jan. Anno Salutis 1675.

It will be seen that a mistake appears in this inscription and in the inscription on his son Isaac's tombstone given below. Thomas Wyncoll's first wife was *not* the daughter of William Cooke, baronet. Her parents were William Cooke, of Broome, Norfolk, and Mary, "one of the daughters of Thomas Astley, of Melton Constable," as already shewn on the brass to her memory. It was her *brother* who was the first baronet, his wife being Jane, daughter and heiress of William Steward, esquire, of Barton mills, Suffolk.²

¹ Perogative Court of Canterbury. Bence 35. March, 1676.

² Bloomfield's *Norfolk*, vol. x., p. 110.

Moreover, the extract given in the footnote again proves that Sir William Cooke¹ was the brother of Mary Wyncoll.²

All the gravestones of this family at Twinstead have been despoiled and the brasses removed. The only two remaining intact are those of Isaac and Hannah Wyncoll and they form part of the flagged path just in front of the south porch and, in a few years, their inscriptions will, in consequence, have become worn beyond recognition by the feet of the worshippers.

Isaac Wyncoll, the son of the first marriage, died, unmarried, on 14th March, 1681, in the 27th year of his age and was buried at Twinstead. The pecuniary bequests under his will, which was dated 1st March, 1681, amounted to what, now-a-days, would represent between 4,000*l.* and 5,000*l.* and he thereby devised Twinstead Hall to his nephew, William Golding, on attaining twenty-one and directed that the moneys arising thereout should be applied during the minority of his nephews, William and Edward Golding, in the reparations of the hall and buildings and in educating such nephews, and placing the elder nephew at the university of Cambridge and retaining him there a whole year at the least. He also made the following bequest:—

Item, my Will is that such person or persons as for the time being shall enjoy the premises, meaning Twinstead Hall, or receive and take the rents and profits thereof shall yearly, and every year for ever, cause to be killed upon the premises at Christmas time in every year, one good Bull in good plight, and cause to be killed upon the premises and give all out thereof, except the hide, with the assistance and direction of the Churchwardens and Overseers of the Poor for the time being of Twinstead aforesaid unto and among the poor people of the several Parishes of Great Henny, Pebmarsh, Lamarsh and Alpham tone in the said county of Essex.³

¹ Created Baronet 29th June, 1663; Knight of the Shire . . . Died in January, 1708. *Ibid.* Buried at Cranworth (aged 78), in which church there is a monument to his memory. *Ibid* p. 202. M.P. for Norfolk 1690 and 1698.—*Norfolk List of Baronets, High Sheriffs, M.Ps.*, 1837.

² " Among the Sancroft letters in the Harleian Collection in the British Museum, there is one from Sir William Cooke, of Broome, Norfolk, and the Brother-in-law of Thomas Wyncoll who had held the Manor of Twinstead under date March 25th, 1665, which is not without its interest. After referring to some personal matters, Cooke proceeds to say:—" Sir, I have a *Brother-in-law*, who lives in Essex, a very worthy person, who desires me to beg a favour of you for one, Mr. Weston, the present Incumbent of my Brother's Parish of Twinstead. The request is that of a small living, Wickham, being the adjacent town, and in your gift, be void, as they are informed it is (for their Parson have neglected his own Cure a twelve month and have a great estate in Northamptonshire) and you have not yet disposed of it, I am well assured by previous worth that Mr. Weston is an obedient son of our Church and of unspotted repute. I am likewise credibly informed that Wickham Church being empty and the Parish generally fanatic, they have no Ministers preach there and that the neighbouring Churches are almost deprived of their flocks who every day go to Wickham, as to a place of Nonconformity."—*Annals of Evangelical Nonconformity in Essex* (Davids), p. 517.

³ A board inscribed in these terms is in the Schoolroom at Twinstead.

The will further provides that, in case no bull was killed, each parish should receive 1*l.* for distribution amongst its poor instead. It is interesting to note that this charity still remains, and is known in the locality as "bull money."

Isaac Wyncoll appointed his uncle, Isaac Hubbard, sole executor, and his will was proved at Kelvedon on 10th July, 1682. The witnesses were:—John Butcher, John Rood and Joseph Wyatt.¹

Thomas ("Spring") Wyncoll and his sisters being totally ignored by the will of their half-brother, Twinstead Hall and a great deal of other property passed out of the male line of the family.

Isaac Wyncoll's tombstone is, as has been already stated, in front of the south porch of Twinstead church. Its original position in the old church, in Holman's time, was "Just within the Chancell under the Pews" and the inscription thereon is as follows:—

Here lieth interred ye body of Isaac Wyncoll, of Twinstead Hall, in the County of Essex, eldest sonne of Thomas Wyncoll, Esqr., and of Mary his wife, eldest daughter of Sir William Cooke, of Broome Hall, in ye County of Norfolk, Baronet.²

(*To be continued.*)

¹ Reference: *Arch. Middlesex* (Sewell), pp. 98-101.

² This mistake is referred to on p. 11.

ON SOME WALLS AT WALTHAM ABBEY.

BY J. FRENCH.

THE walls at Waltham Abbey—garden walls as they are now—do not, I think, enshrine any gems, but they enshrine some curiosities of the brick-setters work, and also furnish an evolutionary lesson in the bricklayer's art, so much so that it would be difficult to find so many specimens in such close association elsewhere.

Their historical association has, however, a first claim to our attention and in pursuit of this superior claim we shall have to discuss very many points that would otherwise be purely technical and devoid of interest from an antiquarian point of view. If "all knowledge" is the province of the antiquary then, in this case, he will have to don the early masons gaberdine and engage in matters belonging to his craft, matters which have stood the wear and tear of centuries and await a rediscussion in some points after a silence, perhaps, of hundreds of years.

In the fourteenth century the abbot of Waltham procured a licence from the Bishop of London to build a wall of enclosure round the abbey garden. Under this licence some shorter walls within the garden appear to have been also built. There has since, so far as one can judge, been little done in the way of addition beyond repairs and, on the other hand, there appears to have been no removal of consequence and but little disturbance of that ancient series. This very simple conclusion is arrived at by a close examination of the fabric of the walls and by the evidence arising from the known mutations which that religious house has since undergone. The nature of the evidence will appear as we proceed to describe the relics, and as one specimen is of such an extraordinary and highly interesting character we will ask for special attention to the evidence adduced in its case. Ranking as of greatest antiquity it will come first before our notice.

Of all the walls made in the reign of Edward III. and which for brevity's sake we will describe under that monarch's name, there

was but one made entirely of brick. This was the eastern wall which runs alongside the Nazing road. It is still entire and in very good condition. The intention in the building of this wall of both builder and architect, who seem to have been two separate persons, was to exhibit a wall to the road that should be in the best style of the builder's art and at the same time to give an indication that the wall was attached to an institution raised above the ordinary level.

The work of the mason consisted in building on a good foundation, keeping his courses truly horizontal, using good bricks for facing, and finishing up with a substantial and ornamental coping.

The supervision of the architect, who was almost certainly a student of the foundation, consisted probably in assisting the builder towards a design for the coping for one thing. Whether that be so or not, we may safely credit him with two other interferences that remain to-day as relics. One is the design of the cross in the middle of the wall (the abbey was dedicated to the Holy Cross). This design was worked in highly baked black bricks. It represents a cross planted on a graduated foundation and ornamented with a pyramidal ornament at the extremities of each of the other arms. The top is somewhat obscured as it extended into the coping of the wall. The design looks very much like one of the so-called "trees" worked in old samplers. Parenthetically it may be observed that this cross alone would date the wall as prior to the Dissolution.

The other point in which the ecclesiastic appears to have exercised his controlling hand is to be seen in a small piece of tilework of Norman date that was permitted to remain incorporated with the new wall. This relic is of much interest and significance.

To understand its import we must call attention to the circumstance that this wall stands on the eastern margin of the moat that surrounded Tovey's homestead, the original founder of the church at Waltham Abbey, to which was afterwards attached the monastery. I have given the evidence I could collect for this view in the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society, vol. x. pt. 4, in "The Moated Grange and the Mill at Waltham Abbey." The moat surrounding the island on which stood Tovey's house was a parallelogram. On the margin of three sides of this moat was built a wall in the reign of Edward III. We are now engaged with the eastern side and have arrived at the point against which the north wall was made to abut. It is at this point that the Norman tilework remains. It is a piece of about 4 feet square and possibly of nearly 4 feet cubical and rests on a rubble foundation. That

foundation likewise extends a little further under the newer wall but, being concealed, it is not possible to say how far. This piece of solid tilework is characteristic of Saxon or Norman times, and resembles exactly specimens regarded as typical which occur elsewhere. I have no doubt whatever that it is a fragment of Tovey's homestead left in *situ*, and therefore dates from the early part of the eleventh century. Now its position at the corner of the moat indicates it to be probably part of the stockade that originally surrounded that moat. That it was left in an untouched state and carefully built up to and over, but without bonding, is evident from inspection. That it was not left for ornamental purposes is quite clear. It is the one thing that destroys the uniformity of an otherwise comely wall. We must, therefore, thank the antiquarian taste of the unknown ecclesiastic for enshrining that monument in the manner he has done. That I think is the only solution possible for this piece of tilework intrusion. I may mention that the "new" wall is carried some yards beyond this tilework.

The earliest building in Waltham town, of which the fragment just noticed appears to be a relic, was by no means an ecclesiastical establishment. It was more what would be called, in modern language, a shooting-box than anything else and in that capacity it was very probably occupied at times by William Rufus in after years. Tovey built it in the midst of a forest seclusion because the deer congregated there. He made it his manorial home and left the whole "tun," as it would perhaps be called, to his son, Athelstan. Athelstan very soon wasted his substance in riotous living, so much so, that the king, Edward the Confessor, seized the property and it was held by the Crown for many years.

The forest seclusion that was thus broken into by Tovey must have been of very long duration. It was so, we infer, in Roman times, from the circumstance that Roman tiles are very rare or do not occur at Waltham Abbey, whereas it is so common to find them scattered about almost all over Essex.

To return to the abbey garden walls. Both the north and south walls are intact and there are some shorter walls in the enclosure that form part of the group. But there are none of these entirely of brick. They are quite half made up of building material of various kinds.

In passing to these walls, which can all be treated of as a group, we bid adieu to our studious overseer. There is no reflex of his eye to be found in any of them; but we have very much to do with the artisan. The same hand is traceable in all these walls and that hand appears to have laid almost every stone. It is the fact of

this extraordinary similarity in laying the material that is a strong, although not the only, argument for the contemporary age of the walls. In this group there was a shortness of material of all kinds, but more especially bricks, and it is manifest throughout. Two points were also in the builder's mind continuously. One was a good foundation and the other was the finish of the brick coping which was always a copy of that of the east wall. His bricks were economised towards this end. In other respects he had to do with rough and heterogeneous material: rudely squared blocks of stone of various kinds, rubble stones, pieces of tile, and even odds and ends of timber.

There is one peculiarity running through his work by which also we identify his hand. In passing from the stone to the brick he invariably used tile-sheds. His work, though made of the rudest material, still stands in its primitive uprightness and although the stress of weather has affected the coping the walls may still be described as essentially sound.

At some places there are small square apertures worked into the walls the uses of which are not apparent. There is a general absence of bonding, that is where one wall, for example, is brought up at right angles to another, either there is no bonding or it is of a very feeble character.

Let us now look at the material supplied for these walls of Edward III. Apart from the contemporary brick there are a few bricks of an older date, there are also rudely squared blocks of various stone:—Caen, or whatever it may be of which the church is built; many native stones including blocks of pebbly conglomerate, clunch, and rubble stones. There are also some pieces of Purbeck and of an Oolitic stone, and there are a few extra sculptured specimens.

The question now arises as to whence this material came? If it was derived from an earlier building we may very well ask from what building?

In trying to get at a correct solution of this question a great many difficulties have come to the front. The first impression was that it might have been Tovey's house, or "mansion" as it would probably have been then designated, that yielded the material, but the presence of certain elements almost certainly preclude this theory. Purbeck and sculptured stones would hardly have found a place amongst his tile, wood, and rubble. Another theory that presented itself was that it was material left over from building the church and monastery but there are so many ingredients that either are not represented, or but very poorly, in the church that this does

not look like the correct solution, although I was fain to accept it in the absence of a better.

I have now to thank the writer of a paragraph in the recently issued number of the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society, vol. xi. pt. 2, p. 149, for an inspiration which I think will lead us to a true and interesting account of this crude material. In the paragraph referred to, which is by Mr. Round, he says: "Mr. St. John Hope, who is pre-eminently qualified to speak on the subject, tells me that in his opinion Henry II. did build a Romanesque choir (at Waltham Abbey), now destroyed, for his Austin Canons, the nave or parochial portion of the church being added subsequently to match. Of Harold's church there remains, he says, nothing but portions of the masonry in the walls."

The destruction of this Romanesque choir, which probably included a central tower, took place at the Dissolution and part of the material was undoubtedly incorporated in the present tower which was built in the reign of Mary. Elsewhere it does not seem possible to trace any of that choir material.

An examination of the nave of the church (all that now remains there of Henry II. work) does not suggest material derived from an earlier building. The stone of which it is largely built is a compact stone (probably Caen) and is of uniform sculpturing. There is nothing, so far as I know, there to suggest an earlier building. We have, therefore, difficulty in accepting Mr. Hope's suggestion that portions of the masonry of Harold's church may be built in those walls.

Let us now return to the garden wall and marshal our components once again, having a regard this time to their proportional quantities.

The greater proportion of the white stone here is, I think, Cambridgeshire clunch. It is much softer than that used in the church and is not of such uniform grain and it has weathered badly in comparison to the better stone. There is rather a large proportion of this stone.

Next, in point of number, if we except rubble stones, which are ubiquitous, comes the coarse pebbly conglomerate, a native of our gravel pits and a very common building stone in the earliest churches.

Lastly, there are many pieces of Purbeck, and to add to all, a few stones of extra sculpture (*i.e.* columnar, fluted, *etc.*). This collection, in its native origin and incongruity, well and exactly represents the building material of a Norman church and I think there can be no doubt that it was all yielded by the demolition of

Harold's church alone. In this light this ancient wall gathers a new interest. Those few stones of extra sculpture, that can only be found on diligent search, take on an individuality that classes them as museum specimens rather than the components of an ordinary wall. Those who would visit Harold's shrine at Waltham Abbey must we fear neglect the church and turn to these relics that are so curiously preserved.

In addition to the series which I have just enumerated and which I have separated for the sake of our argument and which are poorly or not all represented in the present church, there are a few bricks of an earlier date than Edward's time and many pieces of stone of the kind of which the church is built. The bricks will require some note because in their want of uniformity and coarseness of grain they are evidently early attempts at the art. Shall we say that they date from the early part of the thirteenth century? Very far from this date they cannot well be. A wall adjoining and incorporated with an old fragment of the abbey is mostly made up of these primitive bricks. They vary in length from 9 to 18 inches and are almost equally as variable in thickness. They are of very coarse material and badly baked. A comparison with those of Edward the Third's day shows an advance in the latter. Although coarse they are of better quality and of uniform size. Only two gauges are in use in Edward the Third's wall which are $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches by $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches by 2 inches for the greater part, and 10 inches by 5 inches by $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches for the lesser part. I have said that a few of those earlier endeavours, probably left over in building, found their way into the latter walls, and the same may be said of the Caen stone.

Before we leave the Norman and Plantagenet work and pass on to the Tudor we may perhaps be allowed a word on a technicality that seems to have come down to us from very early times. A fragment of tile is called by bricklayers in Essex (or was fifty years ago) a "shed" or "sherd." In very old times the word "shard" denoted a fragment of pottery of any kind and was therefore generic. When bricks were invented or introduced the word seems to have got so far specialised that it was never applied to their fragments and never has been. We have, therefore, the retention of the word "sherd" from an antiquity preceding the twelfth century and it may therefore be regarded as a distinct echo of that early time when the Saxons or Normans used tiles and rubble exclusively in their masonry.

Our attention must now be directed to two specimens of superior brickwork that are worked into these ancient walls and which, if they belonged to the Abbey at all, date themselves as about the

beginning of the reign of Henry VIII. Later they cannot very well be, for the noise of the Dissolution, if not the actual fact, would have precluded ornate building operations. Earlier they cannot very well be as the work is too superior and "modern."

The first of these specimens consists of two lofty gate posts. They are at least 10 feet high and proportionally thick. Their distance apart is 10 feet allowing a sufficient pair of gates. In addition to the excellence of the work, which we shall specially note, we would call attention to the great advance in bonding that had been made. In order to make this gateway a corresponding piece of Edward the Third's wall had to be pulled down. In modern days a breach exactly wide enough would have been made, but in this case there is rather more width and deep incisions were made as well into the wall to increase the strength of the bond. It was in fact a point more studied than it would be at the present day.

The pillars or "posts" are 2 feet 6 inches square and rest on basements of stone with a fluted margin. The great peculiarity of the brickwork in the pillars is that it is put together without mortar or any kind of cement. It is true a few courses of bricks at the top show mortar but they appear to have been subject to later repair. In order to do such work effectually the bricks had to be faced by rubbing them together and this is what was done with all of them. They are smaller, too, than ordinary, being $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches by $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches by $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and were made of very fine clay. There are bevels at two of the corners and on one side there is a projecting fillet against which the gates are closed. The laying of these bricks was done with extreme accuracy—so extremely accurate that I do not think it is possible to find one brick so much as a sixteenth of an inch out of position, nor do I think the uprightness of the fabric is disturbed to that extent. Altogether it belongs to that class of brickwork that has never been surpassed in excellence. The hooks on which the gates hung, of old Sussex wrought iron, are still in place. The summits of the pillars are now finished as pyramids but there is a doubt whether that was the original ornamentation.

The other specimen, ranking in the same order of superiority, is a doorway, also built into one of the more ancient walls. Its top is an arc of a circle. It is evidently contemporary with the gateway but is of much lighter build and is bonded ornamentally and really elegantly into the older wall.

I have said that if these specimens were connected with the abbey their age becomes approximately known, but a doubt arises from their "modern" appearance as to whether they may not be of subsequent date. Fuller, in his *Antiquities of Waltham Abbey*, speaks

of the Earl of Carlisle as having a garden there but does not mention his house. This would have been about the middle of the seventeenth century. It is just possible that if the abbot's house was adapted for residence at the Dissolution these pieces of ornate brickwork were part of the adaptation, and the only part now remaining, as they stand in immediate contiguity to what is thought to have been the abbot's part. We must leave the matter open, having called attention to the excellence of the addition and its extraordinary character.

It will be noted that we have in these garden walls, as before stated, evolutionary specimens of the bricklayer's art. Commencing with rubble (which, however, is only a suggestion of bricks) we have to notice the primary importance of cement. Then, through the periods of coarse, better, and best, brick, we observe how that importance became secondary until, in the last example, cement was absolutely done away with. We must, therefore, regard the brickwork of to-day as in some sense rather less refined than some earlier specimens that can be produced.

The question now arises as to what became of the large amount of debris that arose from the demolition of the monastery and the abbot's house. It would seem that it was all carted away and went through the present gateways. It is still traceable in various places—in paths, in the basement of houses, in causeways, *etc.*

Having made a detailed examination of the walls a few words as to their general scope and plan may not be uninteresting.

The outer wall enclosed the monastery and the abbot's house and curtilage—all except the church. The west wall, now forming the east wall of the churchyard, must have been built close up to the chancel of the church and consequently to within a few feet of Harold's tomb.

The internal walls of the enclosure seem to have divided the abbot's residence from the monastic part chiefly, but there are other walls that probably enclosed gardens of which now no intelligible plan can be made out. The present aspect of these walls is one of mellow antiquity. In the summer sun and seclusion of the gardens they have a very old-world aspect. The enclosed moat, too, tells of a state of affairs that has long passed away. The brook supplying the moat comes in from the river, through a low rectangular passage under a wall of fourteenth century age, and has consequently remained unaltered through that great length of time. It has in its day afforded a passage for thousands of small salmon which, for a long time, had their home in the moat or weir and this arrangement for the influx, and a corresponding arrangement for

the efflux, of water, which is still in operation, was undoubtedly made with an eye to the protection and production of that valuable fish. Salmon are said to have been very numerous at Waltham so late as the beginning of the eighteenth century.

There is in the garden a groined chamber known as the watch-house but what its original function was no one appears to have made out. With that exception there is no other considerable vestige left except the walls. The solitude that pervades all is one that can be felt.

ON SOME EARLY DOMESTIC DECORATIVE WALL-PAINTINGS RECENTLY FOUND IN ESSEX.

BY MILLER CHRISTY AND GUY MAYNARD.

THE designs painted in fresco or distemper,¹ usually the latter, and almost invariably representing religious subjects, which have been found so commonly on the inner faces of the walls of churches and monastic buildings, both in this county and elsewhere, have often been figured and described in archæological and other publications.² Among examples which have been met with in Essex are those at Bartlow, Great Canfield, Copford, Feering, Great Coggeshall, Hadleigh, East Ham, and Ingatestone.

Similar paintings, sometimes in distemper, sometimes in oil-colours, and usually of a purely-decorative character, have been met with also, from time to time, on the inner faces of the walls of old private houses. Decorations of the kind are, however, much rarer in dwelling-houses than in ecclesiastical buildings. That this should be so is natural; for the general use, in later times, of wooden panelling and, still later, of printed wall-papers (to say nothing of whitewash) effectually conceals any earlier painted designs which may be upon the original faces of the walls. Consequently, such designs come to light only occasionally, during restorations to old houses, when, as a rule, they are destroyed by ignorant workmen and at once forgotten. In churches, though the use of whitewash is general, panelling and wall-paper are seldom used: consequently, the discovery of old mural paintings (generally beneath coats of whitewash) is common. It is probable, however, that, in the days when such decorations were in general use, they were as common in private houses as in churches and the like.

¹ In true fresco, the colours are applied to the plaster of the wall whilst it is still wet, so that the colours penetrate some distance into the plaster. In distemper (or *tempera*), the colours are applied to the dry surface of the plaster and there remain.

² See, for example, *A List of Buildings in England having Mural or other Painted Decorations of Dates previous to the Middle of the 16th Century*, by R. H. Soden Smith (Science & Art Department, 1872).

However this may have been, very few domestic wall decorations have been carefully figured and described.¹ So far as Essex concerned, we cannot recall a single example which has hitherto been properly recorded. It seems well worth while, therefore, to figure and describe several examples which have come to light recently in the county; and to do this is the object of the present article. First, however, we give a very brief survey of the subject of wall-decorations in general.

There can be no doubt whatever that, from very early times, the inner walls of good-class dwellings in this country have been decorated with ornamental paintings. In many of the Roman villas, the ruins of which have been explored systematically (as, for instance, that at Brading, in the Isle of Wight), elegant decorative designs, executed in colours, have been found wherever it has been possible to trace fragments of the plastering which formed originally the inner face of the walls of the principal chambers. This was only to be expected; for we know that the Greeks, the Romans, and other nations of antiquity had been accustomed, long previously, to decorate their dwellings in this manner.

Probably, however, the fact that the Romans in Britain used mural decorations has little or no bearing on our present subject; for the custom of using such decorations appears to have died out in this country after their time. It may be doubted whether the Saxons used such decorations. As for the Normans, they certainly used them to some extent, though, in their large stone-built castles, the walls of the chief apartments were usually draped with tapestry.

Throughout the Middle Ages, tapestry still continued in use, but painted wall decorations were used also, to some extent, in dwellings of the best class. Of this fact, we find evidence in the illuminated manuscripts of the period, many of which contain views of the interiors of dwellings, having the walls adorned with simple conventional decorative designs—suns, stars, fleurs-de-lys, and the like—painted in bright colours.²

¹ A particularly fine example in colours, found in 1905, in an ancient house (formerly the Old Flushing Inn), in Market Street, Rye, has been well figured and described by Mr. P. M. Johnston, F.S.A. (*Coll. Sussex Archaeol. Soc.*, I., pp. 117-124: 1907). It consists of a frieze, with the royal arms and cartouches bearing Biblical inscriptions. Beneath this is a flowing design of foliage, in which are represented an elephant, a lion, a stag, a hound, a fox, a swan, and various other birds. Internal evidence proves that it belongs to the reign of Edward VI. (1547-1554). A portion of another design, less fine than the foregoing and apparently in black and white only, was found recently in a house in the High Street, at Rochester. It is described briefly by Mr. Geo. Payne, F.S.A., and figured from a drawing by Miss H. M. Smetham, in *Archæologia Cantiana*, xxviii., p. xcvi. (1909). Apparently it is of the late-sixteenth century or early-seventeenth.

² See, for example, Harl. MS. 4339, fo. 2.

Towards the close of the Mediæval Period (say, during the fifteenth century), though mural decorations of this kind and also tapestry remained in use, a new kind of wall-covering became common. This was a hanging of cloth or canvas, painted, usually in distemper, in imitation of tapestry. The domestic inventories of the period abound in references to "painted cloths," "steynid cloths" (*i.e.*, stained cloths), and "painted hangings" for walls. Much of the best work of this kind was executed in Flanders and Italy. It is to such hangings that Shakespeare alludes when, writing in 1597, he makes Falstaff say to the landlord of the inn¹:—"for thy walls, a pretty slight drollery, or the story of the Prodigal, or the German hunting, in water work, is worth a thousand of these bed-hangings and these fly-bitten tapestries."²

Apparently, it was not till the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries that domestic wall-decorations of the type dealt with herein (that is to say, decorative designs painted actually on the plastering of the wall itself) became general. These, again, were intended originally to imitate tapestry.

Such decorations remained in use, more or less commonly, till the early part of the eighteenth century, when printed wall-papers began to come in. The earliest known examples of these show that they, also, were designed in imitation of tapestry. The designs were printed on sheets of rectangular paper, of small size, though the largest that could be produced by the hand methods then employed. The use of printed wall-papers of the type now usual—made, that is to say, in strips twelve yards long—is very modern, dating only from the time, less than a century ago, when nearly all paper came to be made by machinery.

With these few words by way of introduction, we turn to the various examples of these domestic painted wall-decorations which have been met with in Essex.

We are informed by Mr. Robert Newman, carpenter, of Saffron Walden, that, when the fine old "Sun" inn (a fifteenth century building) in that town was undergoing restoration, in which he himself assisted, about the year 1875, the walls of at least one of the chambers were found to be adorned by golden stars (or, more likely, "suns in splendour") painted on a deep blue ground. All traces of this decoration have now disappeared.

Dr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., tells us of another example which he saw, some years ago, at Fordham Hall, near Colchester. As it is

¹ *Henry IV.*, ii., sc. 1.

² Hangings of embossed leather, richly gilded, were used also for the same purpose; but with these, we are less closely concerned.

now lost beyond hope of recovery and probably no one else now remembers it, we are glad to be able to insert the following statement, with which Dr. Laver has favoured us:—

Some years ago (perhaps ten or more), the house named and the adjacent farm-buildings were repaired extensively. During alterations to the interior of the house, some old plaster was removed from the walls of what had been, probably, the hall or principal chamber of the house. This laid bare the original walling, which was found to be formed by a framing of oaken studs, with a filling of "daub" between them.¹ When this had been exposed, it was seen that the original surface of the walls had once had painted upon it a decorative design, consisting of conventional flowers and foliage, represented in colours. This design was, I remember, painted over the face of both the studs and the daub. I saw it when it was exposed and consider there can be no doubt that it was of the Tudor Period—perhaps as early as the time of Henry VIII. and certainly not later than that of Elizabeth. In general character, it closely resembled the wall-paintings found recently, when demolishing a house on North Hill, Colchester.²

One strange fact I noticed in connection with this painted wall-decoration was that, in many places, it was pierced by shot-holes and defaced by great splashes of blood. Some of the latter were so high up on the wall that they could hardly have been made, except by blood spurting from a wound which had severed an artery. It was quite evident that, at some time or other, a very severe fight had taken place around, if not actually in, the house and that there were many wounded, if not killed; and another fact which I observed leaves little doubt that this fight occurred during the Civil War.

The observation in question was to the effect that the holes in the wall were made, not by bullets (of the use of which I saw no trace), but by slugs, of irregular shapes, such as might be formed of pieces of lead cut off from sheet-lead and hammered roughly into shape. Probably the use of these jagged missiles, instead of proper bullets, was the cause of the very large quantity of blood found upon the walls.

Now, it is known that, during the siege of Colchester in 1648, there was a great scarcity of lead for making bullets, especially on the side of the besieged, and that all churches in the vicinity of the town which happened to have their roofs covered with lead were robbed of their covering, which was at once cast into bullets. The roof of Fordham Church (which immediately adjoins the Hall) was thus covered, and it was, in consequence, one of those despoiled. There can be, indeed, no doubt that the defacement of these wall-paintings took place during a fight for the possession of this coveted leaden roofing. I have seen somewhere an account of such a fight; but, at the moment, I cannot quote my authority.

Returning to the wall-paintings: some small fragments of them were removed while the design was exposed; but, of the present whereabouts of these, I know nothing. Over the rest, fresh laths and plaster were placed; so that, unfortunately, the paintings are never likely to be seen again.

The other Essex examples we know of have all been met with quite recently and have come under our own notice.

¹ For a notice of this method of building, see *post*, pp. 27 and 34 n.

² Described hereafter (see pp. 33-35.).

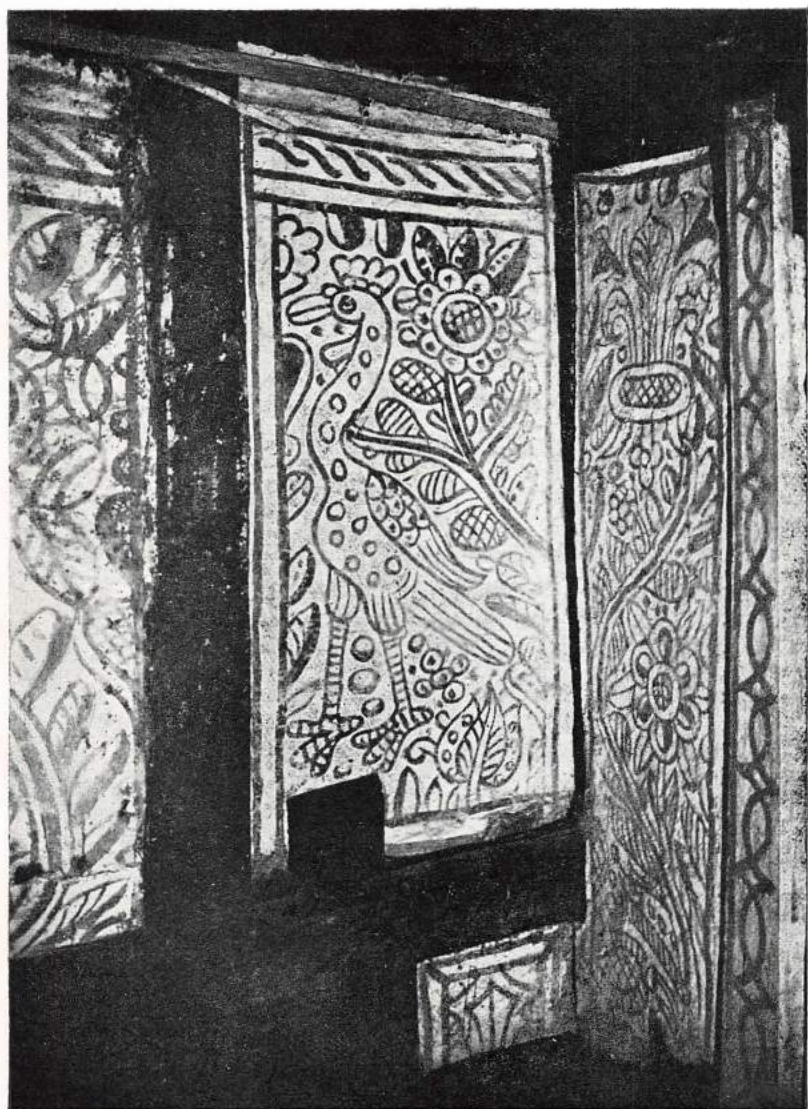


FIG. 1.—WALL-PAINTINGS AT SHELLEY HALL, ONGAR.



FIG. 2.—WALL PAINTINGS AT SHELLEY HALL, ONGAR.

The first of these was seen by us on the 3rd June 1909, when the Society visited Shelley Hall, near Ongar, by permission of the occupant, Mr. E. A. Galloway. The Hall is a picturesque building, in the main Elizabethan, and displays the date 1587 in one part. It was built, doubtless, by that John Green who, about 1585, bought the manor from Robert Lord Rich and, at his death, in 1595, aged 89, left, by Katherine (*née* Wright) his wife, thirteen children and "one hundred and a leaven" descendants, according to a brass to his memory which still remains in the church.¹

In what is now no more than a dark attic in the roof, accessible only with some difficulty, but must have been originally lighted and used as a sleeping room, are a number of designs, chiefly floral, painted in outline, in black and white, on the north, west, and south walls, the east side being formed by the sloping roof. The whole of the work is, we judge, contemporary with the house itself.

The designs are painted on the "daub" (made of well-worked clay and chopped straw) filling the spaces between the upright oaken studs which form the framework of the house, as in all Essex houses of the period, other than those built wholly or mainly of brick. The face of the daub is flush with the face of the studs. Both daub and studs alike appear to have been covered first with some kind of white paint; and, on this, the designs have been painted in black, in some kind of distemper, which is still, in most parts, bright and sharp. The floral designs are painted on the daub only, being separated into panels by the upright studs, down each of which runs a simple narrow design, very common at the period, consisting chiefly of interlacing semi-circles.

On the southern end of the room are three panels—one very small, occupying the point of the angle between the roof and the floor, and two others, each about 5 feet high by 3 feet wide. One of these latter contains a floral design and the other (fig. 1) a large bird, apparently meant for an ordinary farm-yard cock, among flowers and foliage.

On the western side of the room are eight panels, each about 6 feet high by about 18 inches wide, though the lower part of several of them is destroyed, the daub having been broken away. All these panels display large flowers and foliage of a simple conventional type. The southern-most (shown in fig. 1) displays, at its top, a large fleur-de-lys. Four others of these panels (fig. 2) represent flowers, the species of which are difficult to identify, though the furthestmost looks rather like a thistle.

¹ Figured in *Essex Review*, vii., p. 43 (1898).

On the northern end of the room are eight panels, which are narrower than those above mentioned, being no more than about 6 inches in width. The design (not herein figured) painted upon these is of a type different from, and less well preserved than, that on the other panels. It consists of a bold zig-zag line running backwards and forwards between the upright studs, the triangular spaces formed by it being occupied by conventional foliage.

We are indebted to Mr. Galloway for allowing Mr. F. W. Reader to take the photographs herein reproduced, which he did by means of flashlight, under extremely difficult conditions.

A few months later, the attention of Mr. Maynard was called to a larger and much finer series of wall-paintings, of the same general type as the foregoing, at Seward's End, in the parish of Saffron Walden. Here, on the south side of the road leading to Radwinter, there is a small, rectangular, one-storey house—little more than a cottage, in fact—known as "Campions." It is built wholly of oaken timbers and "daub," with the exception of a central chimney-stack of brick. As to its history, neither Morant¹ nor Lord Braybrooke² gives, so far as we can find, any information; but it appears to be of late-Tudor or Jacobean age.

In so modest a dwelling, one would hardly expect to find painted wall-decorations of any kind; yet, in the course of some recent alterations, a number of coats of modern wall-paper were stripped from the walls and, not in one room only, but *in all the principal rooms in the house* (namely, two upstairs and two downstairs—four in all), the workmen found very interesting painted wall-decorations, evidently co-æval with the house itself. Three of the rooms (two downstairs and one upstairs) are decorated with designs in black and white only: the fourth (upstairs) is much more elaborately adorned in colours. All the designs are painted on a thin coating of fine white plaster spread over the surface of both the daub and the oaken timbers. They are executed freehand, in what appears to be oil-colour of the kind now known in the trade as "oil-stain," because it dries with a dull surface.

One can hardly account for the presence of such extensive decorations of the kind in such a house, unless by supposing that the builder and occupier was a craftsman accustomed to painting wall-decorations and that he himself adorned the walls of his own dwelling.

Turning, next, to the designs themselves: we find that, in two of the rooms (one upstairs and one down), the design in black and

¹ *Hist. of Essex*, 2 vol., 1768.

² *Hist. of Audley and Saffron Walden*, 1835.



FIG. 3.—PORTION OF A PAINTED WALL-DECORATION, IN BLACK AND WHITE, AT SAFFRON WALDEN (FROM A TRACING BY MR. GUY MAYNARD).

white (fig. 3) was almost or quite identical. The upright oaken studs, each 6 inches broad, were painted black, forming heavy vertical lines. The design was painted in black on the fillings of daub between the studs (which are set, on an average, about 10 inches apart). Down each vertical compartment thus formed runs a bold, triple, zig-zag line, the angles of the zig-zag touching

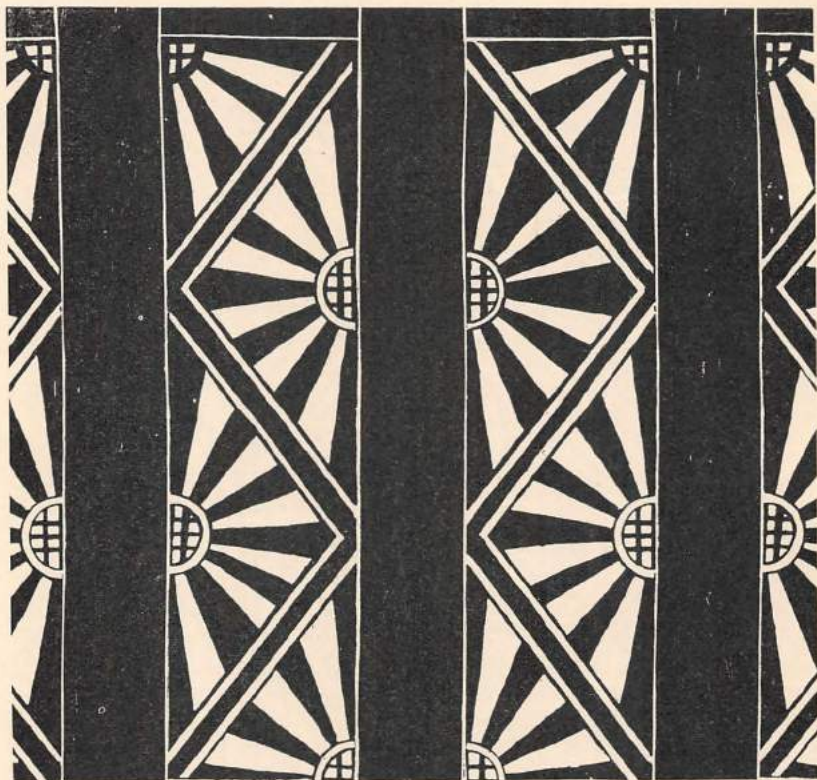


FIG. 4.—PORTION OF A PAINTED WALL-DECORATION, IN BLACK AND WHITE, AT SAFFRON WALDEN (FROM A TRACING BY MR. GUY MAYNARD).

the studs on either side; and, as the angles of the zig-zag in all compartments are on a level, the result is a number of diamond-shaped compartments, each about 26 inches across either way, divided down the middle by a stud. These compartments cover the entire wall with a sort of diaper-pattern. Each encloses a design which seems intended to represent a large loop-handled basket

or pot containing a growing plant, the foliage of which, displayed in a simple and decorative manner, fills the compartment; but the presence of a broad black stud running down the middle renders it somewhat difficult to make out exactly what the complete design represented. At first glance, one suspected the design of being executed in stencil-work; but examination shows the whole to be freehand drawing. The general effect was bold and pleasing. It is curious to notice how the design on the daub was compressed or expanded slightly, to suit the varying widths of the spaces between the oaken studs. In the upper room, the design was carried right across the face of the chimney-stack of brick-work which projects far into the room.

In the other downstairs room decorated in black and white, the scheme (fig. 4) was somewhat different. Here, again, the upright studs were entirely black and a bold zig-zag line divided the surface of the daub between them into diamond-shaped compartments; but, in this other room, the design in each of these compartments consisted of a small circle in the centre, latticed over with straight lines, while from the outer edge of each circle radiated expanding lines, extending to the edges of the compartment; the design being intended to represent, in all probability, "suns in splendour." It reminds one strongly of the Rising Sun on the flag of Japan.

But the design in colours far surpasses, in interest and importance, those in mere black and white. It adorns the walls of a large upper chamber measuring about 18 feet square by 7 feet high, which it completely surrounds, being painted continuously over not only the daub, upright studs, and horizontal wall-plates, but also on the lower portion of the slanted ceiling above. When first found, it was almost perfect, apart from considerable fading of the colours. Originally, it must have presented a quite brilliant decorative effect; for the scheme is admirably worked out in no fewer than *eight* different colours—white, black, light red, dark red, yellow, green, light purple, and dark purple (or purplish-blue).

The general scheme (fig. 5) seems intended to suggest that the room is surrounded by an arcade, boldly outlined in black and white, with details in red and yellow,¹ and that from the wide low-centred arches supported by the pillars hang tapestries, on which are embroidered flowers and foliage, in light green, yellow, light purple, and red, enclosed within compartments formed by narrow

¹ The Painted Gallery at Earls Hall, in Fifeshire (described in *Country Life*, 1 June 1905), has round it a painted arcading, of about 1620, which, though probably later, is not very dissimilar; also a legend exhorting readers to liberal alms-giving.

interlacing lines in white, dark purple, and yellow; all being painted upon a dull reddish-brown field. Above the arcading, and painted mainly on the wall-plates and ceiling, is a horizontal frieze, bearing conventional flowers and foliage, in green, light purple, and red; all these being outlined in white or yellow upon a ground of light purple, and the whole enclosed top and bottom by a broad band of red and black.

We turn next to the details of the design. These may be seen clearly in the accompanying coloured illustration (fig. 6), which is reproduced from a tracing taken by Mr. Maynard direct from the walls. It represents a strip of the design, from top to bottom, 2 feet 9 inches wide, and includes one of the pillars. Though so heavily reduced, it shows, nevertheless, the freedom the artist allowed himself in disregarding exact symmetry and regularity of line. This is a character one notices in nearly all old decorative work, the general spirit of which is greatly improved thereby, owing to the absence of that precise machine-made effect which absolute symmetry gives to all modern decorative work. It should be understood that, in regard to the colours, our illustration is largely a restoration. The original colours are greatly faded, owing largely to the action of the lime in the plaster and to damp. They were also a great deal obscured by the accumulated dirt of centuries. Great pains were taken, however, by Mr. Maynard to ascertain the original colour-values, and we believe that our illustration reproduces them with a very near approach to accuracy.

The pillars are represented as massive, round, and spirally fluted. They stand about 9 feet apart and are about 4 feet 6 inches high. Each has a handsomely-moulded and brightly-coloured capital and base, the latter standing on a mosaic pavement, which forms the lower 8 inches of the wall and extends to the floor. The ground-colour of this pavement is white, and it is edged at the top and bottom (as painted on the wall) by broad red horizontal lines, between which is a pattern consisting of a row of hollow squares, in green, set diamond-wise and touching one another at the angles, each point of contact being overlaid by a smaller hollow square, in purple, also set diamond-wise.

The design between the pillars (apparently intended to represent tapestry hanging to fill the arches) consists of a group, many times repeated, of foliage and flowers (apparently tulips and bell-flowers), in green, purple, and yellow, each group having in its centre what appears to be intended for a red rose, all being, of course, conventionalized. Each group, too, is enclosed in an elongated compartment bounded by a narrow, triple, running outline.

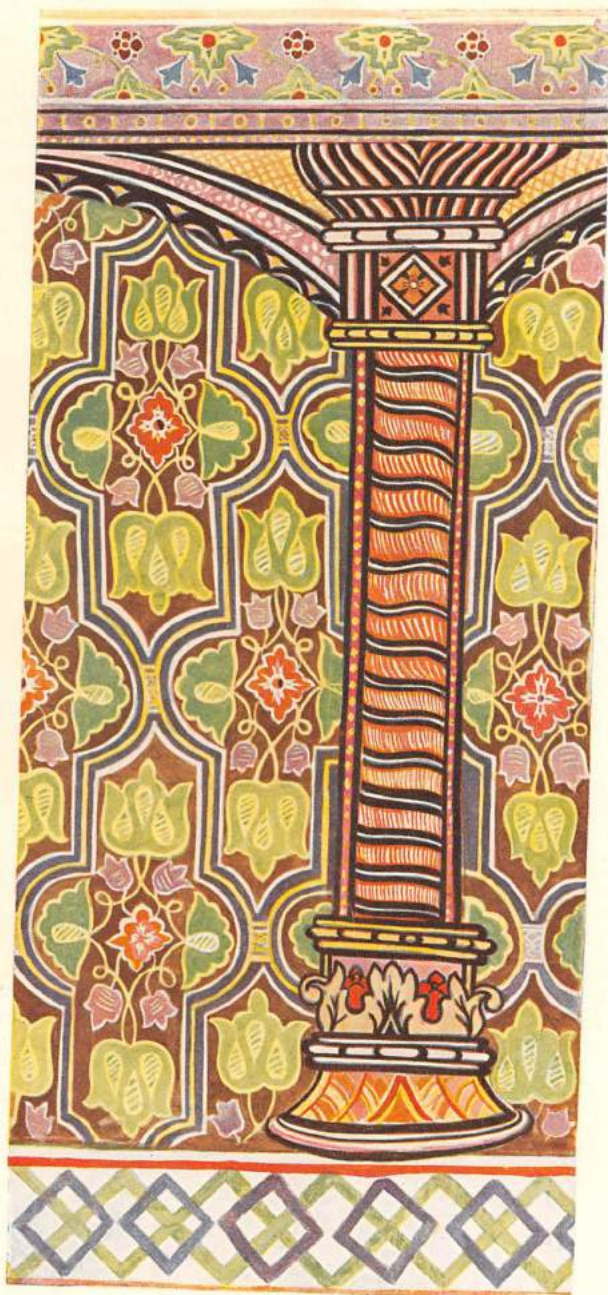


FIG. 6. PORTION OF PAINTED WALL DECORATIONS
AT SAFFRON WALDEN.

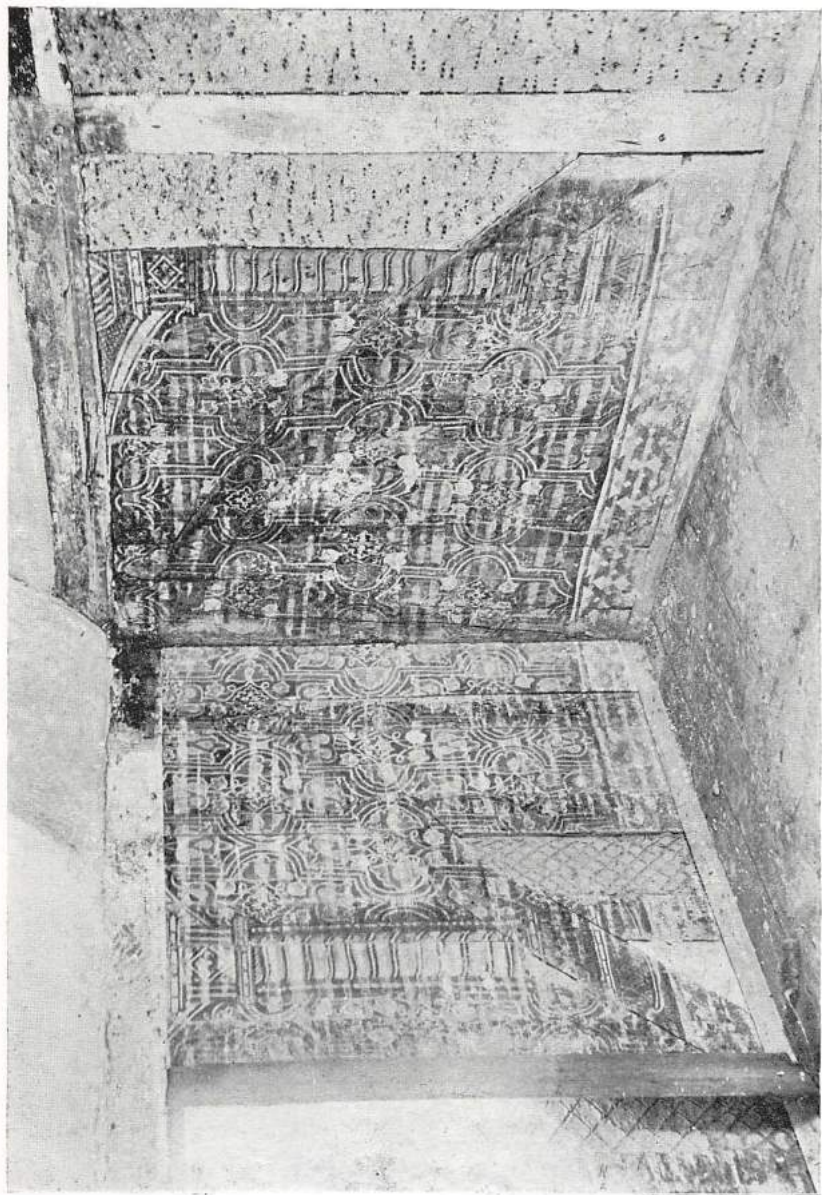


FIG. 5.—PORTION OF PAINTED WALL-DECORATION IN COLOURS AT SAFFRON WALDEN.
From a Photograph.

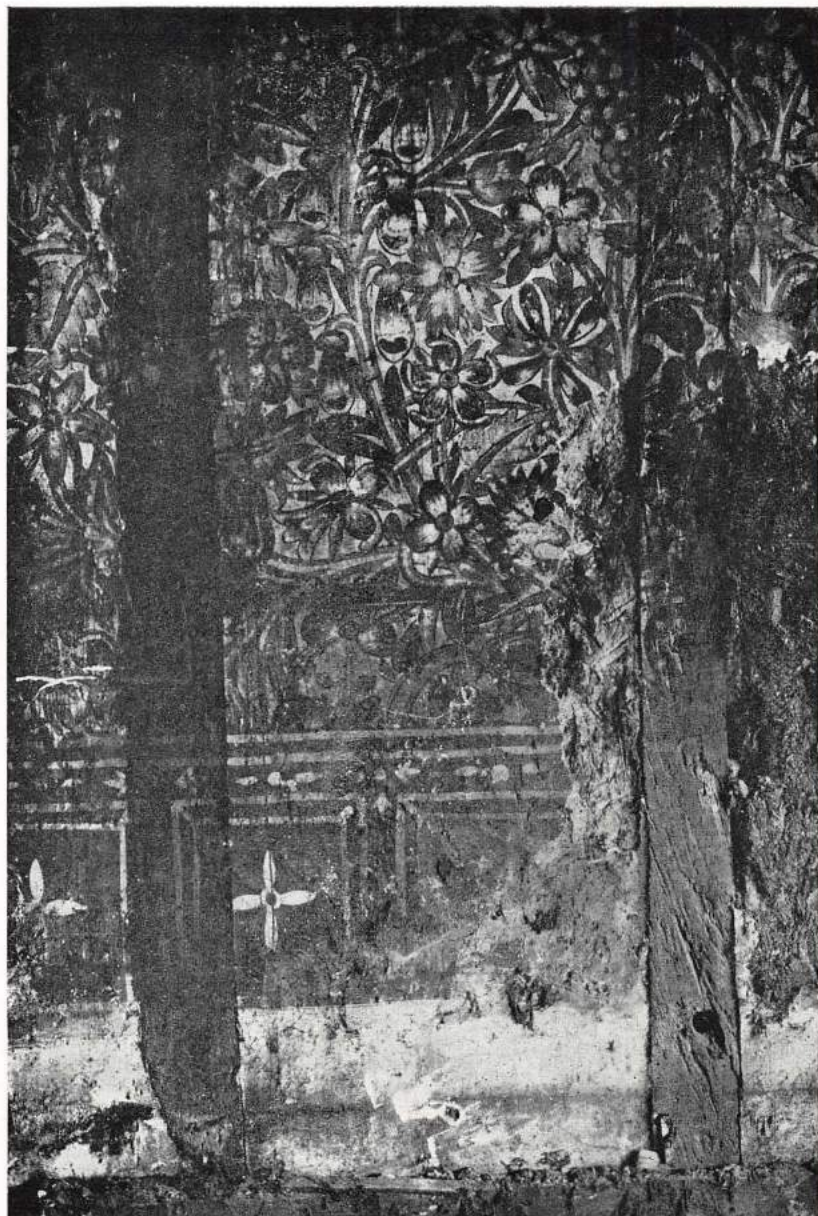


FIG. 7.—WALL-PAININGS FROM COLCHESTER (NOW IN THE MUSEUM THERE).
From a Photograph by Mr. C. E. Baskett.

One detail remains to be noticed:—On the southern wall of the chamber, over the main design described above, is a cartouche, 20 inches long and 5 inches deep, within which is painted, in black gothic letters, much defaced, this inscription:—

Gyve too the pore;
Spende and be b(lest?).

The walls were searched carefully for other inscriptions, but none were found.

It is very greatly to be regretted that this wholly-exceptional series of domestic wall-decorations—larger than any now existing in any one house, so far as we know—should have been discovered only to meet with almost complete destruction. The whole of the black-and-white work was ruthlessly destroyed by the workmen, by order of the then-tenant, in spite of every effort having been made by Mr. Maynard to secure its preservation, and against the wish of the late Mr. R. R. S. Waraker, of the Towers, Siward's End, who was the owner of "Champions." Full-size tracings of portions of both designs were, however, taken by Mr. Maynard, who also secured for the Saffron Walden Museum slabs of the daub or plaster bearing the designs; but, unfortunately, a very interesting small device (apparently the personal mark of the craftsman who executed the work) was destroyed before a copy could be secured. By great good luck, however, the much-more-important design in colours on the walls of the big bedroom upstairs, though for a time in great peril, was ultimately allowed to survive, after suffering much unnecessary damage; and, through the intercession of Mr. Maynard, Mr. Waraker was good enough to direct that this shall be preserved.

Early in 1910, other mural decorations—later, probably, and less extensive than those at Saffron Walden, but of better design—came to light at Colchester. At the beginning of April, during the demolition of Hill House, on North Hill (the site of which was required for a new Technical Institute), the workmen removed a number of thicknesses of modern wall-paper and some deal wainscoting (the latter apparently of the time of Queen Anne) from the walls of the principal down-stairs room, when they came upon the paintings in question, which extended nearly all round the walls of the room. A day or two later, the paintings were inspected by Mr. Christy and other members of the Essex Archæological Society who were attending the annual meeting at Colchester.

Fortunately, Mr. T. R. Parkington, the contractor for the removal of the house, instead of ordering his men to continue the work of

demolition forthwith, as many contractors would have done, communicated at once with the authorities of the Colchester Museum and offered to present them with as much as they cared to have of the painting and the plastering on which it is, provided they would make proper arrangements for its removal. His offer was accepted; a large portion of the plastering and studding, measuring 10 feet high by 6 feet wide, was carefully removed to the Museum; and this interesting specimen of the work of some Colchester artist-decorator of several centuries ago may now be seen there. The greatest credit is due to the Museum authorities for the removal, absolutely uninjured, of so large, heavy, and fragile an object as a piece of the walling of a house, no less than sixty square feet in superficial area, and constructed of materials very difficult to handle and transport.

The work may be, perhaps, as early as the late-Tudor (Elizabethan) period; but it seems, on the whole to be rather later, and the appearance of the house itself suggested that it was most likely Jacobean. The design is painted on a thin coating of fine white plaster, containing much fine hair, which is spread over both the timbering and the coarse daub of which the house is constructed.¹ The painting has the appearance of being executed in water-colours, but it is believed, nevertheless, to be in oils; for the medium (whatever it is) is impervious to the application of water and did not suffer from the rubbing it underwent when being cleaned.

The design itself (fig. 7) is in fair condition and more elegant than that at Saffron Walden. The lower part represents a dado, painted in panels, each bearing a four-pointed star or flower. Above this is, not a stiff interlaced arabesque pattern, but a graceful flowing design representing conventional foliage, flowers, and fruit. This portion is executed in no fewer than *nine* colours (black, yellow, orange, red, brown, violet, pale blue, pale green, and dark green), all of which are still fairly bright and of good depth. The entire design is outlined narrowly in black, the other colours being used merely for the filling-in of details. Above this floral portion is a kind of frieze, representing a row of rafter-ends (as they appear beneath the eaves of a house), painted in yellow, red, and black.

¹ In this case, the filling between the upright oaken studs is not of daub merely, but of what is known in Essex as "wattle & daub":—That is to say, there is, inside the daub, a strengthening core of "wattles" (*i.e.*, branches of trees, ranging in size from the thickness of one's wrist downwards, and having the bark still on them), tied together with string or withes, the daub being laid over, and held in position by, this core. The studs are each $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and are set 28 inches apart.



PAINTED WALL DECORATION AT EARL'S COLNE.

These are just below the ceiling of the room, which appears to be supported by them.¹

The accompanying illustration is from a photograph taken by Mr. C. E. Basket, Principal of the School of Art at Colchester, at the time of the discovery of the paintings and kindly contributed, by him. Unfortunately it does not show the uppermost portion of the design, including the row of rafter-ends; for it was taken whilst the design was still in position, when the rafter-ends were almost completely obscured by dirt. Since the removal of the large fragment to the Museum, its surface has been most skilfully cleaned by Mr. A. G. Wright, the curator, who has also slightly touched up the black outlines; the result being that the entire design is now far more distinct than it was before.

Mr. Wright has been good enough to call our attention to the extraordinary resemblance which exists between some small fragments of this design and some other fragments of painted wall-plaster, taken from a Roman house excavated recently in the Museum grounds. Fragments of both are now placed together in one show-case for purposes of comparison. The designs painted on both are painted on a thin skin of fine white plaster (the recent example containing, but the Roman one lacking, hair); the colouring of both is closely similar; and the design of both is by no means dissimilar, even to the narrow black outline.

Another painted wall decoration, smaller and of a type rather different from any of the foregoing, exists at the Castle Inn, in the main street at Earl's Colne, where we inspected it recently through the kindness of Miss Sadd, the landlady. It has only recently come under our notice, but has been known, for over thirty years, to the Rev. H. L. Elliot, of Gosfield, who long since made a full-size coloured drawing of it. To obtain a photograph of the painting is impossible, owing to its position and to the fact that it is obscured by several coats of dark varnish.

The design (fig. 8) is in one of the ground-floor rooms of the house. It covers a small portion of the walls only, being a mere strip, 20 inches deep and 5 feet 9 inches long, placed close up the ceiling. Apparently, it was once over the breast of a wide open hearth-place, now mured. It is executed, apparently, in distemper, and is in five colours (black, white, brown, yellow, and red). The house in which it is appears to be of the time of Elizabeth (judging

¹ Above this frieze, on the portion of walling now in the Museum, are what Mr. A. G. Wright, the curator, believes to be panels, painted to represent Sienna marble. If so, these panels probably belonged to the dado of an upper room; but they show so faintly that I am not confident they represent anything more than water stains.

from the remains of a stack of fine ornamental brick chimneys), and we believe the design to be of the same age, or, perhaps, Jacobean.

In the centre is a large yellow panel, with a white inner and a brown outer border. On this panel is inscribed in black, in Roman characters, the following legend, with an appropriate emblem accompanying each line¹ :—

(An hour-glass)	The Houer Runneth,	(An hour-glass)
(A winged cherub)	And Time Flyeth ;	(A winged cherub)
(A withered flower)	As Flower Fadeth,	(A withered flower)
(A skull)	So Man Dieth.	(A skull)
Sic transet Gloria Mundi.		

On each side of the panel is a large heraldic lion passant regardant argent, armed and langued gules (that on the dexter side being, of course, reversed), with a large festoon, in yellow and black, over each lion; all on a black ground. Whether or not the white lions possess any real heraldic significance, we are unable to say. Mr. Elliot doubts if they do.

Our illustration is copied from the drawing by the Rev. H. L. Elliot, to whom we are much indebted for permission to reproduce it, which is now done for the first time. Mr. Elliot informs us that, while the central panel and the lions were copied with minute accuracy by actually tracing them, the festoons and borders are not exact copies of the originals.

The latest discovery of the kind has been at Chelmsford. Here, during the demolition of an old house in Duke Street, in the summer of 1910, our President, Mr. Chancellor, noticed on one of the walls a stencil-frieze and at once arranged for the cutting out and removal to the Chelmsford Museum of a portion of the plaster bearing the design. The portion thus preserved is very small and gives no idea as to what the design as a whole may have been. All that can be seen clearly is a simple ornamental frieze, scarcely 3 inches wide, composed of interlaced lines, which probably once ran round the walls of the room near the ceiling. Below this may be seen some indistinct traces of other painting. The design is probably fairly late—say of the end of the seventeenth century or even the beginning of the eighteenth.

It is to be hoped that, when other painted designs of the kind come to light (as, doubtless, they will), steps may be taken to record and preserve them.

¹ The same legend and the same emblems appear, according to Mr. C. R. B. Barrett (*Essex: Highways, Byeways, and Waterways*, pp. 133-134: 1892) on an overmantel of carved oak in a house in Church Street, Coggeshall, but whether carved or painted is not stated.

P.S.—Since the foregoing was passed for press, we have come across records of two different series of wall-paintings which existed formerly in Essex houses. Of these we knew nothing when we wrote, but they seem worthy of brief notice.

In 1833, Mr. A. J. Kempe described¹ Grove House, a picturesque, many-gabled, Tudor house, built in or about the year 1580, which stood close to Woodford Common, until the autumn of 1832, when it was demolished. In an apartment, shaped much like the cabin of a ship and known as the "Ball-Room," there were twelve compartments containing wall-paintings (presumably in colours) representing rural life and country occupations. Six of these views were much defaced by being whitewashed over, but the remaining six were still fairly perfect, and copies of them had been made by a young lady artist. Of one of these, Kempe gives an illustration in black and white.² It represented a sort of musical garden-fête, in progress on the lawn of a fine moated mansion. The guests are depicted sitting at a table, feasting, drinking, singing, and playing various musical instruments; while they are waited on by a man-servant, who is producing various good things from a large hamper. The figures wear costumes of about 1610, and the painting bears the monogram $\begin{matrix} D & C \\ M \end{matrix}$, over the date 1617.

Formerly, too, there were (and, possibly, still are), six paintings in colour, representing the Miraculous Draught of Fishes, on the eastern and western walls of the large room over the entrance hall of Eastbury House, in Barking. Each painting was in an oval-topped compartment, divided by massive, spirally-fluted, wooden columns. The house was built about 1572, but the paintings themselves seem to be rather later—perhaps Jacobean. They are illustrated (three of them in colours and the other three in black only) in Mr. W. H. Black's monograph on the house.³

¹ *Gentl. Mag.*, ciii., pt. ii., pp. 393-395 (1833).

² *Op. cit.*, plate. It is illustrated also in Knight's *Pictorial Shakespear* (183 &c.).

³ *Eastbury*, plates 4 and 15 (1834).

THE EAST SAXON KINGDOM.

BY GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.

SOME two years ago the present writer attempted to solve in the pages of the *Transactions* the problem of the relation of the Tribal Hidage to the ancient kingdom of Essex. The solution propounded has been favourably received in several quarters and has not, so far, been seriously challenged and it therefore seems desirable to carry the question some stages further and see if it may not be possible to throw a little light on some dark places in the county history.

The Tribal Hidage is approximately dated as belonging to the middle of the seventh century. So far as it applies to Essex it represents that kingdom as divided into seventy hundreds, instead of the twenty with which we have been familiar as dating from a time a little anterior to Domesday.

It was shown in my previous paper that, while these latter hundreds varied considerably in the hidage assigned to them in Domesday Book, within their boundaries seventy groups of adjacent vills could be formed whose hidage in every case approximated to forty hides. Two-thirds of these were correct within $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. and the rest within 5 per cent., with only two exceptions, and it was claimed that such a result could not possibly be due to chance, but must be held to disclose a consistent plan.

From the analogy of what had admittedly taken place in other counties, it was assumed that these forty-hide blocks were originally hundred-hide blocks, thus identifying them with the hundreds of the Tribal Hidage, and that they had been drastically reduced by 60 per cent. at some unknown period.

The paper was accompanied by tables setting out the hidage of each vill mentioned in Domesday and showing the suggested composition of each of the seventy hundreds.¹

In order to render the present paper clear it is desirable to print, not the vills and parishes, but the hundreds, as there identified, and for this purpose to group each under the name of its chief vill, it will then be possible to draw some conclusions from the actual figures, alike as to the original conquest of Essex, the course of its early institutional history and the differences in its condition between the seventh and the eleventh century.

¹ *Transactions*, vol. xi., p. 253.

STATISTICS RELATING TO THE DOMESDAY AND TRIBAL HUNDREDS.

HUNDREDS OF ROCHFORD AND BARSTABLE.

Area in 100 acres	Chief Vill.	Valets £	Ploughs	per 1000 acres	Culti- vators	per 1000 acres	Swine	Sheep
199	Shoebury	82	63	3·2	137	7	294	1750
165	Hockley	69	60	3·8	156	10	40	2130
202	Raleigh	74	65	3·2	171	8·5	122	1140
82	Ramsden	37	27	3·2	81	10	170	410
125	Benfleet	34	33	2·5	89	7	320	1050
69	Fobbing	54	38	5·5	81	12	793	1550
107	Stanford	39	31	3	141	13	645	1110
55	Burstead	39	30	5·5	114	20	60	400
106	Ingrave	40	45	4·2	98	9	700	190
123	Tilbury	57	57	4·8	142	12	1520	1100

HUNDREDS OF BECONTREE, CHAFFORD, WALTHAM AND ONGAR.

116	Thurrock	62	40	3·5	134	11	350	680
188	Ockendon	76	60	3·2	180	10	3460	620
117	Rainham	46	31	2·5	104	9	960	50
350	Barking	140	113	3·2	311	9	1500	—
144	Ham	59	48	3·2	263	18	1226	—
123	Walthamstow	59	54	4·5	143	12	2780	—
242	Waltham	113	76	3	162	7	3042	—
	Epping	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
209	Theydon	85	60	3	201	10	5320	—
244	Stanford	122	75	3	234	10	5608	—

HUNDREDS OF HARLOW, UTTLESFORD AND CLAVERING.

154	Parndon	66	56	3·8	140	9	1830	—
148	Hatfield	115	68	4·5	156	10	1820	—
94	Henham	48	40	4·2	134	14	470	—
124	Stanstead	72	68	5·5	178	14	4100	—
111	Elmdon	70	63	5·8	129	12	920	—
88	Chishall	59	57	6·5	140	16	378	—
56	Littlebury	46	43	7·5	106	19	305	—
116	Walden	86	65	5·5	192	17	1350	—
67	Newport	67	48	7	149	22	285	—
96	Debden	78	55	5·5	188	20	1800	—

HUNDREDS OF FRESHWELL, HINCKFORD, LEXDEN AND COLCHESTER.

250	Sampford	172	111	4·5	302	12	2030	—
363	Bumpstead	196	147	4	427	12	2187	—
150	Thunreslea	139	109	7·2	326	21	488	—
190	Henny	114	88	4·5	310	16	842	—
265	Rayne	186	111	4·2	333	12	2573	—
326	Tey	152	114	3·5	350	10	2928	160
304	Colne	114	94	3	263	9	4252	—
176	Stanway	66	48	2·8	182	10	1081	160
76 ?	Colchester	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

HUNDREDS OF CHELMSFORD AND DUNMOW.

Area in 100 acres	Chief Vill.	Valets £	Ploughs	per 1000 acres	Culti- vators	per 1000 acres	Swine	Sheep
194	Thaxted	148	90	4.5	314	16	2900	—
248	Easter	147	110	4.5	408	16	2790	—
153	Roothing	93	64	4	180	12	1446	—
176	Waltham	106	78	4.5	214	12	2397	—
106	Boreham	53	43	4	99	10	790	—
109	Mountnessing	50	38	3.5	119	11	2420	100
194	Writtle	134	76	4	206	10	2188	—
125	Woodham	54	37	3	104	8	1276	—
60	Rettendon	42	30	5	67	11	736	—
108	Hanningfield	29	24	2.5	51	5	752	200

HUNDREDS OF DENGIE AND WITHAM.

83	Purleigh	31	29	3.8	44	5	315	280
77	Latchingdon	37	23	3	54	7	493	290
97	Lawling	45	38	4	80	8	840	1050
76	Southminster	35	27	3.8	65	9	10	1300
77	Bradwell	36	24	3	56	8	110	770
98	Tillingham	38	26	2.5	68	7	5	1120
101	Woodham	75	42	4.2	106	10	864	460
138	Witham	96	59	4.2	206	15	1202	—
176	Notley	80	69	4	184	10	1547	222
123	Totham	48	40	3.2	124	10	620	580

HUNDREDS OF TENDRING, WINSTREE AND THURSTABLE.

190	Chich	60	56	3	159	8	2152	1240
148	Clacton	76	61	4	232	16	1060	360
113	Thorpe	54	49	4.5	137	12	375	510
115	Oakley	69	49	4.5	158	14	343	630
177	Elmstead	67	66	4	171	10	1167	285
99	Lawford	41	46	4.5	107	10	290	610
89	Layer	39	35	4	101	11	786	800
102	Mersea	50	39	4	151	15	490	—
108	Wigborough	36	31	3	92	9	745	—
75	Tolleshunt	32	31	4	105	14	1032	750

SUMMARY OF DOMESDAY STATISTICS.

Area in 100 Acres	Divisions of 400 hides.	Valets £	Ploughs	Soc-men	Villeins	Bordars	Serfs	Swine	Sheep
1233	S.E. ..	525	449	50	308	868	129	4664	10830
1733	S.W. ..	762	557	30	786	916	199	24246	1350
1054	N.W. ..	707	563	22	679	811	230	13260	—
2100	N. . .	1248	822	357	716	1425	435	16381	320
1473	Central	856	590	14	693	1055	327	17695	300
1046	E. . .	521	377	24	317	663	242	6006	6072
1216	N.E. ..	524	463	14	548	851	223	8440	5885
9855		² 5143	3821	511	4047	6589	1785	90692	24757

¹ Under the Tribal Hidage these divisions would each contain 1000 hides.

² The valets include the extraordinary renders which ought perhaps to have been excluded.

As to the conquest of Essex, J. R. Green, in his *Making of England*,¹ says:—

Dimly as we trace the winning of the south-east coast by the men who were afterwards known as the south Saxons we pass as from light into darkness when we turn to the work of another Saxon tribe, who must at about the same time have been conquering and settling on the other side of the Caint, to the north of the estuary of the Thames. . . . in the utter absence of any written record of the struggle in this quarter, we can only collect stray glimpses of its story from the geographical features of this district and from its local names.

The line of Saxon kings begins with Æscwine or Erchenwin in the second quarter of the sixth century, a hundred years after the departure of the Romans and it is to the decades preceding him that we may probably attribute the complete conquest of Essex.

It was evidently prior to the establishment of a line of kings, since such few place names as are derived from personal roots bear no reference to the known kings or nobles of the Saxon dynasty.

We can hardly doubt that the first object of the invaders would be the destruction of Othona, for while that fortress was held by the Romano-British forces their galleys must have felt insecure. With its capture and occupation, for in St. Cedd's time, a century later, it was a notable place, the fertile Dengie hundred, with its excellent system of Roman roads, was open to the invaders, and here it will be observed their hides lay thickest. The average area available for the hide throughout the entire hundred is only about half that of the whole county.

To the north of Dengie, on the other side of the Blackwater, they settled thickly in the Tolleshunt and Layer districts, while on its southern border they pushed up the Crouch and a densely populated district is seen round Rettendon, Burstead, and Ramsden, running south to Tilbury, another noted place in Saxon days.

The hinterland of these districts was fairly populated and so was the Tendring hundred, but by no means so thickly as the spots indicated, so that the Stour, apparently, did not tempt the early bands of the invaders.

The fate of Colchester remains a mystery. On the west and north the country was thinly settled, and the town is not mentioned by Bede, to whom we are indebted for most of our information as to Saxon Essex. Whether it was isolated after the fall of Othona, and died a lingering death, or whether it fell by fire and sword and was given over to desolation for a time we shall probably never know. Apparently it was at first merely included in the Lexden district, which almost encloses it still, but by the date of the

¹ *Op. cit.*, p. 46.

formation of the Tribal Hidage it was sufficiently important, apparently, to count as two hundreds and when their number was reduced it retained its position and counted as a separate hundred among the greater territorial divisions.

There is one curious problem, however, suggested by our figures. We see them confirming the statements of our historians, Green, Freeman, and others, that the interior of Essex consisted entirely of forest and woodlands.

Looking at the map we find an unbroken stretch of forest land, indicated by the enormous herds of swine feeding there, from Barking on the south to Hadstock in the extreme north and including the entire hundreds of Ongar and Freshwell, with two-thirds of Lexden and of the great hundred of Hinckford and half that of Dunmow, throughout which district of over 230,000 acres, or a quarter of the county, the acres available for the hide are treble the average of the county, plainly indicating scattered settlements of cultivated land.

We see thus what a dense barrier separates the tiny cluster of settlements on the Cambridge border, in the extreme north-west of Essex from those in the Dengie and Chelmsford hundreds. It is true the course of the Lea, from its estuary upwards, is fairly well populated, but how to account for the density of the settlements round Littlebury and Newport is somewhat difficult. Their dwellers cannot well have come up the Stour and there does not appear any reason to suppose they came down from Cambridgeshire, so we can only assume that in the course of the century they had forced their way up the Lea valley and so discovered what had been an important Roman centre—Chesterford, the ancient Camboricum. It is possible that the entry was made through the fertile district of the Roothings which were more closely settled than any other part of the Forest.

It is all very fragmentary, very conjectural, but human nature generally follows the line of least resistance, even in strenuous days and our forefathers probably chose the most fertile fields and followed the course of Roman civilization, which can hardly have died out, until in due course a king of Essex, finding other organized tracts north and south of his territory, finally organized his realm, on a basis which was to endure for several centuries, in seventy small provinces, each owing its equal quota to his support in peace and war. This figure of seventy was also, we know, the basis of the regnal divisions of the south Saxons and the Hwiccas.

Another question on which this identification of the Tribal Hidage throws some additional light is that of the origin of the hundred

and, incidentally, of the hide. The problem has long engaged the attention of our leading historians and nothing but the fact that they have thus far only arrived at conflicting opinions could embolden one who is but a student, to offer any opinion on so abstruse and difficult a subject.

While the present hundreds, largely different in area, and also in their hidage, were regarded as original territories it was difficult to see the co-relation between the theory of the hundred warriors and the admitted facts. If, however, these later hundreds are but the nominal representatives of earlier hundreds, and we find these latter built up of equal co-efficients—so far as regards value—we may hark back to the old theory. As Professor Vinogradoff says¹:—

Recent researches. . . . leave no doubt that the hundred was considered as a group of a hundred households—a hundred hiwicps as I should prefer to say, in order to escape the double or triple meaning of the word 'hide.' Going back as it does at least to the time of Bede, it testifies to the attempts of the English invaders to build up their society by joining together in symmetrical order the households of their warriors.

He says elsewhere "the political organization of the territory started from the household." So then we may fairly assume that so soon as our Saxon forefathers occupied a territory under their chief that it was roughly divided among as many households as it could fairly accommodate, and that these were grouped in sections of a hundred each—with mutually agreed boundaries. The surplus of the band would seek settlements further inland—the area in which they were settled would be larger, but each family could only cultivate a certain quantity of the land—so they became isolated units of free settlers, possibly among a servile population. Thus while we have a hundred families settled on the 7,000 acres round Othona, we find the same number on the 35,000 acres round Barking or Bumpstead,—but in each case the organization was the same. Professor Vinogradoff is strongly of the opinion that the groups were family groups. He says²:—

The 'ings' have left a marked impression on the soil and the constant recurrence of these forms is sufficient to convince us that even where the names are drawn from the peculiarity of the site, the occupation must have been largely effected on the principle of connecting the territorial division with a kindred.

We must bear in mind, as he elsewhere points out, that our modern use of the word family hardly connotes the same idea as it did in Saxon days. He speaks of associations of "sixth cousins

¹ *Growth of the Manor*, p. 144.

² *Id.* p. 140.

organized round an agnatic kernel of second cousins." In our days the circumference of the family clan does not always reach the kernel of primitive times.

If then we assume that the threefold functions of political life—the gathering of the host, the collection of the tribute and the administration of justice, were thus provided for, can we throw any further light on the sub-divisions of the hundred?

The difference of opinion as to the origin of the latter is almost negligible in view of the heated controversy which has raged over the question of the hide,—the only sub-division of the hundred known in the earliest stages of our history.

As has been already stated in my former paper many high authorities are inclined to regard the hide as a 'notional' area from the beginning. Be that as it may, the notion must have had some reality in view, and putting aside any idea of exact measurements, or of computations beyond the capacity of the men of that age, yet surely that instinct for justice and fair dealing between man and man, so characteristic of our freedom-loving ancestors, would tend to place equal burdens on equal holdings. That holding was, we may fairly assume, equivalent to the *hiwiscp*—the typical family holding, which, even if it varied in the number of its acre strips in the common fields according to the number of workers in the family would yet necessarily tend to some average area. May we not here separate the two ideas and regard the *hiwiscp* as the family holding, and the hide as the fiscal term, used to express the rateable value of holdings no longer equal but divided and subdivided, amalgamated and combined which inevitably resulted in the course of the passing years?

The hide in Domesday Book obviously equates with 120 acres, whether modern statute acres, or the customary acres of the East Saxons. Is there room for this equation in Essex? Taken as a county, 2800 hides at 120 acres each would require an area of arable land amounting to 336,000 acres. In 1905 the area devoted to corn and root crops was 396,000 acres, so that we have to assume that the Romans had cultivated and the Saxons had retained in cultivation about 85 per cent. of the area now ploughed. Any reduction in the size of the acre would make the case even more favourable. We have in view no county but Essex, but, if Essex can find room for the 120 acre hide, there need be little difficulty elsewhere.

After all, however, to test a theory like this by a whole kingdom, or even by a single county, is hardly satisfactory—we at once ask how does the equation work in some smaller area? Hitherto

we have only had the parish to look to, and there it has failed lamentably, chiefly on account of the difficulty of making sure as to the identification of the areas and values compared.

Surely then our restored hundreds give just the sort of test one most wants in a case like this, equal in assessment, yet variable in area, they will, at any rate, provide a test. Some would contain more forest or pasture than others, but roughly speaking each hundred ought to provide 4,800 arable acres. There is room in every one of the seventy hundreds for this equation. But perhaps this is too rough and ready. As the total arable acreage of the county is assumed to be 35 per cent. of the whole, we will say that not even in the most favourable circumstances was more than 50 per cent. of the area cultivated—thus requiring, in round figures, 10,000 acres for a minimum hundred. Of the seventy hundreds only twelve fail to satisfy this test in any material degree, and these chiefly in Uttlesford and Dengie, the latter had no forest and the former had no marsh, while both had always been highly rated and, therefore, presumably closely cultivated. A slight reduction in the size of the acre would enable us to say that the case for a hide of 120 acres was capable of being established in every part of the county. But if this be so, can we also find room for 7,000 hides of 120 acres? Obviously it is a physical impossibility, certainly over three-fourths of the county, so that if my theory of the Tribal Hidage is to stand either the size of the acre must be drastically reduced to save the equation, 120 acres=one hide, or else the number of acres in the hide must be reduced and we must attack the equation 1 hide= x acres. Bearing in mind the late appearance of the 'acra' and the consideration that there are far better reasons available for the alteration in the size of the hide than for that of the acre, we will venture to assume that the earlier hide, or the 'hiwiscp' did not contain 120 acres, either statute or customary.

The "notional hide" is indeed rigidly limited in one direction. I do not think any assessment can be quoted in which the hides multiplied by 120 exceed the acreage of the vill. May one venture a suggestion as to their area, though area is hardly the word to use, for the hide is better defined in the word of the great Russian interpreter of our early institutions as a "share," rather than a measurement—equal in value against all other hides in the same tun—and may one add?—kingdom. It argues some temerity where so many men of great learning and research have differed, but I will endeavour to fortify myself with the opinion of the greatest master of them all, Dr. Maitland, even though it tells against himself.

After an intricate calculation he gives it as his matured opinion that for the recorded population of England and for the beasts and cattle enumerated in Domesday there are required no less than 7 acres per head. Accepting this we are at once confronted by the question of how many persons did each family consist? The least number I think that we can provide for, bearing in mind the wider signification of the family in early days, is seven adults—or a holding of 49 to 50 acres of arable land for each hiwiscp. This means about 5,000 acres for each ancient hundred. As we saw a little further back nearly sixty of our seventy hundreds would satisfy this condition, even with statute acres and it seems, therefore, worth consideration whether the facts of the Essex Domesday do not go far to reinforce the contention of Mr. Kemble and Mr. Eyton that the early hide contained about 48 acres.

The difference between 30 acres and 120 acres as the basis of the hide is, as Dr. Maitland contends, fundamental. The difference between 50 acres and 120 customary acres, which might range from two roods as in Bedfordshire to three as in Sussex, or higher, is far less serious. This theory has the merit of reducing the drastic reorganization of the hundreds at some unknown period to a fiscal and political motive, a convenience of administration rather than an agricultural revolution. That 120 strips should be taken as the unit of assessment, rather than 48, involves no change of boundaries, field, parochial, villar, or hundredal—it involves no change of name, but a recognition of the economic fact that hide was no longer identical with household—that the latter might be of varying sizes while the former was a fiscal entity which might contain several properties or on the other hand might be but a part of some larger area owned by a manorial lord.

Professor Vinogradoff says¹:—

The freemen, of whom the bulk of the fyrd was composed, had, in consequence of the increase of population and the permanent settlement on the land, become small householders, encumbered with large families and, by necessity, more intent on tilling the fields than on 'earning wounds' and seeking booty in war.

Whether Essex, which apparently at this time did not extend westward of the Lea, was ever really effectively parcelled out in the manner we have outlined, or not, it is obviously plain that a very few years would suffice to spoil the symmetry of the arrangement. Even if no germ of the later manor existed in privileges freely accorded to the various chiefs of bands, yet the fluctuations of individual fortunes, the dying out of some families and the rise

¹ *Op. cit.* p. 127.

of others, the opening up of fresh territory and the exhaustion of the poorer land would all tend to the shifting of population and the growth of conditions which could with difficulty be brought within the lines of an artificial system.

It would seem that the hundred was originally the smallest political division known. At its court, held in some central spot—a ford, a mound, a tree, or a forest clearing—the heads of each family group would find little difficulty in being present at the monthly meeting of the hundred moot. In no case probably would one have more than five miles to come, though roads were few and rough, marsh, heath and forest difficult to traverse—oftener two miles would bring a man from the confines of the hundred to its centre.

With the growth of population no doubt a full meeting became inconveniently large and so separate villis would be formed, there seem to be traces in many hundreds of groups of hides, in which, too, the five-hide unit plays a prominent part.

Ultimately it was enacted by the laws of Ine that the priest, the reeve and six good men and true should represent each vill at the hundred moot, but this would be out of the question for any vill assessed at less than ten hiwiscps, and therefore presupposes a growth of population, and some necessary re-assessments.

That the larger villis parted with such small fragments of their original assessment would tend to show that some material advantage was thus gained to compensate for the apparently heavier burden borne by them.

Five centuries of darkness shroud the process of the economic revolution. Dynasties rise and fall, at one period a native ruler even aspires to be the Bretwalda of Britain, but usually either Mercia or East Anglia sweeps the East Saxons within its political orbit. The gloom that covers these great economic changes also thickly veils the yet greater revolution implied in the change from the worship of the older gods of our race to that of the White Christ. The missionary fervour and apostolic labour of St. Cedd, the zeal of his converts, whether of the royal blood, like the saintly Osyth, or the rude tribesmen who embraced with ardour the strict Celtic rule of life, the fierce struggle of the dying Paganism and its nature worship, fostered by Laodicean rulers, and resulting in almost complete apostacy—these are known to us only in their broader outlines.

Need we then wonder that the mere political change of internal boundaries and of fiscal conventions has passed unnoticed by historians?

Rather should we feel surprised that the destroying hand of the invaders, the repeated conquest and re-conquest of the kingdom by Danes and Saxons, the destruction of ancient buildings, the uprooting of culture and the enforced abandonment of agriculture and commerce—the red ruin and the breaking up of laws should have allowed so much of the old order to appear again when the deluge subsided. Let us now compare the conditions disclosed in 1086 with those prevailing in the seventh century.

The more one explores the intricacies of Domesday, tedious as much of the work is, the greater becomes one's respect for king William's commissioners and the higher our opinion of the trustworthiness of our copies of their report. From the tables appended to this article certain conclusions bearing out these assertions may briefly be drawn.

However capricious the number of ploughs allotted to any given vill may appear, and obviously it bears no relation whatever to the hidage, yet examined over areas large enough to afford fair comparison some approach to conformity to a standard is obvious. We find throughout the county that there are just four ploughs for every thousand acres. Five hundreds of the seventy are so backward that there are less than three and in about ten the average rises above five. These latter are chiefly in the north-west, where the valets are far higher in proportion to the acreage than in any other part of the county. This points to a very uniform and general cultivation of the soil and to a great change since the early days of the Tribal Hidage. If we allot two oxen to each *hiwiscp* we shall have about half the number enumerated in Domesday, but instead of finding 6,600 in the Hinckford district as in 1086, we should find only 2,000. In the Tendring district less progress was possible and the 2,000 have only grown to 3,100, while in the rest of the county progress has been somewhere between these two points.

Dr. Maitland points out¹ a tendency prevalent in Domesday to an approximation between the hides and the valets for each county on the basis of *1l.* to the hide. Neither in gross nor in detail do the Essex figures conform to this theory; but they go far to suggest a valuation on the basis of *1l.* per team. In only two instances, Ingrave and Lawford, are the pounds slightly less than the number of ploughs. In only eight instances do they exceed *30s.* to the plough, but these are either vills burdened with the obsolete *firma unius noctis*, or have undergone great reductions in the plough teams since 1066, the valets standing as before.

¹ *Domesday Book and Beyond*, p. 465.

From a study of the figures it would almost seem that the ploughs or teams were the only item which the commissioners took into consideration in fixing values. Large herds of swine or great flocks of sheep alike appear to leave the valets unaffected.

The movement of the population reveals something of the state of the county. In reckoning the number of cultivators I have included the soc-men, who do not materially affect the total except in the Hinckford district, the villeins and the bordars, the number of the last being, by my reckoning, considerably less than that stated by Sir Henry Ellis. The burgesses, the freemen and the serfs I have omitted.

Assuming that originally each division of the county, as arranged in the final table had its thousand cultivators we see that the population of the Dengie district has remained stationary and its rateable value low. Barstable has a little more than held its own. Tendring and Uttlesford have increased by less than 50 per cent., while the central and south-western districts have doubled and the Hinckford district has twenty-five cultivators to every ten it had in the early days. We may, I think, roughly place the population of Essex at the Conquest somewhere about 100,000 souls, and small as that number may appear now that we have passed the million line, yet if we deduct London-over-the-border, and the urban populations generally, many a village under George V. may not contain twice as many inhabitants as it did under William the Conqueror.

The distribution of swine and sheep in Essex has been exhaustively dealt with by Dr. Round in his invaluable introductory essay on the Essex Domesday in the *Victoria County History*. My own figures approach the question from a different standpoint, but I do not think they in any way differ in principle from his conclusions. As a matter of fact the recorded number of swine (90,692, apart from those in the demesnes) exceeds the total in Essex in 1905 by over 8,000. There are, however, now ten sheep for every one existing in Essex at the Conquest and they are no longer confined to the marshes and low-lying lands on the coast.

The beasts of burden, however, afford no opportunity for comparison, oxen no longer draw our ploughs and the horse has superseded them, perhaps in turn to be superseded itself by mechanical power.

One point in connection with the number of oxen seems worth making. If my contention as to the area of the original hiwiscp—*c.* 50 acres—is correct, then obviously a team of eight oxen would be too many to work so small a holding while their total number

would far exceed those in the county four centuries later. Four is the highest number we can allow and remembering that early drawings show but one or two attached to a plough, this seems ample, even then we get 28,000 oxen as compared with about 30,000 in Domesday. But when we compare the numbers of the cultivators of the soil at the two periods we notice, if our theory is correct, a great economic change. Seven thousand freeholders cultivating, roughly speaking, some 50 acres, with an average of three or four oxen apiece, would be far better off than the 14,000 peasants, cultivating less than 30 acres on the average and owning less than two oxen per man.

To use Professor Vinogradoff's words¹:—

The decrease in the total number and the repartition of hides must have been the result of the gradual adaptation to the standard of the big plough and of a corresponding consolidation of the fiscal units. It would be strange to assume that the Angles, Jutes and Saxons started everywhere from the eight oxen team.

The average holdings of the various classes of rural society are given by Mr. Seebohm in his *Village Communities*, and if our Essex cultivators held their lands in similar plots the great lords and their under-tenants, under six hundred in number, must have absorbed into their own hands not less than 800 hides, or nearly a third of the county. With the arable lands in the hands of freemen diminished, with rights over the open ground and the forests usurped, with ever increasing burdens laid upon him, the lot of a Saxon churl under Norman lords, even when as merciful and just as Eudo the Dapifer, can hardly have been a happy one. Yet, possibly, such is the ease with which men adapt themselves to the conditions of their environment, he enjoyed the mystery we call life and faced the greater mystery we call death with as much fortitude and patience as the Essex men of the twentieth century, in whom much of his blood still flows undiluted from alien sources.

¹ *Op. cit.* p. 163.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Walden and Colne Monasteries.—It is well known that most English monasteries were in difficulties before the end of the fourteenth century, several of those of royal patronage being temporarily sequestered. Bishop Braybrooke's register throws considerable light on the reforms adopted in the cases of Walden and Colne, by episcopal injunctions dealing solely with finance.

At Walden reform was begun from the inside. Abbot Peter and the convent made an ordinance on 30 September, 1381, with the assent of the countess of Hereford, the patron, for the relief of the debts and charges on the house, that three monks were to be appointed treasurers each year for the next six years and two monks cellarers, to expend by advice of the treasurers, proper accounts being given and the treasurers having the custody of the seal *ad causas*. The abbot was to have 2*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* and a dovecote for himself and his chaplain and household, and the other dovecotes and stanks, except those of Simon Neuton, were assigned for the expenses of the convent, and the balances were to be used to pay off debts. Nothing was to be alienated and nothing borrowed. One or two treasurers and one cellarer were to visit the manors when necessary.

The bishop approved of this after a visitation on 30 September, 1384,¹ and ordered it to be extended for six years more; adding that the treasurers were to hand over the receipts to the home and foreign cellarers by indenture, and the foreign cellarer was not to buy or sell beyond twenty marks without the assent of the abbot and convent. The treasurers were to have a seal for receipts and warrants to bailiffs, and the seal *ad causas* was to be kept with the seal of the house. No monk was to go out without licence.

Colne priory was in special trouble about this time through the fall of the church in the winter of 1356-7, which had induced the king to grant a short respite from taxation.² The bishop found the house in debt and made an ordinance on 22 May, 1386,³ with

¹ Register, fol. 232d.

² Close Roll.

³ Register, fol. 235.

the assent of Maud, countess of Oxford, the patron. Prior Thomas was to leave the administration of temporalities for seven years to Thomas Smyth as warden, and two monks were to be chosen yearly as treasurers and have a seal for acquittances, though important business was only to be transacted with the consent of the prior and the majority of the convent. The prior was to have twenty marks yearly for himself and his servant; each monk ten marks for commons, dress and living; and the prior and convent the profits of a dovecote, a fishery and gardens for commons, recreation and guests. The rent of certain mills was set apart for anniversaries; the bellringer was to have a stipend from the treasurers, but the prior and convent were to maintain him from their portions; the sacrist, almoner and precentor were to be paid by the treasurers. The warden was compound with corrodaries and creditors, and an inventory of goods and crops was to be made within two months; accounts were to be rendered yearly, a monk appointed as cellarer, all concerned were to take an oath for proper administration and there was to be no alienation, pledging or borrowing. The warden was to have a stipend of 100s. and hay for horse.

R. C. F.

Wooden Monumental Effigies.—In *Archæologia*, vol. 61, pp. 487-552, Mr. A. C. Fryer has recently given a detailed description of the ninety-three such effigies still remaining in twenty-six counties in England and Wales, Essex and Northamptonshire heading the list with ten each, and of twenty-two known to have been destroyed, including five in Essex. The Essex effigies (Danbury three, Elmstead, Little Baddow two, Little Horkesley three and Little Leighs) are well known to members of this society, but they will find Mr. Fryer's article useful for comparison.

R. C. F.

The Goldhanger Stone.—Two years ago, I described and figured in these pages¹ the very remarkable, semi-circular, trough-shaped stone which has lain for many years on the village green at Goldhanger, near Maldon, where it has afforded, both to the villagers and to passers-by, a standing puzzle to account for its presence there and to explain its former use. At the same time, I asked if any member of this Society could throw light on the problem it presented.

¹ *Trans. Essex Archæol. Soc.* (N.S.), xi., pp. 55-56 (1909).

No one has replied to my enquiry through these pages, though at least one member has mentioned to me personally his conviction that the stone in question was the lower part of an old cider-mill, and has told me that other stones, more or less similar, were to be seen occasionally in the west of England. The suggestion that the stone might have been part of a cider-mill was one which I myself had put forward, but had rejected as untenable. It now proves, however, that my suggestion was perfectly sound.

One is enabled to state this with certainty; for there is, in the grounds of the Museum of the Natural History Society, at Torquay, a complete example of an old granite cider-mill, closely similar to that of which the Goldhanger stone must have formed a part. In the Torquay example, however, the trough of the mill consists of a single circular mass of stone, instead of being divided into two semi-circular halves, as is that at Goldhanger. It is 8 feet 2 inches in diameter and 19 inches in thickness, while the circular hollow or trough in it is 18 inches wide at the top, 10 inches wide at the bottom, and 9 inches deep. At Torquay, too, in addition to the lower trough-shaped stone, there still remains also the flat circular crushing-stone, which ran round and round on its edge in the trough, crushing the apples which were placed in it for that purpose, while the crushing-stone which belonged to the mill at Goldhanger seems to have disappeared. This crushing-stone at Torquay resembles in shape a huge flat circular cheese, 4 feet in diameter and $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches in thickness. When in use, it was, no doubt, kept in motion by means of a horse, which walked round and round, outside the circular stone trough, just as a horse walks round and round a modern pug-mill. As the stone ran round in the trough its edge rested largely on bars of iron, each about 1 inch in diameter, which crossed the bottom of the trough transversely at regular intervals of about 12 inches. As to the use of these bars, I am in doubt. They may have been intended either to prevent the edge of the crushing-stone from wearing away the bottom of the trough or to ensure that the apples placed in the trough should be crushed more completely. There is at the bottom of the trough a drain to allow of the juice being run out when a quantity had accumulated.

Mr. W. J. Else, the curator of the Museum (to whom I am indebted for information), says that similar old granite cider-mills may still be seen occasionally lying around Devonshire farm-houses, and that the one in the Museum came from Ilsham Farm, near Torquay, where it was in use up to about the year 1866, when the tenant of the farm erected a new cider-mill of more modern kind.

One may infer, from a work on cider-making published in the eighteenth century,¹ that the use of these circular stone cider-mills was common in Devonshire at that period; whereas mills having wooden rollers were more commonly used elsewhere. Both sorts were for "grinding" or crushing the apples into pulp, called "pumice," from which the juice was squeezed out by means of a cider-press. A Devonshire cider-maker, writing of them, says² that they were "a very good sort of mill where much cider is to be made" and he adds that "a pony horse will easily grind six hogsheads, or two tuns of apples], in a day." Some had objected to the stone cider-mill (the same writer continues) because it ground up, not only the body of the apple, but also the pips, core, and skin, which, they thought, gave the resulting cider an unpleasantly-strong flavour; but our writer denies that such was the case and asserts that he himself had always used a stone mill.

A large, flat, circular stone, which I believe to be a crushing-stone belonging to one of these stone mills, lies in the grass in front of the Manor House, at Hayes Barton, near East Budleigh, in which Sir Walter Raleigh was born. It was found buried (as I am informed by Mr. T. P. Lawrence, the present occupant), some sixty years ago, just beneath the surface of the old-fashioned lime and sand flooring of one of the ground floor rooms and immediately in front of the hearth. I can only suppose that it was placed in this position so that it might first absorb heat from the fire and afterwards warm the room by means of radiation. This stone is, however, rather larger than, and differs slightly in shape from, that in the Torquay Museum.

Both the trough and the crushing-stone of the mill in the Museum at Torquay are of an exceedingly-hard black-and-white stone, which Mr. Else informs me is granite from Hey Tor, the very conspicuous "tor," 1,491 feet high, which forms the easternmost extremity of Dartmoor. As the stone at Goldhanger is of exactly the same kind of granite, there can be no doubt that it also came originally from Hey Tor.

This fact explains, in all probability, why the Goldhanger stone is in two semi-circular halves, instead of in one circular whole. The stone was, without doubt, brought round by sea from Devonshire to Goldhanger; and, in the days when it may be supposed to have come (say, the middle or end of the eighteenth century), it would probably be far from easy to transport so large and heavy a

¹ *The Compleat Cyderman*, London, 8°, 1754.

² *Op. cit.*, p. 96.

mass of granite in one piece. The task would be greatly facilitated, however, by cutting it into (or making it originally in) two halves; and this appears to have been done.

The existence of this old cider-mill at Goldhanger can only mean that it was formerly used there or in the immediate vicinity for making cider. I know of no record of this having been done, but it is probable enough; for, a century or so ago, a certain amount of cider was made in Essex. Thus, in 1793, one William Stanes, of Colchester, was described¹ as a "cyder-maker," and there were, doubtless, others. Norden, writing in 1607, says² the reason cider was not then made largely in Essex and other counties adjacent to the metropolis was that it was found more profitable to sell the fruit itself in the London market. Probably, however, the fact that the climate of the east of England is less favourable than that of the west for growing suitable cider-apples had also a good deal to do with the matter. Nevertheless, a well-known brand of cider is now made in Norfolk.

M. C.

Nepsteda. Mappededa.—This unknown Domesday manor has been shown by Mr. J. Horace Round [*Vict. Hist.* I. 457^a and 569^b] to lie in Little Maplestead and Pebmarsh. It may, I think, be identified with the manor of Barentine's Fee, the lands of which lay chiefly in Little Maplestead but extended into Pebmarsh and the neighbouring parishes. The greater number of holdings were in Little Maplestead, around Pearmans hill and Hempers farm and in the direction Spoons Hall, Pebmarsh, but the manor extended from Middleton and Bulmer in the north to Halstead and White Colne in the south.

This manor was erroneously placed by Morant (II. 315) under the parish of Ballingdon, with which place it does not appear to have had any connection, beyond the fact that Thomas Eden, of Ballingdon Hall, purchased the manor of Barentine's Fee in 1579, but the similarity of the two names, Barentine or Barrington and Ballingdon, led to subsequent confusion, and the name of the manor afterwards appeared as "Barrington's or Ballingdon's Fee."

C. F. D. S.

¹ *Univ. Brtt. Direct.*, 1793, ii., p. 524.

² *The Surveyor's Dialogue*, p. 209 (1607).

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, SATURDAY, 4th JUNE, 1910.

BIRDBROOK, MOYNS PARK, STEEPLE BUMPSTEAD, HEMPSTEAD
AND RADWINTER.

A large party assembled at Birdbrook station and at once drove to inspect the church. In the regrettable absence of the President (Mr. F. Chancellor) the building was ably described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor. By kind permission of Hon. Mrs. St. John Ives the interesting Tudor mansion of Moyns Park was inspected. Steeple Bumpstead church was then visited, which was described by Mr. Chancellor and the vicar, the Rev. W. Q. Warren, by whose kind permission luncheon was partaken of in the Vicarage grounds. A drive to Hempstead church, with the Harvey vault, then followed and the excursion concluded with an inspection of Radwinter church, where, by the kindness of the rector (Rev. J. F. W. Bullock) and Miss Bullock tea was provided in the Parish Room.

A full description of Birdbrook church, by the President, appears in *Essex Review*, vol. i., p. 33, and it is therefore not necessary to reprint it. The papers by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor on Steeple Bumpstead and Hempstead churches and on Moyns Park will, it is hoped, appear in the next part of the *Transactions*.

The following were elected as members of the Society :—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

ORMOND, Miss EDITH, Countess Cross, Colne Engaine.	Mrs. Heyworth.
PRESSEY, Rev. W. J., St. John's Vicarage, Moulsham, Chelmsford.	Rev. W. King Ormsby.
CLAPHAM, Miss M. E., The Bower, Epping, Essex.	Miss Barnard.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 21st JULY, 1910.

LAMBOURNE, ROLLS PARK, CHIGWELL AND LOUGHTON.

On the above date a very successful gathering took place. Lambourne Hall was the first place visited, which was inspected by kind permission of the Rt. Hon. Mark Lockwood, P.C., M.P., Vice-President of the Society. The party then drove to Lambourne church, which was described with his usual felicity by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor. Rolls Park, the residence of Mr. Vincent and Lady Sybil Smith, was next visited and, by their kind permission, the members were allowed to inspect the interesting mansion. Luncheon was partaken of at the King's Head, Chigwell (the Maypole Inn of "Barnaby Rudge"). Chigwell church and Grammar school, the sometime home of Archbishop Harsnett, were next visited. The party then drove to Priors, Loughton, where they were kindly entertained to tea by Mr. H. W. and Mrs. Lewer. After tea an interesting paper on "Old Loughton" was read by Mr. W. C. Waller, Vice-Treasurer of the Essex Archæological Society.

Mr. Wykeham Chancellor's papers on Lambourne Hall, Lambourne and Chigwell churches, and on Rolls Park will, it is hoped, appear in the next part of the *Transactions*.

The following were elected as members of the Society :—

COURTAULD, S. S., Little Bradfords, Bocking.

LEWER, MRS. H. W., Priors, Loughton.

DAY, GEORGE, M. A., Lawford House, Manningtree.

GOLD, MISS MADGE, Chatham Hall, Great Waltham.

SWALLOW, REV. CANON, Chigwell School, Essex.

HUNTER, CHARLES, Hill Hall, Epping.

MATTHEWS, MISS MARIAN, Little West Hatch, Chigwell.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Major Allen.

Mr. H. W. Lewer.

Mr. G. F. Beaumont.

Mr. M. E. Hughes-
Hughes.

Hon. Sec.

Rev. L. N. Prance.

Miss Clapham.

MEETING & EXCURSION, SATURDAY,
10th SEPTEMBER, 1910.

RAYLEIGH.

On Saturday, September 10th, 1910, a large number of members and their friends gathered to view the results of the extensive excavations carried out by Mr. Francis on the site of the ancient castle. Mrs. Francis kindly entertained the party to tea, after which an interesting account of the history of the castle, and of the light thrown on it by the excavations and researches, was read by Mr. Francis. This paper it is hoped to include in the next issue of the *Transactions*.

The arrangements for this meeting were admirably carried out by Mr. Miller Christy.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 15th SEPTEMBER, 1910.

CHAPPEL, WAKES COLNE, COLNE ENGAINE AND EARLS COLNE.

A very enjoyable excursion took place on the above date, when a large party of members and friends met at Chappel church, which was ably described by Mr. Chancellor and Dr. Laver. The Rev. A. Werninck gave some interesting information. Wakes Colne was next visited, after which, by kind permission of J. D. Botterell, Esq., lunch was partaken of in the grounds of Colne Park. The churches of Wakes Colne, Colne Engaine and Earls Colne were next inspected and were ably described by Mr. Chancellor, from notes which are printed below. By kind permission of Mrs. Heyworth the mansion of Colne Priory was next visited, with its interesting monuments of the earls of Oxford. Tea was kindly provided for the party at the Vicarage by the Rev. D. and Mrs. Methven.

NOTES ON CHAPPEL CHURCH BY THE PRESIDENT.

When I inspected this church a short time ago I was anxious to ascertain whether the church we see to-day was practically the same church that was erected in the middle of the fourteenth century and consecrated by Michael Northburgh, then bishop of London, and I have come to the conclusion that it is, although some of the details have been altered since then.

The walls of the church, which is a parallelogram, I believe to be those of the original church, but it is somewhat singular that there is no distinctive mark either in the walls, the roof, or the floor, to show where the nave ends and the chancel begins.

The three-light late Decorated window at the west end is one of the original windows, and I think also the two-light window in the south side of the nave and the two-light window at the east end of the chancel. The roof, although now plastered over, is also of that period. The alterations that have been made in the two semi-

circular headed windows at the west end and at the east end are modern and certainly are not of the period of the original construction. The nave is further lighted on the south side by a two-light square-headed window, but as the stonework is all modern we cannot determine whether it is a renewal of an ancient window of that period. The two corresponding windows on the north side of the nave are all of new stone and they may, or may not, be true restorations of ancient windows.

The chancel is lighted by a two-light square-headed window on the south side, which may be a correct restoration of an older window, and by a single-light window which is evidently a modern insertion.

The piscina on the south side of the chancel is evidently a relic of the old church.

The south doorway, the stonework of which is modern, may be a correct reproduction of the original stonework, but the door itself, with its characteristic ironwork, I think may be regarded as the original door.

The roof, as I before observed, is a continuous construction from east to west, but as it is plastered over the old timbers, cannot be seen, except the moulded wall-plates, but if you look up at the eaves outside you will see that the original massive rafters' feet are still there which leads me to the conclusion that if the plastered ceiling was removed the original oak roof, with its moulded wall-plates, its massive rafters, puncheons, collars and braces, would be exposed.

There is some Jacobean work about the pulpit but it has been altered.

The south porch, or rather what remains of the original porch, is old, but not co-eval with the body of the church.

The royal arms, which are still probably in their original position, are dated 1742.

A small and somewhat insignificant bell turret has been constructed at the west end and is probably part of the original building; but the vestry is modern.

The church is very deficient in memorials, there being only a wall-tablet to William Farrow.

COLNE ENGAINE CHURCH.

This is a very interesting building, because there can be no doubt that the walls of the nave are of very early date, and the church probably consisted then only of nave and chancel, and was originally lighted by small narrow windows, very high up, with Roman brick

jamb, cills and arches. The original quoins are square, and there is no original plinth. These are features which I have before observed are peculiar to Norman work. There are remains of the original windows, as before described, in the south wall of the nave and chancel and also in the north side of the chancel. The walls are faced with flints and a fairly large proportion of thin Roman brick, and in one instance something of an attempt at herring-bone work is still visible; but there is built into these walls a material which I have not noticed before in Essex, it looks like a kind of tufa or lava, and I should be glad if there is any geologist present who could throw some light upon this material.

The nave is lighted on the north side by two two-light Decorated windows and on the south side by the same, but whether these windows are exact reproductions of the old, there is no evidence; the south door is of the same period but of modern stone. The roof of the nave is constructed with three principals and two against the walls. The main principals consist of moulded tie-beams, moulded king-posts with braces all four ways to collars and poll-plate, rafters and moulded wall-plates.

The chancel arch is modern. The chancel is lighted by a three-light Decorted window at the east end (whether a reproduction of the original I cannot say), on the south side by an original low side window, the internal hooks of hinges for the shutter are still there, and a very fine two-light Decorated window with seat in reveal serving as a sedilia, the splay on either side being converted into a square by a very beautifully designed stop. There is also on the south side a finely designed piscina with crocketed canopy and beautiful finial. On the north side is another low side window corresponding with the one on the south side with the hinge hooks, there is also another single-light window now walled up, and the modern organ chamber is connected on this side of the chancel by a modern archway.

The roof has been panelled in recent years, but the original wall-plates are still visible.

The south porch is a late fifteenth century building of red brick with a somewhat ornamental front and lighted by a two-light window on either side. A portion of the original roof is old with massive moulded plates and beams with braces and king-posts. The original oak verge boards outside still remain but are very much decayed.

The tower, when commenced, was intended to be a noble work, but after building it a certain height, with a fine west window of the Decorated period, the work seems to have been abandoned and

it was not completed for nearly two centuries later, when it was carried up in red brick, with two-light belfry windows, and finished with an enriched parapet on machicolated corbels finished with four pyramidal turrets. On the east side of the parapet are two blocks of stone, on one is a mullet, one of the badges of the De Veres, and on the other a shield. The whole tower forms a conspicuous feature in the surrounding country.

The history of this church appears to be that in very early Norman times a church was erected here, but that in the Decorated period, that is in the fourteenth century, very considerable alterations were made in the details of the church and massive buttresses added to the chancel, and the tower commenced. Two centuries later this was completed and in modern times a restoration of the church was carried out by renewing many of the windows and the chancel arch and the construction of an organ chamber.

WAKES COLNE CHURCH.

This church is a type of the early Norman churches which were erected about the country by the Norman chiefs who accompanied William the Conqueror, the principal characteristics of which were walls about 3 feet thick, square quoins, no plinths to the walls, the materials consisting of pebbles generally worked in courses intermingled with Roman bricks and in some churches more or less septaria. The windows were narrow semi-circular headed and placed high up. The south door was semi-circular headed with one or two orders of columns, and sometimes the arch contained a tympanum more or less decorated. There was also a north door opposite to the south door, but it was usually much plainer than the north door.

Most of these features will be found in this church before us, The coursed work in the outer walls is particularly well defined, especially on the north side. There are also three single-light semi-circular headed windows very high up on the north side and there were three on the south side but one has been recently taken out and a modern two-light window put in its place. The south door contains one order of columns and is without a tympanum, but the north door is absolutely plain. The quoins are square and there is no plinth to the walls, but as time rolled on the narrow Norman windows were presumably insufficient as regards light and larger windows were introduced in accordance with the architecture of the period without any attempt to make them harmonize with the original style of architecture in which the church was designed. So we find here that on the north side of the nave a two-light

Decorated window has been introduced, and on the south side a two-light Decorated window has been inserted, and in addition a three-light Tudor window was added about 1500, constructed with red brick jambs, mullions and transom. A three-light modern window has also been added at the west end. On the west side of the south door a stoup was added in the Decorated period. The south door itself with its ironwork is old, but I hardly think it is the original Norman door; it was probably placed there in the Decorated period when other alterations were made in the church.

One of the principal of these alterations was the lengthening of the original Norman chancel which can be seen by examining the construction of the walls on both north and south sides, for whereas the old Norman building has the pebble work in courses, the pebble work of the additional building is what is known as random work. On the north side a two-light Decorated window was inserted and the chancel is still further lighted by a three-light Decorated window at the east end but as this is all of new stone there is no evidence to show whether or no it is an exact restoration of the original one.

There is a wooden turret at the west end with a spire, supported by some massive framework inside the church, the upper part, however, is concealed.

It would seem that originally there was a Norman arch separating the nave from the chancel, as there are still left small columns at the angles of the piers on either side, but the upper part has been rebuilt in modern times.

The bowl of the font which is hexagonal may be the original one, as on each face are sunk three semi-circular headed arches.

COLNE PRIORY

was founded by Aubrey de Vere not long after 1100, he dedicated it to St. Mary and St. John the Evangelist and placed therein Benedictine or Black Monks, whom he brought from Abingdon in Berkshire, making this priory a cell to that great abbey. It is said that the founder afterwards became a monk in this house and was buried there. He endowed it with the church here, dedicated to St. Andrew, and six score acres of the demesne lands, and several lands and tithes in this parish with the churches of Belchamp Walter, Dovercourt, Great Bentley, Beauchamp Roding, Campes, and White Colne; portions of tithes in Sible Hedingham, Launham, Aythorp Roding, and Walden; rent out of Chipping in Wakes Colne, and out of land in Aythorp Roding; and one messuage in Colchester. His son gave to the monastery of Abingdon the church

of Kensington, about which there appears subsequently to have been some dispute between the priory and the abbey. The priory had also the advowson of Aythorp Roding; the great tithes and advowson of the vicarage of Messing; Hugh de Montchensy gave them the church of Edwardeston in Suffolk, Richard de Beauchamp the church of Lamerscia; Roger Bigot, earl of Norfolk, the chapel of Harwich, together with all his interest in the church of Dovercourt; Jordan Camerarius the church of Wilbraham in Cambridgeshire; William de Mandeville, earl of Essex, two parts of the tithes of all his demesne lands in Abbess Roding; Eufemia and Roesia, countesses of Oxford, 100s. rent in Icleton and a mill in Stebbing; Adeliza de Vere, 10s. out of the mill of Asse; Peter de Burgate lands in Palgrave and Randeston in Suffolk.

The priory at the time of the suppression was valued according to Dugdale at 156*l.* 12*s.* 4½*d.*, and according to Speed at 175*l.* 14*s.* 8½*d.*

In the year 1311 an agreement was made between Richard, abbot of Abingdon, and John, prior of Colne, importing that the prior and monks of Colne might receive clerks from any parts whatsoever to be made monks in their monastery; that no monk of Abingdon should be sent to reside at Colne, but that such monks as had come from Abingdon might return thither, if they thought fit, within three years; that the monks of Colne might choose their own prior, to be approved by the abbot, unless he could show just cause of exception. All this was stipulated with the consent and approbation of Robert de Vere, earl of Oxford, their patron; and in return for these liberties the prior and monks of Colne entirely resigned all their right and title to the church of Kensington to the abbot and monks of Abingdon.

Morant tells us

That the Priory stood near the river Colne, within a brick wall, inclosing 12 acres. It was built of timber; but part of it hath been pulled down since the dissolution; and it hath been so altered from what it was, that it may be called a new structure. The late John Wale, Esq., cased it with brick and made great improvements in the house and gardens. The Church of the Priory was a stately building with north and south aisles, which went also the whole length of the Chancel, and it had a Choir. There was in it a Chapel called our Lady Chapel, wherein was the high altar, and another Chapel dedicated to St. Peter. The Tower was of flint and free-stone and contained 5 bells. This Church is now entirely demolished and stables erected in the place where it stood.

In this church were interred, according to Weever and Morant, the following members of the great family of De Vere:—

Aubrey de Vere, the founder, and Beatrix, his wife, and their son Geoffrey.

Aubrey de Vere, the Great Chamberlain, and his son William.

Aubrey, the first earl of Oxford, died 1194.

Aubrey, the second earl, and his wife, Adeliza, he died 1214.

[Robert, the third earl, was buried at Hatfield Broad Oak.]

Hugh, the fourth earl, and his wife, Honviria, he died 1263.

Robert, the fifth earl, and Alice, his wife, he died 1296.

Robert, the sixth earl, died 1331.

John, the seventh earl, and Maud, his wife, he died 1359.

Thomas, the eighth earl, died 1371.

Robert, the ninth earl, duke of Ireland, died 1392.

Aubrey, the tenth earl, died 1400.

Richard, the eleventh earl, died 1416.

John, the twelfth earl, beheaded on Tower Hill 1462.

John, the thirteenth earl, died 1512.

John, surnamed little John, of Campes, the fourteenth earl, died 1526.

John, the fifteenth earl, died 1539.

The monuments now at the priory were formerly in the Benedictine priory, but removed after the suppression, to the parish church and thence to their present position. The Rev. H. L. Elliot has given a very careful and accurate description of these monuments in our *Transactions*, vol. 3, n.s., p. 85.

No. 1 he gives as the effigy of Robert de Vere, the fifth earl of Oxford, who died 1296.

No. 2 as the effigy of Thomas de Vere, 8th earl, who died 1370.

Nos. 3 and 4 were evidently originally one monument, but apparently cut in half when deposited here. No. 3 is the effigy of Sir Richard de Vere, K.G., the eleventh earl, and No. 4 represents his wife, Alice, daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Serjeaulx, of Cornwall, knt., wife of the eleventh earl.

EARLS COLNE CHURCH.

This is a very difficult church to describe because, at a casual inspection, it would appear to be much about the same date throughout except, perhaps, the tower, and yet we know, from an old print, that in modern times north and south aisles have been added to the chancel. Originally, therefore, the church consisted of a nave, with north and south aisles, and a chancel. At a later period the tower was added and then the south porch. Morant indeed says that the nave had a south aisle only.

It must be remembered that close by, early in the twelfth century, the priory was founded by Aubrey de Vere and Morant, who was, as a rule, very niggardly in his descriptions of the various parish churches in the county, gives us, for him, a somewhat detailed account of the priory church, which he describes as a stately

building with north and south aisles which went also the whole length of the chancel, and it had a choir and a tower. Under these circumstances the original parish church may have been of limited extent, but probably about the middle of the fourteenth century the old church may not have satisfied the De Veres, who were so closely connected with the parish as to give their name to it, and would desire to erect a more extensive edifice. This necessitated the removal of the original building, because I think it is clear that there was no attempt to improve or enlarge the original building as was frequently done, for I have not been able to find any item which is of earlier date than I have mentioned. In fixing this date I have been guided by the details of the windows, columns and other features, although as most of the windows are of new stone we cannot say whether they are exact renewals of the original designs. As a rule the windows are of the Decorated period that is the middle of the fourteenth century although the mouldings of the nave columns would indicate a somewhat later date.

The nave is separated from the aisles by two arcades of two columns with responds and three arches. The columns on the south side are octangular, those on the north are varied, one being octangular and the other circular. There is no clerestory. The roof consists of five principals composed of rafters with collars, the whole resting upon corbels; moulded wall-plates receive the common rafters which also rest upon purlins supported by the principals and strengthened by curved braces under the purlins between each set of principals, the spaces between the rafters being filled in with boarding.

The roofs of the aisles are constructed upon the same lines as that of the nave.

The south aisle is lighted by one two-light Decorated window at the west end and two two-light Decorated windows on the south side with a south entrance door. The north aisle is lighted by a two-light Decorated window at the west end and three two-light Decorated windows on the north side. These aisles are separated from the chancel aisles by modern archways.

The chancel is lighted by a three-light Decorated window at the east end.

The aisles are separated from the chancel by arcades consisting of two columns with responds and three arches. These aisles do not extend to the full length of the chancel.

The south aisle is lighted by a three-light Decorated window at the east end and two two-light Decorated windows on the south side. There is also a doorway on this side.

The north aisle is used as an organ chamber and vestry and is lighted by a three-light Decorated window at the east end and two two-light Decorated windows on the north side. There is also an external doorway at the east end. These two aisles appear to have been erected in 1864.

The south porch is probably of the same date as the tower and is lighted by two two-light Decorated windows. The massive moulded wall-plates indicate that the roof would be an interesting one if it could be seen but it is hidden by modern boarding, possibly the timbers were somewhat defective.

The tower is a lofty and noble structure and, according to a date, erected in 1532. I cannot but think that this date represents the completion of it, for the massive buttresses at the two western angles and the west doorway and a three-light Perpendicular window over and the general construction of the building indicates that it is not later than about 1450. It is built of flint pebbles except the east front which, curiously enough, is faced with brick slightly plastered over. The staircase turret is also built of brick with stone quoins and dressings. The belfry is lighted by three-light Perpendicular windows, that on the north side is plainer than the others. The parapet is somewhat elaborate and is formed of cut flints in stone panels with mullets or five-pointed stars, one of the badges of the De Veres worked in, on the east side are the De Vere arms supported by (said to be) two reindeers. The staircase turret is surmounted by an iron beacon in which a bell is hung. The whole forming an imposing feature as seen from the country round.

There are several mural monuments, the principal one being to the Harlakenden family. Some of the monuments of the De Veres were translated to this church after the demolition of the priory, but they have been since removed to the corridor outside the modern Priory House.

The following were, at this meeting, elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

GRIMSTON, MRS. WALTER, Colne Place, Earls Colne.	Miss E. M. Ormond.
GREEN, REV. A. C., St. Martin's, Colchester.	Mr. G. Rickword.
LAWRENCE, MISS C. K., Hill House, Messing.	Rev. F. W. Dickenson.
WOOLFORD, ARTHUR, 16, Grove Green Rd., Leytonstone.	Mr. A. P. Wire.
THOMAS, LADY, Wynters Grange, Harlow.	Mr. A. J. Challis.
GODLEE, MR. J. LISTER, Wakes Colne Place, Essex.	The President.
DIXON, MRS., The Chase, Wickham Bishops, Witham.	Mr. H. Tabor.
RHOADES, JAMES, Kelvedon, Essex.	Hon. Sec.
GIBBONS, THOMAS, Great Dunmow.	Mr. Hastings Worrin.

IN MEMORIAM.

THOMAS FORSTER.

✠ We regret to record the death of Mr. Thomas Forster, a well-known Essex antiquary, which took place at his residence, 68, Edinburgh Road, Walthamstow, at the age of nearly 71. Mr. Forster was the eldest son of Mr. John Forster, merchant, of High Street, Colchester, and afterwards of Islington, who was connected with several old burgess families of the town, and was a descendant of the Forsters of Winteringham, Lincs., who, in turn, according to family tradition, were connected with those of Bamburgh, Northumberland. His great grandfather was Mr. John Forster, the poet of Winteringham, who died in 1809, and whose poems were published in two booklets in 1797. He also wrote a narrative of his own life. Mr. Thomas Forster, who was a life member of the Essex Archæological Society, and a member of the North London Antiquarian Society, was formerly a well-known bookseller in Colchester, and, apart from a brief period when he lived in Kennington, passed the last ten or twelve years of his life in Walthamstow, where he was much respected. Mr. Forster, who was unmarried, was a devoted High Churchman, and a staunch Tory. He was a frequent attendant at the excursions and meetings of our Society and was always ready to give others the benefit of his wide knowledge, while his kindly old-world courtesy will be much missed by a large circle of friends. He was buried in Highgate Old Cemetery, with his parents and a brother Charles.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (eleven volumes, 1878-1910), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1910-II.

President:

FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF ST.
ALBANS, D.D.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLIGH, O.M.,
F.R.S.
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON,
M.P.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING,
D.D., F.S.A.

The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,
D.D.
The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A.
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,
C.V.O., M.P.
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S., F.S.A.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.
E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.

W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
The Rev. CANON NORMAN, M.A.
The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,
Birch Hall, Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
St. Osyth Vicarage, Colchester.

Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood—Col. F. LONDON.
Bishops Stortford—G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq.,
F.S.A.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.
Maldon—E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. XII., PART II.

NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE

1911.

CONTENTS OF PART II., VOL. XII.

	PAGE
I. <i>The Benedictine Abbey of Barking.</i> By W. CLAPHAM	69
II. <i>Great Birch, Easthorpe, and the Gernons.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	88
III. <i>The Ings and Gings of the Domesday Survey, especially Fryerning.</i> By Mrs. ARCHIBALD CHRISTY ...	94
IV. <i>The Wyncoll Family.</i> By L. C. SIER	101
V. <i>The Manor of Great Myles's, Kelvedon Hatch.</i> By H. CLIFFORD	109
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>On Burial Urns at Canewdon in 1712.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY	113
<i>On Stained Glass in Havlow Church.</i> By F. V. RAINSFORD	115
<i>On Ginge Puell.</i> By R. C. FOWLER	115
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society held at Colchester Castle on Thursday the 4th May, 1911</i> ...	116
<i>Papers read at the Quarterly Meeting on June 4th, 1910.</i> By WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. ...	118
<i>Papers read at the Quarterly Meeting on July 21st, 1910.</i> By WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. ...	129
<i>Report for 1910</i>	141
<i>Donations to the Society, 1910</i>	143
<i>Balance Sheet to March 31st, 1911</i>	146

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Brasses in Twinstead Church	5
Shield and Inscription in Twinstead Church	9
Plan of Barking Abbey	69
Barking Abbey: Plan of Precinct	75
Barking Abbey, South Choir Aisle: Remains of Wall-Arcade	78
Barking Abbey, Saints' Chapel: Base of Vaulting Shaft ...	78
Barking Abbey, South Transept: Apsidal Chapel ...	81
Barking Abbey: Shaft of Saxon Cross	86
Barking Abbey: Objects found on Site	87
Lombardic Letters of Latten (about 1320)	87
Valley House, Langham	103

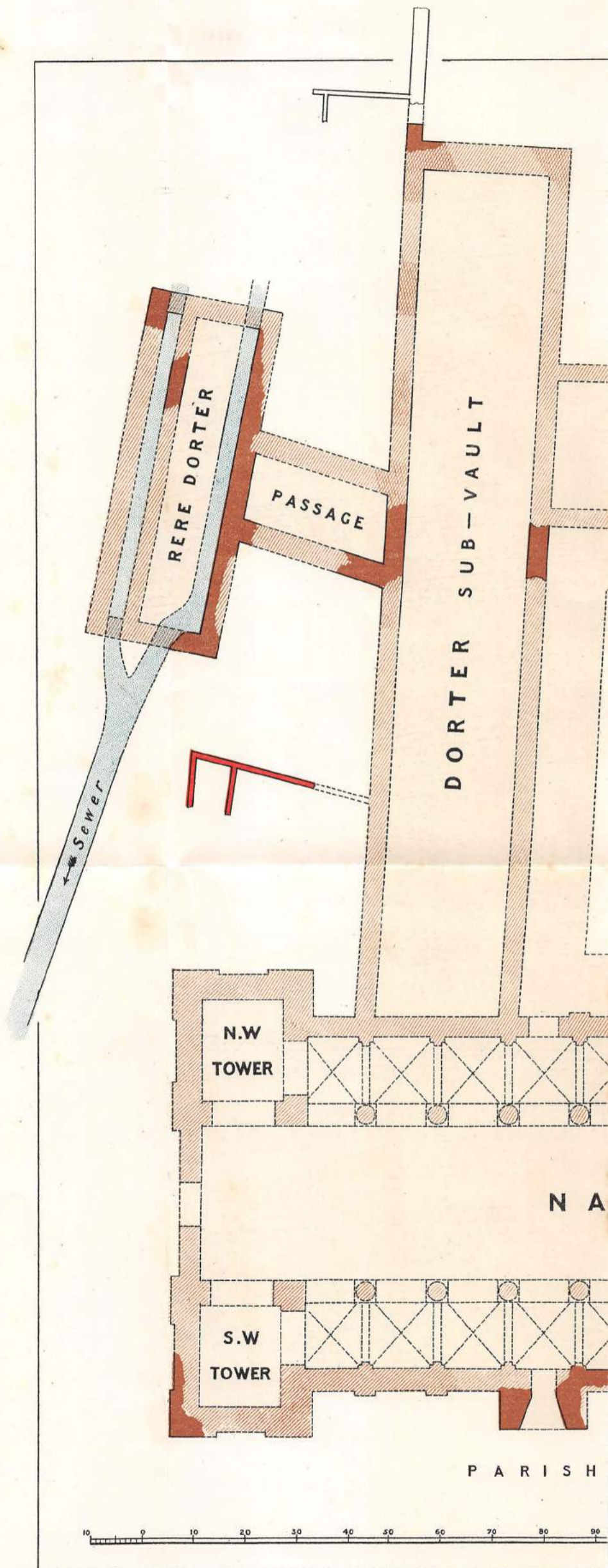
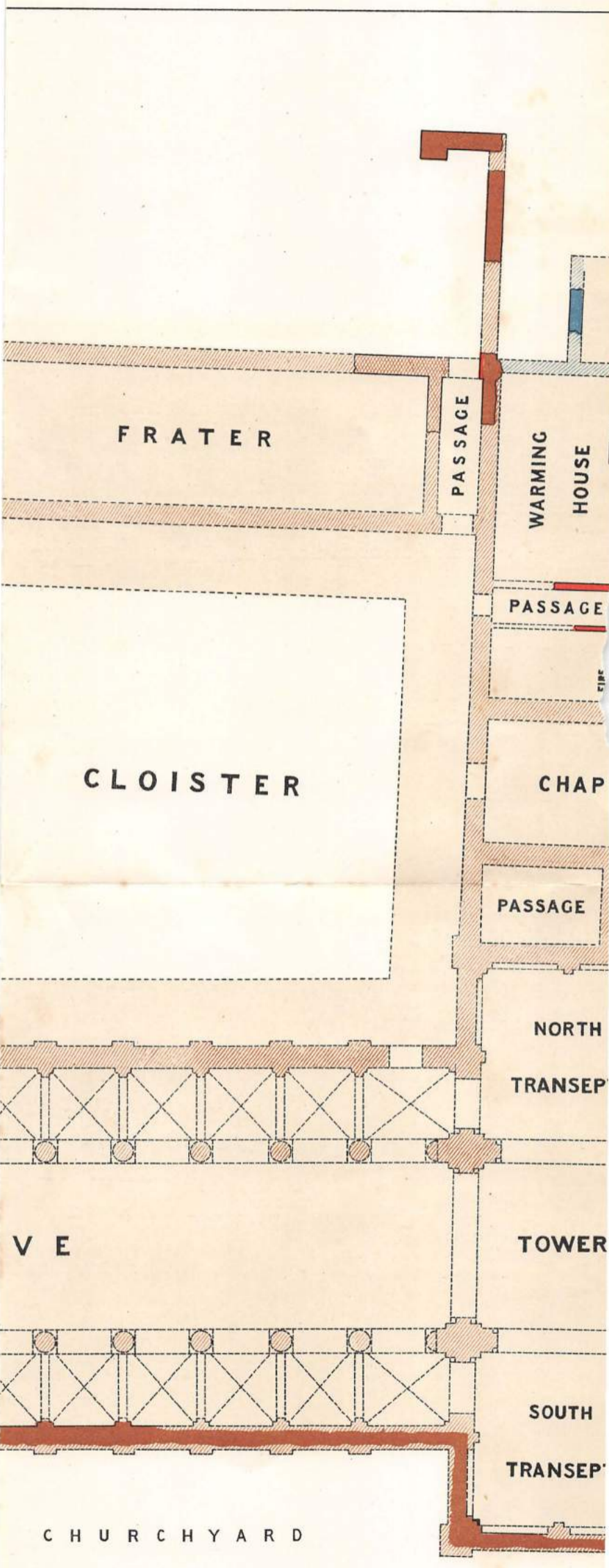


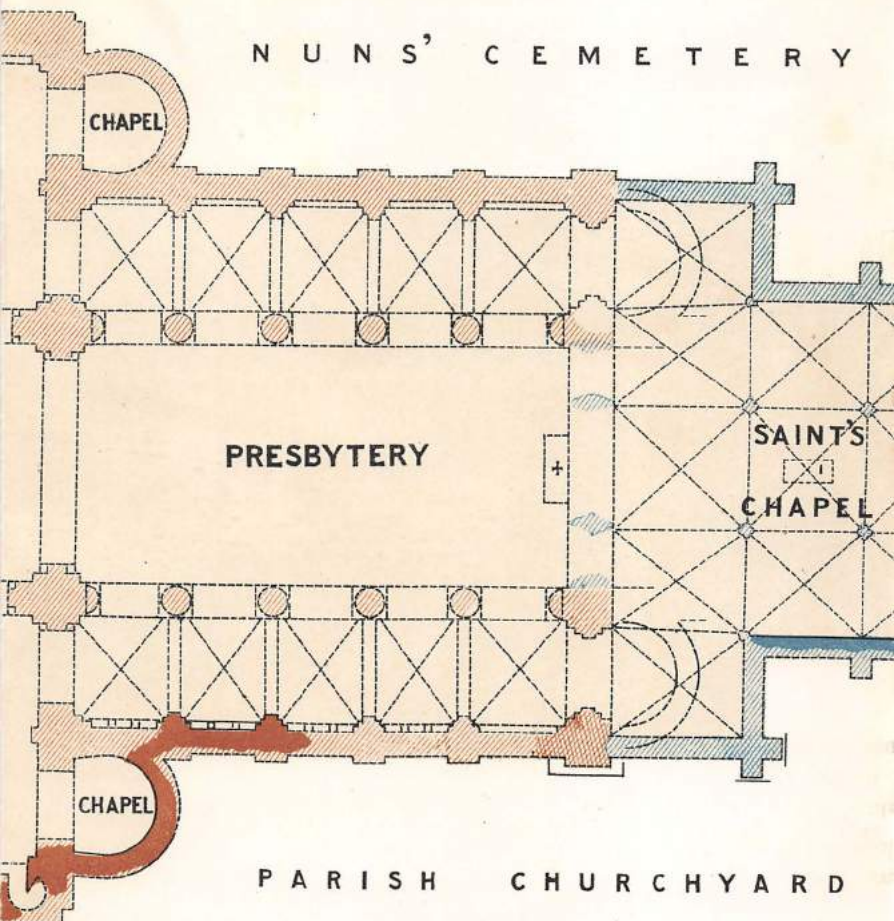
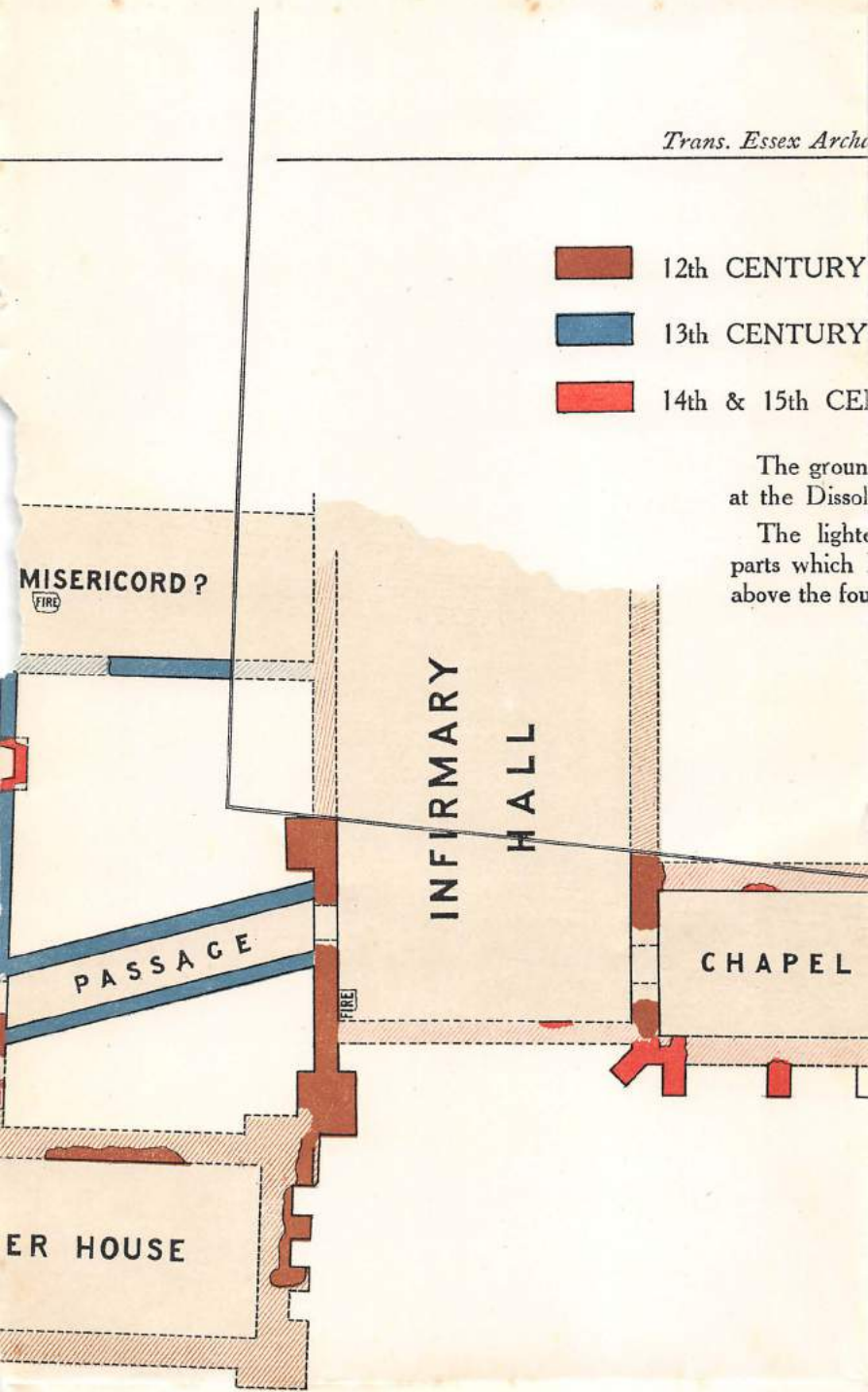
Fig. 1.— B A R K I N G



100 Scale of Feet.

- 12th CENTURY
- 13th CENTURY
- 14th & 15th CE

The ground
at the Dissol
The light
parts which
above the fou



ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUND PLAN.

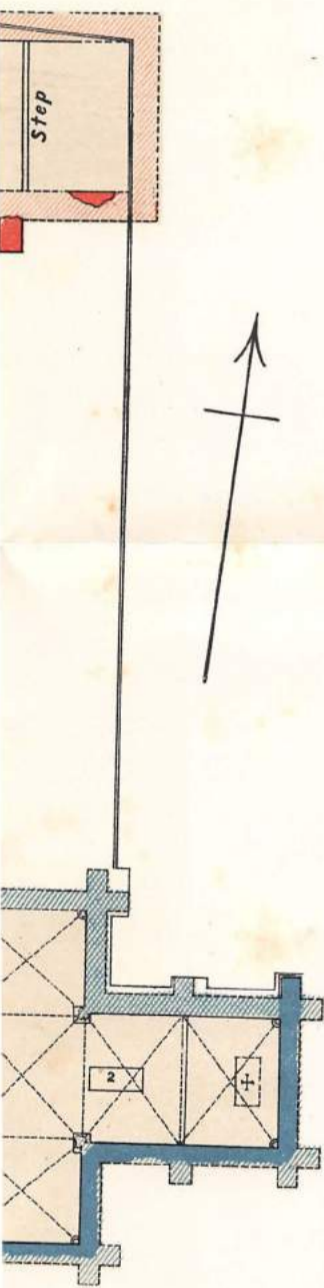
WORK

WORK

NTURY WORK

l-tint represents roofed buildings
ation.

r tints of any colour represent
have been removed or destroyed
ndations.



1. *St. Ethelburga's Shrine (probable position.)*
2. *Tomb of Abbess Maud.*

THE BENEDICTINE ABBEY OF BARKING:

A Sketch of its Architectural History and an Account of Recent Excavations on its Site.

BY ALFRED W. CLAPHAM.

Being the Report of an Investigation inaugurated by the Morant Club,
with a Prefatory Note.

NOTE.—In the year 1910, the site of the ancient abbey of Barking was purchased by the Barking Town Urban District Council, with a view to most of the area being laid out as a Public Recreation Ground.

Shortly after, the Council drove a new road across the western part of the site, and this led to the discovery of the great culvert or drain of the abbey, which the road intersected. The remains (which are described hereafter) appeared to be of such interest that the Morant Club thought it worth while to approach the Council, with a view to their preservation and to securing a systematic excavation of the entire site.

Accordingly, on the 10th October, the Club addressed a letter to the Council, pointing out the unique archæological and ecclesiological interest pertaining to the great abbey of Barking—the most noted and one of the wealthiest of English nunneries, the reputed residence of the Conqueror during the building of the Tower of London, and one of the four English nunneries which were held direct from the king as a barony. Further, the Club urged that the contemplated operations offered an unrivalled opportunity for a thorough and systematic exploration of the site—an opportunity which, if missed, was never likely to recur. The Club's action was strongly supported in letters from leading residents in the district and county, eminent antiquaries, and others.

The Club's communication was received most sympathetically by the Barking Council, which agreed to undertake the work suggested, in co-operation with the Club. Both the Club and the Council opened subscription lists, each raising nearly 50*l.*, while

the Local Government Board granted 100*l.* in relief of men out of work in Barking, a number of whom were employed in the digging.

The work was begun on the 2nd January 1911, and was continued without interruption for about eight weeks. It was superintended, on behalf of the Council, by Mr. Charles F. Dawson, the Council's surveyor, and, on behalf of the Club, by Mr. A. W. Clapham. To the latter, the Club's warm thanks are due, both for the excellent supervision he gave to the work and for the following lucid report on the archæological results achieved.

The Club is also indebted to Mr. A. P. Wire, of Leytonstone, for kindly taking the photographs reproduced in figs. 3-6; to Mr. George Clinch, for taking those reproduced in fig. 7; to Mr. Miller Christy, for the loan of the block of fig. 8; and to Mr. Charles F. Dawson, for valuable assistance in the preparation of the plans given hereafter.

It is the intention of the Barking Council that the remains discovered shall be preserved, so far as possible, for inspection by visitors to their Recreation Ground. The walls of the church which remain will be exposed to view permanently, and the outline of the cloister, as ascertained during the excavations, will be indicated on the surface of the ground. The fragmentary traces discovered of the walls of other buildings will, however, be covered again, as it is impossible to display them.

MILLER CHRISTY,

FRANCIS W. READER,

Hon. Secs. Morant Club.

I.—SKETCH OF THE ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY.

The Benedictine nunnery of Barking stood upon the eastern bank of the river Roding, about a mile above its confluence with the Thames. The situation, on the flat and low-lying alluvium of the estuary, is even now damp and unpleasant, and, in the early days of the abbey, must have been little better than a marsh. It is not a little surprising to find the premier nunnery of the kingdom and the richest monastery in the county of Essex (Waltham alone excepted), situated on so unattractive a site; but, in the early days of English Christianity, its desolate nature was probably its chief recommendation; for Crowland, Thorney, Ramsey, and the other great Fen-land abbies are so many examples of a similar choice.

The precise date of the original foundation of the abbey is a little uncertain, but probably the correct date is that given in the Chertsey register, namely 666.¹ In any case, it was before the

¹ Brit. Mus., Cott. MS., Vit. A. 13.

founder, St. Erkenwald, became bishop of London in 675. The Venerable Bede gives the following account of the circumstances:— This man [St. Erkenwald], before he was made bishop, had built two famous monasteries, the one for himself and the other for his sister Ethelburga, and had established them both in regular discipline of the best kind. That for himself was in the county of Surrey, by the River Thames, at a place called Chertsey: that for his sister, in the province of the East Saxons, at the place called Barking, wherein she might be a mother and a nurse of devout women.

This first monastery at Barking appears to have been dual, for both monks and nuns. Many references in Bede's narrative point in that direction. This practice was by no means uncommon in Early Saxon times and was elsewhere exemplified in St. Hilda's abbey, at Whitby.

Bede makes but slight reference to the buildings of the convent, but mentions "the narrowness of the place where the monastery is built," which hardly seems applicable to the present site. It is possible, therefore, that the first position was subsequently abandoned. It may be gathered, further, that the chapel of the convent was dedicated to St. Mary the Virgin and that the nuns' cemetery lay to the west of it.

The next event in the architectural history of the house is its destruction by the Danes in 870. The pagan army had destroyed the convents of Northumbria and, passing southwards, had devastated the great Fen monasteries, Barking sharing the same fate shortly afterwards. It lay waste for about a century, until the reign of Edgar the Peaceable, when one of that monarch's recurring fits of repentance moved him to rebuild the abbey. He had taken, it appears, a certain nun, Wulfhilda, by force from the abbey of Wilton; and, in reparation, he refounded and endowed the convent at Barking, placing Wulfhilda at its head. Probably, at this period, the name of the first abbess, St. Ethelburga, was included in the dedication.

The house was rebuilt, in all probability, early in the twelfth century, when, under a succession of royal and distinguished abbesses, it enjoyed the zenith of its prosperity. The final dedication of the abbey church took place in the time of abbess Mabel de Bosham (1215-1247).¹

From this time to the Dissolution, the architectural history of the house is almost a blank, the only record of importance being a licence, dated 24th April 1319, to the abbess "to fell 300 oaks in her wood of Hainault, for repair of the Church of her Abbey and divers other houses of the Abbey, which are in ruins."²

¹ Dugdale's *Monasticon*, i., p. 441: 1817.

² Cal. Pat. Rolls (1317-1321), p. 327.

A few later details, relating to the cemetery gate of the precinct, are preserved, and these will be more fully referred to later.

The abbey was surrendered into the hands of the King's Commissioners on 14th November 1539, by Dorothy Barley, the abbess, and thirty nuns. The house was then valued at 1,084*l.* 6*s.* 2½*d.* gross and 862*l.* 12*s.* 5½*d.* net, making it the third richest in annual revenue of the English nunneries.¹

In 1541, the destruction of the buildings was begun. Among the accounts of James Needham (Surveyor General to Henry VIII.), preserved at the Bodleian Library,² is a lengthy document relating to the undermining and casting down of the abbey church and cloister. The following extracts include all the portions of interest, the parts omitted being merely repetitions:—

From Sunday xix. day of June to Sunday xvii. of July, 33rd Henry VIII. Payments made & paid for or Souvaigne lorde the King for work done by his graces comandement in undermynding & casting downe the late Abbey Chyrche of Barking, for the providing of the fayrest coyne stones & other to be employed of the Kings man. of Dartforde; as well upon wages to artificers & laborers, clarke & others, and also empicious of stuff bowght requested for the said worke w^t land carr. of stone, as the p^ticular payments thereof paid by the hande of my Mr. James Nedam his said graces Surveor^r geñall more playnly dothe appere; that is to wit to the Sondaye the xvii. daye of Julye exclusive by the space of a moneth:—

Carpenters.—Working not onely in taking downe and breking uppe the bordes of the cloyster w^t other tymber & not thus only working but also making the handebarowes & whele barowes & in like manr. helmyng of pyckaxes & other necessaies for the myners & laborers to occupie.

Myners.—Working not onelye in undermynding and casting downe ij. Rounde Towres but also taking uppe the benches in the cloyster & in lyke manr providing of the ffayrest coyne stones & other coyne stone for the loding of lighters, to be employed at the Kinges man. of Darteforde.

Comyn Laborers.—Working not onelye in ridding & clering oute the ffayrest & best coyne stone, casting the rubbyshe a syde & not thus working onely but also making & mynding of the hey ways & in lyke manr. leveling the grownde for the lande carr. of the said stone from the late abbey to the water syde.

Empicians.—To Richard Wodlande smyth of Barking for making of vi. new pycaxis of his owne Iron.

For land carr of stone at xvii. by the daye from the late Abbey of Barking unto the water syde where the creeke cometh in owte of Teimes to Barking.

The Clarke.—Gevyng attendance in overseign the mynars & laborers & not soo onelye but also keping the checke booke of the same.

¹ The net values of the four richest English nunneries were as follows:—

Sion abbey (Middlesex)	£1731	8	4¾
Shaftesbury abbey (Dorset)	£1329	1	3
Barking abbey (Essex)	£862	12	5½
Wilton abbey (Wilts)	£601	13	0

The first of these was Bridgettine: the other three, Benedictine.

² Bodl. Lib., Cod. Rawl. D. 782.

The account is continued month by month, with little variation in terms, and concludes on 10th December 1542. In August 1541, the carpenters were engaged in "taking downe the tymber in the "steple," and the miners "in undermynding the steple and other "places of the late Abbey Chyrch."

It is curious that the walls mentioned in the account (that is to say, those of the church and cloister) are precisely those which have most completely disappeared.

The lead of the roof was employed in repairs to Greenwich Palace in 1541, mention being made in another document at the Bodleian¹ of "Item, iij. foder of lead had from Barking Abbey to "Grenewiche, there to be employed, carryd by Rauf lovet, of "Grenewiche."

The site and the demesne lands of the abbey were granted by Henry VIII. to Thomas Wriothesley, earl of Southampton, for life.² On his death in 1550, they were given by Edward VI. to Edward Lord Clinton, the patent bearing date 27th May 6th Edward VI. (1552).³ The lands are described as

The Site of the former Monastery aforesaid, together with all buildings, barns, stables, gardens, land, and soil within the site or circuit of the said late Monastery, together with the arrable land, fields, grazing ground, and pastures in the hands & occupation of the late Abbess & Convent; one field called Ginnesmeade or Convent Meade, containing by estimation vi. acres; one field called Grange Meadowe, containing by estimation xvi. acres; one pasture called Huntinge, containing by estimation xvi. acres; one pasture called Warpehawes, containing by estimation vi. acres; with one parcel of land called the Vineyard, containing by estimation five acres; one parcel of land called the Grove, containing by estimation eight acres.

The earliest view of the site of the abbey is a drawing by Mr. Smart Lethieullier, dating from about 1720-30, preserved in the British Museum.⁴ It shows that, at that time, little more of the abbey remained above ground than is at present in existence, the only notable difference being the presence of the north-east gate of the precinct.

In 1724, Mr. Smart Lethieullier⁵ carried out some excavations on the site of the abbey church. He produced a plan purporting to show the results, and this was subsequently published by Lysons.⁶ Another original drawing, somewhat different in detail, is in the

¹ Bodl. Lib., Cod. Rawl. D. 809.

² Pub. Rec. Office, Particulars for Grants, 1515.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ Add. MSS. 27,350, fo. 123.

⁵ Smart Lethieullier (1701-1760), F.R.S., F.S.A., of Aldersbrook, in Little Ilford (where he lies buried), was in his day a well-known antiquary and collector.

⁶ *Environs of London*, iv., facing p. 71 (1796).

British Museum.¹ Judging from some pencil notes on the latter plan, the excavations extended no further than the southern part of the choir and the eastern piers of the central tower. Both plans are, however, so hopelessly inaccurate as to be almost valueless.

The foregoing summarises practically everything of importance that was known as to the architectural history of the abbey and its desecrated site up to the beginning of the explorations recently inaugurated by the Morant Club, in circumstances already narrated. The result of these explorations will next be detailed.

II.—GENERAL RESULTS OF THE RECENT EXCAVATIONS.

The main object of the explorations was, of course, to trace the extent and general arrangements of the monastic buildings, of which very little was known previously. In this, however, less was accomplished than had been hoped; while the number of miscellaneous objects turned up and the meagreness of the architectural details discovered in the course of the work were very disappointing, in view of what was to be reasonably expected on such a site. Of the church alone was anything like full information secured; but the magnitude and interest of this building amply repay the labour and funds expended on the excavations. The poorness of the general result is due, undoubtedly, to the extreme thoroughness with which (as the diggings have shown) the site was ransacked, not only after the Dissolution, but also by Mr. Lethieullier in 1724, and probably on later occasions.

Such information as has been gleaned in reference to the size and arrangement of the various buildings composing the abbey is shown on the accompanying large coloured plan (fig. 1).

THE PRECINCT.—The precise limits of the precinct at Barking cannot now be fixed with any precision, but the general lines are not difficult to ascertain, and they are represented on the small black-and-white plan (fig. 2) given opposite.

The great gatehouse probably stood in the neighbourhood of the present Heath Street or the Wharf; but no trace or record of its position is known to exist. There is, consequently, no certainty as to the boundary line until the parish churchyard is reached. This was included (as at Evesham, Rochester, and elsewhere) within the precinct-wall, the parishioners gaining access to their church by a cemetery gate.

¹ Add. MSS. 27350, fo. 124.



BARKING ABBEY, ESSEX: GATEWAY TO PRECINCT (PULLED DOWN ABOUT 1885).

(From a Drawing by Geo. Harley, lithographed by F. Moser, and published in Rowney & Forster's "Lessons in Landscape," pl. 13; about 1821).

This structure, which still exists, and is now commonly known as the "Fire Bell Gate" or "Curfew Gate," was probably first erected in the time of abbess Syibilla Felton (1349-1419) and subsequently

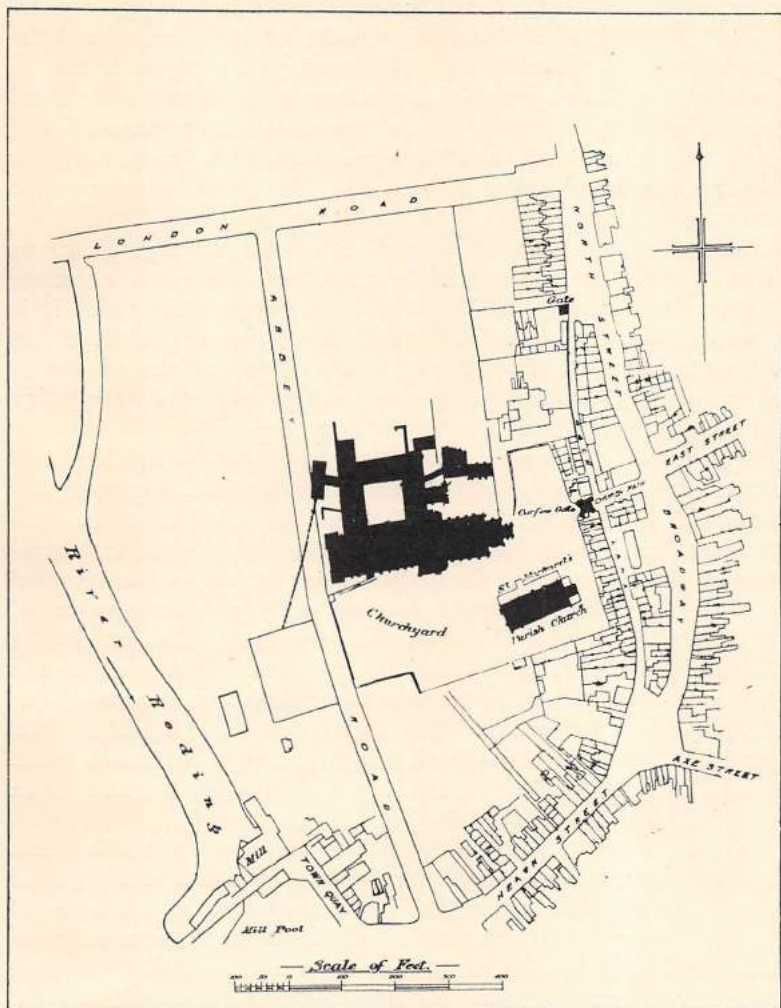


FIG. 2.—BARKING ABBEY: PLAN OF PRECINCT.

reconstructed (c. 1460).¹ The first mention of it appears in a Papal Indult of 1400, when the abbess and her nuns were granted permission "to have mass or other divine offices celebrated by their own

¹ It has been figured so many times that no illustration of it is thought necessary here.

"or other fit persons in the Oratory called Rodlofte, situate upon the walls of the cemetery of their church; in which Oratory is a certain cross and to which a great multitude of people resorts."¹ A little later, in the time of abbess Catherine de la Pole (1433-1473), it served as the belfry of the parish church, before the erection of the present western tower. The parishioners petitioned the abbess to be allowed to hang a new bell above the chapel of the "Holy Rood lofte atte gate" and to repair the roof. They were allowed eventually to hang the bell, but were not permitted to do the other repairs, evidently for fear of weakening the rights of the convent over the structure.²

An entry in the Patent Rolls of 26th February 1450, gives³ an account of a curious dispute between the abbess and a certain Robert Osbern as to the keeping of the keys of this gate. It is here called the "Town Gate" and mention is also made of the "Great Gate" to the precinct, where a porter was always in attendance. Osbern held a tenement and gardens within the parish churchyard and claimed the right of entry.

The gate, as it now stands, is a square embattled building, two stages high, with diagonal buttresses at the corners and an octagonal staircase at the north-west. The building is of ragstone, with Reigate dressings. With the exception of the parapet, it is un-restored. It is pierced on the east and west by a large four-centered arch, above which is a small canopied niche with an ogee-shaped head, much decayed. The second stage of the gate is occupied by the chapel of the Holy Rood and is approached by a small vice in the north-west corner, within the turret already mentioned. The floor and roof are of oak. The chapel was originally lit by four three-light windows, one on each side, with cusped and four-centered heads. The eastern is now the only one left open, the other three being blocked with brickwork.

Set in the east wall, below and to the north of the window, is a remarkably fine carved rood, with the Virgin and St. John, of twelfth century date. The head of the cross is somewhat damaged by the window sill, but the carving of the drapery is unusually free and the figures well designed. The cross itself is of the "raguly" form, to be seen in some of the St. Albans paintings, and the ground-work is diapered fretty in broad interlaced bands.

Traces of the precinct wall are still visible to the north of the cemetery gate.

¹ *Cal. of Papal Letters*, v., p. 333.

² *Lyson's Environs*, iv., pp. 71-72 (1796).

³ *Cal. of Pat. Rolls* (1446-1452), p. 320.

At a distance of about 350 feet further north there stood another gate, destroyed about 1885, which, at that time, consisted of one archway only, with a four-centered head, very similar to those of the "Fire Bell" gate. Indeed, judging from a drawing of the site made by Mr. Smart Lethieullier about 1724,¹ it was almost a replica of that building, being then two stages high, embattled, and square on plan.

From near this point, a stone wall, standing in part within comparatively recent years, ran westward towards the river and probably bounded the precinct on this side.

The Roding, here a stream of some width, obviated any necessity for walling on the western side and undoubtedly formed the boundary in that direction. The modern mill now standing close to Barking Wharf marks, in all probability, the site of the monastic building; while a narrow watercourse, branching off from the river above the abbey precinct, preserves the line of the cutting which fed the great culvert or sewer of the convent with water.

The space enclosed within the walls would amount approximately to 11 acres, of which $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres were occupied by the parish churchyard.

This last enclosure was bounded on the north by the abbey church and on the west by a red-brick wall, of about 1500, a portion of which still stands. It is built in old English bond and is supported on the convent side by three brick buttresses, near which are two shallow-arched niches of a type common in brick garden walls of Tudor date. The wall is broken at the south-west angle, but returns again eastward in an irregular line until its place is taken by a ragstone wall of more recent date.

THE ABBEY CHURCH.—Owing to the treatment of the building at the Dissolution, when the walls and towers were undermined and cast down, the remains of the church are not extensive.

Practically the whole length of the south wall was, however, retained, up to a certain level, owing to its forming the boundary of the parish churchyard. In addition to this, a portion of the west front, with the walls and foundations of the whole of the east end, have, fortunately, been preserved, so that the complete plan has been recovered. Unfortunately, either at the Dissolution or at some later date, the ground within the area of the church has been dug out to the depth of about 10 feet below the floor level, so that all trace of the ritual arrangements has been lost.

Brit. Mus. Add MSS. 27,350, fol. 123.

The twelfth century church (representing the first rebuilding after the Conquest) consisted of a long nave with aisles and two western towers; shallow transepts, with one apsidal eastern chapel in each arm; and an aisled presbytery of five bays, terminating, in all probability, in three graduated apses, as at Shaftesbury and Chertsey abbeys. Traces were discovered of the southern of these apses terminating the south aisle. The foundation consisted of a wall, 3 feet thick, of chalk blocks set radially and having a segmental curve on the inner and outer face. The apse sprang from a broad respond, 6 feet wide, of which the foundation, together with that of its massive external buttress, was also uncovered. These aisle apses are commonly finished square (on plan) externally (as at Romsey abbey, Hants); but here the remains pointed to the semi-circular form being retained, both within and without.

The bays of the presbytery were unusually narrow, measuring only 12 feet from centre to centre. According to some original pencil notes by Mr. Smart Lethieullier,¹ the columns of the arcades were cylindrical; and, judging from the existing remains of the south wall, the aisles were vaulted in stone. One complete bay of this wall and portions of those adjoining remain standing to about 5 feet above the floor-level. The responds supporting the vault are rectangular projections and were apparently once finished with a half-column against the face and two side-shafts. The wall between was recessed for a wall-arcade of three arches, resting on small shafts, 5 inches in diameter. The moulded base of one of these remains *in situ*, pinned up beneath with a square tile (fig. 3). It is of Binstead stone, and appears to date from about 1150. The length of the Norman presbytery to the spring of the aisle apse was 71 feet, with a total internal width of 64 feet 6 inches. The axis deviates about $\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to the south of that of the nave, a feature which is still further accentuated in the later eastern additions.

About the beginning of the thirteenth century, the east end of the twelfth century church with its three apses was pulled down and an important extension planned in its place. The object of this rebuilding was, apparently, to provide a more honourable position for the shrine of St. Ethelburga, together with those of her successors, St. Hildelitha and St. Wulfhilda. The new portions may be compared to those eastern extensions, erected at the same time, for a similar purpose, at St. Albans and Winchester. The planning of the saints chapel at Barking presents certain features in common with both these buildings, together with one marked divergence.

¹ Brit. Mus. Add. MSS. 27,350, fo. 124.



FIG. 3.—BARKING ABBEY, SOUTH CHOIR AISLE: REMAINS OF WALL-ARCADE.
From a photograph by Mr. A. P. Wire.

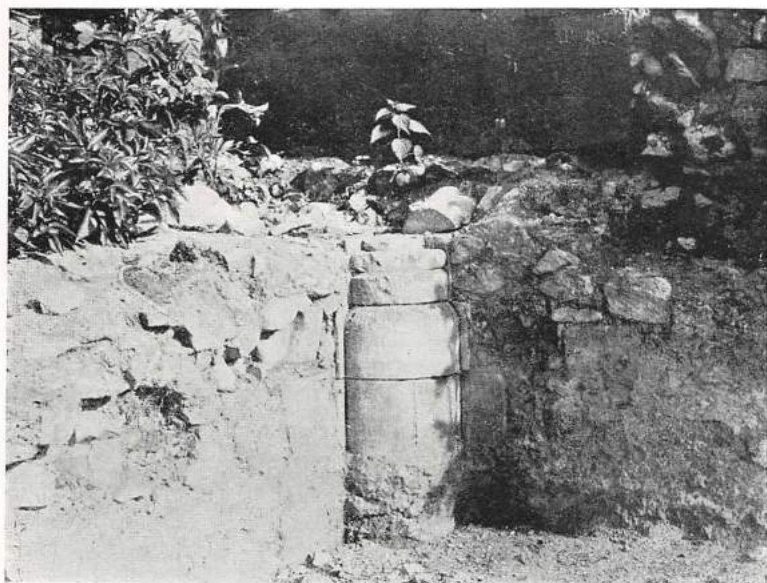


FIG. 4.—BARKING ABBEY, SAINT'S CHAPEL: BASE OF VAULTING SHAFT.
From a photograph by Mr. A. P. Wire.

At both St. Albans and Winchester, the chapel is of the same width as the presbytery and aisles; but, at Barking, the width is reduced by 22 feet, the eastern arm being 64 feet 6 inches and the saint's chapel 42 feet. Access to it was obtained by carrying the Norman aisles one bay further east. Mr. Lethieullier uncovered the foundations of a massive wall terminating the presbytery on the east, which must have belonged to this rebuilding and was probably carried up in the form of an open arcade supporting the east gable of the high roofs.

The saint's chapel was divided by columns into three equal aisles, three bays long from east to west; and, from the centre aisle, a lady chapel projected two bays still further east. The south wall of the saint's chapel remains standing for some three feet above the floor level. It was plastered internally; and in the south-east angle is the circular base, in Reigate stone, of a vaulting-shaft, with "holdwater" moulding and chamfered plinth, all in fairly good preservation (fig. 4). The centre aisle of this chapel was probably appropriated to the feretory of St. Ethelburga, while the sides may have been occupied by those of St. Hildelitha and St. Wulfhilda.

The lady chapel was excavated, some thirty-seven years ago, by Mr. J. King of Barking. The walls, some 3 or 4 feet high, remain on the east and south sides. They have a plastered face, which, when first uncovered, bore traces of decoration. The bases of vaulting-shafts (exactly similar to that already described) still exist, though much damaged, in the angles at the east end. The chapel was divided into two bays by buttresses, but the vaulting at these points must have sprung from corbels, as no evidence of shafts was found internally. Mr. King uncovered portions of a tile floor, a step across the middle of the chapel, and the base of the altar, standing somewhat forward from the east wall; but all these have now disappeared. He also found three interments at the west end, that in the centre being in a chalk vault. In or near this was discovered an early twelfth century ring, mentioned hereafter.

The axis of these thirteenth century extensions inclines still further to the south from the nave axis than does that of the Norman presbytery, the deviation amounting to about $1\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$.

A list of interments of abbesses and others, dating from about 1420, is preserved at the Bodleian Library; and, as it is the only record of the ritual arrangements of the church, it is printed in full:—

1. Dame Yolente de Sutton qe gist devant l'auter nostre dame de Salue.
2. Dame Maude de Levelaunde qe gist apres lavaunt dce Yolente.
3. Dame Maud la file le Roy Henry qe gist en la chapele de Salue.

¹ It has been printed by Dugdale, *Monasticon*, i., p. 441 (1817).

4. Dame Maud la file le Roy John qe gist en la chapele de Salue.
5. Dame Alianore de Westone gist devant la fertre de seint Alburgh.
6. Dame Anne de Veer gist devant le fertre seint Hildelithe.
7. Dame Maud de Grey gist devant l'auter de la Resurexion.
8. Dame Alis de Merton gist en une arche devers la cimterre.
9. Dame Isabelle de Basing gist en une arche a la fenestre.
10. Dame Alimie gist en l'arche devant le haut auter qe ad vii. psaumes en genulaut e messe capitale one kyrie par vers et hominum plasmator et offiz.
11. Dame Marie soer seint Thomas le Martye gist en l'arch devant l'auter et Seint Paul en la yle.
12. Dame Mabile qe fist dedier l'eglise gist en l'arche apres.
13. Dame Maud Mountague gist en quer.
14. Dame Isabella Mountague soer l'avant dite dame Maud gist de la parte la prioresse en quer.
15. Dame Christine de Valoyns gist en mylieu del chapitre en la pere du marbre.
16. Dame Katherine Suttone gist en la chapele de nostre dame de Salue en l'arche.
17. Dame Christine de Bosham gist a l'entree del chapitre.
18. Dame Maud Mountague gist en l'arche devant le haut auter encontre la hous del sextrie.

Fait assavoir qe Thomas Fulkyngge avera tout son service comme une abbesse, Dirige, Discipline, Subvenite, e Messe, et apres Dirige vii. psalmes en quer.

William Dun gist en la ele seint Pere devant le auter qi avera son service come une abbesse sauns Discipline maes Subvenite e Masse.

Sire John de Cokerinne avera en la meme manere come ad Dun saunz procession.

Dame Marie file a Monsr. Thomas de Felton gist devant le auter de la Resurexion.

Dame Johne de Felton mere du dite Marie gist al destre part du dite dame Marie devant la dite auter.

Same Sybille de Felton abbesse gist entre sa mere e Dame Anne de Veer abbesse devant la dite auter.

Dame Margarete Saxham gist entre les deux pilers devant le Crois de Salue.

The chapel of "Notre Dame de Salut" is probably the eastern chapel, which would identify the interments discovered by Mr. King as those of Abbesses Maud (*c.* 1200), daughter of Henry II., Maud de Loveland (*c.* 1276), and Yolande de Sutton (1341). The remains found in the chalk vault probably belonged to the first of these. The note concerning Mabel de Bosham (1217-1247) approximately dates the completion of the eastern portion of the church.

The transept was internally 100 feet long by 31 feet wide. The core of the walls of the southern arm is still standing for some few feet above the floor level, but most of the facing is gone. At the



FIG. 5.—BARKING ABBEY, SOUTH TRANSEPT: APSIDAL CHAPEL.
From a photograph by Mr. A. P. Wire.

south-east corner is the chamfered base of an angle-pier, with traces of benches against the south and west walls. From the eastern side projected a small apsidal chapel 12 feet 6 inches in diameter, with walls 3 feet thick (fig. 5). It was slightly horse-shoe in form and the inner face of the walls, where found, retained much of the original plastering.

The central tower was destroyed in 1541, but Mr. Lethieullier found some portions of the piers remaining in 1724. His rough sketch preserves the plan of one of them—the north-east. It was rectangular, with a semi-circular respond to the choir arcade, and rectangular projections with side shafts to the tower and aisle arches. He gives the extent of the base as 12 feet from east to west.

The nave with its aisles was 165 feet 6 inches long by 64 feet 6 inches wide. There were, apparently, ten bays to the arcades, with two western towers, making eleven bays in all. The south wall towards the parish churchyard remains standing about 5 feet high for the six eastern bays and is of somewhat unusual construction. At present, the foundations are exposed in some places for several feet below the floor level and consist of chalk rubble at the base, surmounted by 2 feet of coursed flints, above which the wall is of rag-stone rubble. The face of the wall remains in places, and there are sufficient traces of three responds of the aisle vault to show that the nave bays were 14 feet from centre to centre.

The seventh bay from the east was occupied by an elaborate doorway communicating with the parish churchyard. Only the base remains, projecting some 6 feet from the external face of the aisle wall. It was evidently a 12th century work, with a large arch of three or four recessed orders, and was probably surmounted by a lofty stone gable of the type to be seen at Kirkstall, Brinkburn, Nun Monkton, and elsewhere. Portions of the bases of the side shafts remain on the east jamb; but, below this level, a plain raking plinth has been added at a later date, following the line of the recessed orders. A step crossing the porch proves that, in later Mediæval times, there was a descent from the churchyard to the floor-level of the nave.

The three bays separating this porch from the south-west tower have quite disappeared, but a fragment of a plaster-bed for tiles, found outside the line of the aisle, seems to indicate the former existence of some building adjoining the church at this point.

The foundations of the south-west tower are somewhat fragmentary. The south-west angle of a great clasping buttress, however, remains, projecting some 8 feet in advance of the south aisle wall.

The core of the wall has been removed, only the outer face remaining. The two "round towers" mentioned in Needham's accounts probably refer to these western towers; but, as the foundations are rectangular, a circular or octagonal upper stage is the most reasonable interpretation of the expression he uses.

The total internal length of the church was 337 feet 6 inches, making it the longest in the County of Essex of which there is any record. It was some 24 feet longer than Rochester, and 13 feet shorter than Chester cathedral. The area within the walls was about 21,700 square feet. For the sake of comparison, the following dimensions of the chief churches of Benedictine nuns are added:—

	Total length feet inches	Transept length feet	Nave length. feet inches	Nave width. feet inches	Area. square feet
Barking	337 6	100	165 6	64 6	21,700
Shaftesbury	—	114	—	70 0	—
Romsey	278 0	127	165 0	72 0	22,505
Elstow	206 0	—	130 0	51 0	—
Carrow	194 6	116	106 0	64 3	12,085
Cambridge (St. Radegund)	189 6	82½	98 6	50 0	10,404

THE CLOISTER.—The cloister lay upon the north side of the nave, as at St. Radegund's (Cambridge), St. Helen's (London), and other houses of Benedictine nuns. Indeed, in monastic houses in the neighbourhood of London, this position is almost more the rule than the exception. The cloister was approximately 99 feet square; but, owing to the thorough demolition of the walls and benches in 1541, no trace even of the foundations has survived.

THE CHAPTER HOUSE.—The chapter house was a rectangular structure, 60 feet 6 inches long by 23 feet 6 inches wide, projecting from about the centre of the east walk of the cloister. A considerable length of the north wall was uncovered, together with about half the east end. It had heavy clasping buttresses at the angles, with two lesser intermediate ones dividing the east wall into three bays. In the chapter house were probably buried most of the early abbesses, the last being Christina de Valoyns (*c.* 1214) and Christina de Bosham (*c.* 1258), both mentioned in the list of interments already quoted.

Between this building and the north transept, was a small apartment, probably a passage to the nuns' cemetery, but none of the walls remained.

THE WARMING HOUSE.—Adjoining the chapter house on the north, and continuing the eastern cloister range, was a building 53

feet long by 24 feet wide, divided into two unequal portions by the passage leading to the infirmary. In the smaller and southern of these, a small fireplace of early 16th century date had been inserted in the east wall. The jambs were of brick and the hearth was laid with plain tiles 9 inches square, with a Reigate stone curb.

The partition-walls of the infirmary passage are of very slight construction and are evidently of late date, as they rest upon the tile paving, of which portions remain *in situ*, the tiles being small and plain.

The warming house forms the north end of the building. The fireplace is in the east wall and is some 4 feet wide. The hearth is set with tiles on edge and has traces of a stone curb. In front is an outer hearth, projecting 2 feet 6 inches from the face of the wall and also paved with tiles set on edge.

The eastern wall of this building was found standing about a foot above the floor level for almost its whole length. Its slight thickness is rather indicative that the structure was of one story only, and no trace of a central row of columns was found. The only portion of the west wall discovered was that also forming the east end of the frater building.

THE FRATER.—The frater flanked the cloister on the north side, but its demolition has been so complete that it is impossible to say whether it was on the ground or first floor. Some remains were found of the foundations of the north wall and a portion of that at the east end was standing a foot or so above the floor level. At this end of the building was a passage 7 feet wide, from the cloister, and a portion of the eastern jamb of the external door in brick was still standing. No traces of the kitchen were found, but a brick drain starting outside the north-west wall of the frater was traced to its junction with the main culvert and probably had some connection with its arrangements.

THE DORMITORY.—The western side of the cloister was occupied by a long building, measuring 166 feet by 24 feet wide, on the first floor of which was the dormitory. This position (west of the cloister) is of very unusual occurrence, though it is to be found at Durham, Worcester, and in a few other instances. The southern end of this building, adjoining the church, has quite gone; but, further north, the base of the outer or west wall was traced to the end of the building and the northern wall duly located. In two places, one course of ashlar facing in Caen stone was found *in situ*, fixing the date of the structure as late in the twelfth century.

There is little doubt that the ground floor was vaulted, in two spans, with a central row of columns, but no trace of these or of external buttresses was found. The twelfth century piers and caps in the north aisle of the parish church were undoubtedly brought from the abbey; and, in all probability, they belonged to this building.

THE RERE-DORTER.—The rere-dorter, a building of the same date as the dorter, was situated a short distance to the west, on the line of the great culvert. It communicated with the dorter by a passage or bridge, situate about half-way along the western wall of that building. It was a building of massive construction, externally 68 feet by 26 feet. The south-east and north-west angles, with ashlar quoins, remained standing to some height, but the depth below the surface of the ground was such that it was found impossible to completely uncover the building. The position of the middle wall was, however, located, and the arrangements of the drain beneath were examined. The water-course was split into two channels below the building, the inner or eastern being covered with a brick vault of early sixteenth century date. South of the rere-dorter, the two branches re-united, and the great culvert was traced for a distance of some 200 feet to the south-west. It was 5 feet wide and covered with a rag-stone vault, about 7 feet high to the crown of the arch.

THE INFIRMARY.—The infirmary lay to the north-east of the chapter house and was approached by a passage starting some 12 feet north of that building. This passage ran in a north-easterly direction, the walls, 2 feet 3 inches thick, remaining just above the floor level. A considerable portion of plain tile paving was found *in situ*. The arrangements of the infirmary building are somewhat obscure, as half the site is covered by the playground of the adjoining school, and could not be examined.

The great hall stood approximately north and south. It was 38 feet wide and a long stretch of the west wall was uncovered, terminating in a massive square pier adjoining the angle-buttress of the chapter house. This probably represented the original southern termination of the hall; but, in the fifteenth century, it appears to have been shortened by a few feet, and traces of this later end were found. At the point of its junction with the west wall, a small portion of a tile-on-edge hearth was discovered. The opposite or east wall of the hall formed also the west wall of the infirmary chapel, the floor of which was about one foot lower than that in the hall.

The chapel was a fifteenth century building, 19 feet wide and about 45 feet long, though the east wall (being under the school-house garden) was not precisely located. The south wall was heavily buttressed, being divided into three bays. At the south-west corner, a large angular buttress impinged on the area once covered by the original infirmary hall. The chapel was paved with tiles; but, though the screeding and bed on which they lay was practically intact, every tile had gone. The stone altar-step was found *in situ*, but only a few fragments of the north wall remained.

From the north-east corner of the warming house, a wall was found running in an easterly direction and evidently communicating with the infirmary hall. It was apparently the south wall of a small hall, about 48 feet long, lying east and west, of which the north side had been completely destroyed. At the west end was a screen-wall and, immediately within it, there were traces of a large hearth. It is probable that this building was the misericorde, which is generally found in direct communication with the infirmary.

It is unfortunate that the position of the infirmary group lying partially under the playground should render its complete examination impossible, as the walls of these buildings were found to be in a better state of preservation than those of any other part of the abbey.

OUTLYING BUILDINGS.—Various fragmentary remains of these were brought to light in the course of the excavations; but they were all so incomplete as to render their purpose the merest conjecture.

A massive foundation was found to the north-west of the warming house, with a length of wall at right angles to it, connecting it with the west side of that building.

A wall some three feet thick, built against and continuing the west wall of the dorter subvault, was also uncovered. It was apparently the east side of a building lying further west.

Between the rere-dorter and the west front of the church, remains of two buildings, the one superimposed on the other, were found. The earlier was of stone, with walls 18 inches thick; the later, of brick construction, with a large fireplace, probably of post-suppression date. It is possible that the earlier fragments may represent part of the prioress's lodging.

Traces of a building, probably one of the guest houses, were uncovered due west of the south-west tower of the church. They were of early sixteenth century date, and built of brick, with two garderobes placed back to back above the great culvert.

The existence of a large branch drain running off at right angles from the main sewer some distance to the north of the last mentioned building, implies the former existence of some other structure in the direction of the river.

III.—ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENTS TURNED UP.

The excavations yielded comparatively few architectural fragments.

Embedded in the walls of the church are a number of Roman tiles, probably brought from the neighbouring station of Uphall.

A portion of the shaft of a Saxon cross (figure 6) was found built into the churchyard wall. It measures 9 inches by $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the base, is of slightly tapering form, and 11 inches high, with a deep mortice cut in the upper face. The four sides are ornamented with elaborate knot-work, of different designs, and in a good state of preservation. The fragment is now in the church and is of interest as being the only fragment of Saxon work found on the site.

Some good examples of enriched Norman carving and chevron-ornament were found, together with some small remains of fifteenth century tabernacle-work, crockets, &c.

Of more interest was a small square of green Egyptian porphyry, measuring about 6 inches square, either from an enriched pavement or from the base of a shrine. Mr. W. H. Dalton, who has examined the fragment, states that it is identical with the material used in the baths of Caracalla, in Rome.

The stone used in the abbey is of considerable variety. The rough walling is of ragstone, chalk, and flint, but the ashlar work comprises specimens of Caen, Barnack, and Binstead stones in the earlier work, and of Reigate stone in the later buildings.

IV.—MISCELLANEOUS OBJECTS DISCOVERED.

Several relics of the abbey found in previous excavations deserve a passing notice.

In the north aisle of the parish church is preserved a mutilated slab bearing a portion of a marginal inscription, running [M]AURICII · EPI · LONDONENSIS · ALFGIVAE · ABBATISSAE Maurice was Bishop of London, 1085-1108, and Alfgiva was his contemporary.

Gough figures¹ two sculptured stones found by Mr. Lethieullier at Barking. One is circular in form and bears a cross within a

¹ *Sepulchral Monuments*, ii., pl. xxx., facing p. 93 (1796). These figures are, doubtless, from drawings by Lethieullier which are still preserved in the British Museum (Add. MSS. 27,350).



1



2



3



4

FIG. 6.—BARKING ABBEY: SHAFT OF SAXON CROSS.

From photographs by Mr. A. P. Wire.

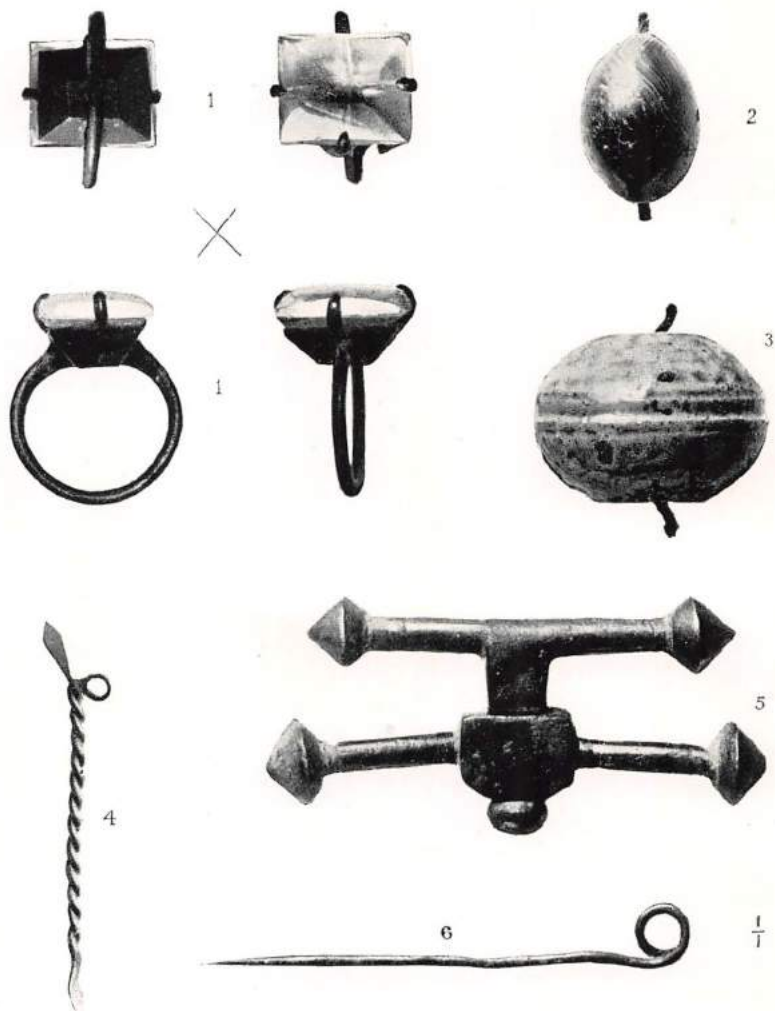


FIG. 7.—BARKING ABBEY: OBJECTS FOUND ON SITE.
From photographs by Mr. G. Clinch.

circle, together with the inscription DNS · THOMAS · BEWFORD · DUX · DE · EXCESTR · AN · DNI · M · CCCC · XXX; the other is a fragment, found at the same time, bearing the inscription M · HARRI · BEWFORD · MI . . . WYCH. The connection of the two Beaufort brothers with Barking may be explained, perhaps, by the presence of the name of Margaret Swynford on the list of abbesses (1419-1433), as there is little doubt she was related to Catherine Swynford, the mother of both cardinal Beaufort (1377-1447) and Thomas, duke of Exeter (died 1427).

During Mr. King's explorations, about 1884, there was found, as already mentioned, in or near to the grave supposed to be that of abbess Maud (died *circa* 1200) daughter of Henry II., an early twelfth century abbess's ring (fig. 7, no. 1), of latten gilt, set with a large crystal. The crystal (which was held in position by four claws, one of which is now missing), is made in two portions, one super-imposed upon the other.

In or near the same grave were found two Lombardic letters (an I and an L) of latten (fig. 8), each $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches high, which were once inlaid in a monumental slab of about the year 1320.

Again, in or near the same grave, there was found a coin of William the Lion, king (1165-1214) of Scotland, struck at Perth by Walter the Moneyer.



FIG. 8.—LOMBARDIC LETTERS OF LATTEN
(ABOUT 1320).

In various parts of the site, and on various dates, the following objects (fig. 7, nos. 2-6) have also been turned up:—

An onyx bead, probably part of a rosary;

A spindle-whorl or bead (diameter $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) of grey glazed earthenware;

A tooth-pick and ear-scoop combined, of bronze (length 2 inches), probably Mediæval;

A small purse-swivel, of latten (the longest bar being $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length), probably of the 15th century;

A pin, of bronze (length $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches), also probably Mediæval; also

A half-groat of Elizabeth, minted in London in 1584; and

Two buckles, of bronze (external diameters of rings $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches respectively), probably of the latter part of the 17th century.

These objects, together with the ring and Lombardic letters, are now in the keeping of the vicar, the Rev. J. W. Eisdell, and are preserved in the vestry.

GREAT BIRCH, EASTHORPE, AND THE GERNONS.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

IN Domesday Book the entry relating to the manor of (Great) Birch is immediately followed by that which deals with Easthorpe. Both manors were held of Eustace, Count of Boulogne, and in both he had the same tenant, a certain 'Hugh.' Birch, which had been worth, it was reckoned, 6*l.* a year, was only worth 5*l.* in 1086; Easthorpe had been worth 40*s.*, but its value had sunk to 30*s.*¹

Morant, in his history, was unable to produce any further evidence on the descent of these manors till the reign of John. He knew, however that their earliest lords on record were the 'de Planis' family. In the course of editing the Pipe Roll for 1182 (28 Hen. II.) I came across a remarkable entry which establishes the tenancy of Great Birch at that date. Under the heading 'the land of Henry de Essex' (*i.e.* the Honour of Rayleigh) we find Ralf 'Brito' accounting to the Crown as follows:—

Idem reddit compositum de xxviij*l.* de firma terre Rogeri de Planes Et in emendatione vivarii de Brike iij*s.* per breve regis (p. 103).

The first point to be explained is why this land, which was held of the Honour of Boulogne, should be entered here as held of the Honour of Rayleigh. The answer is that Ralf 'Brito' happened to be 'farming' both these Honours, and that, although on the previous rolls he rightly accounts for Roger's lands under the Honour of Boulogne, it is here wrongly placed under that of Rayleigh.

The entry tells us that Roger's land was then 'farmed' for 28*l.* a year, and that, in 1182, 3*s.* had been spent on 'improving' (or repairing) the fishstew at 'Brike.' Although Birch was then 'Briche' in records, the name of Roger de Planes enables us to say without hesitation that 'Brike' was Great Birch. The fishstew (*vivarium*) mentioned was clearly, in my opinion, in the valley between (Great) Birch church and the grounds of Birch hall, where mysterious earthworks still mark the *exclusa* which banked up and kept in the

¹ *Victoria County History of Essex*, I., 466.

water. This fishstew would supply the hall of Great Birch, known as Birch castle, lying, as it did, below the hall and adjacent church, an arrangement still seen, not far off, at Stanway hall, and also to be found at West Bergholt and elsewhere, doubtless, in the district.

With the clue thus given us we can trace back 'the land of Roger de Planes,' on the Pipe Rolls, to 1176 when Ralf 'Brito' accounts, under 'the honour of Boulogne,' for 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* worth of grain from the lands of Roger for the past year (1174-5) and for nineteen loads of wheat for the current year (1175-6).¹ Next year he returns 15*l.* 11*s.* 7*d.* as the revenue from the land, while in 1178, it is 23*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.* Meanwhile Roger de Planes was still owing the large sum of 200*l.* for offences against the forest laws,² one of those which were exacted by Henry II. on a widespread scale after the great revolt and the real character of which is not wholly clear. The entry of this debt adds that his land was in the king's hands. Next year (1179) the 'farm' of the land had risen to 28*l.*, which was also, we have seen, the amount in 1182.

Roger de Planes derived his name from Plasnes in the Lieuvin, near Bernay (Normandy). It is an interesting fact that he re-appears as 'Justiciar in all the land of Count John' (afterwards king) in 1191, when he was mortally wounded in the skirmish when John's followers encountered those of William de Longchamp racing for the Tower. This fact³ appears to have been overlooked by those who have had occasion to mention Roger, and Mr. Farrer has consequently dated two charters of Count John to which Roger is the first witness '1189-1193' and '1189-1194,' respectively.⁴ It will be seen that they must both be previous to (Oct.) 1191.

We pass to 1198 (10 Rich. I.) when the land is at last definitely named. Under 'Hundredum de Lexeden, com. Essex' we read that 'Briche et Estorpe que fuerunt Rogeri de Planes valent 21 l[ibras], quas habet Ibertus de Karenci per dominum Regem.'⁵

How these manors passed again into the hands of the Plasnes family is not clear, but they were certainly held by William de Plasnes in 1203, on the eve of the loss of Normandy; for at Midsummer he leased them to William Blund of London for three years, in consideration of 60*l.* paid down to him, and William secured from the Crown a confirmation of this lease and extension

¹ Pipe Roll 22, Hen. II., p. 11.

² Pipe Roll 24, Henry II., p. 47.

³ See, for it, *R. Diceto* II., 99.

⁴ *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, pp. 298, 419. For two other charters of John witnessed by Roger see *Ibid.*, 437, and *Lancashire Inquests*, p. 46.

⁵ *Rot. cur. reg.*

of it for three years longer, by royal charter (3 Aug. 1204), on payment of 60*l.* to the Crown.¹ This accounts for William's interest in these manors, which induced him to obtain from the Crown the curious charter cited by Morant from Madox (who took it from the Pipe Roll of 1205) conferring on his men 'of Easthorpe and Birch,' for the term of his lease, certain privileges and exemptions.² It was this temporary interest, and not lordship, that he made over to Ralf Gernon, when the latter stood in the shoes of the Plasnes family, by the document printed by Morant under Easthorpe, in which William assigned to Ralf 'totam illam terram de Will' de Planes, scil' villam que vocatur Briche, et villam que vocatur Esthorp in Hundredo de Lexeden . . . tenend' usque in 3 annos sequentes completos.'³ The rent payable for this to William was 24*l.* As he had secured the two manors for 20*l.* a year, payable in advance, he did not do badly.

On the practical separation of England and Normandy in 1204 those who had lands in both countries and did homage to the French king for their Norman possessions forfeited their English lands thereby. These lands, escheating to the Crown, became known as 'lands of the Normans,' and among them were those of William de Plasnes. Accordingly we read on the Patent Rolls (21 Nov., 1214) that, the churches of Birch and Easthorpe being vacant, and the manors being in the king's hands as lands of the Normans, he presented to the livings one Nicholas, clerk to the bishop of Ostia.⁴ This was one of those scandalous appointments of foreigners to English livings which were to arouse a growing resentment.

In the meanwhile Ralf Gernon had obtained possession of these manors, not as owner in fee, but as 'of the king's bail,' for the Crown seems to have long hesitated to treat 'the lands of the Normans' as forfeited for good, as the right of their former holders would revive should Normandy and England become re-united.

In view of the fact that Ralf and his descendants have left their mark upon the county in the name of Theydon Gernon (or Garnon) and that Lees priory also owed to them its foundation, it becomes of interest to enquire who this Ralf Gernon really was. For it has

¹ All this is made known to us by *Rot. Pat.*, I. (1) 50, where the text is printed in full. See also the order to the sheriff of Essex to give William seisin:—'Preceptum est vicecomiti Essex quod faciat habere Willelmo Blundo plenam saisinam de Estorp et Brahos (sic) terris Willelmi de Planes secundum tenorem carte ipsius Willelmi' (*Rot. de Lib.*, 5 John, p. 104).

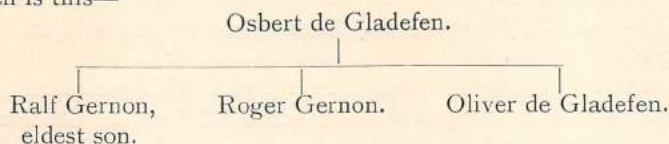
² This grant, which is printed also *Rot. Cart.*, I. 135, was of 18 February, 6 John (1205), and was limited to the term of William's interest in these manors.

³ Morant appears to have seen the original deed, to which the first witness was Matthew Mantel the sheriff. He was sheriff for several years under John, from Easter 1204.

⁴ *Rot. Pat.*, I. (1), 123.

been too easily assumed that he was a direct descendant of Robert Gernon, the Domesday lord of Stansted Montfichet.

The actual clue to Ralf's parentage is found, not in an Essex record, but in a plea relating to Belton and Gapton, near Yarmouth, in Suffolk, which is printed in *Bracton's Note Book*.¹ To this plea the parties are Oliver de Gladefen and William Prior of Lees (Essex), and it belongs to Easter term, 1231. The pedigree there given is this—



Our recently published fines fully confirm the statement that Ralf Gernon was son of Osbert de Gladefen, so named from Gladfen (hall) in Halstead.

This Osbert first appears in 1 John (1199-1200), as acquiring a moiety of Halstead church (*i.e.* the advowson) from Richard Fitz Peter.² In 1205 he appears to have acquired another quarter, in exchange for the service from some land in Halstead.³ In 1227 (Nos. 234, 244) we have a suit relating to 50 acres in Alphamstone and Pebmarsh, in which William Gernun claimed the land against Alan de Creppinges, who vouched Osbert de Gladfen. William agreed eventually to hold the land of Osbert.

Two years later (1229) 'Ralph, son of Osbert de Gladefen' acknowledges the right of Alan de Creppinges to a moiety of Halstead church (the advowson), as of the gift of Osbert de Gladefen his father.⁴ The next 'fine' is of much importance.⁵ It is of Michaelmas term 31 Hen. III (1246), and might well be overlooked, for it contains neither the name of Gernon nor that of Gladefen. It is between Hugh, prior of Lees (Lega) and 'Ralf Fitz Osbert.' But this was Ralf Gernon, son of Osbert de Gladefen, and founder of the priory. It relates (1) to a messuage and half a carucate 'in Bradewell and Belechon,' which Ralf acknowledged the priory to hold 'of the gift of Osbert,' his father. I can identify these places by a rather bold emendation. The fine is noted as relating to Suffolk as well as Essex, and, by reading 'Belethon' instead of 'Belechon' (the 'c' and 't' are often confused), we obtain Belton⁶

¹ Ed. Maitland, case No. 564. The 'Capetona' of the plea is not there identified.

² *Fines*, p. 19. He is there disguised as 'Osbert de Gladefevere.'

³ *Ibid.*, p. 34.

⁴ *Fines*, p. 87.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 156.

⁶ Near Yarmouth, in the Waveney valley (see above).

and Bradwell adjoining it. Osbert was, we know, in possession of land at Belton. The Essex portion of the fine relates to a messuage and half a carucate in Halstead, Bulmer, Alphamstone, Foxearth and 'Chedeston.' But the most interesting feature, perhaps of this fine, is that the prior, in return, undertook to provide Ralf with food and clothing in the priory, so long as he should live. This was, in fact, an annuity, known at the time as a 'corrody,' a fairly usual arrangement. Lastly, we find this Ralf, as Ralf 'de Gladfen,' acquiring land in Halstead, early in 1248, and bestowing it on Lees Priory.¹

Returning now to the plea of 1231 from which we started, we learn from it that the prior had vouched Osbert de Gladfen to warranty,² but that Osbert took the cowl (*transulit se religioni*). The prior styles Ralf 'filius ipsius Osberti et heres.'

Having thus proved who Ralf was, we will trace his connexion with Birch and Easthorpe. There are several entries in the *Testa de Nevill* proving that he held them of the gift of king John and that they had been held by William de Plasnes, a Norman.³ He did not, however, obtain them in fee till 5 May, 1228, the date of the following charter:—

Grant to Ralph Gernun, and his heirs, of the land of Estorp and Briche, late of Roger de Planes, which the said Ralph previously held of the bail of King John, to hold the same until the king restore it to the heir of the said Roger of his free will or by a peace, doing therefore the service of three knights.⁴

Ralf lived long to enjoy his possessions and appears, as we saw above, to have withdrawn to the priory he had founded before he died, an old man, in 1248.⁵ He was at one time in charge of Colchester castle, which he was instructed to hand over 4 May, 1236.⁶

He is shown by his Inq. p.m.; to have also held in Essex, but only as an under-tenant, Theydon (Gernon), part of 'the Honour of Ongar.' As is sometimes the case, the inquisitions differ. His own makes him hold it of Margery de Rivers (of Stanford Rivers) by the service of one knight, while his son's, in 1259, gives the service as two knights, but adds that the lands were in several counties and that he held, as an undertenant, another part of a

¹ *Fines*, p. 174. The manor of Gladfen priory was held by the priory at the Dissolution.

² This corresponds with the statement in our Essex fine that the land was given to the Priory by Osbert.

³ pp. 267, 272, 275. Compare *Red Book of the Exchequer*, pp. 501, 804.

⁴ *Cal. Chart. Rolls*, I., 74.

⁵ The dates of his Inq. p.m. and of the writ for it have been lost since Morant's time, but the Fine Roll of 32 Hen. III. proves the date. (*Cal. of Inq. p.m.*, I., p. 292).

⁶ *Cal. Rot. Pat.*, 1232-1247, p. 145.

fee there. His manor at Lees, held of 'the heirs of Ongar,' as a third of a fee, he bestowed on Lees priory. The remaining holding with which the Inquisition credits him is 'La Gerunere,' a holding of some value. This has been identified as Gerner in Wormingford on the ground that the corresponding holding in the inquest on his son's death, twelve years later, is a knight's fee in Wormingford held of Sir Imbert le Pugeys and Joan his wife. This is a very difficult holding to trace feudally, but I rather doubt if 'La Gerunere' is derived, as alleged, from Gernon. The residence of the Musards in Gloucestershire became known as 'La Musardere' (now Miserden), and 'La Gerunere,' I would suggest, may have derived its name from Gerun, whose son William held a knight's fee of William de Montfichet (the overlord of Wormingford) in 1166.¹ The only other Essex holding of Ralf Gernon was the Hundred of Lexden (*i.e.* its hundredal rights), which he held direct of the Crown.

There is some difficulty in assigning rightly a fine of 1226 relating to the manor of Great Oakley,² but it records an important transaction. A Ralf Gernon quitclaims to Richard de Montfichet, lord of the Stanstead Montfichet fief, 'all the manor of Hacle,' for which Richard granted to William, Ralf's son, over 50s. of rent in 'Wiredebir'—which, I may explain, was Wraysbury,³ Berks. One would naturally imagine that this was our own Ralf Gernon, whose son and successor, William, might well be over age at the time. But as Ralf's father, Osbert, was still living, one does not see how he could deal with any of the family lands. Moreover, there is nothing in Morant to indicate that Great Oakley was ever held by Gernon cadets as under-tenants. At St. Lo, however, in Normandy, I discovered two documents relating to the gift to the abbey of Savigny by Alured Gernon and Juliana, his wife, of three carucates at Oakley (*Acheleia, Aquileia*) under Henry I., in which Alured mentions his father Ranulf.⁴ The second of these documents has a local flavour, for among the witnesses are Walter Mascherel and Alexander his brother (sons of Walter the deacon) of Wix and Maurice de Frinton.

¹ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, p. 360.

² *Fines*, p. 71.

³ Held of the Stanstead Montfichet fief.

⁴ See my *Calendar of documents preserved in France*, issued by the Record Office, p. 292.

THE 'INGS' AND 'GINGS' OF THE DOMESDAY SURVEY ESPECIALLY FRYERNING.

BY MRS. ARCHIBALD CHRISTY.

IT seems strange that so many places in England, at the time of the Domesday survey, had names including the word 'ing.' The explanation that 'ing' was the Saxon for meadow, or plain, seems hardly adequate. It seems more probable that the word meant a part, or portion, a division, or property of some individual or family.

The Aryan root word 'ik' and its Teutonic form 'ig' meant to possess, to own¹; and the word 'ing,' amongst the Saxon tribes, meant the son of, or part of, and such words still survive as riding or thridding the third part, farthing the fourth part, tithing a tenth part.² It was only later on that the word 'ing' got to mean an enclosure, or meadow.

Seeböhm, in his interesting book entitled *English Village Communities*,³ suggests that the word 'ing' occurring in a name of a place may mark the former possessions of a tribe of Alemanni, who are known to have settled in various parts of England, especially the east side, at the time of the Roman rule.

In Domesday we have several 'ings' and 'gings' mentioned which are situated round about Ingatestone.

The 'ings,' six of them, may have been six portions all at one time belonging to one family of the Alemanni; the three 'gings' may have been land belonging to another family, the name of the head of that family beginning with a G—such as 'Ga,' the producer, or 'Gi,' the overpowerer.

The Rodings may have been the property of a family of someone called Red, rudh meaning red.

There are in Domesday about fifty 'chings' or 'cings,'⁴ the latter I suppose only a variety of ching. These lands may have been so called from 'Cyn' a tribe meaning land of the sons of the tribe. The Anglo-Saxon 'Cyning' a king, means literally belonging to the

¹ Skeat: *Etymological Dict.*, p. 588.

² Meiklejohn: *History of the English Language*.

³ *Op. cit.*, p. 354.

⁴ *Domesday Book* (Record Commission ed. fo. 1783), vol. iii. (indices).

tribe, or son of the tribe.¹ Of course it is quite possible these 'chings' may have been the king's land, the 'ch' being added in Saxon times.

We have many varieties of 'ing' in Berkshire mentioned in Domesday, and in Lincolnshire there is an 'ingeha' and in Dorsetshire an Ingelingeha. There are also several 'lalings' to be found, four in Essex.

The 'cings' are confined to Essex, where there are seven of them, but there are twenty-seven 'chings' which occur in the following counties:—Berkshire (1), Dorsetshire (1), Somersetshire (1), Middlesex (1), Herefordshire (1), Oxfordshire (2), Gloucestershire (2), Staffordshire (2), Hampshire (3), Cambridge (6), Sussex (7). Perhaps 'cing' was an earlier form, for most of these afterwards had the 'h,' for instance:—Chigwell, Chingford, Chignall. Out of this total of thirty-four 'chings' in all the counties, seventeen have the distinguishing appellation 'stone,' 'stune,' or 'stun.' These places may have been near a Roman milestone, or a boundary stone.

Other terminations to 'ching' are:—'halla,' a hall; 'berie' or 'byre,' Anglo-Saxon dwelling; 'cote,' an enclosure. Two in the Waltham Cross district, in Essex, have 'fort,' which is French and not Anglo-Saxon, as was also Celmersfort, now Chelmsford.

Whatever may be the origin of the word 'ing' it is very confusing when one tries to identify the places. There are some sixty villages in Essex now containing the word.

Several of the Domesday 'ings' in this neighbourhood of Ingatestone became known as 'ging' soon after the Conquest. Possibly it was from their coming into the possession of Robert Greno, so Grenoing or 'ging'; or perhaps the 'G' was only used as a prefix to the vowel.² Robert Greno, or Garnon as he is sometimes called ('Robert of the Whiskers'), became possessed of three of the 'ings,' he kept some of the land for himself and let the rest to some followers, this was the usual plan. He had thirty-one lordships in Essex. His descendant and heir took the name of Montfichet and in 1168 Gilbert Montfichet gave most of the 'ings,' which still remained in his hands, to the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, later called Knights of Malta. The head-quarters of the knights in England was at Clerkenwell.

A glance at the Domesday portion of the *Victorian History of Essex* soon shows how difficult it is to identify the different 'ings.' For example we find: 'Inga (Fryerning?)' with a query, and again

¹ Skeat: *Etymological Dict.*, p. 232.

² Wright: *History of Essex*, vol. i., p. 144, note; and Morant: *Essex*, vol. ii., p. 43, note.

'Inga (Fryerning?),' and yet another 'Inga (Fryerning?),' then comes 'Inga ()' no suggestion, and 'Inga ()'. Also 'Ginga (Margaretting)' and a note to say that 'the identification rests on the fact that Margaretting and Great Easton and manors held by their owner were subsequently granted out to be held by serjeanty.' See also the next 'Ginga (Margaretting)' with a note to say 'Morant wrongly assigned other Domesday entries instead of this one to Margaretting.' I do not see that it is quite certain that this is Margaretting, for this 'Ginga' is said to be in Chafford hundred, which Margaretting is not.

The clue to the identification of places is sometimes found in the old monastery records, but in these also the same difficulty exists because of so many places being called 'Ging.'

In a list of the possessions of Clerkenwell nunnery we find a 'Ging,' this, I think, is land in Mountnessing¹; under a list of the possessions of the Knights Hospitallers we have a 'Ging,' this is Fryerning²; under the Barking abbey land we find a 'Ging,' this is in Ingatestone³; and St. Leonards-atte-Bowe nunnery, which is sometimes called Stratford-atte-Bowe, possessed a 'Ging,'⁴ this, possibly was the property in Fryerning known as St. Leonards. In an old map of Elizabeth's reign we find marked a 'Ging hospital,' this, most likely, was Bicknacre priory, which was the property of St. Mary's hospital, Bishopsgate. There is also a 'Ging' abbot marked on a map of 1724,⁵ it is near to Danbury.

When the Knights Hospitallers were dispersed in 1540, the larger part of their property was given to the Earl of Hertford, who afterwards became the Earl of Somerset, and Protector during the minority of Edward VI. The property of the 'gings,' which he then received, is thus described by Gairdner,—'The manor of Ingatestone, the Rectory of Gyng Hospital, and all the appurtenances in Ing-at-stone, Gyng Friern, Ging Hospital, and Gyng Abbott *which had belonged to the Knights Hospitallers.*'⁶

This seems to indicate that, at the dissolution of Barking nunnery, in 1539, the property in this neighbourhood belonging to that nunnery was given to the knights; for it is known that the manor and church of Ingatestone belonged to the nunnery in 1539, as also

¹ Dugdale: *Monasticon*, vol. iv., p. 187.

² Larking and Kemble: *Valuation of properties of Knights Hospitallers* (Camden Society, vol. lxx., 1857).

³ Dugdale: vol. i., p. 436.

⁴ Wright: *History of Essex*, vol. i., p. 152.

⁵ *Essex Review*, vol. xviii., p. 72.

⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. xvii., p. 8.

it had done in 1291.¹ At the time of the Domesday survey, however, no *manor* of Ingatestone is mentioned as belonging to the abbess of Barking, only land, and that only, to the extent of about half Ingatestone. Probably Robert Greno, or his immediate heirs, gave the other part of Ingatestone to the Abbess with the exception of a small piece belonging to Thoby priory,² and also the small piece, I fancy, belonging to the St. Leonard's property.³

The Earl of Hertford soon parted with the manor and church of Ingatestone to Sir William Petre, in whose family it still remains.

The Fryerning part of these 'gings' passed to the Berners, who had already acquired the Thoby property. In 1561, when Leonard Berners died, who was buried in the chancel of Fryerning church, we read that he was possessed of the 'manor of Fryerning, with appurtenances in Ging-at-stone, Gyng Fryerne and Ging Hospital.'⁴

It is difficult to say for certain which part of the property had these different names, but we know that the church of Fryerning was called the church of 'Ging' hospital soon after it had been given to the Knights, for the following document is still extant, dating from somewhere between 1185 and 1190. I quote from *Cartulaire Général des Hospitaliers*, by Delaville la Roux, vol. iv., p. 322 (Rylands Library, Manchester):—

Accord entre Garnier de Naplouse, prieur d'Angleterre, et Henri de Maldon, chapelain de Ginges, pour assurer des messes en faveur de Marguerite de Montfichet. Après 1185 et avant 1190.

Conventio inter priorem et fratres Hospitalis et capellanum de Ginges de hospicio suo et aliis ibidem. Sciant omnes presentes et futuri quod hoc modo convent' inter Garnierum de Neapoli, priorem et fratres Hospitalis Jerusalem in Anglia, et Henricum de Malden, capellanum de Gynges, scilicet quod predicti prior et fratres concesserunt predicto Henrico honestum Hospicium ad inhabitandum apud Gynges et terram ad ortum faciendum. Ipse vero Henricus tenetur divina celebrare in oratorio constructo in curia, quæ fuit domine Margarite de Montfichet, pro anima dominæ Margarite et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum.

His testibus,

Richardo de Montfichet.
Petro Gerpu (n) vill. (a).
Roberto de Burgat.
Johanne de Kereling.
Waltero de Herefordea.
Stephano de Angodo, clericis.

British Museum, Cotton, Nero, E. VI., F 215, XV., 3.

¹ *V.C.H.*, vol. ii., p. 120.

² *Ibid.*, vol. ii., p. 163.

³ Newcourt: *Repertorium*, vol. ii., p. 347.

⁴ Morant: vol. i., p. 56.

Marguerite Montfichet was wife to William who founded the abbey called Stratford Langthorne, mother to Gilbert who gave Fryerning land to the Knights Hospitallers to pray for his father's soul, and she was grandmother to the Richard who signed this document. She was daughter of the Earl of Clare,¹ who was descended from Geoffrey of Brion in Normandy, natural son of Richard I., Duke of Normandy.²

I think soon after the Berner's time this parish of many 'Gings' became known as Frierning or Fryerning. In a law suit of 1561 it is described as Fryernginge.³

Fryerning seems carved out of the middle of Ingatestone parish in a very eccentric manner. Is it not possible that Ingatestone and Fryerning were at first one 'ing' or possession of the Alemanni, and that in later Roman times, three pieces of land, now forming the present Fryerning parish, were enclosed and given to a special owner or owners. We read in 'Roman Highways' (U. A. Forbes and A. E. Burmester), that it was customary to set out estates of about 240 acres at the side of the Roman road, that these blocks were often of a rectangular shape and marked out by stones or walls. A map showing Fryerning parish boundaries will show that there are two such pieces of land on either side of the high road which are about the required shape and size. The one by Docklands and reaching up to the girls' school, and the other reaching to about Little St. Leonards. The woods beyond might have been allotted to the owners of the enclosed blocks. There are stones by Fryerning lane and Ingatestone churchyard, which might have been boundary stones if not mile stones; and the field at the Docklands' boundary is called 'Walls.' If these enclosures had been made in the middle of the 'ing' we can understand that when parishes were formed by the Saxon bishops in the 8th century⁴ they would allot the enclosed part to one priest, especially as probably there might be a wooden church on this land already; and the rest of the 'ing,' all the surrounding portions, would be allotted to another priest, and a church would be erected in the corner where Ingatestone church now stands, that being the most accessible place for a church as the high road could be used by all. Each parish had its own church. Parishes were formed in Kent nearly two hundred years before they were arranged in this neighbourhood.⁵

¹ *Rot. Dom.* ed. Stacey Grimaldi, 1830, p. 45.

² Dugdale: *Baronage*, p. 206.

³ Pro. in Chancery, Eliz.. p. 141.

⁴ *Ency. Brit. sub. Parish.*

⁵ R. Baker: *Chronicles of the Kings of England*, p. 5.

TABLE OF SUGGESTED IDENTIFICATIONS OF THE DOMESDAY 'INGS.'

Page D.B.	Name	Hundred	Norman Owner	Hides and Acres	Woodland	Ploughs	Value	Present total acreage	Domesday total value of Parish	Suggested locality V.C.H.	Suggested locality, A.M.C.
5	Ginga	Chafford	The King	3 60	1088 swine ²	3	14 <i>l.</i> 4 <i>s.</i> ³	—	—	Margaretting	South Ockendon
81 <i>b</i>	Ginga	Chelmsford	Ranulf, brother of Ilger	9 2 26 80	700 swine 60 swine	10 1 1	10 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i>	4004	12 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i>	Mountnessing	Mountnessing
91 <i>b</i>	Ginga	Chelmsford	Mathew Mauritanensis	5	300 swine	5	6 <i>l.</i>	2250	6 <i>l.</i>	Margaretting	Margaretting
18	Inga ¹	Chelmsford	Barking Abbey	3 10	500 swine	2	3 <i>l.</i>	2678	5 <i>l.</i>	Ingatestone	Mill Green and Handley Green, Ingatestone
22 <i>b</i>	Inga	Bardstaple	Odo, Bishop of Bayeux	2	—	2	2 <i>l.</i>	1790	4 <i>l.</i>	Ingrave	Ingrave
72	Inga	Bardstaple	Ralph Peverell	1 20	30 swine	1	10 <i>s.</i>	1790	4 <i>l.</i>	(?)	Ingrave
66	Inga	Chelmsford	Robert Greno	3	400 swine	1½	1 <i>l.</i>	2678	5 <i>l.</i>	Fryerning (?)	Ingatestone manor
67	Inga	Chelmsford	The same	1 33	40 swine	1	1 <i>l.</i>	2678	5 <i>l.</i>	Fryerning (?)	Woodbarns, Ingatestone
67	Inga	Chelmsford	The same	2 60 30	100 swine	3 ½	4 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i>	1370	4 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i>	Fryerning (?)	Fryerning, St. Leonards (?)
79 <i>b</i>	Ingam	Bardstaple	Ranulf, brother of Ilger	2	100 swine	2	1 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i>	1790	4 <i>l.</i>	(?)	Ingrave
57	Cingam	Chelmsford	Henry de Ferrers	5 60	500 swine	6	7 <i>l.</i>	2116	7 <i>l.</i>	Buttsbury	Buttsbury

¹ Described as 'land' all others being manors.

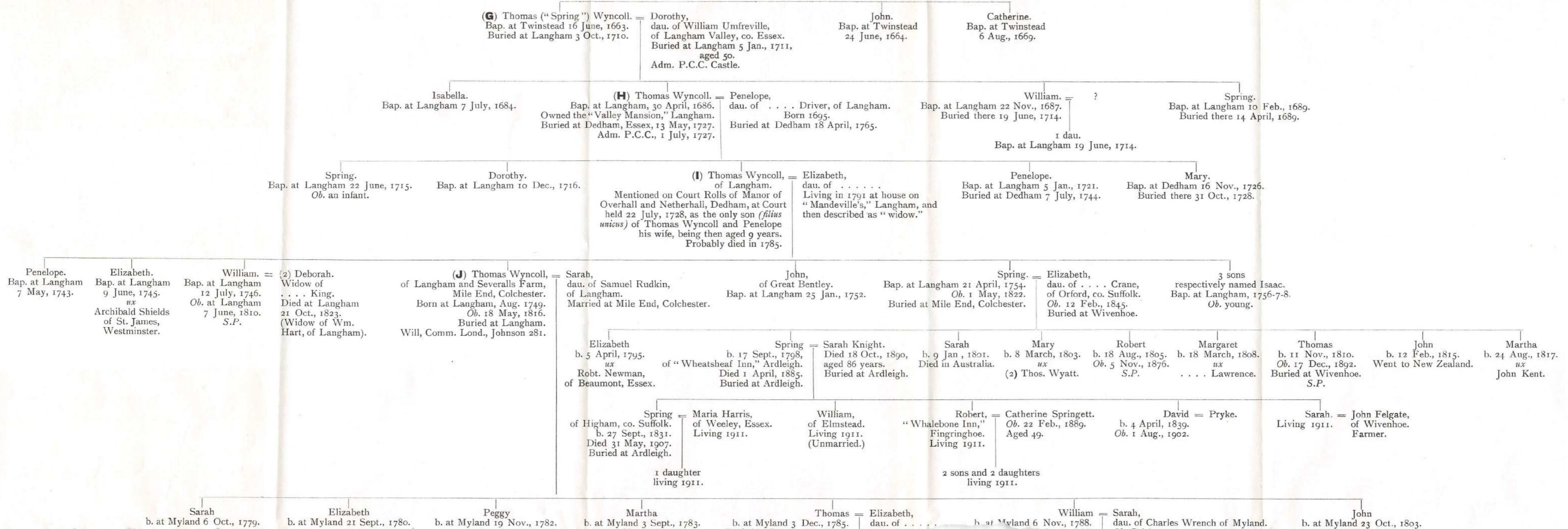
² 1000 in Phingrith.

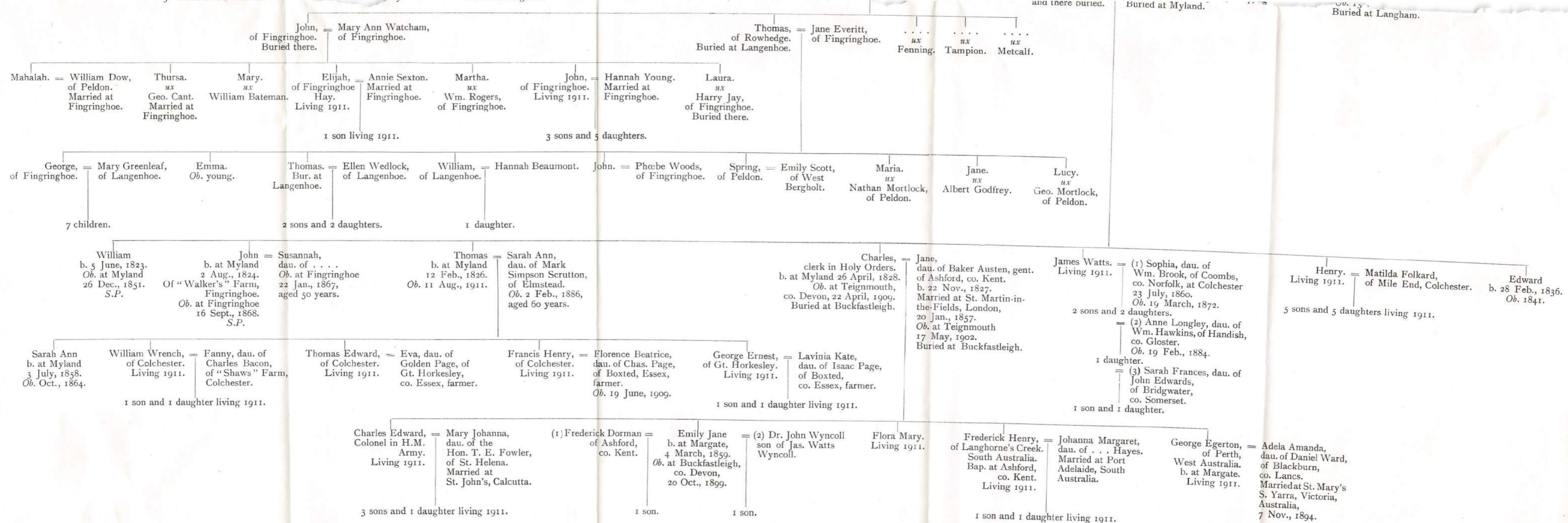
³ With Phingrith.

The foregoing table was drawn up as a help towards the identification of the theories here suggested. The pages refer to vol. II., folio edition of Domesday, edited for the Record Commission and published in 1783.

Although, as I have endeavoured to point out, it is a difficult matter to try to identify the 'ings' of Domesday especially those round Ingatestone, I think this could be done by someone who was sufficiently interested in the subject, and had the necessary patience and leisure.

THE WYNCOLL PEDIGREE (continued).





THE WYNCOLL FAMILY.

BY L. C. SIER.

(Continued from p. 13.)

III.

Thomas ("Spring") **Wyncoll** (G) was, as already shewn, the eldest son of Thomas Wyncoll (F) by his second wife, Mary, daughter of Joseph Spring. He was born at Twinstead Hall on the 16th June, 1663, his baptism being entered in the church registers at Twinstead. His father and mother moved to Dedham in his early youth and he was brought up there. His father died when he was twelve years of age, his half-brother, Isaac, five years later. No provision for or mention of his name is made in either wills of the former or the latter. His father had settled the manor of Peyton Hall and Ravensfield, in Bures Hamlet and neighbouring parishes, upon the issue of this second marriage, so that his future was provided for. His mother removed from Dedham after the death of her husband and took up residence at Great Henny.

He married Dorothy, a daughter of William Umfreville, of the Valley Mansion, Langham, Essex. Their marriage settlement was signed and dated on his twentieth birthday (16th June, 1683) and he is therein described as "Spring Wyncoll son and heir apparent of her the said Mary Wyncoll."

Dorothy Umfreville's father being then dead¹ the respective mothers of the young couple and Gilbert Urwin of Cliffords Inn, London, gentleman (as trustee), were parties to the deed.

The property brought into settlement by Thomas Wyncoll consisted of the site and lordship of the manor of Peyton Hall with the rents and services appertaining to that manor, 3 messuages with gardens, 140 acres of land, 50 acres of meadow, 140 acres of pasture and 30 acres of wood, which extended into the parishes of Bures Hamlet, Alphamstone, Lamarsh, White Colne and Mount

¹ He was buried in the chancel of Langham church on 29th August, 1679. His will (P.C.C. ref. No. 123: King) was dated 8th February, 1676, and he thereby appointed his wife Isabella sole executrix. Witnesses:—Thomas Raymond, Christopher Johnson and John Goldsmith.

Bures. It comprised the house and farm called Ravensfield, then occupied by Joseph Smith, and a farmhouse "new built upon certain lands called Butlers," in Bures, then occupied by John Polley. The whole property, it was set forth, "the said Spring Wyncoll hath as heir to Thomas Wyncoll his late father deceased."

Dorothy Umfreville's marriage portion consisted of a sum of money representing her share under the post nuptial settlement made by her father and dated the 8th February, 1676,¹ which appointed the sale of William Umfreville's manors, mills, lands, tenements and hereditaments in Essex and Suffolk to provide a competent jointure for his wife, Isabella, and their children.

William Umfreville's² ancestors were formerly earls of Angus and Kyme and he traced his descent back to Robert Umfreville, lord of Tours and Vian in Normandy, a kinsman of William the Conqueror, who accompanied that monarch to this country.

The stone to the memory of Dorothy Umfreville's half-brother, Sir Charles Umfreville, is in Langham church, the inscription being as follows:—

H. S. E.
 CAROLUS UMFREVILE MILES
 De Stoke juxta Nayland Com. Suffolc:
 Filius Willelmi Umfrevile ex hac villa Armigeri,
 ex antiquâ et nobili familiâ de Umfranvile,
 Illustre nomen quod ex Normanniâ
 In Angliam cum Willelmo Conquestore appulit,
 Et ad Scotiæ confinia prædiis et honoribus accrevit,
 Hinc orti Comites de Angus et Kyme,
 Aliique præstantes viri
 Qui in Bellis contra Galliam et Scotiam gestis
 Sub Regibus de patriâ optime meruerunt;
 Hic Carolus non degener,
 Præclaris animi dotibus emicuit,
 Annos natus LVII. die Martij MDCXCVI.
 vitâ functus
 et voto suo.

Thomas and Dorothy Wyncoll's marriage settlement provided for the receipt of the rents and profits of the real estate settled by the former during his life and of his wife after his decease and at the death of both of them then in tail male with a power of revocation. No such revocation was made by either of them and the property passed to their eldest son, Thomas, as will be shewn later.

¹ The parties to this deed were William Umfrevile of the one part and Samuel Gibbs of Stoke-by-Nayland, Esquire, Robert Maidstone of Boxted, Essex, gentleman, and Gilbert Urwin of Cliffords Inn, London, gentleman, of the other part.

² For an account of his family, see my article on the Valley house, Langham, vol. x., p. 327, of these *Transactions*.



VALLEY HOUSE, LANGHAM (KNOWN AS "VIGEROUS' MESSAGE," 1338-1653).

From a photograph by Mr. L. C. Sier.

His mother removed from Great Henny, Essex, to Ringshall, Suffolk, just before the marriage, where she resided until her death in November, 1708.

Not only had Thomas Wyncoll adopted the christian name of "Spring," but each of his children is entered in the Langham church registers as the son or daughter of "Mr. Spring Wyncoll and Dorothy his wife," and their third child was christened "Spring."

Thomas Wyncoll lived at Langham after his marriage—I am inclined to think, at the "Valley Mansion" with his mother-in-law. He died in the forty-eighth year of his age and was buried at Langham on 3rd October, 1710. His widow, Dorothy, only survived him three months, being buried at Langham on 5th January, 1711, "aged 50." Her mother, Isabella Umfreville, outlived them both, she dying 3rd May, 1711, aged 85.

No memorial stone, either in Langham church or churchyard is to be found to mark the resting place of either of them.

I am unable to find any trace of a will of Thomas Wyncoll. His wife left none, but Letters of Administration were granted to her heir, although the document has unfortunately been lost.¹

Thomas Wyncoll (H), the eldest son of Thomas ("Spring") and Dorothy Wyncoll (née Umfreville), was born and baptised at Langham on 30th April, 1686, as appears by the registers of that parish. He was therefore 24½ years of age when his father died. Under his parents' marriage settlement, he inherited, as real estate, the manor of Peyton Hall and Ravensfield and lands. The trustees of such settlement were then Thomas Heatley, of Staple Inn, and Thomas Paris,² of Nayland, Suffolk, gentlemen.

Thomas Wyncoll purchased the "Valley Mansion," Langham, from the heirs of his grandfather, William Umfreville, on 8th April, 1714, on which date he was also admitted to 22 acres of copyhold land near the house called "Fordlands and Oatlands." The extent of the farm lands then amounted to about 80 acres. He had been in occupation of the old house since the death of his grandmother, Isabella Umfreville, in May, 1711, and the latter had resided there until her own decease.

¹ P.C.C., ref. No. Castle, Dec., 1712.

² I have seen an interesting document dated in October, 1741, wherein it is recited that Thomas Paris the elder, Clerk, and many others were on the 14th April, 1675, admitted to "One tenement called Copt Shop and the Market Cross with the Chamber thereupon in Nayland." I can find no mention in any of the County Histories of a Market Cross at Nayland. It was undoubtedly in a bad state of repair in 1741.

Thomas Wyncoll married Penelope Driver, of Langham, a young lady (she was only 19 years of age at the time of her marriage) who managed to cause a good deal of trouble in the family. At any rate, the family legend is that (so different to ladies now-a-days) she had a temper, of which more hereafter.

I visited the house in 1906. It stands at the bottom of the Stour valley, within a few yards of that river. It is approached by a narrow lane leading to Boxted mill and Stoke-by-Nayland. It was then unoccupied and was somewhat difficult to discern, owing to the surrounding tall trees. The chief object of interest in the house is its ancient well-staircase which has three landings and is of great width. It has formed the object of a visit of this society (see vol. vi, p. 280), when it was erroneously ascribed to the Wenlock family.¹

Standing outside the house, the tolling of the bell at Langham church floated, now strong, now faintly, upon the breeze, that same bell which had tolled for so many generations occupying the "Mansion." There seemed an almost tragic connection between the church and the old house. In the latter, firstborns first saw the light and the bells at the church proclaimed the event, later, those same bells rang merrily at the wedding of that firstborn and, a little later on, the deep noted tenor tolled in slow, solemn, metre on his passing into the great unknown. The seclusion and surroundings of the old house brought forcibly to mind Sir Walter Scott's "Kenilworth."

The death-bell thrice was heard to ring,
An aerial voice was heard to call;
And thrice the raven flapp'd its wing
Around the towers of Cumnor Hall.

On 30th September, 1715, Thomas Wyncoll sold Peyton Hall and Ravensfield to the Rev. Gamaliel Lagden, of Wakes Colne, Essex. This purchase was in pursuance of the powers contained in the settlement made on the marriage of the latter with Mary, a daughter of Henry Creffield, of Colchester, draper, of which deed Henry Creffield and Thomas Mayhew, of Colchester, gentlemen, were the trustees. Thomas Wyncoll had just previously sold the house called "Butlers," in Bures Hamlet, part of the Peyton Hall estate, to Lawrence Harvey, butcher.

Two years after his purchase of the Valley house and lands, viz., on 24th October, 1724, he sold the same to John Potter, of Wormingford,

¹ See my article on "Wenlocks and the Wenlock Family, of Langham," vol. x., p. 334, of these *Transactions*.

gentleman,¹ and then removed to Dedham, where a daughter, Mary, was baptised on 16th November, 1726. He continued to reside at Dedham until his death, and was buried there on 13th May, 1727, having only two months previously purchased a small property there of Robert Mixer and Sarah his wife.

There is little doubt but that Thomas Wyncoll possessed considerable means. His estate and the disposal of it by his wife, Penelope, has given rise to a tradition in the family of the existence of a fortune in Chancery. Such tradition is to the effect that, after her husband's death, Penelope Wyncoll, finding his will not to her liking, flew into a violent rage and threw the will into the flames; that, aided by two lawyers, Mr. Thomas Mayhew, of Colchester, and a Mr. White, of Coggeshall, she placed the property in Chancery. Of Mr. White, I can get no trace, but that she had dealings with Thomas Mayhew to her cost can be proved conclusively. As a matter of fact, no will of Thomas Wyncoll was proved and Letters of Administration were granted to his widow, Penelope on 1st July, 1727.

Thomas Mayhew appears to have died leaving his affairs in a very involved condition. His executors renounced probate and the administration of his estate, which was complicated by being mixed up with his clients' affairs, devolved upon a Mr. Bacon. Several actions were entered against him. In one of these (Higham and others versus Bacon, 1732), Penelope Wyncoll was a co-plaintiff with Matthew Martin, John Lawrence, Christian Gibson, John Grant, Edward Bartholomew, Thomas Woodruffe, and others. Amongst the papers in this action is a memorandum in Thomas Mayhew's handwriting acknowledging that he had received of "Mrs. Wyncoll—on note—£1,100 (but great part of it paid)." The case dragged on until 8th June, 1812, when no creditor appearing, Elizabeth Shillito (granddaughter of Thomas Mayhew) was awarded the residue of his estate. There was also a suit in 12 George II. (Michaelmas, 1738), in which Penelope Wyncoll, was plaintiff, and Spring Wyncoll and Mary his wife, Thomas Potter and Susan his wife, Dan Partridge and Elizabeth his wife, and John Carter and

¹ The following is a list of the occupiers of the "Valley" house and lands from this time upwards:—

1738—James Heard.	1761—Mrs. Sizer.
1738-1740—Elizabeth Heard, widow.	1762-1770—William Elliott.
1740—Robert Everard.	1771-1791—William Day.
1741-1748—Stephen Brown.	1792-1812—Thomas Sadler.
1749—Widow Lee.	1813-1830—G. Sadler.
1749-1751—John Lee.	1831-1835—W. S. Sadler.
1752—Thomas Wyncoll.	1836-1838—William Sadler.
1753-1760—Thomas Sizer.	1839—J. W. Sadler.

Mary his wife, defendants, concerning 80 acres of land, 6 acres of meadow and 26 acres of pasture in the parishes of Kirton, Nayland, Stoke-by-Nayland, Framlingham, and Parham Hacheston, Suffolk.

It is probable that the various proceedings consequent on Thomas Mayhew's dealings and also, perhaps, the last mentioned action, or sale, gave rise to the family tradition as to the fortune alleged to have been cast into Chancery by Penelope Wyncoll.

Apparently, she resided at Langham during the latter part of her life, probably with her son, and died there, but was buried at Dedham on 18th April, 1765

Thomas Wyncoll (I) was the only surviving son of Thomas Wyncoll (H). He was born in 1719, but all efforts to find a record of his baptism have proved unavailing. From the fact that his father was then in occupation of the Valley house, Langham, it may be safely assumed he was born there. The Langham church registers are much mutilated at about this period and it is not surprising, therefore, that the baptismal entry does not appear recorded on such registers. Definite information as to the year of his birth is to be derived from the Court Rolls of the manor of Overhall and Netherall, in Dedham, for at a court held for that manor on the 22nd July, 1728, "it was presented by the Homage that Thomas Wyncoll, Gentleman, a customary tenant of the Manor, had died¹ since the last Court (held 28th March, 1727), and that Thomas Wyncoll an infant and the only son (*filius unicus*) of the said Thomas and of the age of nine years, by Penelope his Mother, prayed that he might be admitted tenant and he was admitted tenant accordingly," guardianship being granted to his mother. A presentment was also made in Langham Hall manor on 26th July, 1728, of the death of his father and concerning the 22 acres of land adjoining the Valley house, called "Fordlands and Oatlands" previously referred to "and that Thomas Wyncoll is the son and heir of Thomas Wyncoll deceased." At this and subsequent courts, proclamations were made, but Penelope Wyncoll failed to take admittance as guardian of her son and ultimately, default having thus been made, the lands were seized into the hands of the lord of the manor, who regranted same to John Potter, of Wormingford, gentleman, the purchaser (in 1724) of the Valley house, Langham.

¹ Buried at Dedham 13th May, 1727.

Presumably, Thomas Wyncoll attained his majority in January, 1739, and was then unmarried as, on the 25th of that month, he sold the Dedham property to Thomas Semen, and had he possessed a wife she would have been compelled to join in the surrender to dispose of her dower.

It seems that Thomas Wyncoll returned to Langham soon after selling his Dedham property and married a lady whose christian name was Elizabeth. The writer has been unable to find any record of the marriage, but the first baptismal entry in his family is that of a daughter, Penelope, on 7th May, 1743.

From 1744 to 1785, Thomas Wyncoll lived at and farmed the "Hill farm," Langham, which for several years later was known as "Wyncolls," and is still so marked on Kelly's excellent map of Essex. The house was formerly known as "Wenlocks," and has formed the subject of a previous contribution to these *Transactions* by the present writer.¹ Thomas Wyncoll cultivated for apparently one year only (1752) the Valley farm, the home of his childhood. He acted as an Overseer at Langham in 1777 and took a prominent part in parochial affairs down to 1783.

The writer can find no further trace of this man after 1785 (neither a record of his burial or of his will), indeed, from that time he is described as an "Outsitter," which meant that he had either removed from Langham or had died. The latter is most likely to be the fact, for his widow is described as the tenant of the house on "Mandeville's," situated directly opposite "Hill farm," and, later, the site of the "Old Windmill," Langham, demolished a few years since.

William, his eldest son, resided at Langham all his life. He does not appear to have prospered. He was an Overseer 1781 and 1782, and farmed until 1787, in which year he became tenant of the "Greyhound Inn" and so continued until his death in 1810. From 1789 to 1810, he acted as one of the ringers at the parish church. He married twice—of the first marriage no record has been traced, but his second wife was Deborah King, a widow, of Mile End, Colchester, and they were married at that parish church on 8th January, 1783. He died on 7th June, 1810, leaving no issue by either of his wives. His will was proved on 3rd November, 1810, by his widow, Deborah, his sole executrix and legatee. The witnesses to such will were:—Brook Baines Hurlock, James Bacon and Sarah Wyncoll. Deborah Wyncoll married a third time to William Hart, of Langham, and died on the 21st October, 1823, aged 62 years.

¹ See vol. x., p. 334.

Thomas Wyncoll (J) was the second son of Thomas Wyncoll (I). His elder brother, William, died without issue, as already shewn. He was baptised at Langham, August, 1749, and resided there until his marriage to Sarah, daughter of Samuel Rudkin, of Langham, at Mile End church, Colchester, in 1779, after which event he removed to and took a farm at Mile End, of which he continued in occupation until his death. He also farmed 108 acres at Mile End, as tenant of the Colchester free burgesses.

It is interesting to note that he contributed 2*l.* 2*s.* to the "list of subscribers of the inhabitants of Colchester and its vicinity for the purpose of forming a fund for the clothing and other expense of the Corps" of loyal Colchester volunteers raised in consequence of the fears of invasion by Napoleon in July, 1803. The total amount raised by this subscription was 1392*l.*, the parish of St. Michael, Mile End, contributing 32*l.* thereto.

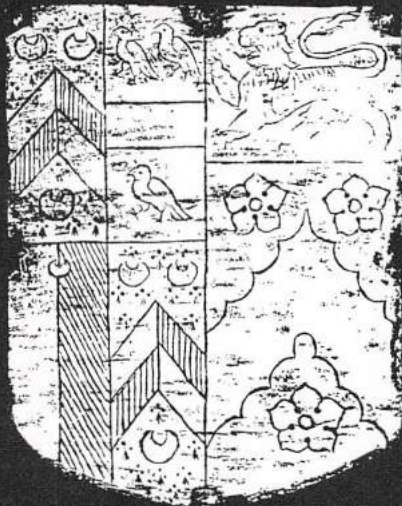
Thomas Wyncoll died 18th May, 1816, aged 67, and was buried at Langham, his wife having predeceased him. Under the provisions of his will¹ his executors (his friend, Samuel Cooper, of Colchester, farmer, and his son William) were to carry on the farms in his occupation at the time of his decease for the benefit of his children until the expiration of the leases, when his estate was to be divided amongst the children in equal shares. The witnesses to his will were John Spurling and John Spurling, junr.

So far as the elder branch of this family is concerned, it came to a lamentable end with the eldest son of this man, Thomas, baptised at Mile End 3rd December, 1785. This son was started by his father in business at Norp's farm, Mile End, at Michaelmas, 1807, but soon came to grief financially. By his wife, Elizabeth, he had two sons, John and Thomas, and three daughters. John and Thomas each had seven children and the senior branch of this family are mostly engaged in agricultural pursuits at Fingringhoe or the vicinity of that village.

Owing to the length to which the notice of this family has run, it is not proposed to treat in further detail the remaining generations or to touch upon the junior branch, nor has any attempt been made to bring any of the collateral branches down to the present times.

The accompanying pedigree sheets have given in concise form all the information likely to prove useful to members of the Essex Archæological Society and to those interested in watching the slow mutations of fortune in a typical Essex family.

¹ Proved 28th October, 1816. Commn. Lond. E. and A. Calendar W. and A. 1734-1844. Johnson 281, October, 1816.



HERE INETH INTERRED THE BODY
MARY WYNCOIL THE WIFE OF THOMAS
WYNCOIL ESQ. ELDEST DAUGHTER OF
WILLIAM COOKE OF BROOME IN Y. COUNTY
OF NORF. ESQ. & OF MARY HIS WIFE ONE
OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THOMAS A STEELE OF
MILTON CONSTABLE IN Y. SAME COUNTY
ESQ. WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE 7
DAY OF DECEMBER 1658 IN THE 23RD YEARE
OF HER AGE LEAVING ISAVE BEHIND HER
ONE SON & 2 DAUGHTERS THE YOUNGEST
WHEREOF DECEASED SOONE AFTER Y. MOTHER

SHIELD AND INSCRIPTION IN TWINSTEAD CHURCH.



HERE LYETH BVRVED MARIE WYNCOLL THE WIFE OF ISAAC
WYNCOLL ESQ. DAUGHTER VNTO S. THOMAS GAVDY OF
GAVDY HALL, ONE OF THE IVDGES OF THE KINGS BENCH
WHO DECEASED THE 4TH DAYE OF IANVARY AN^{NO} 1610
WHO HAD ISSVE ONE SONNE AND FIVE DAUGHTERS
Vixit. p. ost. funera turris

BRASSES IN TWINSTEAD CHURCH.

THE MANOR OF GREAT MYLES'S, KELVEDON HATCH.

BY H. CLIFFORD.

THIS manor, before the Conquest, belonged to Leueva, and is mentioned in Domesday as follows:—

Land of Hamo Dapifer, Hundred of Ongar, Kalenduna is held by Ralph of Hamo. It was held by Leueva for 1 hide and XLV. acres and 1 manor, and Hamo asserts that he has this land in his fee. Then II. villeins now I. Then in the demesne II. ploughs now I $\frac{1}{2}$. Then among the men I. plough now $\frac{1}{2}$. Wood for XX. pigs. XVII. acres meadow. It was then worth 30s. and when received 20s. now 35s.

There is no mention of this manor by the name of Myles's in any record until about the latter end of the reign of Henry VII. No historian mentions the derivation of the name, but at first sight one naturally concludes that it derives its name from an early owner named Miles or Myles, but no such name can be found in any record relating either to this parish or the adjoining parish of Stondon Massey, where part of Myles's extends, and is there known as Little Myles's.

In the British Museum may be seen an original deed in Latin granting a piece of land to William le Rous, "clerk," of Kelvedon, of which the following is a translation:—

Grant by Ascelyna, daughter and heir of the late Gordan Houmfray of Kelewedon, to William le Rous, clerk of Kelewedon, of all her tenement, consisting of a messuage, gardens, curtilage, and 6 acres of land, which came to her on the death of her father, lying between the land of Milo de Mounteney on either side, and abutting on the Kings way leading from the Bridge of Langheforth up to Kelewedon Hatch. Witnesses: Milo de Mounteney, William Chauterel, John Justice, Henry Baldewyn, Roger Germain, clerk Dat apud Kelewedon, Sunday Feast of the Holy Trinity (30 May) 18 Edward III. (1344).

The above refers undoubtedly to the origin of the rectory and as such we may also find the origin of the name of "Myles's." In this grant it is seen that the land of Milo de Mounteney lies on either side of Ascelyna's and abuts on the highway leading from Langford bridge to Kelvedon Hatch and it is to the christian name

Milo that the manor of Myles's owes its name. Although it was from the surname that manors, fields, estates, *etc.*, usually derived their designation, yet occasionally instances are found where the christian name is the origin.

In the case of Myles's deriving its name from Milo, the reason doubtless lies in the fact that the adjacent village of Mountnessing is derived from the surname Mounteney.

At the present day the rectory lies on either side of Myles's and butts on the highway leading from Langford bridge to Kelvedon Hatch, but that on the side towards the village is at present known as Priors, from an Andrew Prior who, in 1507, owned lands in Kelvedon called Myles's, but why this part should be named after him is not quite clear although it is, as it always has been, part of the estate of Great Myles's.

As previously stated no records mention Myles's earlier than the reign of Henry VII. when an Andrew Prior is recorded to have held a manor called "Milles and appurtenances in Keldon"; also Boys in Navestock, which he held by fealty of the dean and canons of St. Paul's at a yearly rental of 17s. He died in 1507 and, according to an Inquisition of 1507 (22 Henry VII.) he had a son named John, but he apparently did not succeed his father here for John Prest is the next recorded owner, not only of Myles's but also of Boys. He died in 1546 and left one daughter, named Frances, aged 4 years. The widow of John Prest married Robert Blackwall, esq. She died 13 July, 1561 (Morant), but no mention of her name occurs in the Parish Register. Robert Blackwall held the manors of Myles's and Boys and 300 acres of land in Kelvedon, *etc.*, of Sir Edward Waldegrave, at a yearly rent of 17s. It seems probable that Blackwall and his family left the neighbourhood for no mention of them occurs either in the registers or on any monument.

Two brothers were the next possessors of Myles's, Anthony and Richard Luther; these two held it jointly from 1587-1627.

The family of Luther is first heard of in the county of Essex towards the end of the reign of Henry VIII., when Will. Luter obtained a lease from the Crown for twenty-one years of the manor of "Albins" in Stapleford Abbots. Richard and Anthony Luther of Myles's were distantly connected with the family of Stapleford Abbots but in later years this relationship became closer by one of the latter family marrying a Jane Luther of Myles's.

Anthony, who died in 1627, left his share of the estate to his brother Richard, who died in 1638, leaving his son Anthony heir. Anthony, jun., was married twice, and possibly a third time. First to Jane, eldest daughter of Gilbert Armstrong, by whom he had

five sons and five daughters; she died in 1640. His second wife, Bridget, daughter of John Sadler, of Wilts, died in 1649. Morant mentions Anne as a third wife, who died in 1681.

In 1641 Anthony Luther signed the Protestation against Popery. He died in 1665, aged 77, and was succeeded by his grandson, Richard, who, in 1647, was married to Rebecca Rudge, on the same day Jane Luther, Richard's sister, was married to Edward Rudge who, with his sister Rebecca, was connected with Stondon Massey for, in 1690, they presented to Stondon rectory. Richard and Rebecca Luther had several children who mostly died young, including Anthony, the eldest son. Edward, the youngest son, succeeded to the estate after his father's death. He was sheriff of Essex in 1701, and married Sarah Dantrey, of Doddinghurst Place by whom he had several children. He died in 1734 and was succeeded by his son, Richard, who married Charlotte, daughter of Hugh Chamberlin, M.D., and upon the death of his uncle, William Dantrey, without issue, he came into a large amount of property. After his death his son, John, became possessor of Myles's, and, in 1762, married a Miss Sevina Bennet. This lady's father, Bennet Alexander, upon the death of his aunt, Mrs. Judith Bennet of Ongar, assumed the surname Bennet in accordance with the wishes laid down in her will.

John Luther was a member of Parliament for Essex and was greatly respected by his people. His death occurred in 1786 at the comparatively early age of 48. A monument to his memory states that he was "a warm friend, an independent member of Parliament, an honest man." He had several children but all died young. Apparently he was the last of the Luther family to possess Myles's.

Whilst the estate was in their hands it rose to one of great importance. It is now in the hands of the Fane family and has lost the importance it held in the days of its former owners. Whilst the Luthers were here they became closely connected with the adjacent parishes of Stondon Massey and Doddinghurst, several of them being trustees of the Stondon charities. One of the Doddinghurst branch was churchwarden there for some years and during his time of office the parish books under his charge were kept in splendid order.

The family were great benefactors to the parish and were much respected as the epitaphs on their tombs testify.

As regards the mansion of Myles's it is difficult to say with certainty to what style of architecture it originally belonged, but probably to the early sixteenth or even fifteenth century, and built chiefly of wood. During the reign of George II. Richard Luther,

son of Edward, greatly enlarged the house in the classic style characteristic of the Georgian era, which, when completed, was a lordly mansion with long corridors and marble pillars.

About this time a great deal of building must have been going on in the parish, all the more important houses were being rebuilt, besides several of the smaller ones, so that the village must have presented a scene of activity for some years.

About the middle of the nineteenth century the mansion of Great Myles's was demolished by its then owner, Mr. John Fane, one of the family to which the estate still belongs.

The "Great House," as the mansion was called, is spoken of with a certain amount of reverence by the older inhabitants of the parish who can remember it before it was demolished, and repeat the legend, not unknown elsewhere, that the house contained as many windows as there are days in the year.

A lodge, of the Georgian period, still stands near to Langford bridge and is doubtless part of the work done by Richard Luther.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Burial Urns found at Canewdon in 1712—Those accustomed to consult the histories of Essex by Holman and Morant and the large-scale maps of the Ordnance Survey are familiar with the record of the discovery of reputed "Roman Urns" at Canewdon in the year 1712. On the 25-inch map, the record appears as "✠ Roman Urns found here A.D. 1712,"¹ the cross occupying a spot about 100 yards north-east from Canewdon Hall and about as far south-east from the corner of the enclosure described as the "Supposed Site of Canute's Camp."

Recently, when going through Holman's manuscript "History of Essex" (written about 1715 and now preserved at Colchester), I came across a passage which is quite clearly the original record upon which all the records alluded to above were based; for, not only do we know that Salmon and Morant both based their histories of Essex largely on that of Holman, but what each of these writers (especially Morant) says about this particular discovery is so similar to what Holman says that there can be no doubt whatever they copied from him.²

What Holman says upon the subject is as follows:—

Of Roman Urns dugg upp near Canewdon Hall, of which Mr. Wheatley thus writes (Letter Aug. 28, 1721)³:—

"About the year 1712, upon opening a gravell-pitt in a field belonging to Canewdon Hall and not far from the Mansion House, were dugg up several Roman Urns; but, being so thin and tender, not above two were taken up whole, notwithstanding the utmost care taken to preserve them. One of these urns is now at Canewdon Hall and [this] was the onely one wherein was found some ashes and small pieces of bones which had escaped the funerall fire, the rest being filled with undistinguishable earth. I expected to have found some inscriptions on the two operculas, but missed in my aim. One of them was near six inches diameter: the other, somewhat more.

"A year after, or thereabouts, we tried again and, luckily, hit upon some at the very first; but, even now, as before, notwithstanding our great caution, we could not take out one entire urne.

¹ Sheet lxx., § 4.

² See Salmon, *Hist. of Essex*, p. 385, and Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, i., pp. 313-314 (1768).

³ This was the Rev. George Wheatley, curate of Canewdon under the Rev. Mr. Lister, who was vicar from 1690 to 1736. Holman adds some biographical information in regard to Wheatley, who (he says) had been born in Yorkshire and was "a learned and ingenious person," skilled in the Anglo-Saxon tongue. The date of Wheatley's and the following letter and the manner in which both are entered in Holman's manuscript show that Holman must have entered them therein, as memoranda merely, some years after he completed his "History" (or, at any rate, that section of it treating of Canewdon).

"What I chiefly remarked of their funerall monuments was that, of such a number (there being 12 the first time and 17 or 18 the second time), there was not any two exactly alike, but [all] differed from each other, either in the substance, or size, or shape, or colour, or carvings, and that the largest of them very much resembled those to be seen in Sir Thomas Browne's '*Hydriotaphia*.'"¹

Mr. [Thomas²] Peacock, [Rector²] of Danbury, in his letter dated May 24, 1723, thus writes of the same business:—

"About five years agoe, I heard of an urn that had been found in the ground of Mr. Sly, a farmer.³ When I came to the place, by permission of the said Mr. Sly, I employ'd a man to digg. I found severall sorts [of urns], of clay and of different sizes, but could not preserve one entire and found nothing in them; they being all of them on a stratum of gravell, about 18 inches from the surface."

This learned gentleman supposes it to be a place of sepulture for some Roman family of distinction who lived hereabout, but it could not be a Roman station.

Holman adds the words "Mr. Camden," as though referring to something Camden had written about Canewdon, but I can find no reference in the *Britannia*, either to Canewdon or to the urns found there.

It only remains to add that the record affords no evidence whatever that the urns were Roman. On the contrary, all we are told of them goes to prove that they were *not* Roman. The urns themselves (or, rather, the fragments of them) have, no doubt, long since disappeared beyond hope of recovery; but we have Wheatley's statement that they "very much resembled" those figured in Sir Thomas Browne's *Hydriotaphia*. Now, there can be no doubt whatever that the urns therein figured are of the Saxon period. Our members, Mr. Francis W. Reader and Mr. A. G. Wright, have both favoured me with their views, and both agree unhesitatingly on the point. Mr. Wright regards them as belonging to the fifth or sixth century, and says that pots similar to them have been found in Denmark, Germany, and elsewhere.

We may fairly conclude, therefore, that the pots found at Canewdon, which so closely resembled those described by Browne, were also of the Saxon period. Yet whether the burying-ground or cemetery (for such it clearly was) in which they were found belonged actually

¹ Sir Thomas Browne's *Hydriotaphia, Urne-buriall, or a Discourse of the Sepulchvall Urnes lately found in Norfolk*, first published in 1658 and since often reprinted, contains a plate representing four of the burial-urns in question. Sir Thomas thought them to be Roman, but they appear to be Saxon.

² These interpolations are in the handwriting of John Booth, F.S.A., who owned Holman's manuscript "History" after his death in 1730. The Rev. Thomas Peacock was rector of Danbury from 1704 to 1746 (see *Morant*, ii., p. 30).

³ But for the mention of this "Mr. Sly, a farmer," one might suppose that the urn had been found at Danbury. *Morant*, however, mentions (i., p. 317) a "Thomas Sly, Esq., of Canewdon,"—no doubt the same man or a relation.

to Saxons may be less certain. The fact that it lay within one hundred yards of a camp reputed to have belonged to Canute suggests that (though belonging to the Saxon period) they may have been used, in reality, to contain the cinerary remains of Danes. Mr. Wright informs me that he knows of no pottery, found in this country, which can be shown without doubt to be Danish. It is to be feared, therefore, that this point must remain in doubt.

It is worth while, perhaps, to suggest that further digging at the spot indicated would very likely bring to light more of these pots.

MILLER CHRISTY.

Stained Glass in Harlow Church.—In vol. xi. p. 341.

Julian Raynsford mentioned here was the sister and sole heiress of Sir John Raynsford, of Bradfield hall, M.P. for Colchester in 1529. Their father, Sir John Raynsford, knighted in 1497, took part in the French wars and in 1511 was Constable of Hadleigh castle. Either he or his son was present at the Field of the Cloth of Gold. He was also a Knight of the Body Guard to Henry VIII., and was buried in St. John's Abbey church beside his father, Sir Laurence, who married Anne Percy, Hotspur's grand-daughter.

F. V. RAINSFORD.

Ginge Puell.—In the old calendar of inquisitions of 46 Edward III. this place is given as Ginge Pernelle, but Mr. W. H. B. Bird has called my attention to the fact that the latter is a mis-reading. The inquisition taken on the death of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, and the Close Roll of 48 Edward III. record that among his possessions was the sixth part of a knight's fee in Ginge Puell formerly held by Nicholas Foucher. In a court roll of 16 Henry VIII. (*Duchy of Lancaster Court Rolls*, bundle 73, No. 899) the same holding appears again as lands of Thomas Tyrell, son and heir of Thomas Tyrell, knight, in Yngepuell *alias* Ynkpuell in Essex, sometime of Nicholas Fowcher, held of the honour of Mandeville by the sixth part of a knight's fee. From this we can identify it at once as the manor of Fouchers in East Horndon, which an inquisition taken on the death of Thomas Tyrell in 16 Edward IV. records that he held of Elizabeth, queen of England, as of the duchy of Lancaster.

Ginge Puell is thus located. I was at first tempted to identify it with the Ginga held in Domesday by two 'puelle'; but this was in Chelmsford hundred, while East Horndon is in Barstable hundred.

R. C. FOWLER.

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT
COLCHESTER CASTLE ON THURSDAY,
THE 4th MAY, 1911.

F. CHANCELLOR, ESQ., F.R.I.B.A., IN THE CHAIR.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

A vote of thanks to the President, Council and honorary officers was proposed by Mr. F. R. Round, C.M.G., seconded by the Rev. W. Warren and carried.

Mr. F. Chancellor proposed and Mr. Henry Laver seconded the election of the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking, D.D., F.S.A., as President for the ensuing year. Carried unanimously.

Mr. Henry Laver proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. F. Chancellor for his eminent services to the Society during his occupancy of the presidential chair and expressed regret that reasons of health had compelled him to vacate it. The vote of thanks was carried by acclamation.

The annual report and statement of accounts were received and adopted.

Mr. W. Sheldrake moved and Mr. G. Rickword seconded the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, Council and honorary officers, with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Mr. F. Chancellor and to the Council of Mr. George Biddell. Carried unanimously.

The Rev. Hamilton Ashwin, LL.D., Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, and Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A., were elected as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Corporation.

Mr. Henry Laver moved and Mr. H. Wilmer seconded the re-election of the honorary members with the addition of Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., late assistant secretary of the Society of Antiquaries.

The Rev. E. H. L. Reeve read a report on the evening meetings which was adopted.

Mr. Chancellor proposed and the Rev. A. F. Curtis seconded a vote of thanks to the Rt. Hon. James Round for the use of the Castle Library.

A letter was read from Messrs. Miller Christy and F. W. Reader, the joint Hon. Secretaries of the Morant Club, asking the Society to recognize the Club in accordance with the terms of an enclosed prospectus and it was decided to grant such recognition.

The following ladies and gentlemen were elected as members of the Society:—

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
FRYER, Rev. A. G., Rayleigh Rectory, Essex.	Mr. E. B. Francis.
WARNER, PERCY, Rydal, Woodford Green.	Mr. H. Wilmer, F.S.A.
HINDLEY, R. T., Challis, Southchurch Road, Southend.	Mr. H. Laver, F.S.A.
LAMBERT, F., Arcquipa, Grove Hill, South Woodford.	Mr. F. W. Reader.
WARREN, S. H., Sherwood, Loughton.	} Mr. H. W. Lewer.
ORR, H. S., Haddon, Woodford Green, Woodford.	
AMBROSE, A., The Croft, Loughton, Essex.	
HANSON, Miss E. J., Little Woodberne, Loughton.	} Mr. H. Worrin.
TOWER, H., The Hall, Barnston, Dunmow.	
MARTIN, J. W., Northend Place, Felstead, Essex.	
MARTIN, Mrs J. W., Northend Place, Felstead, Essex.	} Hon. Sec.
BRUCE, G. L., Woodberne Knoll, Loughton.	
BOSWORTH, G. F., Hillcote, Church Hill Road, Walthamstow.	Miss Matthews
BASTARD, Mrs., The Friars, Chigwell Row, Essex.	Mr. A. J. B. Challis.
CHRISTY, Mrs. R., Boyton Magna Hall, nr. Chelmsford.	
MATTHEWS, H. T., Culham, Hildaville Drive, Southend-on-Sea.	
WATSON, Rev. Monsignor E. J., St. Charles House, Brentwood.	} Mr. J. W. Burrows.
CLAY, W., Public Library, Southend.	
OSBORNE, H. J., Baxter Avenue, Southend.	
FOOT, W. J., High Street, Southend	
MASON, W., Park Road, Southend.	
MITCHELL, H. J., Dalwood, Hadleigh, Suffolk.	
EATON, E. J. C., Messing Park, Essex.		Rev. L. N. Prance, F.S.A
GIBLIN, Rev. J. F., Good Easter Vicarage, Chelmsford.	Rev. E. H. L. Reeve.

PAPERS READ AT THE QUARTERLY MEETING ON 4th JUNE, 1910.

BY WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

MOYNS.

The manor of Moyns was carved out of the parish of Steeple Bumpsted, together with seven other manors. In the time of the Confessor the whole parish belonged to Queen Edeva or Editha, but at the time of the Survey it seems to have been divided into three or four lordships which were granted by the Conqueror to as many of his followers, but to which of these this particular manor belonged does not appear.

The manor took its name from a family surnamed Le Moigne (*i.e.* Monk). They were possessed of estates in other parishes in the neighbourhood about the reign of King Edward II., but are supposed to have been possessed of this manor several years before, for being holden of the house of Castle Hedingham by the service of half a knight's fee, Robert, Fitz Gilbert le Moigne, paid the Earl of Oxford, in 1254, fifty shillings for his relief.

By marriage or purchase this estate came into the Gent family, who were seated at Wimbish as early as 1328; for William Gent, living in 1468, married Joane, daughter and heiress of William Moyne. For many generations this estate continued in the Gent family, from father to son, down to about the year 1880 when, upon the death of George William Gent, the last male of his family, the property passed by purchase to Major-General Cecil Robert St. John Ives, who, at one time, commanded the Royal Horse Guards Blue, and who died in 1896, having married the daughter of Lord Talbot de Malahide.

During the 400 years when this estate was held by the Gent family, many of them became important men in the county, and one of them, Thomas Gent, was created one of the barons of the Exchequer by Queen Elizabeth in 1588, who is said to have held him in great esteem for his learning and virtues. As a mark of her favour, she granted him license to be Judge of Assize in his own county. He was counsellor to Edward de Vere, Earl of Oxford,

who, by patent dated April 2nd, 1571, appointed him steward of all his courts for life. It was this individual who added the stately front of the mansion in 1580. He had two wives, firstly, Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Sir John Swallow, of Bocking, by whom he had seven sons and six daughters, and, secondly, Elizabeth, widow of Robert Hogeson, of London. Baron Gent died in 1593. His son, Henry Gent, was High Sheriff of the county in 1632; he died in 1639, his eldest son, Thomas, of Lincoln's Inn, having deceased in the previous year, leaving an only daughter, Frances, as heiress to a considerable estate, which she conveyed to her husband, Sir Edmund Alleyn, of Hatfield Peverel in Essex. For the second time an heiress succeeded, Arabella Alleyn, who was twice married. But the estate of Moynes having been excepted from the female line passed to George, the second son of the Henry Gent before mentioned.

The west front, which is the great architectural feature of the mansion, is a particularly fine example of late sixteenth century work. There are four gables, the two inner ones being somewhat smaller than those at either end and being stilted to increase their importance. Stone quoins are carried up at the angles of all the gables, while their appearance is further enhanced by the moulded brick finials to the apex and springing of each gable. In each of the three spaces between the gables is a magnificent semi-hexagonal bay, with stone dressings to the angles and cut up on the ground and first floors with fine windows, having moulded stone heads, cills, mullions and transomes. These windows are really very fine and add greatly to the beauty and dignity of the design. They are somewhat similar in character to those at New Hall, near Chelmsford, and are very characteristic of the domestic work of this period. The lower part of the central bay forms a porch with a shield of arms in a panel above the door.

The three fine chimney stacks carried up with an eighteen-inch projection on the back wall of the mansion and terminating in octagonal shafts with moulded brick caps and bases, are the crowning feature of this fine house. It is much to be deplored that, when the original stack at the north end of the mansion collapsed many years ago, it was not rebuilt in accordance with the original design, as the diversity somewhat mars the harmony and balance of the building.

Very noticeable on the back elevation, between the projections of the chimney stacks, is the finely moulded brick cornice, resting on a brick corbel table. Ornamental and moulded brickwork was brought to great perfection during the sixteenth century, and many

beautiful examples are to be found in Essex, as, for instance, at Little Leez Priory, Layer Marney Towers, Creeksea Place, Great Baddow church, Audley End, and numerous other buildings. This work was carried out entirely by hand, the bricks being sawn or roughly chipped into shape, and finished with stone-masons' tools. In this way the cast-iron effect of machine-pressed and moulded bricks is entirely avoided. Unfortunately the cost of working moulded bricks by hand is, in the generality of cases, prohibitive, and it is only in rare instances that one has the pleasure of looking at modern work carried out in this manner.

The range of buildings on the south side belong to a somewhat earlier period than the main front, and no doubt form part of the original house. I do not, however, think that there is any work to be seen of greater antiquity than very late fifteenth or early sixteenth century.

The four timber framed gables on the south front have undergone restoration, but the work has been well and carefully carried out and the original features, as far as possible, preserved. The framing below the gables, together with the oak cill, and joists of the first floor, cantilevered out to form a support to the cill, are all the original work.

The effect of the brick nogging between the studwork is particularly happy and has a charming appearance. The work on the inner face of this wing has been left intact, and is a typical example of English domestic work of the early part of the sixteenth century.

The carving to the gable barge boards, pendants, cills and spandrels of the shaped rib-pieces is particularly fine and well worth careful attention. There are one or two interesting old doors to be seen on this side, but the carved work affixed to them, although of interest, belongs to a later period.

An object of some interest is the carved group of a human hand supporting a lamb, which was set up in its present position by a member of the Gent family, though nothing is known of its origin. In the present dairy are some well carved oak beams.

The interior of the house is spacious and dignified—the principal apartment being the hall, a fine room of ample proportions. A handsome pair of brass andirons adorn the fireplace, being relics of the original furniture of the house. I am informed that there are a pair of large candlesticks at Clare church, which are of similar design to these andirons. Several of the apartments, notably the library, contain oak panelling, coeval with the erection of the west front of the house.

There is in the house a fine collection of pictures, embracing examples of many of the masters of the Dutch and other schools. They do not, however, belong to the history of the house, but form a collection made many years ago by a former Dutch Prime Minister at the Hague, whose daughter was married to Lord North and Grey, an ancestor of the present owner of the house. These pictures have descended in the female line ever since.

There are a fine pair of brick gate piers to the fore-court, each of these being surmounted by the crest of the Gent family, *viz.*, a demi-eagle displayed, ermine. [Arms: Ermine, a chief indented, sable].

In accordance with the custom of the period, the mansion was originally surrounded by a moat, a portion of which on the north front still remains, and is spanned by a modern bridge.

The gardens are beautiful in their simplicity, and testify to the admirable taste of the owner. The old bowling green, flanked with its yew hedge, still remains, as also the fish-stew with its sloping grass margins.

Before ending I should like to take this opportunity of tendering my grateful thanks to Mrs. Ives for her kindness and courtesy in granting me facilities to obtain notes for this paper, and especially should I like to avail myself of this chance of again heartily thanking her daughter, Mrs. Bryce, for the valuable and interesting information she has given me in reference to their beautiful home.

STEEPLE BUMPSTED CHURCH

consists of nave, chancel, north and south aisles, tower with five bells, and south porch. There is also a vestry, but it is a modern building.

Dealing first with the exterior of the building, the stone quoining to the south-east angle of the chancel is somewhat peculiar, owing to the unusual shape of the stones. Another peculiarity to be noticed is the bonding stones to buttress at the north-east angle of the north aisle, these are shaped to the angles formed by sides of buttress and walling. There is a fine Perpendicular window at the east end of this aisle.

My attention has been drawn to several crosses worked in flint on the faces of the buttresses of the north aisle, and also on the angle buttress of the tower. After examining them I am inclined to think that, in all probability, they have no archæological interest. The fabric of the church has, within recent years, undergone several restorations and it is not unlikely that they were evolved out of the mind of some enterprising modern workman.

The tower is a good specimen of Norman work of the latter part of the twelfth century, the coursing of the flint rubble work, a characteristic feature of the period, being very pronounced. Originally the interior was lighted on the ground floor by small single light windows in each face, the ringing chamber floor by similar single-light windows, but somewhat larger, while the bell chamber possessed two-light windows. Some of the original windows have been blocked up and, in the west face, a late fifteenth century window of somewhat unusual type has been inserted in the upper part. A large portion of the upper part of the tower has been rebuilt in red brick. This work, together with the angle buttresses, probably dates from the fifteenth century. Originally there was a door on the north side of the tower, but this has been blocked up and a modern door, giving access to the turret staircase, formed in the north-east angle. No doubt this door was inserted for the convenience of the bell-ringers, but one cannot help deploring the alteration, tending, as it does, to weaken the fabric at this point. Access to the staircase was originally from the interior, and the old doorway can still be seen.

The upper portion of the walling of the south aisle, together with the battlements, have been rebuilt in red brick—a very usual feature of many of our Essex churches. There is a so-called “low-side” or “lepers’” window in the south wall of the chancel, but, unfortunately, the whole of the stonework of the window has been renewed, and it has therefore lost much of its interest.

The north and south aisles are divided from the nave by arcades of four bays each. The arches of these arcades, though simple in character, are very effective, a contrast being obtained by the introduction of handsomely moulded caps and bases to the responds. A somewhat uncommon feature is the recessing of the arches of the bays and the continuation down both sides of the piers of splayed pilasters, the faces of which are flush with the face of the walling over, while they also form a stop to the mouldings of the caps and bases.

The nave roof is flat and consists of five principal timbers, dividing the roof area into four bays, and framed into wall-plates on either side. Upright wall pieces are continued down from the ends of the principals and take a bearing upon stone corbels carved with masks, the latter being well and boldly executed. On either side of the ridge plate are purlins, the whole being boarded over and leaded.

The upper portion of the nave is lighted by a clerestory, consisting of four two-light windows on either side with plain elliptical

heads and divided by mullions; the whole of this work being executed in red brick, the interior face being plastered over. This work appears to be somewhat later than the other red brickwork previously described, and probably belongs to the early part of the sixteenth century.

A noteworthy feature is the two interior buttresses on the eastern face of the tower. It is not improbable that the north and south walls of the old Norman nave were a continuation of these buttresses.

The chancel arch is very plain and simple, the caps of the piers having small bracket-like projections from their inner faces, the continuity of the cap moulds being thus broken, a somewhat unusual feature. The mouldings themselves are similar in character to the cap moulds of piers of nave arcades.

On the north side of the chancel arch is the original stairway to the rood loft.

The roofs of the north and south aisles are excellent examples of late fifteenth or early sixteenth century work, more especially the roof of the south aisle. In the latter instance the principals, intermediates and purlins are all elaborately and boldly carved, while the common rafters on this side are richly moulded, those in the north aisle being square. The bases of some of the brackets supporting the principals bear evidence of having once been adorned with shields of arms.

The ground floor of the tower is utilized as a baptistry. The deeply splayed internal jambs of the Norman windows are very noticeable.

The font is of simple design, but well proportioned, and belongs to the Perpendicular period.

The south porch contains nothing of special interest, excepting a rather pleasing little two-light window on the east side and a pair of old oak benches. But just inside the south door is a very interesting example of an old alms box, dating from the time of Elizabeth. The base is modern. There are several of these old alms boxes in Essex churches, a good example being that in Runwell church.

When I visited this church a day or two ago, for the purpose of preparing these notes, the vicar drew my attention to the following inscriptions:—(1) the one executed in a species of poker-work on the back of the last pew in the nave east of the gangway and bearing date 1568; (2) an incised inscription on the westernmost pier of nave on south side, which appears to read as follows: "Anno Domini MCCCCLVIII. (1458) Nupta fuit Johanna filia

. . . . in Festo Sancti Georgii." [Translation: "In the year of our Lord 1458 was married Johanna the daughter of on the Feast of St. George."] With regard to this inscription there are those who would argue that there are only three Cs, thus making the date 1358, but I am afraid their zeal for matters antiquarian some-what out-paces their regard for matters practical, as it is extremely unlikely that the said pier on which the inscription occurs had its existence in 1358. If this inscription is genuine, and if we may read the date as 1458, the vicar and good people of Steeple Bumpsted can, at any rate, boast of possessing one of the oldest marriage registers in East Anglia.

There is another inscription of a similar character on the eastern face of the south pier of the chancel arch, but I was unable to give sufficient time to its deciphering. The vicar, however, has kindly sent it me. It is written in Latin and is said to be the collect which Robert Braybrook, bishop of London, in 1386 directed to be said on the deposition and translation of St. Erkenwold, who was bishop of London.

With regard to the monuments I do not propose reciting their inscriptions at length as our time is short, but I will merely offer a brief description of the more important ones.

On the south side of the north aisle is a handsome Jacobean mural monument to three members of the Bendish family, Richard, who died in 1486, Richard, who died in 1523, and John, in 1585. This monument appears to be worked in stone, painted to resemble marble. Above it, on a bracket, is a helmet. Immediately beneath this monument is an inscribed brass plate taken from the coffin of Sir Thomas Bendish, ambassador at the court of Turkey in the time of Charles I., and who died in 1672.

Against the north wall of this aisle is a handsome marble monument to Sir Henry Bendish who died in 1717. The design and workmanship of this beautiful monument are of the very highest order, the detail of the Corinthian caps being splendidly executed.

Adjoining this monument is one to Dame Martha Bendish, who died in 1705. In the east window of this aisle are two shields, emblazoned with the arms of the Bendish family—argent, a chevron sable, between three rams' heads erased, azure, armed, or.

In the south aisle are several monuments to the Gent family, but they are undeserving of especial merit.

The sienna marble urn, now standing on the floor at the east end of the south aisle, was originally placed upon the large altar tomb near by but was removed to its present position as it was considered that its great weight might cause damage to the marblework.

The last object of interest, to which I would draw your attention, is what is stated to be the cover of a fifteenth century thurible and which has been affixed to the inner side of the south door of the chancel. It was originally used as the escutcheon of the external door ring but, for the sake of preserving it, the vicar has removed it to its present position on the inside face of the door. This relic is of brass, embossed and gault, with the cavities remaining which formerly, in all probability, contained precious stones. There are, also, what appears to be the representation of four fishes arranged diametrically from the centre. In the earliest times the fish was regarded as an emblem of Christianity, and it has been generally supposed that the idea had its origin in the Greek word for a fish, *viz.*, ἰχθυς. Each of the letters forming the word standing for the initial letter of the following Greek sentence, Ἰηδους Χριστος Θεου υἱος σωτηρ, which being translated reads, "Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Saviour."

HEMPSTEAD CHURCH,

which occupies a pleasant ascent looking to the south, consists of a nave, chancel, north and south aisles, and the Harvey chapel. The tower, unfortunately, collapsed about twenty years ago and hitherto has not been rebuilt. There is no noteworthy feature in relation to the exterior of the church, as the fabric has undergone very extensive restoration within recent years. In some instances the original stonework of the doors and windows has been replaced, but elsewhere it has been renewed. The east end of the chancel, including the east window, is of red brick—a remarkable feature about this part of the work being the extreme thinness of the bricks, they only average $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and rise six courses to the foot. At the moment, I know of no other example of work of this period where the bricks used are as thin as they are in this instance. The north door of the nave, which belongs to the Decorated period, is blocked up.

The destruction brought about by the collapse of the tower was very complete and only small fragments of the plinth on the north and south sides remain. Judging from the plinth mould and the existence of flint panel decoration it appears to have belonged to the fifteenth century or Perpendicular period. Large quantities of the stonework from the door, windows, plinth, string-courses and battlements have been stored away in the vault under the Harvey chapel and it is to be sincerely hoped that, when sufficient funds are forthcoming for the re-erection of the tower, these pieces of stonework will, as far as possible, be re-instated.

The tenor bell still remains where it fell among the débris of the tower, but the other four have been hung in a cage at the east end of the churchyard.

Dividing the nave from the north and south aisles are two fine arcades of four bays each, the piers of which are quatrefoil on plan, with small hollow moulds running up at the point of contact between each shaft of the quatrefoil. These piers have boldly moulded caps and bases. Running round the arches are moulded labels, and in four instances these label moulds are terminated by well executed masks, the arches themselves have merely double chamfers running round. The date of these arcades is approximately 1320 to 1350. The roof is modern.

At the east end of the south aisle is a trefoil headed piscina of the Decorated period.

The east arch of the tower still remains but its effect is, of course, much marred by the brick walling immediately behind it.

The font consists of a plain bowl with chamfered angles, and supported upon a large central pier with moulded cap and base, and four small circular shafts at each angle, with correspondingly moulded caps and bases. It is a little difficult to assign an exact date to it, as the mouldings of the caps rather suggest later work, but in all probability it may be ascribed to the early part of the fourteenth century.

The roof of the chancel appears to have undergone restorations with the rest of the church, but care has evidently been taken to preserve the old sound timbers. In all probability the timbers date from the period when the east end of the chancel was rebuilt in red brick, and the three-light red brick window introduced into the east end. This would very probably be during the reign of Henry VIII. In the walling on the south side of the sanctuary is a piscina, and adjoining it what apparently is a second piscina, but probably the latter served the purpose of a credence, as there is neither drain nor basin.

On the north side of the chancel is the red brick building erected over the vault of the Harvey family, a portion of which, appropriated to the vault, is utilized for the monuments to the Harvey family, while the other apartment, in former days, was used as a school-room, but is now the vestry.

The large marble sarcophagus contains the remains of the famous Dr. William Harvey, the discoverer of the circulation of the blood; born in 1578, he died in 1657 and was buried in the vault beneath, but in 1883 the coffin was removed from the vault and placed in the sarcophagus, at the expense of the Royal College of Physicians.

There are various other monuments to the Harvey family, but there is no occasion for me to recite their inscriptions. Amongst numerous members of this family who lie in the vault is Admiral Sir Eliab Harvey, Admiral of the Blue, Knight Grand Cross of the Bath, and Member of Parliament for the county of Essex, who died February 20th, 1830, aged 71. The vault is well worthy of inspection. It consists of two chambers and contains some forty or fifty coffins of members of the Harvey family, the dates of burial ranging from about 1580 to 1830, when Admiral Harvey, the last of the family to be interred in the vault, was buried here. Most of the coffins are in a wonderful state of preservation, and in practically every instance there is an inner shell of lead containing the body. In some cases only the lead shell remains, the outer wood coffin having perished. At the further end of the second, or inner vault, there is a coffin of unusually large proportions, measuring nearly 8 feet long and 3 feet wide. Its occupant must indeed have been a son of Anak.

Amongst other objects of interest in the church is a Purbeck slab at the west end of the nave aisle, containing a handsome brass of a man in civilian garb, and dating from the early part of the sixteenth century. There is no inscription on this slab.

On the floor of the chancel is another slab with an illegible inscription round the border. In Salmon's time (1740) it contained an inscription in Norman-French as follows:—"Dame Margerie de Ballingle giet ici, Dieu de sa aime git merci. Amen." Dame Majorie de Ballingle lyeth here. God of his love have mercy. Amen. I have been unable, so far, to discover the identity of this good lady.

In the chapel beneath Dr. Harvey's monument is a Purbeck slab containing the brasses of a knight and his lady, and with shields of arms at each angle. The inscription has, unfortunately, been reeved, but I have been able to obtain a copy of it from Salmon's work. It is to the memory of Sir Thomas Huntingdon and his wife, who was the daughter of Sir William Tyrrell of Beches in Rawreth, the which Sir Thomas died on November 5th, 1492. The brass of Sir Thomas is very fine, and depicts him panoplied in the armour of the period. As is usually the case at this time the head is bare, but does not rest on the helm. A collar, or gorget of mail, shows above the breast plate. The pauldrons, or shoulder pieces, are plain but massive; while the coudières, or elbow guards, are very elaborate. The brassets and vambraces protecting the arms are plain. Over the cuissarts, or thigh pieces, the knight wears a skirt of mail, which became fashionable in the

armour of this particular period, and above the mail skirt, and suspended to the taces, are scalloped tuilles. The genouillères, or knee guards, which are laminated, are very elaborate, extending half way up the thighs and down the shin guards. The laminated sabbatons have rounded toës, while gussets of mail protect the instep.

The details of the armour approximate very closely to those of the beautiful effigy of Lord Marney in Layer Marney church.

The arms on the first escutchéon are those of Huntingdon, which are party per fess sable and argent, on a chief, 3 mullets, or.

PAPERS READ AT THE QUARTERLY MEETING ON 21st JULY, 1910.

BY WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

LAMBOURNE HALL.

The house has been much reduced from its former estate, being now, probably little more than half what it once was. The original house was probably erected in the style of what is known as "half-timber," a style much affected by the builders of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Owing to the need of repairs at various times, most of the original old timber work has disappeared and we now see the house more or less covered with stucco. There is a fine room on the ground floor with a wealth of oak panelling in a state of excellent preservation. Painted on the upper panels are a series of proverbs and moral sentences running all round the room, and over the door are the initials T.B. and on another panel the date 1571. These initials are those of Thomas Barfoot, son and heir of Robert Barfoot, who died in 1546 and was buried in the church, as also was his wife. From an examination of the large oak beam running across the ceiling of this room, and the way in which the panelling is scribed up to it, I believe the panelling to have been put in after the erection of the house. The evidence shows that the Barfoots had the property late in the fifteenth century, or early in the sixteenth century, and in all probability it was Robert Barfoot, the first of the Barfoot owners, who commenced the building of the house, which would account for the point I raised about the beam. The plan and general arrangement of the house is characteristic of the period of its erection, but several of the rooms which, at one time, were no doubt spacious apartments, have been mutilated and cut about, so that it is a little difficult now to trace out the original plan.

One of the flanking walls of the forecourt is still standing and in a good state of preservation, but the other flank wall and the front wall have been taken down. It was usual in the case of houses of any size of this period to construct a forecourt with gateway and high walls, and there are several good examples to be seen in this county, notably the one at Creeksea Place, near Burnham-on-Crouch. Portions of the old brick floors, laid in the fashion of

"herring-bone," may still be seen in the kitchen and offices, as well as several goodly old oak timbers. The attics are very extensive, but the dormer-windows which once lighted what is now known as the "Dark Attic," have long since disappeared, a few traces of their former existence alone remaining. The old house is interesting, not only for its associations with the once wealthy Barfoot family, but for the fact that it is a good example of the old time manor house, now alas! through the ravages of time, and the canker-like lust for everything modern, fast disappearing from the face of the country.

LAMBOURNE CHURCH.

The church, which is dedicated to St. Mary and All Saints, consists of a chancel, nave, with a gallery at the west end, and a timber tower and spire with three bells. Like many of our Essex churches the nave is Norman. It is unfortunate that the walls should be so entirely encased with stucco, and one longs to peel it all away, and disclose the possible gems of antiquity underneath, as it has recently been my delight to do at the interesting little church of East Thorpe. I am informed that, until quite recently, nothing was known of the existence of the two old Norman doors in the north and south walls of the nave, when a chance breaking away of the stucco disclosed their presence, and steps were then taken to expose them to view. Both of these doors date from the early part of the twelfth century, probably from about 1110 to 1120. The door in the north wall is the more perfect of the two. Both the cushion caps remain, but the jamb-shafts have disappeared. The tympanum is ornamented with stones set lozenge-wise, and carved with a simple design. West of this doorway, is one of the original Norman windows, set high up in the wall and now blocked up. The doorway on the south side is very plain and simple, and has evidently undergone repairs or alterations. Another small Norman window occurs in this wall in a position opposite to that in the north wall. As I stated before, owing to the presence of the stucco, it is quite impossible to say whether there are other remains of interest in the old walls, but no doubt, as in the instance of East Thorpe church, much could be brought to light. The four other windows in the nave have wood frames and lead glazing, and probably replace stone windows of Gothic design.

I am disposed to think that there may originally have been a Norman chancel with an apsidal east end, especial as the north and south doors indicate early work, but this is a matter of conjecture. The existing chancel must, I think, be assigned to the early English

period, from the fact of the buttresses at the north-east and south-east angles being very characteristic of this period. The original east window has been replaced by a type of window which one so frequently meets with in work of the early part of the eighteenth century—Can I say more?

In the south wall of the chancel at the westernmost end is a small window of early character, and is probably what is known as a "leper" or "lowside" window.

The tower is a fair example of the timber constructions so frequently met with in our Essex churches, and probably dates from the early part of the sixteenth century. A carved bracket on one of the main posts on south side, and which supported the brace on this side, can still be seen.

Over the west door is the date 1726. Now, the last of the Barfoots, who lived at the Hall, died in 1725; in all probability, therefore, the restoration and decoration of the church, as we now see it, was carried out at their instigation and possibly at their expense. The interior plaster decorations are scarcely in accord with our modern ideas of what constitutes good taste in ecclesiastical work, especially when the antiquity of the church is taken into consideration, but I would submit that here we see a part of the history of this church, which it would be wrong to do away with or destroy. The work, moreover, is of an extremely high order of merit, both as regards design and workmanship, and I regard the modelled plaster work in this church as a fine example of the period to which it belongs. So excellent is the technique, that I am almost persuaded we are looking upon the work of the same craftsman who carried out the beautiful modelled plaster work at Rolls Park, which you will shortly be seeing. Most of the monuments are to the memory of the Lockwood family and are comparatively modern.

In the chancel, there is a stone containing a brass to the memory of Robert Barfoot and his wife with the following inscription—
"Of your Charity pray for the souls of Robert Barfoot, Citizen and Mercer of London, and Katherine his wife, which Robert deceased the 25th day of June in the year of our Lord God 1543, on whose soul Jesu have mercy."

On the floor of the chancel, immediately in front of the sanctuary, is an incised stone to the memory of John Wynnyff, of Sherborne, who died September 27th, 1630, and was buried here.

On the north side of the sanctuary is a mural monument to the memory of Thomas Wynnyff, bishop of Lincoln, dean of St. Paul's, and son of the above mentioned John Wynnyff. Thomas was sometime rector of this parish, and died September 19th, 1654.

In the sanctuary is a monument to Dr. Thomas Tooke, rector of the parish, who died on the 24th May, 1721. Dr. Moss, dean of Ely, composed the lengthy and pedantic epitaph inscribed on the monument. Several other members of the Tooke family are buried here, John Tooke having also been rector. Interred within the sanctuary is the body of the Rev. Michael Tyson, rector of this parish and a celebrated antiquary, but there appears to be no stone or inscription to record his death and burial. Gough, in his *Camden's Britannia*, observes—"at the foot of the Bishop's Tomb was laid May 6th, 1780, a friend to whose pencil and taste these sheets would have been much indebted had he not been cut off in the early enjoyment of all his wishes." The other monuments are mainly to the memory of various members of the Lockwood family. With regard to the one in memory of John Lockwood, erected by his widow in 1778, the Rev. Michael Tyson, the rector of Lambourne, in a letter to his friend, Richard Gough, on November 15th, 1778, writes—"One of the most elegant modern monuments I ever saw was last week put up in my church for a Lockwood, a figure of Hope leaning upon an antique urn, in alto relievo, by Wilton. Mark! I had ten guineas for allowing it a place."

In the churchyard, near the east end of the church, is a large square tomb, under which is a vault containing the remains of Sir Edward Hughes, Knight of the Bath, Admiral of the Blue, and Lady Hughes, his wife. Sir Edward served in the navy for upwards of half a century, and a wonderful record of active service it is. He died at Luxborough House, Chigwell, on January 17th, 1794, and Lady Hughes on September 30th, 1800.

There is a good specimen of a late Jacobean pulpit which bears unmistakable evidence of having been much mutilated. In the vestry is an old print which shows this pulpit complete with the "Sounding-board." The oak panelling round the sanctuary is also worthy of attention, and was no doubt part of the outcome of the restoration in 1726. A curiously fashioned chair, dated 1778, stands in the sanctuary.

There are three bells in the tower with the following inscriptions:

1. John Clifton made mee, 1640.
2. John Staines, Churchwarden, James Bartlet made mee, 1684.
3. William Mears, of London fecit, 1784.

ROLLS PARK, CHIGWELL.

The manor of Barringtons, afterwards Rolls, in the time of the Confessor, belonged to one Doth, but at the time of the Survey it was held by Ansethilla of Robert Gernon, another of the Conqueror's

followers. It afterwards belonged to the De Verès, though how it came into the possession of that family does not appear. But about the reign of King Stephen, or a little later, Alberic de Vere granted it to Sir Humfrey, son of Sir Eustace de Barinton, from which family the manor evidently took its name. It appears that the family of Barinton, or Barrington, held this manor till about 1573, when William Tiffen did homage for it, but it was not long in his possession, for, in 1584, it belonged to Thomas Wiseman, of Great Waltham, who died possessed of it in that year. John Wiseman, of Stisted, who died in 1616, had the reversion of this manor, and his son Thomas sold it to John Hawkins. But either this John Hawkins or his son sold it to Eliab Harvey, the fifth son of Thomas Harvey of Folkestone in Kent, who settled here. He died in May, 1661, and was buried at Hempsted. He was succeeded by his son Sir Eliab, who was chosen one of the knights in Parliament for this county in 1678 and Burgess for Maldon in 1695 and, dying in 1698, was also buried at Hempsted. His son and heir, William, was elected one of the knights of the Shire in 1722, and died in 1731. It is interesting to note that five William Harveys succeeded each other in the ownership of this estate from father to son. The family vault of the Harvey family, under the Harvey chapel in Hempsted church, near Radwinter, was visited by the Society a short time ago and afforded much interest, containing, as it does, the bodies of no less than fifty to sixty members of the family, the burials ranging in date from about 1620 to the last burial in 1830, when Admiral Sir Eliab Harvey, Admiral of the Blue, Knight Grand Cross of the Bath, and one of Nelson's officers, was interred here.

The present house is a large commodious building, with evidence of having undergone considerable alterations and additions at various periods. In all likelihood the existing buildings occupy the site of an old Tudor house, which we can safely assume was built of timber, in the style of the half-timber work of the period, for a careful examination revealed no traces whatever of the original house, and had it been a brick building some traces would surely have remained. The earliest piece of work I was able to find was in the basement of the house, near the front entrance, and probably dates from about the middle of the seventeenth century.

As I stated above, Eliab Harvey purchased this estate from the Hawkins family, but I am unable to discover the date, though it was subsequent to 1616, as it was at this time that Thomas Wiseman sold the property to the Hawkins family. One may reasonably conclude, therefore, that it was somewhere about 1640 that the

Harveys actually came into residence. There is nothing to record the fact that any serious alterations to the house were immediately undertaken, and it is probable, therefore, that the first two or three Harveys occupied the house as they found it.

Now the main block of buildings composing the house, that is to say, the whole of that part east of the present dining room, may be ascribed to the early Georgian period (about the first quarter of the eighteenth century).

On the north wall of the grand saloon or music room, to which I shall refer later on, is a large family group of the Harveys, signed by Sir Godfrey Kneller and dated 1721, just two years before Kneller's death. Unfortunately, there is no record as to which of the Harveys are here portrayed, but I think it must be Sir William Harvey, who was elected a knight of the Shire in 1722, and his family. Now from the fact that this room is a part of the early Georgian house, and that the decorative scheme has evidently been carried out to accommodate this large picture, I think we may reasonably assume that he it is who was responsible for the main building as it now stands.

The dining room and orangery at the west end of the house, and also the rooms over, must have been added in 1778 by the then William Harvey, for in the interesting family MSS. of George Scott, of Woolston Hall, in Chigwell parish, the following entry occurs under date of May 2nd, 1778:—

"I stand alone in this Parish, as my neighbour Harvey *has not yet his house ready for him*, and the rest of the parishioners are mere birds of passage, as is commonly the case so near town."

The fact of the absence of the Harvey family from their house, and Scott's reference to it, would therefore seem to indicate the progress of works of a more extensive character than the ordinary painting and white-washing.

There is further evidence of these works being on a large scale, for Scott writes: "the care of this Parish now wholly rests on me, though I go to no Vestries. My quiet (and to me valuable) neighbour Harvey is abroad."

Scott was evidently friendly with his neighbour and missed his support in matters parochial. There is evidence, too, in Scott's writings, that he was on none too good terms with his fellow parishioners in general, and with the vicar of Chigwell (Rev. Mr. Kerrick) in particular, for, in 1769, he speaks of the latter as "my most inveterate enemy," and in reference to the enlargement of the churchyard, accuses the vicar of "playing the devil." Later on, he appears to have got on better terms with the vicar, for, in January,

1777, he writes: "Our Vicar having made some advances towards a reconciliation, I went to Chigwell Church, instead of Woodford, on Xmas Day."

Of his other neighbours he writes: "I am barbarously used, and I give you my word, I hardly think my life in safety when I am in Chigwell." He had evidently made himself very unpopular, which is scarcely to be marvelled at, inasmuch as we find him writing to his friend Harvey that "the generality of our people at Chigwell are wholly given up to the detestable practice of lying!"

Even his friendly relations with the Harvey family do not always appear to have been so firmly established, for in 1763 he writes: "I have so much offended the Harvey family, that the Paramountship of their insignificant Manor is to be played off against me."

However, despite his somewhat caustic writings, I am sure every member of this Society will hold George Scott in the highest esteem for, on July 29th, 1758, he writes: "I have the antiquary itch so strong upon me, as to desire to see the remarkable Church of Grinstead."

There are several very interesting features about the house. An old staircase at the west end, now used as the back stairs, contains fine old shaped ballusters, a boldly moulded handrail and newels with pendant drops, enriched with finely carved rose ornaments. This staircase shows the influence of the last traces of the Jacobean work of the former period.

Some of the rooms contain interesting mantel-pieces, well worthy of examination. One of the best of them is in the principal bedroom on the first floor. This is really a very fine piece of work, the carving being exceptionally well executed. The design consists of a mantel with panelled pilaster jambs, enriched with tied classic leaf foliage in alto-relief. A moulded mantel shelf runs across the upper part of the frieze, the mouldings being returned round a central enriched consol bracket, terminating below the frieze with inverted volutes; the frieze itself being further ornamented with finely carved swags of pomegranates and other fruit. The method of returning the moulded ends of the mantel shelf upon themselves, to avoid breaking into the vertical lines of the design, is most ingenious. Above the mantel is an overmantel, equally happy in its conception, and so restrained as to give the necessary prominence to the main feature of the design, a moulded cornice along the top completes this handsome piece of work.

The main staircase is a splendid piece of work, and I should imagine that, for a combination of richness and harmony, it would be difficult to equal. A moulded and massive ramped handrail

housed into newels of noble proportions, form a fitting frame for the design. The intervening space between the soffit of the hand-rail and landing rails right up the staircase and round the landing is entirely filled in with a magnificent design of scrolled acanthus leaves, flowers and figures of equally magnificent workmanship. The apron linings and strings of the staircase are carved with fruit and foliage arranged in alternating designs and finished along the upper and lower edges with mouldings of slight projection. Upon the newels, and forming finials to same, stand classic vases with a wealth of carved acanthus and fruit ornament, while the pendants to the newels are also richly carved with acanthus leaf and flower enrichments. The richness of this splendid piece of work is characteristic of the best work of the period, and is only equalled by its harmonious symmetry.

I made some reference above to the grand saloon or music room. This is a well proportioned room, remarkable for the richness of the decorations and also for the fact that it contains numerous portraits of the Harvey family. The decorations of the walls have evidently been carefully designed to accommodate these portraits, as their frames are executed in modelled plaster, and form part and parcel of the general scheme of decoration.

The design of the ceiling consists of a single large panel with a Greek fretted border running all round. The inside edge of this border is moulded with ogee and ovolo moulds with enriched members. Within this large panel is contained a smaller one, formed by a simple moulding, the angles being finished with reversed quarter circles, and the spandrils thus formed being enriched with well modelled cornucopiæ. In the centre of this panel, and incidentally forming the centre decoration of the ceiling, is a handsome design of scroll work with swags of foliage, flowers and fruit. From the edge of the large outer panel the ceiling is boldly coved away to the cornice, and is lavishly decorated all round with flowers and fruit in high relief. A richly moulded and modelled classic cornice runs all round the room, having an ornate consol table supporting the upper members, the consols being spaced at close intervals, with a flower ornament between each.

As I stated above, the walls are panelled out all round in the form of frames, to receive the portraits. The overmantel is partly executed in wood and partly in modelled plaster, and consists of an elaborately moulded broken classic pediment, with dentil enrichment, supported on either side by engaged Corinthian columns and pilasters. The space enclosed accommodates one of the portraits. The mantel itself is executed in Parian marble, with a black-veined

marble frieze; the jambs are boldly worked in the form of inverted voluted trusses, terminating in diminishing pilasters, with a pendentive of foliage and drapery worked on their faces. The black marble frieze is carried right across the front and returned at either end. The designer of the decorations of this fine room and the staircase must indeed have been a master of his craft.

With regard to the portraits, it is to be greatly deplored that, beyond the fact of their being various members of the Harvey family, no reliable record of their individual identity remains. Lady Sybil Smith kindly showed me a document, written by Mr. Lloyd in 1839, purporting to be the key to the pictures on the south wall, but there appears to be some doubt as to its accuracy. This document is in a frame and can be inspected by anyone who cares to do so. As I said before, the large family picture at the opposite end of the room must portray Sir William Harvey and his family—the man I believe to be the builder of this house. He married Dorothy, daughter of Sir Robert Dycer of Uphall in Braughing, in Hertfordshire, by whom he had two sons and three daughters. He died in October, 1731, aged 68. The boy standing at his side is his son and heir, William, the lady he theatrically rests his hand upon, is obviously his wife, while the younger children stand close by; but the identity of the sour-visaged elderly lady at the further end of the picture is a matter of considerable doubt. Uncharitable people may probably argue that it must be his mother-in-law!

The stable buildings stand on the north side of the house, and are a good example of what was considered necessary in those days for a country house of this size. The weather-cock bears the initials and date "W. H. 1700," which rather tends to support the idea of the Sir William Harvey in the large picture being the builder of the present mansion. In the stable yard there is a very fine specimen of a lead cistern, dated 1751.

In conclusion, may I take this opportunity of cordially thanking Lady Sybil Smith for her great kindness and valuable assistance in the preparation of these notes.

CHIGWELL CHURCH

which is dedicated to St. Mary, consists of a chancel, nave, south aisle, south porch and a timber tower at the west end, with a small spire containing five bells, while on the north side of the chancel is a vestry and organ chamber.

In 1886, the present vicar, Rev. T. Marsden, decided to take in hand the restoration of the church, which was carried out in

accordance with plans prepared by the late Sir Arthur Blomfield. At that period the present south chapel was the chancel and the south aisle the nave, while a narrow north aisle, with galleries at both ends, occupied the site of the present nave. The vicar has kindly lent me two photographs which clearly show the general plan of the building prior to its restoration in 1886, and also the details of the roof of the north aisle. Of the two galleries to be seen in the photograph the one at the east end was a private pew belonging to the Hatch family, while the one at the west end was erected in 1722 by private subscription for the accommodation of the Charity girls.

In 1854, the church underwent an extensive restoration under Mr. F. T. Dollman, the architect. Presumably, at this time, the old nave and chancel were re-roofed and the two-bay arcade erected between the nave and chancel. A considerable amount of work was also carried out to the old chancel itself and to the windows in the south wall of the old nave. Briefly then, the works carried out in 1886, under Sir Arthur Blomfield, consisted of the entire abolition of the old north aisle and the erection of a new nave, chancel, organ chamber and vestry; the old nave and chancel forming the present south aisle and chapel.

I now come to its description in detail, but before doing so it was necessary to make it quite clear that the original portions of the fabric consist only of the present south aisle and tower with small portions of the chapel walls. A glance at the fine south door at once proclaims the fact of the church's Norman origin. Owing to the exterior face of the walling of the present south aisle being rendered it is difficult to state with certainty the exact extent of the original Norman work, but, as far as I can ascertain by measurements and the general character of the work, I believe it to consist of the whole of the south and west walls of south aisle, a small portion of the return at south-east angle, and the piece of walling on the north side extending as far as the respond of the westernmost bay of the arcade. It is also quite possible that the upper portion of the walling over the arcade may be Norman. After a careful examination of the south wall of the chapel there appears to be nothing to guide one as to its date, the alterations of 1854 having made it difficult to come to any definite conclusion. It is reasonable to assume, however, that originally the church had an apsidal east end.

The doorway in south wall is a fine specimen of early twelfth century work, with its detached jamb shafts, bold cushion caps with square abacus, tympanum with billet decoration, and double

chevron ornament worked round the arch. The proportions of this doorway are somewhat unusual for the size of the original church, the clear opening being 8 feet high by 4 feet wide. Close against this door, inside the church, is a holy water stoup, but the basin has disappeared and there is nothing to indicate its date.

The arcade between the nave and south aisle consists of four bays, all alike, having well moulded arches and partly octagonal caps and bases, its date is about the commencement of the fifteenth century—probably 1420-30.

The timber-framed tower at the west end of the aisle is a fine piece of construction, some of the main timbers measuring 14 inches by 13 inches. The whole of this piece of work is strongly framed and braced together and is detached from the walls. Above the belfry floor the framing is double, the inner frame carrying the bells. It will be noticed that the feet of the main angle posts supporting the structure rest upon massive oak plates bedded on masonry. When I last visited the church, some months ago, the vicar was a little anxious with regard to these posts, as an examination had revealed the fact they were in a far from satisfactory condition, portions of the timbers, at their bases, having quite perished, as also had the plates on either side, and it was feared that if something were not immediately done there might be danger of a settlement. The necessary work has now been carried out and in an entirely satisfactory and substantial manner. Essex appears to be somewhat richly endowed with these old timber towers. There are fine examples at Margaretting, Blackmore, Navestock, and Stondon Massey churches. This example dates from the latter end of the fifteenth or beginning of the sixteenth century.

The belfry contains five bells bearing the dates 1737, 1743, 1771, and two of 1693, both of which bear the inscription:—"Matt. Bayley made mee" (he was an Oxford bell-founder). The tower is weather-boarded and the spire covered with copper, though originally it appears to have been shingled.

Originally on the floor of the old chancel, but now affixed to the splay of the north wall of the chapel, is the famous brass to Samuel Harsnett, archbishop of York, which, according to Walford, is the latest known example of an ecclesiastic of the church of England figured as habited in alb, cope and mitre. The slab to which the brass is fixed measures 8 feet by 4 feet. The brass is very finely incised and depicts the archbishop wearing the mitre and alb, the latter open in front, which is unusual, over which is a richly decorated cope, his right hand reposes on his breast and in his left

hand he holds his pastoral staff. A Latin inscription runs round the margin and may be translated thus:—"Here lieth Samuel Harsnett, formerly Vicar of this Church. First the unworthy Bishop of Chichester, then the more unworthy Bishop of Norwich, at last the very unworthy Archbishop of York, who died on the 25th of May in the year of our Lord 1631," and under the effigy:—"which very epitaph that most reverend Prelate out of his excessive humility ordered by his will to be inscribed to his memory. He founded two Schools and endowed three Almshouses, besides other Charities."

On a mural monument on the south wall of the chapel near the east end, depicting under an entablature the kneeling figures of a man and woman on either side of a priedieu and behind the woman two smaller female figures, probably children, all with hands clasped in prayer, is a Latin inscription, of which the following is a translation:—"Thomas Coleshill Esq., and Mary his wife, daughter of Gideon Crayford Esq., were married 50 years. During the same time, he served King Edward, Mary and Elizabeth, as Surveyor of the great Customs of the City of London, and in that County was one of the Justices of the Peace, 24 years. The integrity of their lives and their Christian deaths promise their souls to rest in Heaven as their bones do in this tomb. He died March 30th, aged 77. 37th Elizabeth (1595). She died June 3rd, aged 74 years, 41st Elizabeth (1599)."

Wright mentions an inscription in Old English characters on a brass plate, which records that Robert Ramston, gent., of Chingford, deceased, as he was careful in his lifetime to relieve the poor, so at his end he gave 2*l.* yearly to the poor of two parishes, whereof to the poor of this parish of Chigwell he hath given another 4*s.* to be paid in the month of November. He died in 1585. The remainder of the money went to Walthamstow.

Fixed to the walls of the Chapel are fifteen hatchments bearing the blazonments of arms of various families who formerly resided in the neighbourhood, most of whom have now passed away; amongst them are noticeable the arms of Urmston, and Hatch of Clayberry Hall.

The decorations of the nave and chancel and the alabaster reredos, were carried out in 1897 under the late Mr. Bodley, the well-known architect.

REPORT FOR 1910.

The Council has pleasure in presenting its fifty-eighth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost thirty-one members by death, resignation and amoval. Fifty new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership which on 31st March, 1910, was 360, on 31st March, 1911, stood as follows:—

Annual members	329
Life members	47
Honorary members	3
	<hr/>
	379

The Council desires to express its regret at the resignation of Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., from the office of President, owing to ill-health, and to record its sense of the great services rendered by him to the Society.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents and Council with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., and to the Council of Mr. George Biddell.

The statement of account for the year ending 31st December, 1910, shows a balance to the credit of the Society of £60 18s. 10½d., compared with a balance of £40 8s. 4½d. at the end of 1909.

The Treasurer reports:—

The annual subscriptions for the year show an increase, though not a great one, over those for 1909, and the arrears recovered were £13 2s. 6d., as compared with £13 13s. The total amount outstanding at the end of 1910 was £38 6s. 6d., but of this only £13 12s. belongs to previous years, and the balance, or a very large part of it, will be paid during the current year.

The sale of *Transactions* by Messrs. Wiles & Son shews an encouraging increase, £18 3s. 6d. having been received from this source, as against £4 18s. 1d. in 1909.

On the excursions' account a welcome balance on the right side also appears; and it is satisfactory to add that the half-crown, by

which the printer's bill for the winter meetings exceeded the £4 allocated to that work by the Council, was more than covered by a balance, being profit, paid in to the Hon. Secretary. The donations to the purchase of the museum case exactly covered its cost and, as the space allotted to the Statement of Account is too restricted to admit a list of twenty-four contributors, their names are appended here:—

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Rev. H. Ashwin ..	5	0		J. Horace Round, Esq.	10	6	
G. F. Beaumont, Esq.	10	6		F. R. Round, Esq. ..	5	0	
F. Chancellor, Esq. ..	10	6		Rev. E. H. L. Reeve ..	5	0	
Rev. T. H. Curling ..	5	0		J. E. Sheldrake, Esq. ..	10	6	
Rev. A. F. Curtis ..	5	0		H. Sheldrake, Esq. ..	10	6	
Major Freeman ..	10	6		W. Sheldrake, Esq. ..	10	6	
M.E. Hughes-Hughes, Esq. 1	0	0		J. B. Tremlett, Esq. ..	10	6	
A. M. Jarmin, Esq. ..	5	0		W. C. Waller, Esq. ..	10	6	
Rev. J. W. Kenworthy	5	0		W. G. Wiles, Esq. ..	5	0	
H. Laver, Esq. ..	1	0	0	H. Wilmer, Esq. ..	1	3	6
S. A. Lewis, Esq. ..	5	0					
Colonel Merriman ..	5	0					
Rev. L. N. Prance ..	10	6					
Douglass Round, Esq. ..	5	0					
					£11	2	0

Turning to the expenditure side, it should be noted that more than half the cost of printing the Index to the *Feet of Fines for Essex* was met by contributions acknowledged in the accounts for 1909. The balance carried forward is some £20 in excess of that shewn last year, but it includes £21 which, as Life-Composition money, is ear-marked for investment, in accordance with a recent resolution of the Council.

The publications issued during the year were part IV. of vol. XI. and part I. of vol. XII. of the *Transactions*.

In addition to the ordinary excursions a half-day meeting of the Society was held at Rayleigh castle on 10th September, 1910, and successful conversaciones took place on 21st January, 1911, at the Mason's Hall, Loughton, on 22nd February at Palmer's Schools, Grays, and on 4th March at the Public Library, Southend. The Society is again indebted to the Rev. E. H. L. Reeve and Mr. George Biddell for organizing these meetings which have resulted in a considerable number of ladies and gentlemen offering themselves for election as members of the Society.

Excursions were held in the neighbourhood of Hempstead, Lambourne and Earls Colne.

It is recommended that excursions be made this year as follows:

- In the neighbourhood of (1) the Hanningfields. (2) Aveyley.
- (3) Magdalen Laver.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

From Mr. R. C. Fowler—

Diocesis Londiniensis Registrum Radulphi Baldock.
Partes prima et secunda.
Chartes des Abbés de Saint Valery.

From the Editor—

East Anglian Notes and Queries, monthly.

From the Society of Architects—

Journal, monthly.
Year Book.

From Mr. H. W. Lewer—

A Book of Samples, 1910.

From Mr. A. P. Wire—

Photograph of an old Drawing of St. John's Abbey Gateway
by the late Mr. W. Wire.
A Guide to Leytonstone by Donor.

In aid of the Transactions.

From Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A.—

Blocks of Copford Church.

From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Vol. XXIII., No. 1.
Archæologia, vol. LXII.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—

Proceedings, vol. XLIV., 1909-10.

Anthropological Institute—

"Man" for May—December, 1910; January—April, 1911.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Vol. LXVI., No. 264; Vol. LXVII., Nos. 265, 266, 267, 268.

British Archæological Association—

Nothing received this year.

Royal Institute of British Architects—

Vol. XVII., pts. 6—10, 11—15, 16—20; vol. XVIII., pts. 1—5.
R.I.B.A. Kalendar, 1910-11.

St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society—

Vol. VI., part V.

Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society—

Vol. XXXII., part 2.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society—

Nos. LV., LVI., LVII., LVIII.
List of Members.

Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—

Vol. III., parts 4 and 5.

Chester Archæological Society—

Nothing received this year.

Essex Field Club—

Proceedings, vol. XV., parts 7 and 8; vol. XVI., parts 3—6.

Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society—

Nothing received this year.

Herts Archæological Society—

Vol. IV., part 1.

Kent Archæological Society—

Nothing received this year.

Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—

Nothing received this year.

Powys Land Club—

Vol. XXXVI., part 1.

Somerset Archæological Society—
Vol. XVI.

North Staffordshire Field Club—
Transactions, 1909-10.

Suffolk Institute of Archæology—
Vol. XIII., part 3.

Surrey Archæological Society—
Vol. XXIII.

Sussex Archæological Society—
Vol. LIII.

Thoresby Society—
Miscellanea, vol. XV., part III.

Wiltshire Archæological Society—
Vol. XXXVI., Nos. 5, 6, 7, 8.
Abstracts Inquisitiones post Mortem, part 2.

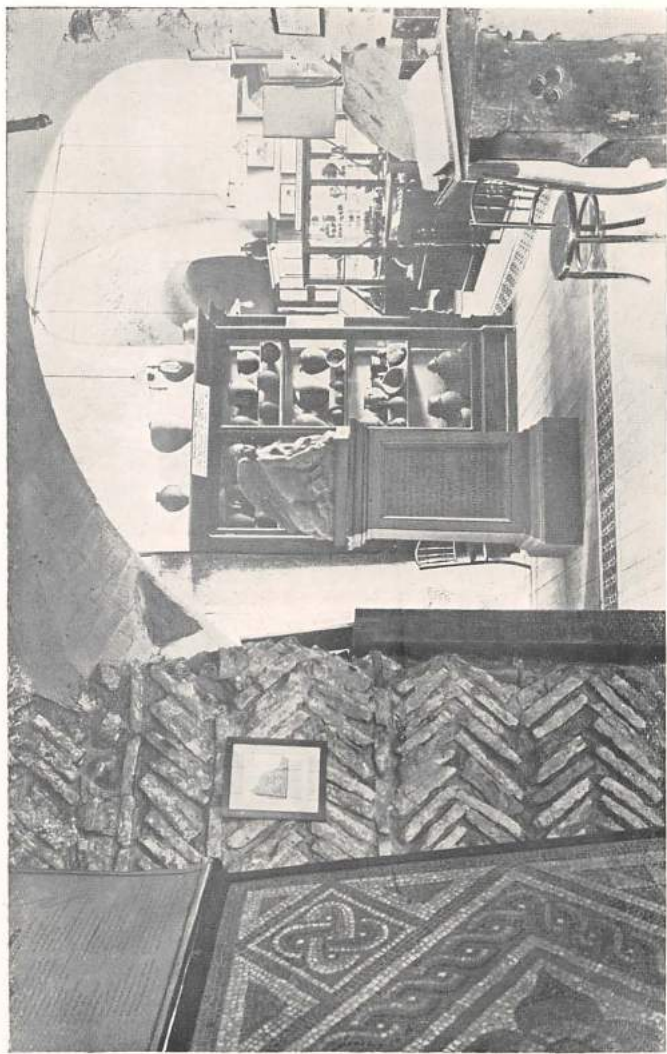
ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1910

Dr.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Cr.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
To Balances, 31st December, 1909—							By Colchester Corporation—Curator's Salary	35	0	0				
In Bankers' hands	37	5	2				" Insurance	12	0			35	12	0
In Secretary's hands	3	3	2½				" Transactions: Printing Vol. XI., Pts. 2 & 3	65	15	0				
				40	8	4½	" Illustrating " " "	13	11	7				
.. Annual Subscriptions, 1910				150	13	6	.. Index to <i>Essex Fines</i> , Vol. I.—Printing ..				79	6	7	
.. Life Compositions (2)				10	10	0	.. Postage and Parcels				29	18	6	
.. Arrears paid up for 1907-8	4	4	0				.. Circulars and addressing same				3	17	0	
.. " " " " " 1909	8	18	6				.. Excursions—Conveyances and Expenses				17	17	6	
				13	2	6	.. Winter Meetings—Printing and Postage . .				4	2	6	
.. Paid in advance for 1911				3	3	0	.. Subscription to Congress of Archaeol. Soc's.				1	0	0	
.. Sale of Transactions, per Messrs. Wiles . .				18	3	6	.. Stationery and Sundries				4	11	9	
.. Sale of Excursion Tickets				19	17	6	.. Editorial Secretary—One Year's Stipend				10	0	0	
.. Profit on two Winter Meetings					10	4	.. Purchase of Museum Case (Red Hills) ..				11	2	0	
.. Donations (24) to the purchase of a Museum Case					11	2	0	.. Balances carried forward—						
.. Dividends on Invested Life-Compositions—							In Bankers' hands	60	18	7				
£100..2..6 India 3½ per cent. Stock . . .	3	0	0				In Hon. Secretary's hands				3½			
£166..3..1 Metrop. 3½ per cent. Stock..	5	9	4									60	18	10½
				8	9	4								

Examined with the Vouchers and Pass-book this 27th day of January, 1911, and found correct.

JAMES ROUND. *Treasurer.*

FRANCIS DENT. *Auditor.*



COLCHESTER MUSEUM. THE NORMAN CRYPT.

Borough of



Colchester.

THE

Corporation Museum

OF

LOCAL ANTIQUITIES

(FOUNDED 1846).

REPORT

OF THE

Museum and Muniment Committee,

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1911.

PRICE—TWOPENCE.

COLCHESTER:

R. W. CULLINGFORD & Co.

1911.

Committee and Officers, 1910=11.

Committee :

ALDERMAN E. H. BARRITT, J.P., *Chairman.*

ALDERMAN W. G. BENHAM, J.P., *Deputy-Chairman.*

THE WORSHIPFUL THE MAYOR (ALDERMAN FRANK CANT).

ALDERMAN H. LAVER, J.P.

COUNCILLOR J. T. BARE.

COUNCILLOR A. M. JARMIN.

COUNCILLOR C. M. STANFORD.

*The following are not on the Council, but represent the
Essex Archæological Society.*

THE REV. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.

THE REV. T. H. CURLING, B.A.

MR. PHILIP G. LAVER, F.S.A.

Honorary Curator :

ALDERMAN HENRY LAVER, J.P., F.S.A.

Curator :

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

Assistant :

THEOBALD SMITH.

The Corporation Museum.

To the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester.

GENTLEMEN,

We beg to submit our Annual Report on the Corporation Museum for the year ended 31st March, 1911.

The number of visitors during the past year, though lower than the previous year, when the Pageant attracted so many persons to the town, may be favourably compared with previous records, and it is gratifying to think there is no diminution in the interest displayed in the Museum.

The number of additions to the various collections has again been large, and it is still a matter for great regret that more space cannot be obtained for their proper exhibition.

Owing to the kind response of a few friends of the Museum to an appeal for funds to provide new cases, three additional upright cases have been erected in the place of the old-fashioned desk case which occupied a large part of the centre floor space.

Two of these cases were given by the late Alderman Edwin J. Sanders, and Mr. W. W. Hewitt, of Lower Park, Dedham.

In these three cases are displayed the fine series of Red Glazed Gaulish Ware, commonly known as "Samian"; the Roman Glass Ware; and the beautiful Late-Celtic vessels found in Lexden Park and at Billericay, given respectively by Lady Grant Duff and Mrs. C. G. S. Reade.

This new arrangement has greatly improved the appearance of the Museum and has met with unqualified approval and admiration.

Three more cases of this type are much needed, and your Committee urgently appeal to those interested in the development of the Museum for further funds to complete the series.

Your Committee again desire to record their indebtedness to the large number of donors of many valuable and interesting gifts.

Foremost amongst these is the rare and valuable example of Tudor Wall Painting, found during the demolition of Hill House, North Hill, which was most generously presented to the Corporation by Mr. Thomas B. Parkington, of Ipswich. We understand that a large sum of money had been offered for the painting, but with true patriotic feeling Mr. Parkington decided that the proper home for this interesting relic of ancient Colchester was the Local Museum.

Mr. and Miss Daniell, of Heath House, West Bergholt, have given a large number of "Bygones," those interesting objects of old-fashioned life, comprising many articles of value which have been in the possession of their family for more than a century.

Mr. Alfred P. Wire, of Leytonstone, has given a volume of letters of John Brown, F.G.S., of Stanway. Mr. Wire has prefaced the volume by a life of the writer, which adds much to its interest and value.

Other additions of great local interest are the old Essex Cheese Press, given by Mr. Hastings Worrin, of Little Dunmow; the closely allied Cheese Room Label presented by Mr. Henry Fry, of Barnston Lodge, a relic of the days of the Window Tax; and a set of Moulds and Tools used in the extinct Colchester industry of Pipe-making, the gift of Mr. W. W. Scargill.

To Mr. J. F. Marlar we are indebted for an uninscribed Ancient British Gold Stater, dating from about 150 B.C., found in Colchester.

Amongst the many objects acquired by purchase, the most interesting and valuable are the Roman Inscription found in the grounds of the Royal Grammar School; a fine series of Casts of Corporate, Official and Ecclesiastical Seals of the County of Essex; and a volume of MSS. relating to Essex, which forms part of a series presented to the Corporation in 1871 by Mr. Robert Hills, of Colne Park.

In the ordinary work of the Museum much has been done by your Curator in the re-arrangement, cleaning, re-numbering and labelling of specimens, and your Committee desire to express their satisfaction with the activity displayed by the responsible officers in this department of the Council's work

ERNEST H. BARRITT, *Chairman.*

HENRY LAVER, *Hon. Curator.*

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT, *Curator.*

Visitors to the Museum, 1910=1911.

				Days open.	Attendance.
April	...	...	...	26	2242
May	...	...	...	26	2979
June	...	...	...	26	1987
July	...	...	...	26	357 ⁶
August	...	...	...	27	7103
September	...	...	...	26	3674
October	...	...	...	26	2053
November	...	...	...	26	1013
December	...	...	...	26	1410
January	...	...	...	26	1186
February	...	...	...	24	978
March	...	...	...	27	1222
<i>Total</i>				312	29423

BANK HOLIDAY ATTENDANCES.

Whit Monday, 16th May	...	...	...	1005
August Monday, 1st August...	...	...	...	723
27th December	...	...	...	290

*The total number of Visitors for the year ending March 31st, 1903, was 20,887; 1904, was 27,039; 1905, was 28,408; 1906, was 29,588; 1907, was 31,078; 1908, was 30,875; 1909, was 29,842; 1910, was 34,453.

The Colchester Museum

IS OPEN DAILY FROM

1st April to 30th September—10 a.m. till 5 p.m.

1st October to 31st March—10 a.m. till 4 p.m.

AND CLOSED ON

Sundays, Good Friday, and Christmas Day, and such other days as the Committee may order.

ADMISSION FREE.

It is urgently requested that any discovery of Archæological interest in the neighbourhood may be brought to the notice of either the Chairman, Honorary Curator or the Curator as early as possible.

The Curator will be pleased to give any information in his power, and may be seen daily, Museum engagements permitting.

Postcards of many of the most important antiquities may be obtained in the Museum at One Penny each.

Curator ... ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

List of Additions to the Museum

BY GIFT AND PURCHASE.

From 1st April, 1910, to 31st March, 1911.

All the objects were found in Colchester, unless otherwise stated.

STONE AND BRONZE AGES.

Fragments of Pot rims, perforated for suspension. Found at Shoebury. Bronze Age. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2030·10

Thirteen Flint Scrapers, Knife and Flakes, found at Stone Point, Walton-on-the-Naze. Neolithic. Purchased. 2069·10

Circular Flint Scraper, found at Stone Point, Walton-on-the-Naze. Neolithic. Donor, Mr. J. Barton Caldecott. 2173·10

Polished Axe of Diorite with slight curve sideways and oblique cutting edge. Length 6ins. Found near Barking, Essex. Received in exchange. 2200·11

Bronze Socketed Celt, square in section with moulded top beneath which on two sides is a single raised pellet. Length $4\frac{3}{8}$ ins. Found near Barking Creek, Essex. Received in exchange. 2201·11

The socket is choked up with fragments of bronze which suggests that this celt formed part of a hoard. A similar celt, now in the British Museum, was found at High Roding, Essex. See Evans, *Ancient Bronze Implements*, fig. 122.

EARLY IRON AGE (LATE-CELTIC).

Upper Stone of Quern of Hertfordshire Conglomerate ("Puddingstone"), with remains of the iron band to which the handle was attached. Found near Ford Street, Essex. Early Iron Age. Purchased. 2081·10

Bead of Blue Glass with looped line of white glass round periphery. Late-Celtic. Purchased. 2230·11

Similar beads were found in the Roman camp at Newstead. See Curle, *A Roman Frontier Post*, pp. 336-7, pl. xci., figs. 23, 26.

ROMANO-BRITISH PERIOD.

Portion of Mortarium of buff ware and three fragments of Roman wares. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlars. 2034·10

Sepulchral Inscription in Purbeck marble. The slab in its present condition measures $14\frac{1}{2}$ ins. \times $18\frac{3}{4}$ ins., it has lost the upper portion. The inscription is in seven lines, and reads according to Professor Haverfield as follows, the "Deo Magno" formula is missing; the letters in square brackets are missing portions, or portions omitted by contraction.

M̄ACR[INVS ?]

* * * VS \vee EQ[VES] R[OMANVS] \vee [V]IX[IT]

[ANNOS]XX \vee VAL[ERIA]FR̄ON

[T]INA \vee CONIVVX

ĒT̄ \vee FLOR[IVS] \vee COGITA

TVS \vee ĒT̄ \vee FLOR[IVS] \vee FIDE

LIS \vee FECERVNT.

[To the memory of] — Macrinus (?) — Roman Knight, aged 20 years, set up by his wife, Valeria Frontina, and [his sons] Florius Cogitatus and Florius Fidelis.

Found in widening the carriage way at the Royal Grammar School. Roman, 2nd century, A.D. Purchased. (*Plate I.*). 2075·10

Professor Haverfield remarks that "Equus Romanus" means "very roughly" Higher Civil Servant or member of the social class to which the Higher Civil Servants belong, it has nothing to do with Cavalry.

Figurine of white clay, Venus, head and feet wanting. Height in present state $5\frac{1}{8}$ ins. Found on North Hill. Probably Gaulish, 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar.
2084·10

See Annual Report, 1908-9, p. 15. Also for an account of these Gaulish statuettes, C. Roach Smith's *Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. vi., pp. 48-75.

Portion of "Samian" Bowl (*Dragendorff*, 30), with scroll decoration of leaves and tendrils. South Gaulish ware, A.D. 75-100. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A.
2098·10

Two bases of "Samian" Cups (*Dragendorff*, 27), with potters' stamps: **PĀTĒRNŪLI** and **SEM**. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler.
2102-3·10

A number of fragments of Pottery and Glass: a glass bead, bronze handle of *patera*, small brick $\frac{1}{2}$ ins. \times $2\frac{3}{4}$ ins., horn cores of *Bos*, lower jaws of *Sus* and *Ovis*, from a Roman rubbish pit in Papillon Road. Donor, the Assistant, Mr. T. Smith.
2132·10

Portion of a "Pinched" ware Beaker of red clay. Romano-British, 1st century, A.D. Height, 7 ins. Base of "Samian" Cup (*Dragendorff*, 27), with potter's stamp, **CANALINAF**. Base of "Samian" Cup (*Dragendorff*, 33), with potters' stamp, **CAMBVS·F**. Fragment of small "Samian" Bowl (*Dragendorff*, 24). Donor, Mr. H. G. Morphey.
2134-37·10

Small Jar of black ware, with broad roughened zone ornamented with tooled "Trellis" pattern. Height, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins. 2nd century, A.D. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar. 2144·10

Small Vase of buff ware with pointed base, rim wanting. Present height, $4\frac{7}{8}$ ins. 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar. 2145·10

Fourteen fragments of "Samian" ware with potters' stamps,
 ASIATICIM, BORILLI·OF, CINNAM[], C·IN·T·VS,
 MOXIMA, OFPRIMI, OFSEVERI, RVFFI·M, TVSSO,
 /VRDILLV, VXOPILLIM, and three illegible. Donor,
 Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2149·10

Fragment of "Samian" Bowl (*Dragendorff*, 37), with deco-
 ration in panels. South Gaulish ware, 1st century, A.D.
 Donor, Councillor H. J. Everett. 2152·10

Small Jar of grey ware with tooled "Trellis" pattern round
 zone. Height, 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ ins. 2nd century, A.D. Donor, Mr.
 Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2156·10

Base of square "Pinched" ware Beaker of light brown paste
 with black exterior. Found at Shoebury. Donor, the
 Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2157·10

A perfect example of this rare form of Beaker is to be seen in the same case.

Iron Pruning Hook, found on Lordsland. Probably 1st
 century, A.D. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar. 2160·10

A similar hook was found at Novaesium, A.D. 25-105. *Bonner Jahrbucher*,
 III/112 Taf. XXXI, B 25.

A number of fragments of Early Pottery, including handle of
 Amphora with potter's stamp. Found at Shoebury.
 Purchased. 2172·10

Iron Pruning Knife with remains of socket formed by ham-
 mering over the edge of the tang. 1st century, A.D.
 Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A.

2184·10

A similar Knife was found in the Roman camp at Hofheim, Germany, which
 dates from A.D. 40 to 60. *Nassauer Annalen*, XXXIV., 1904, Taf. IV., 35.

Iron object, probably a Shoe for butt of spear shaft or a Goad
 Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A.

2183·10

A similar object was found in the Roman camp of Novaesium, Germany,
 which dates from A.D. 25 to 105. *Bonner Jahrbucher*, III-112, Taf. 31, 14.

Small Roman Brick, 5 ins. \times 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ ins. \times 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ ins. Donor, the Hon.
 Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2168·10

MEDIÆVAL AND LATER PERIODS.

(Including "BYGONES.")

- Combination Tool in steel for cleaning muzzle-loading gun.
Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2033'10
- Bronze Matrix of Seal engraved with heart pierced by arrows
and surmounted by a crown. Purchased. 2036'10
- Tudor Wall Painting. A portion of the mural decoration of a
room in Hill House, North Hill, Colchester, consisting of
two panels with a flowing design of flowers, fruit and
foliage, painted in oils upon a thin coating of plaster laid
on a noggin foundation. The lower portion of the painting
is in the form of a dado divided into panels, while the
frieze consists of a row of painted modillions or brackets.
Size, 10ft. by 6ft. 16th century. Donor, Mr. Thomas R.
Parkington, M.B.L., M. Suff. Inst. Arch. (*Plate II.*).
2041'10
- Mr. T. D. Atkinson, in his *English Architecture*, writing of the domestic
buildings of the time of Henry VIII., says: "The walls are plaster and painted, the
lower portion being sometimes bordered or panelled."
- For a fuller account of the discovery of the Painting, see *Antiquary*, June,
1910, and *Essex County Standard*, May 7th, 1910.
- Copper Matrix of Circular Seal, mounted in brass with
wooden handle, engraved with a ladder surmounted by a
crown under the numerals 1232. Legend: **Faith, Hope
and Charity.** The seal probably belonged to some local
charity. Early 19th century. Donor, Mr. J. Barton
Caldecott. 2042'10
- Flint-lock Pistol by Meredith & Co. The makers' name is
engraved on the lockplate. Purchased. 2046'10
- Air Gun of an obsolete pattern. Purchased. 2047'10
- Iron Key with S-shaped wards. Early 19th century. Donor,
Mr. E. Wilton. 2048'10


- Iron Cannon Ball, dug up by donor in his garden at Battleswick. Diameter, 2½ ins. Donor, Mr. G. Connor. 2052·10
- Door Key of iron, with baluster stem and pierced ornamental bow. 18th century. Donor, Miss Coleman. 2054·10
- Pocket Flintlock Pistol, with engraved barrel and lockplate, by Hast, Colchester. Purchased. 2056·10
- Small Costril of Red Ware, with lead glaze on upper portion of body. Found in Lamarsh Churchyard. 16th century. Purchased. 2066·10
- Small Bronze Bell, found with costril in Lamarsh Churchyard. 16th century. Purchased. 2067·10
- Two Salt Cellars of Lambeth Delft, found in Colchester. 17th century. Purchased. 2073·10
- Old Essex Cheese Press. Donor, Mr. Hastings Worrin.
(Plate III.) 2076·10

The making of Cheese is a very ancient industry in Essex. Domesday Book shows that the Normans made huge cheeses from the milk of ewes grazed on the marshes round our coast, and this custom survived till the end of the Seventeenth Century. The numerous "wicks" round our coast mark the sites of the dairies in which these ewe-milk cheeses were made. From very early times, too, cheese has been made from the milk of cows. For centuries, practically every manor-house and farmhouse throughout the County had its "cheese loft" or "cheese room" for storing the cheeses made by and for the use of its inhabitants. The industry continued common in Essex till about the end of the Eighteenth Century, when it died out—apparently because it was found that the use of the milk for fattening calves for the London market yielded a better return. To-day, scarcely a memory of the old industry lingers in the County. See Mr. Miller Christy's article on the Industries of Essex in the *Victoria County History, Essex*, Vol. II.

- Cast of the Seal of the Bailiffs of Colchester, which was attached to a deed of 42 Elizabeth. Donor, Mr. Stephen A. Warner. 2093·10

The present private seal of the Mayors of Colchester is a copy of this seal.

- Large Bellarmine of German stoneware, with mask on neck.
Height $17\frac{3}{4}$ ins. Probably Raeren ware, 17th century.
Donor, Mr. J. R. Bedwell. 2100'10
- Fob Seal of engraved brass, with bezel of plain stone. Early
19th century. Purchased. 2101'10
- Two pairs of old Curling Irons, used in dressing the hair
Early 19th century. Donors, the Misses Laver. 2113-14'10
- Set of Moulds and Tools used in the manufacture of long
clay tobacco pipes, "Churchwardens." Donor, Mr.
William W. Scargill. 2115'10
- Window Tax Notice. Painted metal label, Cheese Room, for
attachment to door of room in accordance with Act of
Parliament. From a farmhouse near Felstead. Donor,
Mr. Henry Fry. 2124'10
- The Act of Parliament, 48 George III., Ch. 55 (passed June 1st, 1808),
imposed a tax, on a certain scale, on all windows of dwelling houses, but
Section 13 thereof exempted from taxation the windows of all dairies and cheese
rooms, provided such rooms were used solely for the purpose indicated, * * *
and that the owner painted or caused to be painted on the outer door thereof
* * * in large Roman letters, the words Dairy or Cheese Room as the case
required. This Act was repealed in 1851.
- Racing Bicycle with 54in. front wheel, with Brown's original
patent ("Æolus") ball bearings. Purchased. 2128'10
- Leaden Sign of the Sun Fire Insurance Office, No. 705954.
Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2151'10
- Small Serrated Ridge Tile with traces of yellow glaze. Length
 $3\frac{3}{4}$ ins. Norman. 2155'10
- Iron Pike, said to have been one of those served out at St.
Osyth during the time of the French invasion scare.
Donor, Mr. J. Barton Caldecott. 2174'10

- Yarn or Silk Winder in mahogany and a number of spools of yarn and various implements connected with weaving.
Purchased. 2178'10
- Flintlock Pistol with spring bayonet, by Oxborrow. Purchased. 2179'10
- Wooden Bucket in cask form. Early 19th century. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2182'10
- Moulded Brick with portion of a figure, in relief, wearing a flat cap and breastplate. Found at Messing Vicarage, 1898. Probably Tudor. Donor, Captain A. C. Osborn. 2189'10
- Constable's Staff of wood, painted in gold and colours, with **V.R.** surmounted by a crown, and the word **POLICE** in ornamental label. In use in the Borough force up to 1885. Length 14 $\frac{1}{4}$ ins. Donors, The Watch Committee. 2192'11
- Wheel of Yarn or Silk Winder in walnut wood, beautifully made, with reel or bobbin of deal. Donor, Master C. H. Butcher. 2193'11
- Constable's Staff of wood, painted black with inscription and crown in gold and colours—**V.R.** |  | **P.P.** | **J.N.** | Said to have belonged to Peldon Parish. Length 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Purchased. 2194'11
- Swinging Bludgeon of wood, elaborately turned and polished. Length 15 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. Purchased. 2195'11
- A similar bludgeon is figured in Miss Gertrude Jekyll's *Old West Surrey*, page 178.
- Baking or Mackerel Dish of Combed Ware, 15 $\frac{3}{4}$ ins. by 12 $\frac{3}{4}$ ins. Early 19th century. Donor, Mrs. Langham. 2202'11
- Copper Fountain with brass top, for heating water when suspended from a crane or hake over the big wood fires. Purchased. 2203'11

- Pair of Leather and Ivory-mounted Terrets of a style now out of use and replaced by plated metal. Donor, Mr. C. Brown. 2206'11
- Set of three Fleams for bleeding cattle, in brass-mounted horn casing. Donor, Mr. C. Brown. 2207'11
- Hank of Worsted made at Dedham about 80 years ago. Donor, Mr. F. S. Griffiths. 2217'11
- Cobbler's Lapstone. Donor, Mr. S. Edwards. 2218'11
- Two Drain Pipes of unusual form, found in a garden at Stanway. Length 18 ins. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2221'11
- A Collection of Casts of the Ecclesiastical, Official and Corporate Seals of the County of Essex. Purchased. 2224'11
- A Collection of "Bygones" presented by Mr. Thomas B. Daniell and Miss S. A. Daniell, of Heath House, West Bergholt 2228'11

CONSISTING OF

- Lady's Cabinet in stamped and gilded leather, with folding doors painted with Chinese scenes, and fitted with four drawers for jewellery, work and writing materials; embossed brass mounts and feet. 18th century.
- Small Trinket Box of painted wood to resemble inlaid work. Early 19th century.
- Lady's Reticule of Silk with gilt metal mounts and chain. Early 19th century.
- Wallet and Needlecase combined in old silver brocade. 18th century.
- Three Netted Purses with cut steel beads and rings. 18th to 19th century.

- Small Bag Purse of beaded network. 18th century.
- Sampler worked in coloured silks on fine canvas, by Ann Daniell, 17—
- Sampler worked in black silk on fine canvas, by Sarah Daniell, 18—
- Fan painted in Chinese style with carved and perforated bone sticks. 18th century ?
- Fan, painted in French style, subject, The Fortune Teller, with carved and perforated ivory sticks. 18th century ?
- Two large Tortoiseshell Hair Combs. Early 19th century.
- Tortoiseshell Card Case. 19th century.
- Pair of Silver Spectacles with sliding sides, in tortoiseshell case. 18th century.
- Bodkin Case in carved ivory with gold mount. 18th century.
- Match Case made from tip of a stag's antler, with silver top, engraved with monogram J.G.
- Vesta Box in turned wood. 19th century.
- Small oval Ivory Box with looking-glass in lid. Early 19th century.
- Small Pocket Case covered with hide, probably for traveller's ink bottle. 18th century.
- Grandmother's Snuff Box, in papier maché. 18th to 19th century.
- Two bone and mother-o'-pearl Silk Reels.
- Guinea Scales and Weights in case. 18th century.

Pipe Stopper in form of leg, carved in wood by French prisoner.
Early 19th century.

Horn Beaker, mounted with silver. 18th or early 19th century.

Pair of Decanter Stands (Coasters) of papier maché, mounted
with silver. 18th century.

Small octagonal Bowl of Oriental lacquer work. 18th century.

Lady's Riding Whip with carved ivory mounts. Early
Victorian.

Leather Shot Flask. Early 19th century.

Steel shot charger. Early 19th century.

Box Percussion Caps, by Eley Bros., Ltd.

Small bundle of uncut Goose Quills for making into pens and
a number of Quill Pens.

Worked Bell Pull with brass rings. 18th to 19th century.

Old Door Lock.

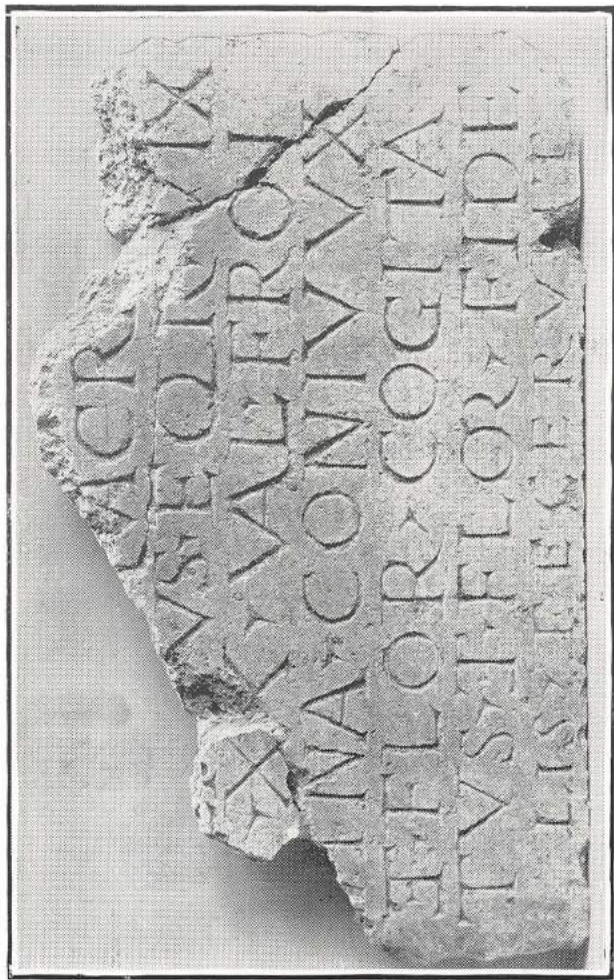
Steel Latchkey for tumbler lock. About 1800.

Brass Rack for roasting jack.

Three pairs Steel and two pairs of Brass Snuffers.

Sheet of Gold Lining Paper of a kind now obsolete. Early
19th century.

Small Trunk of wood covered with printed paper which has
been coloured and mottled purple on outside and covered
with a stencil design inside. One piece of paper bears the
date 11th April, 1781; another, "*Lunae, 30 Decembris,*
190 Jacobi." Iron loop handle on lid and hasped lock.
18th century.



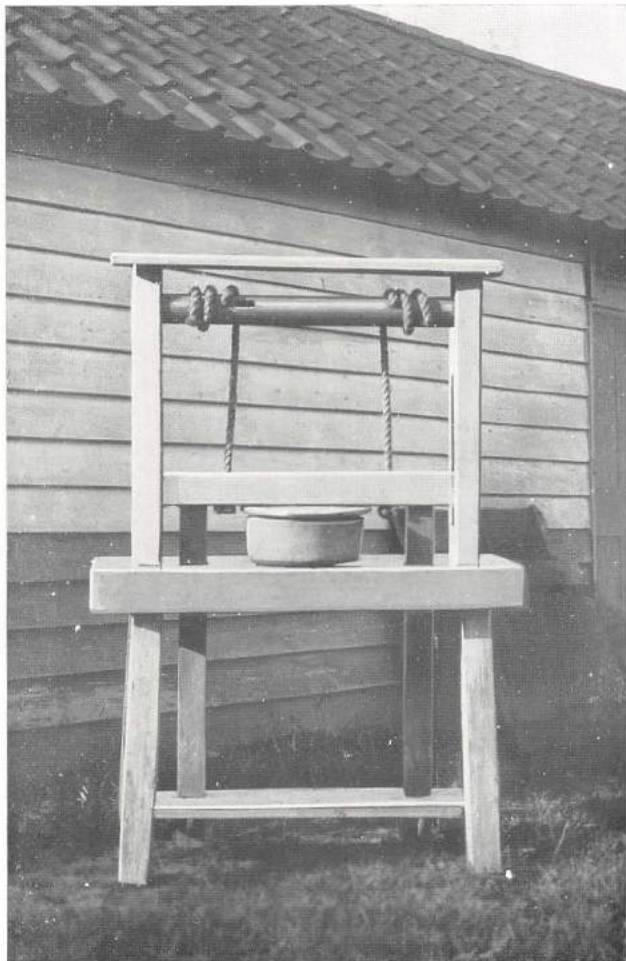
ROMAN SEPULCHRAL INSCRIPTION.

(From a block kindly lent by Messrs. Benham & Co., Ltd.)



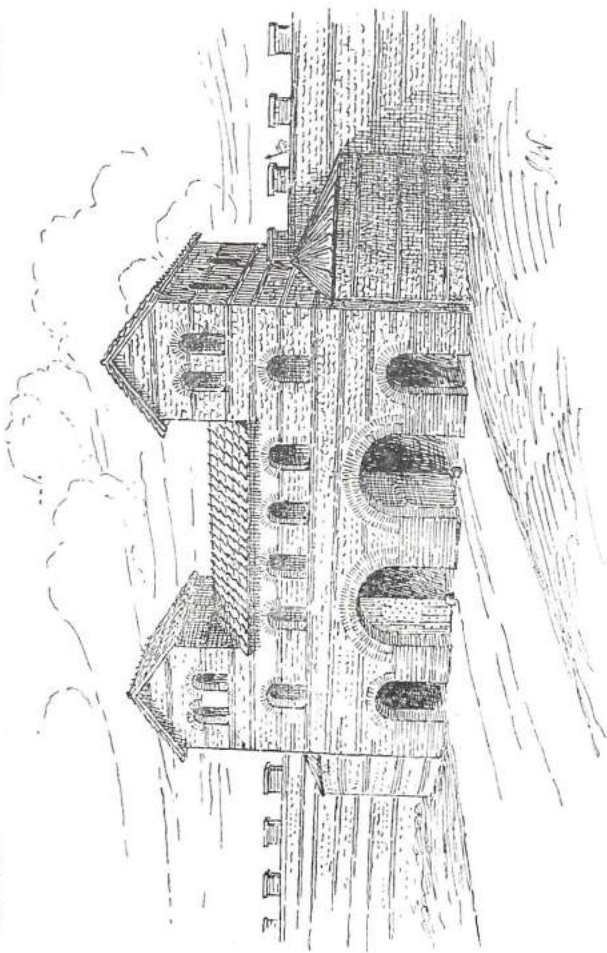
TUDOR WALL PAINTING.

(From a block kindly lent by Messrs. Benham & Co., Ltd.)



OLD ESSEX CHEESE PRESS.

(By kind permission, from a photograph by Mr. P. G. B. Peacock.)



IDEAL RESTORATION OF THE ROMAN GATEWAY ON
THE BALKERNE HILL, BY JOHN WARD, F.S.A.

(From a block kindly lent by Messrs. Benham & Co., Ltd.)

Hedger's Glove made of Horse Skin, of a form now obsolete.
Early 19th century.

Bed Cape of Colchester Bays? 18th to 19th century.

Needlework Picture in coloured silks. Subject, a female figure seated in attitude of grief on steps of a monument. The face and arms of figure are painted. Trees, a building and mountain in background. In oval gilt frame. 18th or early 19th century.

Lady's Work Box in walnut wood, with cut steel mounts and mother o' pearl fittings. 18th or early 19th century.

Woolwork Handbag with watered silk lining. Early 19th century.

Ivory and Silk Pincushion. Early 19th century.

Two Pincushions worked in silk on fine canvas. 18th to 19th century.

Two cards of Early Buttons.

Tortoiseshell Box inlaid with silver. Early 19th century.

Two Motto or Wafer Boxes. Early 19th century.

Bookmarker worked in silk on perforated card, and mounted on broad ribbon. 19th century.

Two oval Chip Boxes. Early 19th century.

Two hand-painted Fire Screens with turned gilt handles.
Early 19th century.

Pair of turned Ebonised Handles for similar screens.

Chip Box containing fusees ; on the paper covering is printed
 "Japanese Cigar Lights. Pace & Sons, Bow Common,
 London."

Chip Box containing small wax vestas.

Box of Wax Vestas, or Matches, in the form of tiny tapers.
 The cardboard box is ornamented with photo-pictorial
 decoration and perforated at one end to form a stand for
 a lighted taper. Lettered "Moncalieri No. 8," &c.
 Middle 19th century.

Three Card Fusees, sold in strips cut for tearing off. Early
 19th century.

Toll Gate Ticket. "Aldham Gate. This ticket clears
 Stanway, June 7, 1866."

Trade Envelope, for pence or small purchase, with view of
 shop. Thurmott, Optician.

Motto Card with floral wreath cut with penknife. Early 19th
 century.

Facsimile, Old Coaching Way Bill, York to London, framed.

Percussion Gun, by Hast, Colchester, purchased for donor
 when a lad, between 50 and 60 years ago.

Iron Punch for cutting gun wads for same gun.

Black Lace Fall or Veil, length 38 ins, width 44 ins. Probably
 18th century.

White Lace Fall or Veil, length 30 ins., width 34 ins.
 Probably 18th century.

Two Lace Collars. 18th century.

Several examples of Early Needlework, 18th or 19th century.

Silhouette Portrait, in black frame, of Brett Daniell, Esq.
Born 1805. Father of the donors.

Photographic reproduction of Silhouette Portrait in black
frame, of Samuel Daniell, Esq., Lawyer, uncle to Brett
Daniell.

Drawing Book, "The Young Artist, Lessons for drawing
Cottages and Landscapes. In 14 numbers. Price 2d.
each Plain, 4d. Coloured. Published by V. Munday, 20
Union Court, Holborn." $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins. by $2\frac{1}{8}$ ins. Early 19th
century.

Small Trinket Box of cardboard covered with black silk,
worked with groups of flowers in silks and ribbons, lined
silk inside. 3 ins. by $1\frac{1}{4}$ ins. by $1\frac{1}{2}$ ins. 18th century.

Quill Pen bound with silk on which are threaded dark blue
beads in a pattern with a Crown and W.R. (William IV.)

Stamped Funeral Badge of George III. with bust of the King
on one side, and on the other Sarcophagus surmounted
by a Crown and Inscription, both wreathed. ? Imitation
Jet.

Pendant of stamped material similar to above, in form of a
heart with gilt chains attached. On one side are two
Cornucopias; on the other the Rose, Thistle and
Shamrock. Probably worn with above badge.

Court Plaster Case worked in silks on perforated cardboard.
Early Victorian.

Unfinished Circular Pincushion, worked in silks on perforated cardboard. Early Victorian.

COINS, TOKENS, MEDALS, &c.

Bronze Coin of Cunobeline. *Obv.* Wreathed Head to r. **CVNO.** *Rev.* A Bull. **CVN.** Donor, Mr. J. Barton Caldecott. 2042·10

See Evans, *Coins of the Ancient Britons*, pl. xxii., fig. 10.

Copper Token. *Obv.* Bust to r. **GEORGE PRINCE OF WALES.** *Rev.* Prince of Wales' Feathers and Motto. **HALFPENNY, 1794.** Engraved round rim, **WARLEY CAMP HALFPENN · + · + · + ·** Donor, Rev. E. F. Hay. 2079·10

One-third of a Farthing, Edward VII., 1902. Donor, Mr. Meaden. 2080·10

Farthing, George IV., 1822; ditto, 1829. Halfpenny, George III., 1773; ditto, 1799. Donor, Mr. A. E. Partridge. 2085·10

Farthing, Charles II., 1675. Donor, Mr. C. Stedman. 2092·10

Leaden Ale House Token. *Obv.* Head of man to l. smoking a pipe. *Rev.* a rude representation of Britannia with spear and shield. Purchased. 2097·10

Shilling, Victoria, 1857; ditto, 1887; Florin, ditto, 1887; Half-crown, ditto, 1887. All in fine state. Purchased. 2098·10

Brass Medal, struck to commemorate the death of Princess
Charlotte, November 6th, 1817. Donor, Mr. J. W.
Gale. 2105.10

Third Brass of Nero. *Obv.* Head to l. **NERO CLAVD
CÆSAR AVG.** † † † *Rev.* on a table, a vase and a
garland; beneath, two griffins. **CERQVINQ RO** † † †
In exergue, S.C. Purchased. 2108.10

This rather rare Coin was struck to commemorate the *certainen quin-
quiale* which was first instituted by Nero in A.D. 60. It was, after the Greek
fashion, a triple entertainment consisting of music, gymnastics and equestrianism,
to which he gave the name of NERONIA.

Gilt Brass Medal, commemorating the taking of Carthagena
by Admiral Vernon and General Ogle. Found at Great
Totham. Donor, Mr. William Willis. 2139.10

Halfpenny, George II., 1751. Donor, Mr. Henry Mott.
2140.10

Second Brass of Nero. *Rev.* Victory with a Shield. S.C.
Purchased. 2142.10

Ancient British Gold Stater, uninscribed. Donor, Mr. J. F.
Marlar. 2143.10

See Evans, *Coins of the Ancient Britons*, pl. B., fig. 8.

A number of Coins including Roman and Trade Tokens.
Donors, the Executors of the late Mr. J. H. Payne.
2164.10

Four Shilling Piece. Victoria, 1887, in fine state. Purchased.
2177.10

First Brass of Claudius. *Obv.* Head to l. **TI CLAVDIVS
CÆSAR AVG PMTRPIMP.** *Rev.* Ceres seated,
CERES AVGVSTA. Fine state. Purchased. 2180.10

Small Brass of Helena. *Obv.* Bust to r. FL IVL HELENA
AVG. *Rev.* Peace standing to l. PAX PVBLICA ^{TRP}
Purchased. 2186·10

Second Brass of Domitian. *Obv.* Head to r. IMPCAES
DOMIT AVG GERM COS XIII CENS PERPP.
Rev. Valour with spear and parazonium to r. VIRTVTI
AVGVSTI. S.C. In fine state. Purchased. 2187·10

Halfpenny, Edward VII. States of Jersey, 1909. Donor,
Private Ernest Gooding. 2212·11

Silver denarius of Pertinax. *Obv.* Head to r. [IMP
CAES PHE]LV PERT AVG IMPX. *Rev.* Health seated
feeding serpent. SALVS AVGG. Rare. Donor, the
Assistant, Mr. T. Smith. 2227·11

MSS. PRINTS, MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS, AND PRINTED MATTER.

Photograph of Tudor Wall Painting in Hill House, North Hill.
Donor, Mr. C. E. Baskett. 2032·10

The house was demolished in 1910, and the painting presented to the
Museum, see page 12, No. 2041·10.

Sixteen old and cancelled Bank Notes for One, Five and Ten
Pounds respectively of the Colchester Bank. Donor, Mr.
R. C. Gurney Hoare. 2037·10

Copper Plate Engraving of Nicholas Tindal, 1687-1774; Vicar
of Great Waltham, 1721; Headmaster of Chelmsford
Grammar School, 1731. Purchased. 2038·10

Twenty-nine Photo Postcards of Roman Antiquities found at
Holt, near Wrexham. Purchased. 2051·10

Old Parchment Deed. An exemplification of recovery between
John Wanett and Francis Pollard of a house in the parish
of St. James, Colchester, 1649. Donor, the Hon. Curator,
Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 2055·10

Photograph of Wrought-iron Scroll Heading from an old garden gate at Braintree. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. 2057·10

This is now in the Museum, to which it was given by Mr. Kenworthy. See Report 1909-10, p. 19, 2002·10.

Two Photographs of an old Essex Cheese Press. Donor, Mr. Hastings Worrin. 2068·10

This Press has been presented to the Museum by Mr. Worrin. See Report, p. 12, 2076·10.

A Plan of Warley Camp, 1794, hand-coloured, on card, 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 3 $\frac{1}{8}$ in. Donor, the Rev. E. F. Hay. 2078·10

Map, the Road from London to Harwich in Essex, by John Ogilby, Esq., His Mat^{ties} Cosmographer, 1675. Donor, Rev. E. F. Hay. 2089·10

Essexia Comitatus, Hand-coloured Map with coats of arms of great families, 1648? Donor, Rev. E. F. Hay. 2090·10

An accurate map of the County of Essex * * * Also Historical Extracts * * * By Eman Bowen, Geogr. to His Majesty, 1756. Donor, Rev. E. F. Hay. 2091·10

Photograph of perforated "Grids" found in a British Camp at Wallington, for comparison with similar objects found at Shoebury, Essex. Donor, Mr. N. F. Roberts. 2094·10

Thirty-four photographs of Roman Pottery and Antiquities in the Provinzialmuseum, Trier, Germany. Received in exchange. 2096·10

Eastern Counties Railway Time Table, 1st June, 1843. Donor, Councillor C. E. Mumford. 2099·10

Advertisements and Extracts from old Essex Papers, mounted on four sheets, date about 1762. Donor, Mr. Edward Bidwell. 2106·10

- Map, Essexia. Donor, Rev. E. F. Hay. 2119'10
- Part the First of the General Survey of England and Wales,
containing the whole of Essex, mounted on cloth in case.
Donor, Rev. E. F. Hay. 2120'10
- The Essex Standard*, February 19th, 1841. Donor, the Hon.
Curator, Alderman H. Laver. 2129'10
- Old Advertisement, Price of Colchester Oysters, by Isaac
Potter, Rowhedge, 1787. Donor, the Hon. Curator,
Alderman H. Laver. 2130'10
- Old Print of Trinity Church, Colchester. Donor, Mr. T.
Jonathan Ward. 2131'10
- Volume of MSS. Letters of John Brown, F.G.S., of Stanway,
Essex, with a memoir of same by Alfred P. Wire. Donor,
Mr. Alfred P. Wire. 2148'10
- The Essex Standard*, September 4, 1840. Donor, Mr. G. C.
Brown. 2150'10
- Old Engraving, Colchester Castle, Essex, by T. Bonnor,
published by S. Hooper, 1783. Purchased. 2181'10
- Volume of MSS. Collections for the County of Essex, forming
part of the Series presented to the Corporation by Robert
Hills, of Colne Park, in 1871. Purchased. 2185'10
- Portrait Engraving of The Right Honble. Robert Earle of
Warwick, Baron of Leeze, etc. Purchased. 2210'11
- Mounted Photographs of the Colchester Vase and Lucas and
Lisle Memorial Stone in St. Giles Church. Donor, Mr. G.
W. Baskett. 2213-14'11

- Old Print, South-East View of Colchester Castle, by B. Green.
Purchased 2223'11
- Four Postcards of Irish Antiquities. Donor, Mr. Arthur
Deane. 2122'10
- Six Small Engravings of Castle, Priory, Abbey Gate, and
View of Colchester. Donor, Mr. H. Richardson. 2225'11
- Pen and Ink Drawing of ideal restoration of the Roman Gate-
way on the Balcerne Hill, by John Ward, F.S.A. Donor,
Mr. John Ward. (*Plate IV.*) 2226'11
A special article, by Mr. John Ward, on the probable form of the Roman
Gate appeared in the *Essex County Standard*.
- County Genealogies, Pedigrees of Essex Families, collected
by Mr. Berry * * * and printed in Lithography by E.
Barwick, Published by Sherwood, Gilbert and Piper,
Paternoster Row. Donor, Mr. Thomas B. Daniell.
2228'11
- Photograph of Late-Celtic Pot, found near Brighton. Donor,
Mr. H. S. Toms. 2232'11
- John Bull*, May 11th, 1823. Contains paragraph relating to
the fining of the drivers of the two new Colchester
Coaches for furious driving. Donor, Councillor A. M.
Jarmin. 2234'11

Deposited.

- Half of Perforated Hammer-head of Quartzite, and a flint
flake, found at Stone Point, Walton-on-the-Naze. De-
posited by the finder, Mr. C. E. Benham. 2126'10

Museum Library.

ADDITIONS BY GIFT AND PURCHASE,

From 1st April, 1910, to 31st March, 1911.

BOOKS, GUIDES, PAMPHLETS. &c.

- The "Essex Naturalist," Vol. XV., parts 7 and 8; Vol. XVI., parts 3 to 6. Donors, the Council of the Essex Field Club. 2028'10, 2229'11
- Catalogue of the Bowles Collection of Tokens, Coins, Medals, etc., compiled by Richard Quick. Donor, the Author. 2050'10
- Notes on a recently discovered British Camp near Wallington, by N. F. Robarts (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2053'10
- Rapports XXXV et XXXVI Société Préhistorique de France. (Contains note on Red Hill Excavations in Essex). Donor, Dr. A. Guébbard. 2058'10
- Camps et Enceintes, par Dr. A. Guébbard, A.F.M. (Extrait du Congrès Préhistorique de France, 1907). Donor, the Author. 2059'10
- Sur les Anses Multiforées, par le Dr. A. Guébbard. (Extrait, C. P. de F.) Donor, the Author. 2060'10
- Quelques Pièces à Remarquer de la Céramique Néolithique de Provence, par le Dr. A. Guébbard (Extrait). Donor, the Author. 2061'10

- Sur L'Antiquité des Superstitions Attachées aux Coquilles
fossiles, par le Dr. Adrien Guébbard. (Extrait). Donor,
the Author. 2062'10
- Presses et Moulins à Huile Primitifs, par M.S. Clastrier.
(Extrait). Donor, Dr. A. Guébbard. 2063'10
- Des Temps Intermédiaires entre La Pierre Polie et L'Epoque
Romaine, par Ulysse Dumas. Donor, Dr. Adrien
Guébbard. 2064'10
- The Coins of Great Britain and Ireland + + + By the late Lt.-
Col. W. Stewart Thorburn. Revised and enlarged by
Herbert A. Grueber, F.S.A. Fourth edition, 1905.
Purchased. 2065'10
- Preliminary Report on the Exploration of "Dog Holes" Cave,
Warton Crag, near Carnforth, Lancashire, by J. Wilfrid
Jackson, F.G.S. Donor, the Author. 2077'10
- Report of Excavations on the site of the Roman City at Sil-
chester, Hants, in 1908. Purchased. 2086'10
- Catalogue of an Exhibition of English Mediæval Alabaster
Work, 26th May to 30th June, 1910. (Society of Anti-
quaries, London). Purchased. 2087'10
- Notes on some Early Crucifixes with examples, from Raydon,
Colchester, Ipswich and Marlborough, by Nina F.
Layard, F.L.S. Donor, the Author. 2088'10
- Supplément à la notice Presses et Moulins à Huile Primitifs
par A. Guébbard. (Extrait). Donor, the Author.
2109'10
- Sur une Spécialité Céramique Méconnue de L'Arrondissement
D'Uzès avant l'histoire, par le Dr. Adrien Guébbard.
Donor, the Author. 2110'10

- Fouilles de 1909 à la Butte de la Nocherie, par M. E. Foucault.
Donor, Dr. A. Guébbard. 2111'10
- Allocution à la Société Préhistorique de France, par le Dr. A.
Guébbard, A.F.M. Donor, the Author. 2112'10
- Hull Museum Publications, Nos. 41 (3rd Edition), 68, 69, 70,
71, 72, 73, 74, 75 and 76. Donor, Mr. Thomas
Sheppard, F.G.S., &c., Curator.
2117'10, 2146'10, 2163'10, 2222'11
- The Roman Pottery in the York Museum, by Thomas
May, F.S.A., Scot. Part 1 continued. (Reprint). Donor,
the Author. 2118'10
- Belfast Municipal Art Gallery and Museum Quarterly Notes,
Nos. IV. to XVII. inclusive. Donor, Mr. Arthur Deane,
Curator. 2121'10, 2147'10
- Report of Committee on Ancient Earthworks, etc., 1910.
Donor, Mr. A. G. Chater, Hon. Sec. 2123'10
- Lincoln City and County Museum Publications, Nos. 10 and 11.
Donor, Mr. Arthur Smith, F.L.S., etc., Curator.
2138'10
- 7 Rapports Société Préhistorique de France. De la Commis-
sion d' Etude des Enceintes Préhistoriques, 1909-10.
Donor, Dr. Adrien Guébbard, A.F.M. 2141'10
- The Stature of Early Man in Yorkshire, by J. R. Mortimer.
(Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2154'10
- Manchester Museum Publications, Nos. 67, 68, 69, 70, 71.
Donor, Mr. W. M. Tattersall, Keeper. 2158'10, 2231'11
- Archæologia, vol. LXII., part 1. Purchased. 2165'10

- Oxford, Reports of University Institutions for the Year 1909.
Donor, Rev. E. F. Hay. 2166'10
- On a Bronze Age Hoard dredged from the Thames off Broadness, by Reginald Smith, B.A., F.S.A. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2169'10
- On Roman Burials found at Old Ford, by Reginald Smith, B.A., F.S.A. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2169'10
- Notes on the Discovery of an Anglo-Saxon Burial Ground at Broadstairs, by Howard Hurd and Reginald Smith. (Reprint). Donor, Mr. Reginald Smith. 2169'10
- On a Series of Striated Flints of Neolithic appearance, + + + found at Icklingham, Suffolk, by Reginald Smith, B.A., F.S.A. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2169'10
- Summary Guide to the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford. Purchased. 2170'10
- Report of the Red Hills Exploration Committee, 1907-8. Donor, Mr. Horace Wilmer, C.E., F.S.A., Hon. Sec. 2175'10
- Mitteilungen über Römische Funde in Heddernheim, IV., Frankfurt a M., 1907. Purchased. 2188'10
- The Coinage of Prasutagus, King of the Icenians, by Henry Laver, F.S.A. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2191'11
- A Roman Frontier Post and its People. The Fort of Newstead in the Parish of Melrose, by James Curle, F.S.A. (Scot.), F.S.A. Purchased. 2196'11
- A Note on a Bone Crucifix found in London, and some others, by Francis W. Reader. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2197'11

- Notes on a Bone Object found at Braintree, Essex, by Francis W. Reader. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2198'11
- Notes on a series of Bone Objects found in London, York, Colchester and elsewhere, by Francis W. Reader. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2199'11
- Thomas Frye and Bow China, by H. W. Lewer. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2208'11
- Essex Field Club Year Book and Calendar, 1906-7, and 1908. Donor, Mr. Miller Christy, F.L.S. 2209'11
- The British Numismatic Journal. First Series, Vol. VI., 1909. By Subscription. 2211'11
- Museums Journal, Vol. IX., 1909-10. By Subscription. 2215'11
- Spinks' Numismatic Circular, Vol. XVIII., 1910. By Subscription. 2216'11
- Roman Britain, by F. A. Bruton. (From Year's Work in Classical Studies, 1910.) Donor, the Author. 2219'11

REPORTS.

RECEIVED FROM THE RESPECTIVE CURATORS, ETC.

- Belfast, Natural History and Philosophical Society.
 Bootle, Free Library and Museum.
 Brighton, County Borough Museums, etc.
 Bristol, Museum.
 Bury St. Edmunds, Moyes Hall Museum.
 Cardiff, The Welsh Museum.
 „ The National Museum of Wales
 Chester, Society of Natural Science, etc.
 Derby, Free Library, Museum, etc.
 Dundee, Libraries and Museum.
 Edinburgh, Royal Scottish Museum.
 Glasgow, Corporation Museums, etc.
 Hull, Museums.
 Ilkley, Public Library and Museum.
 King's Lynn, Corporation Museum.
 London (C.C.), Horniman Museum and Library.
 Manchester, Museum.
 New York, U.S.A., Metropolitan Museum of Art.
 Norwich, Castle Museum.
 Norwich, Museums Association.
 Perth, Natural History Museum.
 Rutland, Archæological and Natural History Society.
 Scarborough, Philosophical and Archæological Institute.
 Stockport, County Borough Museum, etc.
 Sydney, N.S.W., Technological Museums.
 Trier, Germany, Provinzialmuseums.
 Warrington, County Borough Museum.
 Whitby, Literary and Philosophical Society.
 Wisbech, Museum and Literary Institute.
 Worcester, Public Library, Museum, etc.
 Yarmouth, Great, Free Libraries and Museum.

N.B.—Curators of Museums will much oblige by forwarding their Reports in exchange as issued.

List of Donors.

1st April, 1910, to 31st March, 1911.

Baskett, C. E.
 Baskett, G. W.
 Bedwell, J. R.
 Bidwell, Edward (London).
 Brown, C.
 Brown, G. C.
 Bruton, F. A. (Manchester).
 Butcher, C. H.
 Caldecott, J. Barton (Frinton-on-Sea).
 Chater, A. G. (London).
 Christy, Miller (London).
 Coleman, Miss.
 Connor, G.
 Daniell, Miss S. A.
 Daniell, Thomas B.
 Deane, Arthur (Belfast).
 Edwards, S.
 Essex Field Club, Council of.
 Everett, H. J.
 Fry, Henry (Barnston).
 Gale, J. W.
 Gooding, Ernest (Jersey).
 Griffiths, F. S. (Dedham).
 Guébard, Dr. A. (Paris).
 Hay, Rev. E. F. (Kelvedon).
 Hoare, R. C. Gurney (London).
 Jackson, J. Wilfrid (Manchester).
 Jarmin, A. M.
 Kenworthy, Rev. J. W.
 Krüger, Dr. E. (Trier).
 Laver, Henry (Hon. Curator).
 Laver, Philip G.
 Laver, The Misses (Dedham).

Langham, Mrs.
 Layard, Miss N. F. (Ipswich)
 Lewer, H. W. (Loughton).
 May, Thomas (Warrington).
 Marlar, J. F.
 Meaden, W.
 Morphey, H. G.
 Mortimer, J. R. (Bridlington).
 Mott, Henry (Tolleshunt D'Arcy).
 Mumford, C. E. (Folkestone).
 Osburn, Capt. A. C. (Emsworth).
 Parkington, Thomas R. (Ipswich).
 Partridge, A. E. (Ford Street).
 Payne, Exors. late J. H. (Hadleigh)
 Quick, R. (Bristol).
 Richardson, H. ()
 Reader, Francis W. (London).
 Robarts, N. F. (South Norwood).
 Scargill, William W.
 Sheppard, T. (Hull).
 Smith, Arthur (Lincoln).
 Smith, Reginald A. (British Museum).
 Smith, T. (Assistant).
 Stedman, C. (Earls Colne).
 Tattersall, W. M. (Manchester).
 The Watch Committee.
 Toms, H. S. (Brighton)
 Ward, John (Cardiff).
 Ward, T. J.
 Warner, Stephen A. (Ealing).
 Wheeler, A. G. (Clacton-on-Sea).
 Willis, William (Great Totham).
 Wilmer, Horace (Loughton).
 Wilton, E.
 Wire, Alfred P. (Leytonstone).
 Worrin, Hastings (Little Dunmow).

Depositor.

Benham, C. E.

FORMS OF BEQUEST.

I bequeath out of such part of my personal Estate as may by Law be bequeathed for such purposes, to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester, the sum of

free from Legacy Duty, for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, to be expended in such a way as they may deem expedient; and I direct that the Receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.

*I bequeath**

*ANTIQUITIES
OR OTHER
OBJECTS.

to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester (Free from Legacy duty, which Duty I direct shall be paid out of my pure personality), for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, either for Exhibition, or for such other purposes as they may deem expedient; and I further direct that the Receipt of the Town Clerk for the time being of the said Borough, shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (eleven volumes, 1878-1910), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1910-II.

President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS, D.D.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, M.P.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER, D.D.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD, C.V.O., M.P.
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
G. BIDDÉLL, Esq.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.
E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,
Birch Hall, Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
St. Osyth Vicarage, Colchester.

Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.
Bishops Stortford—G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq.,
F.S.A.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.
Maldon—E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 8/-.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. XII., PART III.

NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE

1912.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (eleven volumes, 1878-1910), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

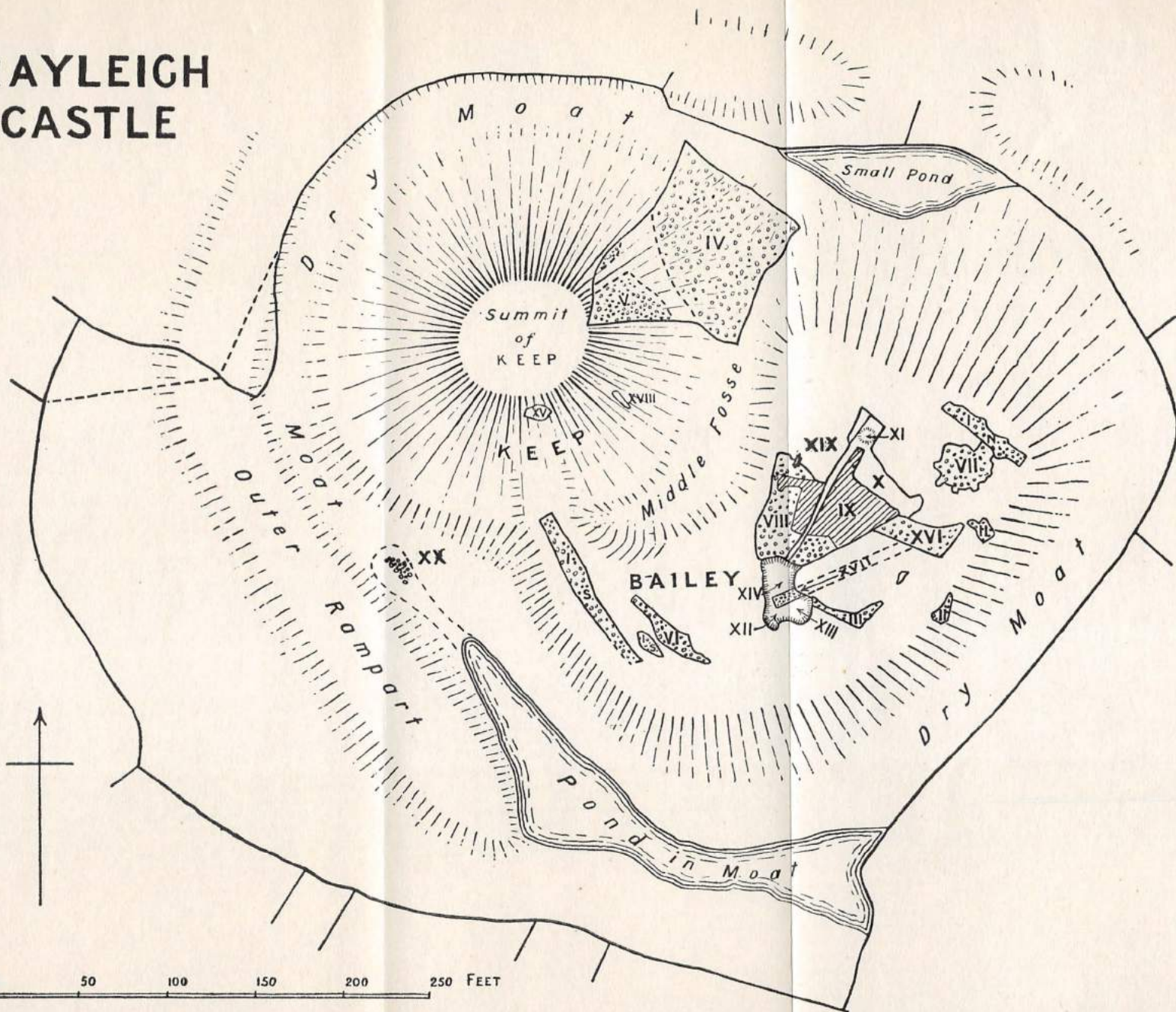
All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

CONTENTS OF PART III., VOL. XII.

	PAGE
I. <i>Rayleigh Castle: New Facts in its History and Recent Explorations on its Site.</i> By E. B. FRANCIS ...	147
II. <i>The Excavation of Lexden Mount.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., and FRANCIS W. READER ...	186
III. <i>Stray Notes on Essex Fines.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, M.A., F.S.A. ...	193
IV. <i>The Manor of Theydon Mount.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ...	198
V. <i>The Household Expenses of Sir Thomas Barrington.</i> By the Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S. ...	203
VI. <i>Some Interesting Essex Brasses.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY, W. W. PORTEOUS, and E. BERTRAM SMITH ...	225
<i>Donation: London Episcopal Registers</i> ...	254
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Ilford.</i> By W. C. WALLER ...	255
<i>Theydon Mount.</i> By W. C. WALLER ...	255
<i>Plesingho.</i> By R. C. FOWLER ...	255
<i>Medical History of Essex.</i> By PHILIP G. LAVER ...	255
<i>Miles Gray of Colchester.</i> By G. RICKWORD ...	256
<i>Siege Relics (1648) found at Colchester.</i> By A. M. JARMIN	256
<i>The Colchester Town Ditch.</i> By A. M. JARMIN ...	257
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Monday, 29th May, 1911</i> ...	259
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Monday, 10th July, 1911</i> ...	260
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 21st September, 1911</i>	272

RAYLEIGH CASTLE



PLAN SHOWING THE PRINCIPAL AREAS EXCAVATED BY MR. FRANCIS.

RAYLEIGH CASTLE: NEW FACTS IN ITS HISTORY AND RECENT EXPLORA- TIONS ON ITS SITE.

BY E. B. FRANCIS.

[Being a Paper read at a Meeting of the Society, held at Rayleigh, on the
10th September 1910; with Appendices by Francis W. Reader and
Martin A. C. Hinton.]

I.—INTRODUCTION.

SINCE becoming possessed of the site of the castle of Rayleigh in July 1909, I have taken much interest in its history, have caused considerable research to be made among the ancient documents preserved at the Public Record Office, and have carried on, by means of the spade, extensive explorations upon its site—the latter undertaken in order to ascertain what foundations (if any) remained concealed below ground. The present paper is intended to describe the results attained along these various lines of investigation.

At an early stage in my researches, the discoveries made were communicated to Mr. A. G. Wright, of the Colchester Museum, and, through him, the case was made known to Dr. H. Laver, F.S.A., Messrs. Miller Christy, Francis W. Reader, H. Wilmer, F.S.A., and, lastly, to Mr. St. John Hope. All these gentlemen, excepting Dr. Laver, have visited the site and assisted me with their advice.

II.—DOCUMENTARY HISTORY.

Before describing the results of my excavations (which have disclosed the remains of extensive foundations, the existence of which was previously unsuspected), it will be well, perhaps, to set forth the ascertained historical data relating to the rise and fall of this early fortress—the most striking earthwork existing in Essex and one of the few English strongholds mentioned in Domesday.

The record begins with the well-known note in Domesday, following upon the description of the largest of the four Rayleigh manors, among the lands of Suen the son of Robert FitzWimarc,

[VOL. XII. NEW SERIES.]

"et in hoc manerio fecit Suenus suum castellum."¹ Why this note was made is not quite certain; for a castle was not a revenue-asset, and so was not within the ordinary scope of the survey. Accordingly, none of the other Essex castles are so mentioned—neither Clavering, the stronghold of Suen's father; nor Ongar, the castle of Eustace of Boulogne; nor Pleshey, the castle of the De Mandevilles; nor Hedingham, the castle of the De Veres. But we are very thankful for the gratuitous information so afforded as regards Rayleigh.

Suen's father, Robert Fitz Wimarc, was one of those Normans introduced by Edward the Confessor, who paved the way for William's conquest. He held the office of "Staller," and both he and after him Suen were Sheriffs of Essex and Herts. Wimarc is a woman's name and of Breton origin, as we learn from Mr. J. H. Round.² It is found much later in the *Feet of Fines*—in 1254, "Osbert Clemencon and Wymarc his wife" at Hadleigh, and again, at the same place, in 1206, "Reginald Malemake and Wymarc his wife."³ The name of Suen, as a christian name, Swanus de Maleton, also appears about the same time at Mucking.⁴

In the Confessor's time, Robert held, besides the manor above mentioned, various lands in the neighbourhood of Rayleigh, at Eastwood, Sutton, Canewdon, Wakering, Ashingdon, Hawkwell, and Hockley. But his headquarters were at Clavering, where he had an earthwork-fortress, the remains of which are still visible. It was to Clavering, according to Mr. J. H. Round,⁵ that the Norman favourites of the king fled in 1052, when Godwine returned from banishment. Robert was one of those present at Edward's death-bed. He was averse, on prudential grounds, to William's invasion, and wrote to dissuade him from the enterprise, even after he had landed, but joined him, nevertheless, and was rewarded by a great increase to his property.⁶ William gave him, it is recorded,⁷ East Thorndon, Theydon Mount, Tolleshunt, and Foulton; and, during Harold's year of rule, he seems from Domesday to have helped himself to more of Sutton and Wakering and some of Shoebury and North Thorpe.

¹ "and in this manor Suen has made his castle" (see Mr. J. H. Round on the Essex Domesday, in *V.C.H., Essex*, i., p. 484 : 1903.)

² *Op. cit.*, p. 345.

³ *Feet of Fines, Essex*, pp. 210 and 240 (Essex Archæological Society, 1911).

⁴ *Op. cit.*, p. 227. It is suggested by Freeman (*Norman Conquest*, ii., 126, note 2) that Suen may have been a godson of Harold's brother of that name.

⁵ *Loc. cit.*

⁶ Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, iii., pp. 9 and 413-415 (1869).

⁷ Domesday in *V.C.H., Essex*, "Lands of Suen of Essex," pp. 482-487.

When Robert died, his son Suen amply filled his place. The three remaining manors of Rayleigh were taken from their English owners to be given to him, and he received similar gains in Wickford, Benfleet, Stanford, Hockley, Rochford, Stambridge, Southchurch, and many other parishes lying further northwards, so that his entire holding was nearly trebled. He seems to have left Clavering and transferred his headquarters to Rayleigh, where, besides his castle, he established a park and a vineyard.

Mr. St. John Hope tells me that Rayleigh was one of a ring of castles built under the Conqueror's orders for the purpose of keeping down the Saxon population in the country around London. He entertains no doubt that the earthworks which we now see at Rayleigh were made by Suen.

Suen was succeeded by his son Robert, the founder of Prittlewell priory, and this Robert by his son Henry,

Robert and Henry seem to have adhered to the party of the empress Matilda against Stephen; for, as soon as her son Henry Plantagenet succeeded to the throne, we find Henry de Essex (as he was styled) in great favour with the new king. Stephen had conferred the office of sheriff and the earldom of Essex upon Geoffrey de Mandeville, of Pleshey, who was not, however, always faithful to him. Ongar was the stronghold of Stephen's father-in-law. We may imagine Rayleigh, therefore, in a state of war with these two neighbouring castles. Hedingham, however, would be friendly; for Robert's wife, "Alice of Essex," was sister to Aubrey de Vere. In the first three Pipe Rolls of Henry II., the name of Henry de Essex occurs over thirty times, mostly as receiving grants of money and exemptions.¹

Henry was the king's standard-bearer and, in that capacity, accompanied the king in a campaign against the Welsh, in 1157. A portion of the royal force fell into an ambuscade, and an alarm was raised that the king himself was either taken or slain. This put to flight the greater part of the remaining army; the standard (which should have served as a rallying-point) was flung down by its bearer, who joined the rout; and a fatal disaster would have followed had not Roger earl of Clare come to the rescue. Essex was apparently suspected of as much treachery as cowardice in this incident, and was formally challenged as a traitor by Robert de Montfort or Muntford. He denied the charge and claimed to

¹ In *Rye's Records and Record-Searching* (2nd edition), pp. 30-33, there is a translation of part of the Pipe Roll of 1155 containing some of these entries.

disprove it, in the customary manner, by wager of battle. At length, in 1163 (a delay caused, no doubt, by the king's absence on the continent), the issue was tried by a judicial duel between the two, in the presence of the king, upon what is known as Fry's Island, at Caversham. The combat is graphically described by the chronicler Jocelyn de Brakelond, a monk of St. Edmundsbury, who had the story from Henry's own lips in later days. He says¹ that, disconcerted by an apparition of St. Edmund, whose shrine he had defrauded of a small annual due, Henry fought rashly and fell after receiving many wounds. The king, supposing him to be slain, at the request of several nobles (his mother's family, no doubt), who were relations of Essex, gave permission to the monks of the adjacent abbey of Reading to inter the body, commanding that no further violence should be offered to it.² The monks took him into the abbey, where he was found to be still living. Ultimately, he recovered from his wounds. His estates were, however, confiscated, and he was glad to take the only course open to a man so ruined and disgraced by becoming a monk of the community to which he owed his life.³

Rayleigh castle was now the king's, but he must have been somewhat embarrassed by its acquisition. Its original purpose of keeping down the Saxons was obsolete. It was still a valuable stronghold for a local baron; but was it worth maintaining from the point of view of the king? His whole policy was against barons' castles, which had become a nuisance to both king and people, and he destroyed some hundreds of them. Should the resumed barony be regranted to some more deserving subject, Henry would not desire to make him a present of a strong fortress. Perhaps he hesitated for a time, being just then entering upon his quarrel with Thomas á Becket; for, in 1172-3, there is a record in the Pipe Roll (kindly supplied by Mr. St. John Hope) of the expenditure of 25*l.* 9*s.* 5*d.* (equivalent to more than twenty times that amount of money at the present day) upon the "repairs of the castle of Rayleigh." There is a further entry in 1183-4 of the expenditure of 100*s.* for repairs or improvements (*emendacio*) of the king's houses at Rayleigh. That these houses were situate in the castle is shown by the words of another entry of 1180, in which occur also the words that the bailiffs rendered account of 24*s.* "*de*

¹ T. E. Tomlins' translation, pp. 19-20: 1844.

² This was no meaningless concession; for, in the Pipe Roll of 1155, already quoted, we find an entry of 5*s.* "for mutilating a man beaten in a duel."

³ See Dr. J. B. Hurry, *Rise and Fall of Reading Abbey*, pp. 58-60 (1906).

burgo castelli."¹ From this time onward, there is (so far as has been at present ascertained) no record of Rayleigh castle being kept up as a royal fortification.

King John visited Rayleigh in 1214; and, on 14th August 1215, he granted the "honor" (or resumed barony) to the celebrated Hubert de Burgh. The king's order² gives it over "cum omnibus bladis, instauramentis, boscis, etc., custodiendum quamdiu placuit,"³ and all knights and freemen of the honor are enjoined to do him obedience as the king's representative; but the castle is not mentioned. John's grant was confirmed in 1217 by Henry III, or rather (for he was only eleven years old) by his minister, then William Marshall. In 1219, De Burgh himself became minister, and he retained his power till 1232. During this period, he built another castle, at Hadleigh, three miles off. Hadleigh-castle was enlarged by Edward I. and remained important until the Tudor period; but no more is heard of Rayleigh castle. The problem is to fix the time when Rayleigh castle fell into decay.

It will simplify the enquiry, perhaps, if I skip for a moment to the end of the story and recite an important historical document of 1394,⁴ for the citation of which I am indebted to Mr. J. W. Burrows, author of *Historical Notes on Southend-on-Sea and District*. It is worth quoting almost in full:—"De Capella de Raylegghi reparanda.—Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali et ad supplicacionem dilectorum tenecium nostrorum ville nostre de Reyleghi qui sunt in voluntate ad reparandam quondam capellam in villa predicta et de novo ibidem edificandum quoddam campanile . . . concessimus . . . fundamentum cujusdam veteris castelli quod esse solebat in villa supradicta et voluntius licenciam eis concessimus quod ipsi fundamentum castelli predicti scrutari et petras ibidem inventas capere et asportare ac cariare valeant ad opus supradictum . . ."⁵

It is clear from the terms of this order that, in 1394, there was nothing left of the castle but its foundations—that it was, in short, an utter ruin. It was spoken of as only a "*certain old castle which there used to be.*" The king unhesitatingly gave it over to be used as

¹ These various terms (*castellum*, *castrum*, *mota castri*, and *burgum castelli*) deserve to be noted, though their precise meaning may be doubtful.

² Pat. Rolls, 17 John, m. 17.

³ "with all crops, stock, woods, etc., to keep during the king's pleasure."

⁴ Pat. Rolls, 18 Richard II., p. 1, m. 29.

⁵ "*Concerning the repair of a chapel at Rayleigh.*—Know all men that, of our special grace and at the supplication of our beloved tenants of our town of Rayleigh, who have the will to repair a certain chapel in the said town and to build anew a certain belfry, we have granted them the foundations of a certain old castle which used to be in that town and have freely given them leave to explore the foundations and to take away and use any stones therein found."

a quarry for stone to repair a chapel and build a new belfry—meaning, no doubt, by the latter term, the tower of the parish church, though what and where the chapel was is not so clear. The architecture of the tower corresponds to this date. The result of my excavations seems to show (as will be seen) that the king's license was used to the full and that hardly any good stone was left on the site of the castle.

It becomes necessary next to enquiry how long before 1394 Rayleigh castle had been in this state of ruin. In other words, the gap between its repair by Henry II. and its utter abandonment by Richard II. needs to be filled up. Some relevant information on this point is afforded by the "Ministers' Accounts" preserved in the Public Record Office. The king's bailiffs, wardens, stewards, etc., in their accounts for the manor of Rayleigh, show the following receipts, by which we can trace back the state of the castle for more than a century from the later of the above dates:—

In 1303, the sum of 12s. 4d. was obtained "*de pastura vendita in castro ubi scitus castelli esse solebat.*"¹ These terms are noticeably similar to those used in the patent 91 years later. In 1290 (going further back), we find 20s. for sale of "*pastura situs castelli.*"² In 1282, we have the same sum of 20s. for "*herbagium in castro,*"³ and identically the same words are used in 1281.⁴ In 1279-80, the receipt is 21s. for "*pastura in mota castri*";⁵ and, in 1277, the same sum for "*pastura in castello.*"⁶ Though the earlier entries are not so detailed as the later, the agreement in the sums realized shows that they refer to the same matter. The site of the castle was, therefore, grazing ground as early as 1277.

In passing, it should be mentioned that, in 1282, the steward of the manor of Eastwood (who was in charge of Rayleigh) entered money for repairs "in the king's great chamber against the king's arrival."⁷ It is also found that the prior of Prittlewell was, in 1299, commissioned to construct a new prison at Rayleigh and, in 1301, to repair a house of the king at Rayleigh, as well as a hall and a great chamber at Eastwood.⁸

¹ "for grazing sold on the fortifications where the site of the castle used to be" (*Ministers' Accounts*, 845/36).

² "pasturage on the site of the castle" (do. 840/10).

³ "grass at the castle" (do. 1089/18).

⁴ Do. 1089/18.

⁵ "pasturage on the motte of the castle," the keep-mound (do. 1089 16).

⁶ "pasturage at the castle" (do. 840/18).

⁷ Do. 1089/18.

⁸ *Misc. of Exch.*, book II., no. 17.

Of more recent times, there is little to say. Weever, in 1631, called the place "a ruined castle¹"; from which it may be inferred (as the late Mr. Chalkley Gould remarked²) that some traces of masonry were then still to be seen. But, since that time, all has been overgrown and forgotten; the origin of the "mount" has come to be regarded as debateable; and no attempt to elucidate its history by means of excavations seems to have been made, excepting about 1840, when a hole was sunk in the middle of the flat summit of the keep, but nothing was found.

III.—TOPOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION.

It is quite unnecessary for me to give here a new and detailed topographical description of Rayleigh Mount (as the site of the castle is now called); for, as long ago as 1893, Dr. Laver published a large-scale ground-plan, a view, and cross-sections.³

All that is necessary for me to say, therefore, is that Rayleigh mount has the form of a typical Norman moated keep-mound and bailey, with a great rampart outside the moat on all sides, excepting the east (where there was a second bailey), and a slight trench again outside all. In making the fortress, advantage was taken of a spur or promontory running out towards the west from the ridge (elevated about 240 feet above sea level) upon which the town of Rayleigh stands. The upper soil was probably sandy gravel belonging to the Bagshot beds. The London clay is reached at about the 200-foot contour-line. The height of the keep-mound (244 feet above sea) is about 50 feet from the general level (194 feet) of the moat. Its diameter is 250 feet at the base and 70 feet at the top. The area of the first bailey (which slopes in a south-easterly direction from an elevation of 234 feet to about 220 feet) is about three-quarters of an acre: that of the second bailey (which is not within the limits of the present exploration), may be twice as much. Dr. Laver reckoned the whole area of the works as 11 acres; and, of this, we may take about 4 acres as included within the moat. At the south-east corner, the moat has been widened and deepened to form a pond.

No traces of masonry have hitherto been visible above ground or known to exist below ground. Consequently, the opinion has been freely held that such defensive buildings as formerly existed were of wood only, not of masonry. The following section will show that this view was wholly erroneous.

¹ *Ancient Funerall Monuments*, p. 603 (1631).

² *V. C. H., Essex*, i., p. 300 (1903).

³ *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., iv., pp. 172-178 (1893).

IV.—RECENT EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE.

The excavations described in this section were begun by me in the autumn of 1909. Shortly before that time, stone and mortar had been struck accidentally, at hardly a foot below the turf, on the east of the bailey. Some pieces of pottery, bones, oyster-shells, charcoal, and an iron arrow-head had also been found. It was these discoveries which led me to undertake systematic exploration by means of the spade.

My digging had not proceeded far before it became obvious that there were traces of building over almost the whole of the bailey. About Christmas, a system of regular trenches was commenced, and, by means of these, the limits of the ancient work were explored. The excavations are still incomplete, but the areas in which remains of masonry have been found aggregate nearly 15,000 square feet, or about one-third of an acre. A large plan of them has been prepared, and the accompanying inset plate (pl. A) shows this on a much reduced scale.

It must be admitted, however, that the exact limits of these wrecked and ransacked foundations are often hard to define. Pains have been taken to discriminate bedded stone-work from loose rubble, the mere results of demolition and dispersion; but some mistakes may have been made. There was often some difficulty in finding space on which to deposit the earth that was dug out. When it can be replaced, there will be more room for further excavations, and some additions to the present plan may then be required. Where not otherwise specified, the old masonry was concealed by only from 1 to 2 feet of mould and turf, but nowhere was there an actual outcrop on the surface.

The remains discovered, as shown on the chart, have been classed provisionally under the following heads:—

I.—The remains of the foundations of the north and south walls of the bailey (marked I.N. and I.S., respectively, on the plan). These works are both of the same character. They have a width of about 9 feet and consist of lumps of rough ragstone and flints irregularly laid in abundance of yellow mortar. In places, a depth of 3 feet of mortar is found with few stones, which suggests that the stone has been taken away after knocking off the mortar. At its western end, the south wall runs a few yards up the keep-mound at an increasing depth below the turf, but there it seems to stop: at its eastern end, it gradually becomes indistinct, but is accompanied by an inner patch of deep concrete. The north wall terminates at the north-east

corner of the bailey in what appears to be the remains of a small square turret. Neither of these walls could be traced further down the slope towards the moat.

II.—Two patches of stone revetment on the eastern slope of the bailey plateau. These patches resemble the north and south walls (No. I.) in respect of material, but do not go down so deep. One of them is a little way down the slope. In both cases, the inclination of the old work follows the present slope of the ground.

III.—A piece of masonry at the south-east corner of the bailey. This fragment is better preserved than the above. It has a curved shape and a downward slope towards the inside of the bailey, almost like a descending stairway, but is not found to lead to anything. A bit of chalk flooring adjoins it.

IV.—A very large area of rough revetment-work on the north-east face of the keep-mound. This stretches quite 80 feet along the moat and extends upwards an almost equal distance. It runs up into the middle fosse which divides the keep from the bailey and a short distance up the slope of the bailey. The masonry resembles that of No. I.; and, similarly, there is, in places (particularly in the middle fosse), a disproportionate quantity of mortar, as much as a yard in depth. At the western edge, where his work terminates, it contained a considerable number of Roman tiles.

V.—This may really be considered a continuation of No. IV., the gap between them being uncertain. Deeper digging might make one continue into the other. It runs up almost to the summit of the keep-mound, but there it comes to a sudden stop. A trench was carried on from its end towards the centre of the summit, but no trace whatever of the existence at any time of any more stone-work was visible. The clay was entirely free from those scattered fragments of stone and mortar, which, in the bailey, have invariably been found about a foot below the turf. Consequently, the stone tower which should have crowned the keep-mound (as at Hedingham) can never have been built.

Why, then, was this extensive layer of stone-work placed on this face of the mound? Even if overlaid with smoother stone (since taken away), it would not be very effective, either for holding up the soil of the mound or for impeding the ascent of an enemy. One suggestion is that it was, in reality, the foundation of a keep-tower, built upon the *side* of the mound, in preference to the summit, somewhat perhaps like the work at Richard's castle, in Herefordshire, shown by Mr. Hadrian Allcroft.¹ But there is a striking absence,

¹ *Earth-work of England*, p. 430 (1908).

in this part, of such signs as would be expected of continued occupation by a garrison—none of the large middens which are so conspicuous on the bailey, as will be presently described. The appearances seem to point rather to large works begun but never finished; and, seeing how suddenly the career of Henry de Essex was cut short, it seems allowable to connect the baron's fall with the interruption of work upon the keep of his castle. The king afterwards spent money upon repairs (as we have seen), but that expenditure may have been bestowed upon parts of the castle serviceable to his administration, rather than upon the completion of a tower which he did not desire.

VI., VII., VIII. and XVI.—We now come to a number of sites, dispersed about the bailey, which, from the constant occurrence of kitchen remains (such as bones, shells, potsherds, and charcoal), seem to indicate the quarters of servants and retainers. No. VI. seems to have been backed up against the inner face of the southern wall, and No. VII. against the inner face of the northern wall, while No. VIII. forms a large part of the main block of buildings of the bailey. In all these areas, there is a very rough flooring of irregular lumps of building-stone, overlaid and interspersed with gravel or concrete. On lifting the flooring-stones, clay is found and, below that, what was supposed to be the natural sand. No deeper stone-work, such as cellars or dungeons, has yet been discovered.

IX.—This space has a flooring of a pale yellow concrete, under which large stones occur only in places. Its extent suggests the flooring of a large hall; but no definite architectural lines have been made out.

X.—In this space, which runs along the north side of No. IX., the flooring is of rammed chalk, without stones. There is a strip of the same flooring which intersects No. IX. and leads up to No. X. No. X., too, might be the site of a large chamber. Along the north side is a bank of thicker chalk; and, just within the bank, is a shallow trench where the chalk is thinner, so that the former seems to have been made out of the latter.

XI.—This is a somewhat remarkable spot. Here was found a pit, about 6 feet deep in the middle and about 12 feet across, heaped full of a collection of large blocks of "clunch"¹ or other comparatively-soft building-stone, mostly squared with hatchet or chisel on one or more faces. The stones lay in no sort of order, and seemed to have been thrown in at random. As these soft stones

¹ Characterised by the frequent occurrence of the fossil shell *Inoceramus*, and identified by the kind help of Mr. Percy Thompson as coming from Cambridgeshire.

will not withstand frost, they must have formed only the inner lining of the building. Probably, when the outer masonry was carried off, these softer blocks were rejected for their lack of durability. One stone was found here which had a roll-moulding, 2 inches in diameter, with sharp defining grooves cut along one edge. This is the only specimen of ornamental stonecutting yet found among the ruins. Over part of the surface adjoining this pit, there are two concrete floors—one a few inches above the other, but not level; and, under them, are layers of coloured sand and clay, with some charcoal.

XII., XIII. and XIV.—These are large refuse-pits or “middens,” lying near the lower or south-western edge of the bailey and covered by about 3 feet of mould. They are practically continuous; but, between Nos. XIII. and XIV., there is a sort of causeway of large stones laid upon the rubbish. I have had these stones taken out and (after filling up the pits) relaid on the present surface, 4 feet above the level at which they were found. There are also, at various places round the edges of the middens, what appear to have been stepping-stones for the use of carriers of the refuse. On further excavation, a thin, but deep, continuation of the refuse-layer has been found to extend under the southern end of No. VIII. In pit No. XII., there are two layers of red clay, which seems to have been prepared for pottery-making. Some substance looking like red ochre, which may have been the colouring matter used, has also been found.

The deposit in these refuse-pits is from 1 to 3 feet in thickness, and extends in all to some 20 cubic yards. It consists very largely of broken bones and oyster shells, of which there are several cartloads. The bones seem to be those of ordinary domestic animals and game. A few pieces of stags' horns were found. The jaws and tusks of boars are very common. There are also many shells of whelk and a few of the cockle, periwinkle, and mussel. The contained pottery is, unfortunately, all in small fragments and a mixture of many varieties of earthenware. A little glazed ware is found, but more of this has been picked up from the chalk and concrete floorings than from the middens. Two or three shallow cups of extremely coarse ware have been conjectured to be crucibles—a suggestion supported by the finding of lumps of melted metal (iron, brass, and lead), which proves that some foundry-work was done on the spot.

XV.—This is another midden, situated on the south face of the keep-mound, from 7 to 9 feet below the level of the summit. The deposit here is only about 6 inches in thickness. Above it is a thick

layer of clay, showing that, since its formation, the height of the keep-mound has been increased. I have had the contents of this midden entirely cleared out and the turf replaced. From the upper edge of the deposit, a trench was cut, 5 feet deep and in the direction of the centre of the summit, to within 15 feet of the centre, as in No. V.; but, as in the former case, the earth was found to be perfectly clean, without a trace of chips of stone or mortar-dust, such as must be left behind by any masonry work, even if the stone had been subsequently removed. A third trench was dug, in the same way, on the north quarter of the summit, and with the same result. These trenches seem to complete the evidence afforded by No. V.—that no buildings of masonry were ever erected on the summit. There must have been, of course, the usual wooden tower (the *bretasche* described by Mr. Hadrian Allcroft¹ and the surrounding rampart or stockade, the refuse thrown over which formed this midden.

XVII.—This is merely a strip of hard gravel, looking like a roadway, in continuation of the causeway between Nos. XII. and XIV.

XVIII.—This is another midden on the slope of the keep-mound, situated 62 to 75 feet E.S.E. from the centre and 13 to 18 feet below it, under a layer of 4 feet of clay. The contents were removed and the earth below was sounded. Quite unexpectedly, stone-work was struck at the toe of the deposit. It was found to be an isolated patch of masonry, of the same kind as the rest, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet across and 1 foot or more in thickness. Instead of following the slope of the mound (like the stone-work in Nos. IV. and V.), it lay level, and so its hinder edge was separated from the midden by some thickness of clay. Thus, this piece of stone-work must have been put in and left there before the garrison of the *bretasche* formed the midden which runs continuously over it; and this, again, must have been formed before the keep-mound had been raised to its full height. The level of the stones is about 20 feet below that of the keep-summit and about 12 feet above the bed of the middle fosse which divides the keep from the bailey. I have had the stones taken out and relaid on the surface after filling in the trench, so that they can still be seen, though now placed 6 feet above the level at which they were found.

XIX.—Near the north-east end of No. IX., at about 2 feet below the turf, a well-laid floor of yellow concrete had been exposed. Below this a trial hole was sunk; and, about 2 feet deeper, a cavity was struck. The cavity was probed with a rod and found to be full of very soft wet material, more than two yards deep. On digging this

¹ *Earthwork of England*, p. 204 (1908).

out, the top of a large hollow oak post was found, at a depth of 8 feet. Attached to it by a diagonal brace, recessed into the post and pinned through, was a platform of oak balks, laid side by side horizontally, with a cross-piece at their end. These were all uncovered with much labour; and, at the further side of the platform of horizontal

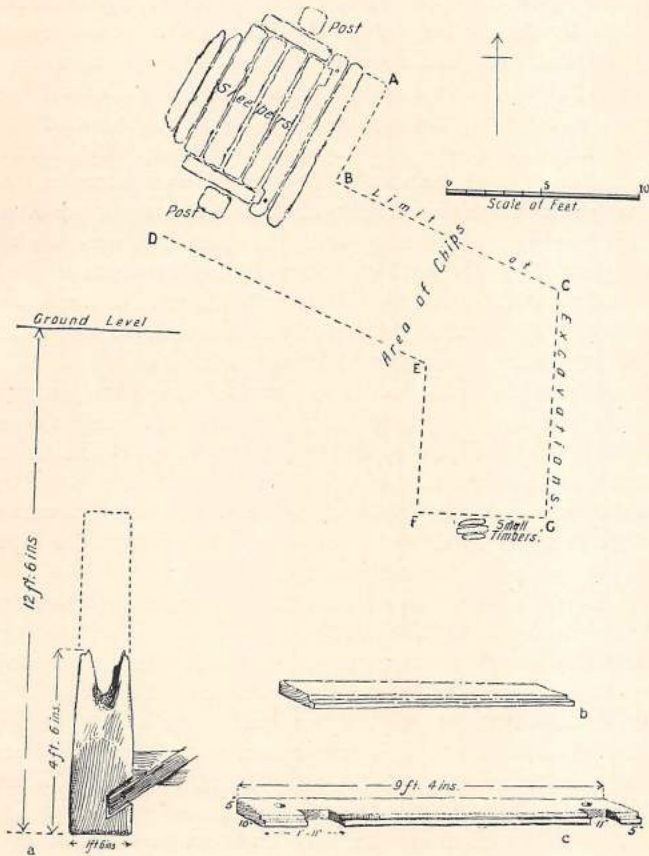


FIG. 1.—TIMBERS (PROBABLY THE REMAINS OF A GATE) FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE.

timbers (each of which was 9 feet long), a second post was found. This was similar to the first and similarly connected with the horizontal sleepers by a diagonal brace recessed into the side of the post. The posts were found to be about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high and increasing downwards from about 14 inches diameter at the top to upwards of 18 inches square at the base, which was flat. All the dressing had,

apparently been done with axes and adzes. The posts, being more rotten at the core than at the outside, must have been unsound when first put in. Under the horizontal timbers some bones and flints were found, together with several pieces of Roman tile and three or four small fragments of coarse pottery. The level of the horizontal platform is about the same as the bottom of the adjacent middle fosse which divides the keep from the bailey, and it would seem that the platform had been laid upon a portion of the natural surface of the ground. The timbers seem to have been used before, for the horizontal balks have rebates on some of their edges, which would be a needless elaboration if they had been originally meant for nothing better than "sleepers." They must have formed a part of the earliest timber fort raised upon this site, but are not pre-Roman. They look (see fig. 1) as if they had formed an entrance-gate to the northern part of the bailey fortifications from its western side, the posts being on a N.-S. line and about 10 feet from the western edge of the bailey. The timbers have all been hauled out and have been set up elsewhere, in their proper relative positions.

Proceeding to the eastward of this timber structure, we found a thick layer of wood chips, which partly overlaid the "sleepers." This layer we followed for 19 feet without a break. The height of the present surface above it steadily increased, until it seemed better to try a different direction to the south-east, where the elevation of the surface was less; and, in this direction, we followed the layer of chips for 13 feet more, without finding an end.

Some smoothed boards and other scraps of carpenters' work were found amongst the chips, but hardly any objects of interest, so that it did not seem worth while to remove 12 or 15 feet of overlaying soil in order to determine the exact limits of the deposit. Its existence proves that the original surface of the bailey lies deeper than was before supposed. Specimen sections of the layer of chips have been preserved. It is, in most places, a foot in thickness. Most of the wood is oak, but there are pieces of softer and lighter wood. There are also many pieces of small branches, showing that the trees were brought in a rough state to be trimmed on the site.

A cut has since been run from this timber gateway across the middle fosse in the direction of the keep, but nothing further has been found, excepting some lumps of stone and slabs of concrete, at a depth of 6 feet to 8 feet, in the bottom of the fosse. These probably slipped down to that place from the adjacent side of the bailey, where very similar materials are still in position.

XX.—Here a sort of flooring has been discovered in the bottom of the main moat to the south of the keep, at a depth of 4 to 5 feet.

It consists of blocks of stone, closely packed together in a bed of clay, and is about 30 feet in length by 7 feet in breadth. It slopes slightly upwards towards the keep.

From the above, it will be seen that, though much has been done, much still remains to be done. There is not yet any satisfactory plan of the castle discernable; the entrances and their gatehouses have not yet been discovered; the castle well has not yet been found; and the stone-work of the keep may extend to places not yet touched. Even the outer ramparts may yield something; for a good deal of mediæval pottery has been turned up in a new garden outside the southern rampart, rendering it likely that, in former days, the town of Rayleigh clustered about the feet of the castle, though now separated from it.

An unsuspected feature of the floors and foundations on the bailey should be mentioned here:—that, instead of being laid out in levelled terraces, they all (with the exception of the layer of wood chips) follow the slope of the present surface which (as has been mentioned) falls from north-east to south-west. This observation applies even to Nos. IX. and X., which have continuous concrete or chalk floors, though in the former of these some indistinct terracing appears. It is surprising that any room or hall should have been constructed with a sloping floor.

The external smoothness of the present surface and its freedom from those hollows and heaps which are commonly formed in quarrying out old foundations, is also noticeable. It looks as if the ground had been intentionally smoothed after the demolition and perhaps even cultivated roughly in parts. This might explain the extra thickness of mould which was found overlying the large middens at the lower end of the bailey.

V.—MISCELLANEOUS OBJECTS FOUND DURING THE EXCAVATIONS.

The number of objects falling under this heading was considerable.

Roman tiles, some flanged and some hatched across with waved or straight lines, were turned up in almost all parts of the diggings. They came, no doubt, from some Roman building which existed in the vicinity. Such is the case, in all probability, with the Roman bricks found so abundantly in nearly all Norman buildings throughout Essex.

The only coins found are seven silver pennies of King Stephen, which have been kindly identified at the British Museum, through the intervention of Mr. A. J. Hogg, of Rayleigh.

The number of miscellaneous relics, of bronze, iron, bone, and the like, was considerable; but these need not be noticed here as

they are fully described by Mr. Francis W. Reader in a special Appendix (A), which follows.

Next in bulk and quantity were the fragments of pottery. These also need not be noticed here as they are described in an Appendix (B), by Mr. Francis W. Reader.

A very large number of objects consisted of animal remains—bones of domestic cattle, oyster shells, &c.—which were taken from the middens. These are described hereafter in an Appendix (C), by Mr. Martin A. C. Hinton, so these also need not be noticed further here.

APPENDIX A.

ON THE MISCELLANEOUS OBJECTS FOUND.

BY FRANCIS W. READER.

Considering the former importance of Rayleigh Castle, it must be confessed that the relics obtained during the exploration of its site are, at first sight, somewhat disappointing. Yet, meagre and insignificant as they may appear, many of them will be found, on closer examination, to possess not a little interest. Of themselves, they do little to supplement the rich documentary evidence relating to the history of the castle which Mr. Francis has been so successful in bringing together; yet they help to throw light on the life of the people who raised and occupied the fortress, and careful description of them renders them capable of comparison with other discoveries elsewhere.

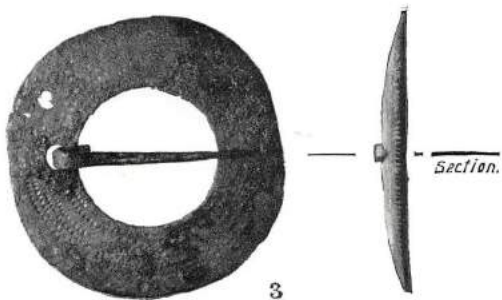
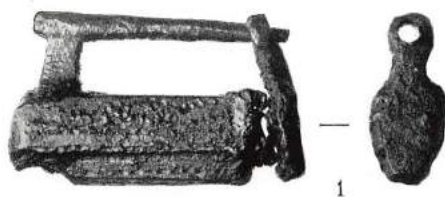
Unfortunately, very few records of similar groups of associated objects of the Middle Ages exist. In his account of King John's House at Tollard Royal, Gen. Pitt-Rivers speaks somewhat apologetically for having figured the objects found there. He says¹:—

It is true that mediæval relics have not the same importance as those of pre-historic times, in which they generally afford the only reliable evidence of time. In dealing with historic buildings, they are only accessory to the main object of our researches. Nevertheless, there are conditions in which they afford the only evidence available, even in mediæval times, and a more thorough knowledge of them than we possess would be desirable. Earthworks, entrenchments, and the foundations of buildings have rarely any date attached to them, and the architecture is not always in itself sufficient to determine the date. We now know more about the kind of tools and other common objects used by successive races of pre-historic men than we do of those of our more recent ancestors.

There are, doubtless, many difficulties in discriminating between objects properly belonging to an early mediæval site and others which have accidentally intruded themselves in later times. On

¹ *King John's House*, p. 13 (1900).

PLATE B].



OBJECTS OF BRONZE FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE (ALL FULL SIZE).

this account, explorers have, too often, regarded all relics found as unworthy of notice because of their doubtful age, overlooking the fact that many common objects had a long range and lasted, with slight modifications, until they became merged into new forms of more distinctive character, the age of which is known. These latter, instead of fixing the date of the obscurer objects, serve rather to mark the end of the period to which they belonged. Much of this chaos which exists respecting mediæval objects is due to the neglect of investigators to record the common relics found on explored sites; in consequence of which, it is not possible to do more than refer vaguely to the majority of such things as "mediæval."

As far as Rayleigh Castle is concerned, its history is so fully recorded that we do not seem to require such assistance as is afforded by the few scraps of metal, bone, and pottery which have been found; but, apart from this consideration, such evidence may be invaluable as throwing light on other sites less favoured in respect of documentary or other historical evidence. The known period of Rayleigh Castle's importance, warrants the assumption that the great majority of the relics found belong to the time of its occupation; and this is borne out by comparing them with the two sets of apparently-insignificant relics which Gen. Pitt-Rivers has had the foresight to record—*viz.*, those from the Norman site of Cæsar's Camp, Folkestone,¹ and the late-mediæval site of King John's House, at Tollard Royal, Wilts.² The resemblance of the Rayleigh objects to the former of these groups is, in many instances, sufficiently striking to show that both are of the same period; and, if the recording of them answers no other purpose, it does good service in confirming the General's conclusions as to the age of Cæsar's Camp, which he assigned to the Norman age, without the assistance of documentary evidence. Indeed, the numerous references, in the following description of the Rayleigh relics, to similar finds at Cæsar's Camp is amply sufficient to show that records of the kind are far from unimportant, and that, if they were more frequent, much might be done to clear away the ambiguity which at present exists with regard to common objects of the mediæval period.

To deal first with objects in bronze:

The padlock (pl. B, no. 1), which was found in Area XI., appears to be Roman. Several of similar form, some found in Britain and others from Italy, are in the British Museum, but there are no

¹ *Archæologia*, xlvii., pp. 429-465 (1883).

² *King John's House* (1900).

particulars relating to any of them by which their age can be definitely fixed. There would be nothing extraordinary in finding, on the site of Rayleigh Castle, Roman objects which already lay in the soil before the castle came to be founded; yet it is strange, if there had been any kind of Roman occupation of the site, that no Roman pottery should have been found there. I have carefully looked through all the mass of pot-fragments that have been collected, but have failed to find a single piece which is earlier than mediæval. The fact that Roman tiles which had been used as building material were found during the digging is not necessarily evidence of Roman occupation of the site; for the Roman centres of Essex were extensively quarried by the Normans and the building materials they removed were re-used by them, often far distant from their place of origin. It may be well, therefore, to bear in mind the possibility of this form of padlock having survived into Norman times, at least in France, whence it may have been re-introduced into Britain.

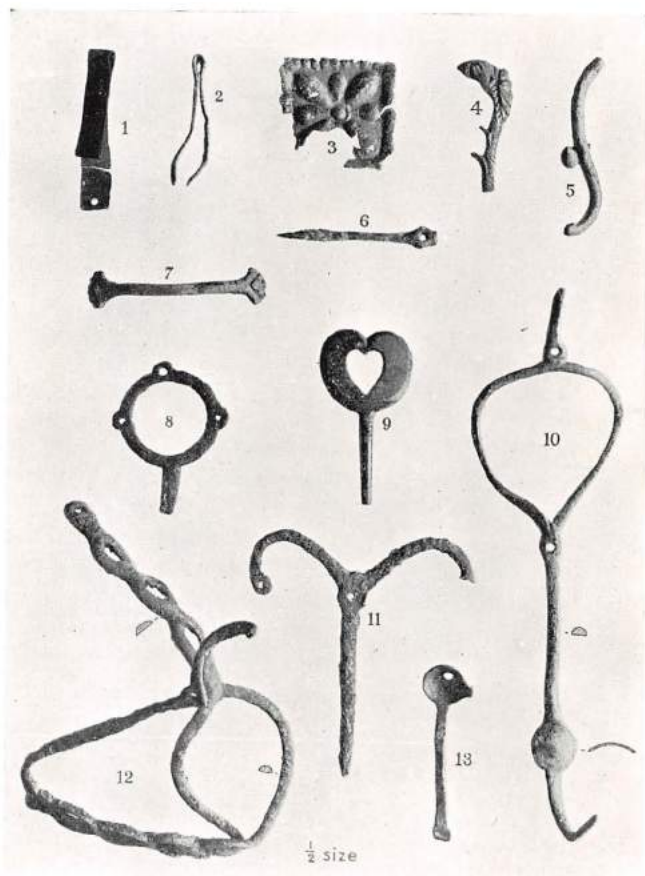
The principle on which this padlock worked is the same as that which is more fully explained later, in dealing with iron locks of this kind. Steel springs were attached to the movable end, of which a front view is shown, as well as one of its position when fastened. The springs have rusted into the bronze tube and the bronze end has become detached. It will be seen that this is provided with a hole which fits over the end of the top-bar when the springs were pushed into the tube.

Perhaps the most interesting object, artistically, is a little dog, of which two full-size views are shown (pl. B, no. 2). It is quaintly modelled, having its tongue hanging out of its mouth in a way which gives it the appearance of being bearded; while the tail is curiously coiled over its back. It was found in Area XVI.

This object may belong to the age of the castle, but nothing definite can be said as to this, as it is an unusual object for this period. The British Museum authorities know of nothing to fix its age, but regard it as probably mediæval.

The ring-brooch (pl. B, no. 3), found in Area VII., although a type of object that has lasted through many ages, has characteristics in common with similar brooches of the Saxon period; while it differs from those of the middle ages in several important respects. Mr. Reginald Smith, of the British Museum, has kindly shown me a number of specimens from Saxon graves, all of which agree very closely with this, in respect of the thinness of the metal, the coating of white-metal, the convexity of form, the style of ornamentation, and the flimsiness of the pin; while none of the mediæval examples

PLATE C].



OBJECTS OF BRONZE FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE.

in the National Collection offer any parallel to it. These facts leave little doubt that it really belongs to the earlier period mentioned.

Most of the miscellaneous bronze objects shown (pl. c) came from Area III. They comprise two tweezers (pl. c, nos. 1 and 2); a thin square ornamental plate (pl. c, no. 3); a pin or point (pl. c, no. 6), which appears to have folded into a handle; and a peg (pl. c, no. 9), having a flat heart-shaped head with a heart-shaped perforation at the centre, the stem being circular and milled near the top.

All the other objects figured (pl. c, nos. 4-5, 7-8, and 10-13) appear to be portions of some kind of applied ornament, of bronze or copper, many of them bearing traces of having been gilt. They are all flat on the under side and convex on the upper, and most of them have rivet holes. No. 4 differs from the rest in being ornamented, in a style which is distinctly Norman. No. 7 appears to have formed a handle, and the rivet-heads by which it was fastened remain in the foliated ends. The rest are all of similar character and correspond very closely to objects found at Cæsar's Camp. Gen. Pitt-Rivers figures two of the form shown in no. 10. but they are less complete than the Rayleigh specimen, which has, in addition, the stem with the bulbous swelling and terminates in a point which has become bent. No. 12 has a similar heart-shaped loop, from the ends of which come two pierced bands of sinuous form. From the end of one of these is a straight stem which has, apparently, a portion of another heart-shaped enlargement. This fragment, originally flat, is now crushed out of shape. No. 13, which appears to be a portion of the same flat ornament, is attached to a cup-shaped form, similar to that on no. 10, but has the convex side underneath and perforated at the centre. Gen. Pitt-Rivers refers to these objects as of unknown use, but quotes the statement of Sir Wollaston Franks that they are undoubtedly mediæval on account of their being gilt; for, he says,² "gilt objects are very rare among Roman antiquities and never found with Celtic."

To deal next with objects in iron, among which are several locks and keys of considerable interest:—

The tubular padlock shown (fig. 2) belongs to a type which has a long history and a wide geographical distribution. It was known to the Romans, lasted through the Middle Ages, and survives to-day in such forms as the hand-cuffs. Gen. Pitt-Rivers has dealt very fully with it and figures a series of examples showing its development and distribution.¹ Specimens have been found amongst

¹ *Primitive Locks and Keys*, p. 16, pls. v.-ix. (1883).

² *Archæologia*, xlvii., p. 438 (1883).

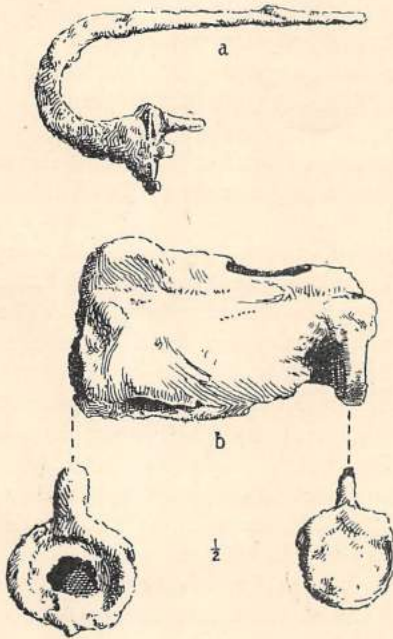


FIG. 2.—PORTION OF TUBULAR PADLOCK.
 (a) PIN AND REMAINS OF SPRING.
 (b) THE BOX OR TUBE.

attached to the springs, or the parallel bar terminated in a ring which was curved back to the opening of the tube or box. A bolt with the springs attached, passed through the ring and fastened it to the box or tube after being connected with a chain or staples.

The Rayleigh specimen shows a modification from the Roman method, the bent-back bar being attached to the springs and fitting into a second tube provided on the top of the box. The bar and portion of the springs of this or a similar lock was also found (fig. 2, a). It is interesting to note that the springs and bar of a tubular lock of precisely the same form as fig. 2 was found at Cæsar's Camp.⁴ One of the same pattern was found in digging at

other Roman antiquities at Great Chesterford, Essex.¹ Counterparts of similar locks are figured by Dr. Munro, from crannogs of early-mediæval date—the box and bar portion from Lagore, Ireland,² and the spring portion from Loch Buston, Scotland.³ The bronze example from Rayleigh, already noticed, is of the same type.

The principle on which it works, consists of a spring or a series of springs arranged like the barbs of an arrow. These close on being inserted in the tube and spring open after passing the catch at the opening. The Roman examples had, attached to the box, a parallel bar which was bent back to receive perpendicular bars and rings

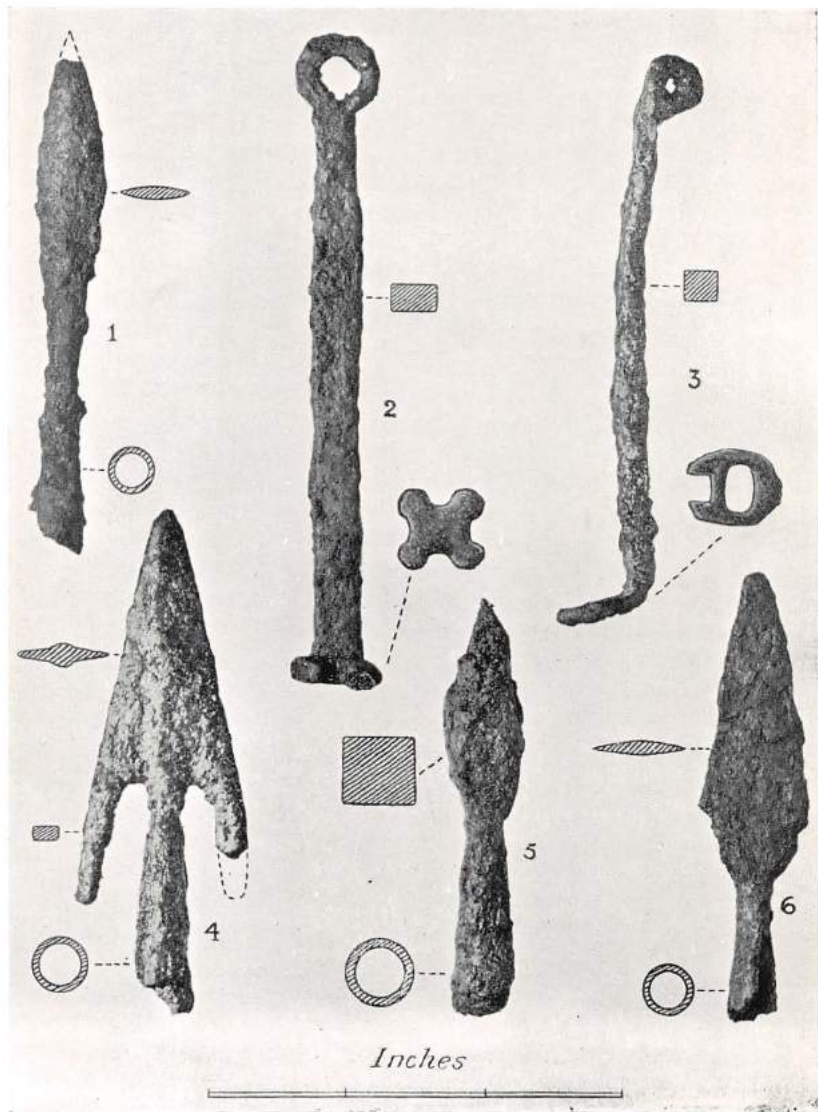
¹ *Archæol. Journ.*, xiii., pl. ii. (1856).

² *Lake Dwellings of Europe*, p. 353, fig. 103 (1890).

³ *Op. cit.* p. 433, fig. 164 (1890).

⁴ *Archæologia* xlvi., fig. 6, pl. xviii. (1883).

PLATE D].



OBJECTS OF IRON FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE.

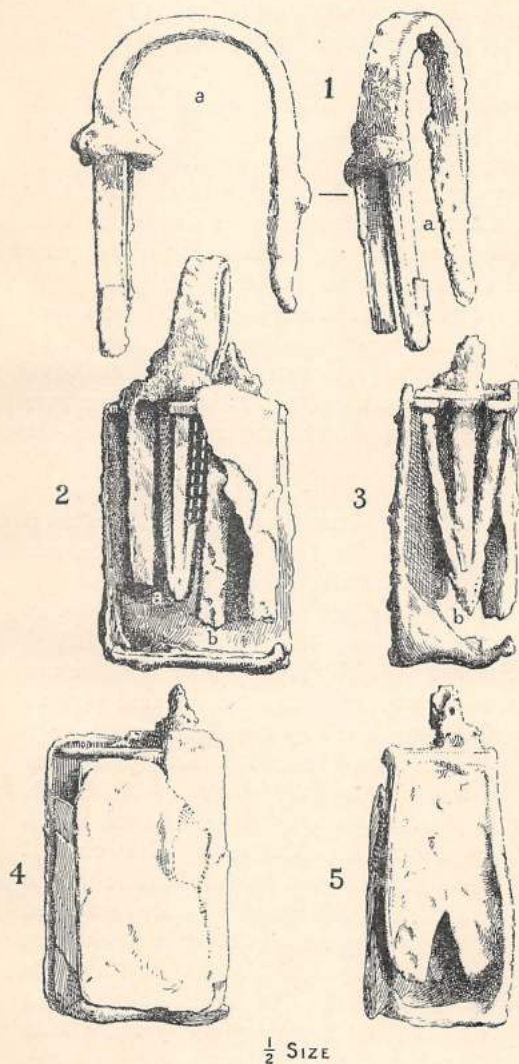


FIG. 3.—SIX VIEWS OF IRON PADLOCK FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE (AREA IX.).

Swanscombechurch Kent, which is attributed to the fifteenth century.¹

To open these locks a key of the form shown (pl. D, no. 3) was inserted in a slit at the end of the tube and pushed until it fitted over the point of the springs and closed them, allowing the bolt to be drawn. Keys of this form are fairly plentiful. One was found in the Romano-British village at Rotherley, Wilts,² and several occurred in digging about the thirteenth-century house at Tollard Royal, Wilts.³

Another lock, of which several views are shown (fig. 3, nos. 1-5), is of a more unusual form, having an ingenious arrangement of opposing springs. It is not easy to see how this lock was opened or fixed, as it is much rusted

¹ *Archæol. Journ.*, xxxi., p. 78 (1874).

² *Excavations in Cranborne Chase*, ii., pl. cv. (1888).

³ *King John's House*, pl. xxii., figs. 10-13 (1900).

and some parts appear to be missing. The only opening in the box is a triangular one at the bottom of one of the sides (fig. 3, no. 5), and this seems to leave very little play to admit of a key closing the springs.

An unusual key is also shown (pl. D, no. 2). Mr. Reginald Smith suggests a Danish origin for it, and he has kindly referred me to a somewhat similar specimen figured by Rygh.¹

Another most interesting iron object is the "sinuous" horse-shoe (pl. E, no. 5) which forms another strong point of connection with Cæsar's Camp, where several portions of shoes of this shape were found. Gen. Pitt-Rivers discusses this type of shoe at great length.² It always has six nail-holes, three on each side, and each nail-hole is accompanied by a bulge on the outer edge, caused by the punching of the hole. The ends are turned up to form calkins, and the nails have T-shaped heads. Only one such shoe was found at Rayleigh, but it is perfect, and there are also many of the T-shaped nails.

Shoes of this type are generally found with Late-Celtic remains. Examples were found in the Romano-British villages of Woodcuts³ and Rotherley,⁴ in both of which the Late-Celtic influence was strongly marked. Two (one of which I was fortunate enough to obtain) were recently found about 25 feet deep, at the bottom of an ancient stream-bed, on the site of Christ's Hospital, London. Others have been found at the Saalburg, which was occupied by Germans as well as by Romans, and on other Roman sites. There is some doubt, however, whether they were used by the Romans, although they have frequently been found together with those of Roman form. When so found in this country, they seem to be British. On the continent, this type of shoe seems to have survived and it has frequently been found in association with Carolingian remains. Dr. Munro figures two of this period, found by M. Chantre in the pile-dwelling site at Lake Paladru. These were associated with objects of the Carolingian period, among which was a prick-spur, which, again, forms a connecting link with the finds at Rayleigh, where a spur of this kind has been found. This latter object (fig. 4, no. 6) is most probably Norman, and is hardly likely to be later than the thirteenth century, when the rowel-spur came into use. A portion of a rowel-spur was also found. From these various associations, it would seem that the sinuous horseshoe first appeared

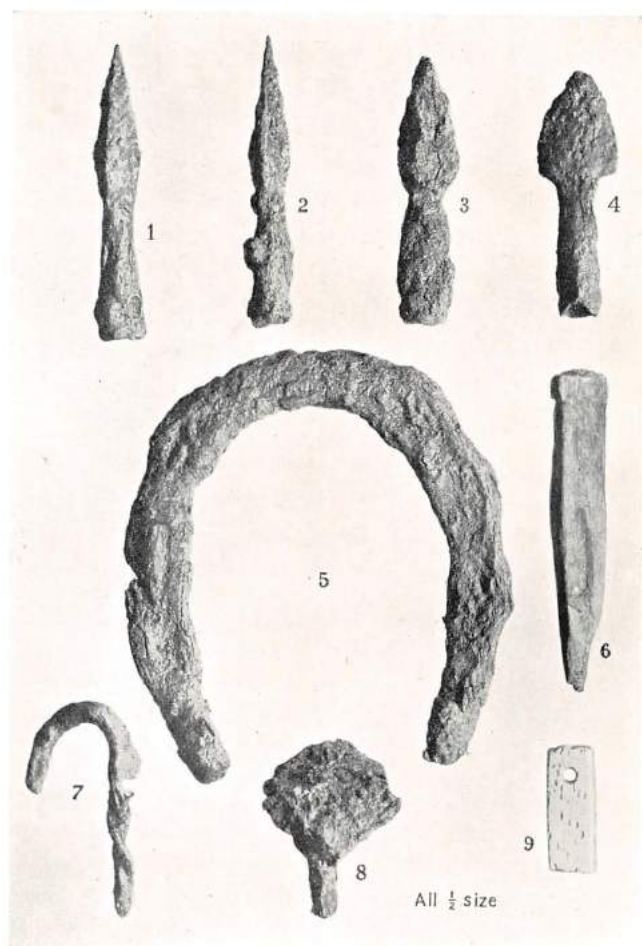
¹ *Norske Oldsager*, fig. 456 (1880).

² *Archæologia*, xlviil., p. 450, pl. xviii., figs. 2, 16, and 17 (1883).

³ *Excavations in Cranborne Chase*, i., p. 97. pl. xxxi., fig. 2 (1887).

⁴ *Op. cit.*, ii., p. 139, pl. cvi., fig. 13 (1888).

PLATE E].



OBJECTS OF IRON FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE.

in this country in British times, and that, after an interval during which it was superseded by the Roman form, it reappeared with the Normans.

Yet other iron objects found were two knives (fig. 4, nos. 1 and 2), one of which is a clasp-knife; an iron loop (fig. 4, no. 3), similar to one found at Cæsar's Camp (which, it is suggested, was intended to fit over a staple and be secured by a padlock); a staple (fig. 4, no. 4) with a spatulated end; and an object (fig. 4, no. 5) of unknown use.

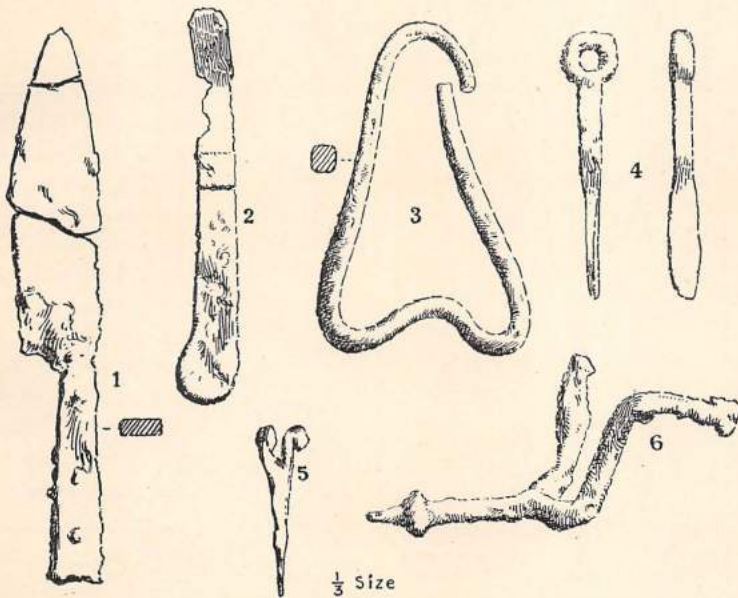


FIG. 4.—OBJECTS OF IRON FROM RAYLEIGH CASTLE.

A good series of cross-bow bolts, nearly all of square section, were also found. These, curiously, are more numerous than arrow-heads. This points, perhaps, to the military character of Rayleigh Castle; for, during the period of its activity as a stronghold, the cross-bow was in greatest favour as a weapon. Several examples are shown (pl. D, no. 5, and pl. E, nos. 1-3).

Barbed arrow-heads were scarce. One, of large size, with unusually long barbs and a raised rib running through the centre, is shown (pl. D, no. 4). The leaf-shaped arrow-head (pl. E, no. 4) is similar to one found at Cæsar's Camp.

There are also two javelin-heads—one of a slender ovate form, which Mr. Reginald Smith says is a Danish type, and one (pl. D, no. 6) of more angular shape and faces.

There are many nails of various forms. Some have a large square head (pl. E, no. 8), inclining to be lozenge-shaped, and these

somewhat resemble the clench-bolts mentioned by Gen. Pitt-Rivers as occurring at Cæsar's Camp.

The hook (pl. E, no. 7) has a twisted tang, apparently to give it a grip in the material in which it was fastened. An iron hook, with a similar twisted stem, was found with early mediæval relics, in the crannog at Loch Buston.¹

Objects of antler and bone are very scarce at Rayleigh.

There is a handle (fig. 5, no. 3) formed from an antler-tine and perforated at the top, the hole coming out at the side.

A small bone (fig. 5, no. 2), drilled with a hole in the middle, resembles the handles which are fast-

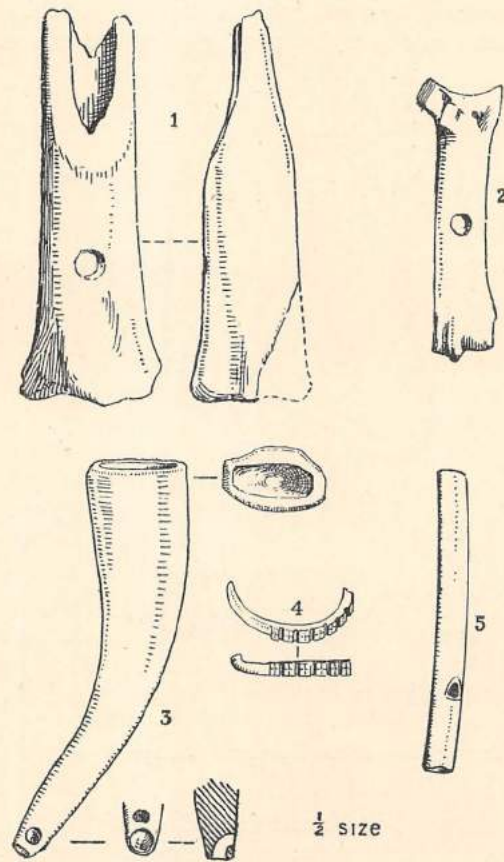


FIG. 5.—OBJECTS OF BONE AND ANTLER FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE.

ened to the wire or string used by potters to cut the ware from the wheel after throwing.

¹ *Lake Dwellings of Europe*, fig. 164, p. 433 1890).

A portion of a neatly-carved bone finger-ring (fig. 5, no. 4) and a whistle (fig. 5, no. 5), formed from a bird-bone, were also found. A similar whistle, but having two finger holes, was found at Cæsar's Camp.

Another curious find was a portion of one of those bone implements to which I have recently drawn attention¹ and concerning which nothing definite is known, either as to age or use. They are usually formed from meta-carpal or meta-tarsal bones of ox or horse, and have one or more scooped cuts on the front, though sometimes on both back and front, as with this Rayleigh specimen (fig. 5, no. 1). Two examples have previously been found in Essex, one at Braintree and one at Colchester, both of which, however, are cut only on the front. The Rayleigh specimen has been broken across the portion weakened by cutting on both sides.

The appearance of this object on a mediæval site is noteworthy; for, hitherto, those examples of which any particulars are known seemed to belong to the prehistoric period.

A number of small whetstones, mostly made from mica-schist and broken, were found. These had been suspended from thongs by two different methods. In one (pl. E, fig. 9), the thong was simply passed through a hole bored right through the implement near its top: in the other (pl. E, fig. 6), the thong was tied round the implement, near its top, it being kept from slipping off by a groove and shoulder cut for this purpose.

It is worth noting, perhaps, that a further point of resemblance between the finds from Rayleigh and those from Cæsar's camp lies in the discovery at Rayleigh of seven silver pennies of Stephen, as already mentioned by Mr. Francis; for exactly similar coins were found at Cæsar's Camp.

APPENDIX B.

REMARKS ON THE POTTERY FOUND.

BY FRANCIS W. READER.

Whatever the early history of Rayleigh Castle may have been, the evidence elicited by Mr. Francis shows that it was brought to its highest importance about the middle of the eleventh century, and that it ceased to be used (at least as a fortress) early in the thirteenth century.

It would be expected, therefore, that the pottery-remains found in the course of the recent excavations would afford some reliable evidence as to the kinds of ware in use during the period indicated.

¹ *Proc. Soc. Antiquaries*, 2nd ser., xxiii., pp. 51-58 (1910), and *Essex Nat.*, xvi., pp. 82-96 (1910).

Such evidence was greatly to be desired; for, at present, the dating of mediæval pottery is most unsatisfactory, and very few examples can be said, with any degree of certainty, to belong to the earlier period. Most of those shown in our museums, and there attributed to any particular date, have been assigned to that period largely on conjectural grounds. Our knowledge of the pottery of the later Saxons and the Normans is, indeed, extremely limited. Nothing has yet been discovered having distinctive characteristics which mark this period, in the way that the ages both preceding and following it are distinguished.

It is rarely, of course, that sites of the earlier mediæval period were so completely abandoned as to exclude the possibility of the intrusion of relics belonging to a later date. Again, on such sites as have been examined, little effort appears to have been made to distinguish objects which, from their position, apart from any other considerations, may belong to the earlier period.

It has been customary hitherto to judge the pottery which has come to light by its general character. In this respect, it has mostly been found to bear a close resemblance to the wares which were in common use during the later mediæval period. On this account, pottery found on sites chiefly occupied during the earlier mediæval period has come to be regarded as having been introduced as a result of some later occupation. At the same time, some ware of a distinct character has been looked for, perhaps quite naturally, to mark the earlier period. It must be confessed that, so far, this has been looked for in vain. Instances have occurred of pottery having some unusual peculiarity being classed, on this account, as Norman, but such has mostly been proved of much later origin. Such, for instance, were the pots discovered in a kiln at Burley Hill, by Llewellynn Jewitt, and concluded by him to be Norman.¹

This absence of pottery of distinct type marking the Norman period, is shown also in the deep deposits of accumulated soil, such as London affords, where no characteristically different pottery occurs to mark a division between that of the Roman level and that which we commonly recognise as "mediæval," little of which is generally supposed to belong to a period earlier than the middle of the thirteenth century.

Various reasons have been advanced to account for the absence of Saxon pottery in London. It has been supposed that the Romano-British potters continued to make their wares during Saxon times, and that much of the pottery thought to be Roman is,

¹ *The Ceramic Art of Great Britain*, 2nd ed., p. 60 (1883).

in reality, of the Saxon period. There is little to warrant this supposition. Again, it has been assumed that the Saxons did not use pottery, except in early times for funereal purposes. Further, it has been supposed that London was not occupied, to any extent, by the Saxons. There is, however, no question as to London's occupation in later Saxon and in Norman times; yet, so far, no pottery has been recognised as belonging to this long and important period, though pottery of the Romans and that attributed to the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries is found in great abundance. At the same time, it must not be supposed that there is a layer of soil devoid of pottery representing this intermediate period; for the two horizons pass, in fact, somewhat abruptly one into the other, without any intervening passage-bed.

To account for the apparent scarcity of pottery in Norman times, it might be urged that it was not then much used. That its use was not very extensive, as compared with later times, seems certain; but that it was so very exceptional is difficult to believe, especially as the missals of the period indicate it as fairly abundant.

The real explanation of its apparent scarcity is, I venture to think, that a large proportion of the pottery usually ascribed to the latter part of the mediæval period is really much earlier, and that many of the commoner forms lasted from, at least, Norman times, all through the Middle Ages, with little variation or change.

When the continued occupation of most sites is considered, it is not very surprising that the earlier origin of much of the commoner ware should have been overlooked, as a casual occupation in later times might probably result in a larger quantity and more varied assortment of pottery. So much rough domestic ware being found in association with the more distinctive types of later times, might naturally lead to the conclusion that *all* ware of such close similarity was of the same age, particularly as some distinctly-marked features were being looked for to distinguish the ware of the earlier period.

In this way, the pottery found at Cæsar's Camp, Folkestone, has been supposed to be a later introduction. This camp, when explored by Gen. Pitt-Rivers, was shown by him¹ to have been mainly occupied by the Normans; yet, with the exception of a few pieces of hand-made early British ware, the only pottery found was such as would ordinarily be regarded as late mediæval.

During recent years, many fragments of pottery have been sent me from different parts of the country and from sites claimed to be Norman. Some of these may have been quite correctly assigned,

¹ *Archæologia*, xlvii., p. 452 (1883).

but I have always felt that the evidence was not completely satisfactory, while I have failed to detect that the specimens differed in any important respect from the commoner class of ware found generally on later mediæval sites. Some have been rough and crudely made; but it would not be safe to assume, on this account alone, that they were of early make, as this rudeness might be, with equally good reason, the result of local conditions of manufacture. In all ages, both coarse and finer wares have been made. I have found some of the crudest kinds of what would be called "mediæval pottery" in the soil of London, associated with seventeenth century wares. In the Isle of Lewis, even as late as our own time, pottery of the most primitive kind has been made by hand, and glazed simply by pouring cream over it while hot.

In dealing with the pottery from Rayleigh, therefore, these considerations have to be borne in mind; for its value as evidence of date depends to a large extent on the position in which it was found, there being no striking difference in its general character.

After carefully examining the somewhat extensive collection of fragments which Mr. Francis has obtained, I am obliged to admit that there is an absence of any pottery differing markedly in type from that which we commonly recognise as "mediæval," and such as is usually found associated with the relics of the thirteenth and subsequent centuries.

Much of the glazed and more decorative ware may be the result of later occupation and was possibly left by the men employed in quarrying the stone in 1394. There seems, however, no reason why much of the plainer ware, found generally distributed, should not be much earlier; and there are good grounds for believing this to be the case.

The greater part of the pottery was found lying on the pavements of the bailey, especially in Area IX.; and much of this, there is reason to suppose, may be of later date than the period when the castle was actively occupied.

The pottery from the large middens of the bailey (Areas XII., XIII. and XIV.) was similar to that found generally on the bailey floors, but there was a smaller proportion of glazed and decorated wares. It would appear, however, that, although these rubbish pits were formed, for the most part, during the early period of the castle, they continued to be used long after the date when the castle fell into disuse as a fortress. This is well shown by some finely-ornamented blue and white glass, which was found deep down in one of the pits, but is pronounced by the authorities of the British Museum to be Venetian and of the seventeenth century.

It is rather curious, however (if the date given to the glass is correct), that none of the characteristic pottery of that period has been found also. As there seems a great probability of mixture of later objects in these pits, they cannot be said to offer trustworthy evidence as to date, and it has been thought better to include the pottery they contain among the general finds.

Some fragments of plain pottery were found in the middens on the south and east slopes of the keep and in a deep excavation in the west bailey. These have been kept carefully apart, as it seems almost certain that the relics from these localities are earlier than those from other parts of the excavations. The pottery from the keep may well belong to the earlier history of the castle, as it is improbable that the keep was occupied in later times. Certain pottery, found at depths of 6 and 7 feet in the west bailey, has also very good warrant for being considered early; for Mr. Francis says of it that it "was found at a depth of 6 feet or more in that part of the bailey where the coins of Stephen were found. The height of the bailey was, therefore, raised 6 feet, or thereabouts, after the pottery was dropped, and this raising can hardly have been done later than the first quarter of the twelfth century." A comparison of the fragments from these localities shows differences which go to support the supposition of their earlier date, though the points of difference are not very well marked and it would be well, perhaps, to use some caution in drawing any conclusion on these grounds, as other factors may enter into the question.

There is an absence of glazed or ornamented wares and very few pitchers or any kind of vessel, except the plain cooking pot. This fact, while in itself constituting a difference between the two classes of pottery, restricts the comparison with that of the unglazed cooking-pots from other parts of the excavations. These latter might naturally represent a wider range and include earlier as well as later types; but there are good grounds for regarding those fragments from the three special localities as restricted to the earlier period.

At the same time, on account of the larger quantity of pottery found in those parts which appear to contain later relics, a greater variety might be expected. It should also be pointed out that a selection only of the general pottery has been preserved and, again, that a selection only of this has been sent me for examination. In the case of that from the special localities (the quantity being comparatively small, although by no means inconsiderable), it has all been kept. In this way, an appearance of greater diversity than exists in reality may have been made between the two sets of conditions.

With these qualifying remarks, I may proceed to point out the characteristics of the several groups.

As regards the paste: it is of much the same quality throughout all the groups, being mainly of two kinds—one of a close, hard, gritty nature, having much sand in its composition, as is usual with mediæval pottery: the other softer, with a considerable admixture of white particles, apparently crushed shells, and very little sand.

In both the samples from the keep, the hard sandy ware predominates; while, in that from the west bailey, the softer shelly-ware is greatly in excess. Examples of both kinds occur, however, in all parts of the castle that have been explored.

The rims of the vessels, although of much the same general character, show some differences, those from the special localities being the simpler, besides differing somewhat in detail. A large number from the keep have the simple everted rim, not unlike that commonly found in pottery of the Roman period, but with more tendency to angularity and of the terminal moulding to have a sharp ridge, producing a keel form. Among the rims of the general finds, the terminal moulding more often inclines to be rectangular in section; and, in this respect, the west bailey pottery is more in agreement with the general finds. These differences will best be seen by reference to the sheet of sections (fig. 7), where a typical series of each group is shown.

Another fairly-well-marked difference is observable in the *bases* of the cooking-pots; those from the special localities being flat or nearly so; while, among the general pottery, the "sagging base" is more decidedly developed.

This latter feature is curious and interesting. It is not at all apparent how or when it came to be introduced, but it was unknown before the Middle Ages. It is by no means a natural pot-characteristic and can only be the result of intentional after-manipulation. When first taken off the wheel, the base must have been flat, and would most likely be thicker than the sides. This would be a disadvantage when the pot was to be used over a fire, as the pot would be more liable to crack. To obviate this, the base, while still plastic, appears to have been worked all over, both inside and out, so as to bring its thickness about uniform with that of the sides and to cause the base to sag downwards slightly from its edge to its centre. This would make it more homogeneous and better able to stand the heat of the fire when used for cooking purposes. It would also expedite the cooking process; for the heat would take less time to penetrate the thinner substance.

The Rev. J. W. Hayes suggests to me that this process may have been effected by beating the outer surface while a pad of some kind was held against the inside, in the manner employed by the natives of India, the North American races, etc. This explanation seems to be very plausible; but, however the pressure was exerted, an extension of the surface was produced, the base having been forced outwards, giving the rounded or "sagging" result which is peculiar to mediæval cooking-pots.

The same result might have been obtained by cutting off the original base and fixing on another of curved form; but the joining would be noticeable had it been done in this way, and not one of the great number I have been able to examine shows any trace of this having been done. Their bases have all been worked over, however, to such an extent as to remove all signs of their having been thrown on the wheel; while, on the other portions of the pot, signs of this are obvious. On the flat-bottomed pots from the supposed earlier localities at Rayleigh Castle, the circular marks resultant from throwing on the wheel are not altogether obliterated.

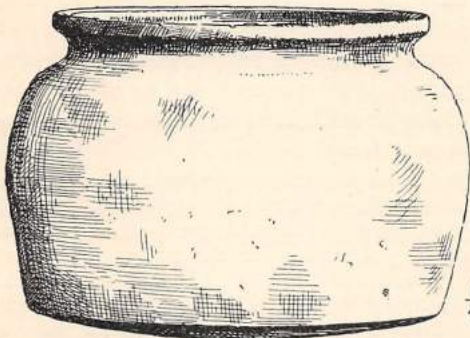


FIG. 6.—COOKING-POT, WITH "SAGGING" BASE, FOUND ON SITE OF CHRIST'S HOSPITAL, LONDON.

Nothing is known as to the conditions of the discovery of this pot, but it is probably not earlier than the thirteenth century and may possibly be later. It is here figured for comparison (fig. 6), as fragments only of such vessels have been found at Rayleigh. The most perfect is shown in fig. 9 (p. 185).

So far, then, as we may be allowed to draw any conclusions from the pottery which has resulted from Mr. Francis' explorations, it would seem—(1) that much at least, of the plain ware, came into use at an earlier period than has usually been supposed; (2) that this class of pottery, which has little to distinguish it from that which continued to be made throughout the Middle Ages, was in

An almost-perfect specimen of a pot with the sagging base was recently dug up on the site of Christ's Hospital and was given me by my friend, Mr. W. M. Newton, of Dartford, who possesses so fine a collection of London antiquities. Nothing is known as to the conditions of the

use in Norman times and was probably introduced at the Conquest; (3) that, in later mediæval times, a larger variety of wares was made and for more general purposes; but (4) that little modification came about in the ordinary cooking pottery.

It has already been shown that the great majority of the miscellaneous relics belong to the period of the occupation of the castle, and it is only reasonable to suppose that much, at least, of the pottery marks the same period. It is difficult, in any case, to suppose that all the pottery is the result of some later partial occupation, and that none of it has remained from the time of the castle's greatest prosperity.

Applying the same conclusions to Cæsar's Camp, referred to above (where the general relics amply bear out the Norman age of the site), it seems highly fantastic to suppose that the bulk of the pottery should be of later date. The pottery found there agrees very closely with that supposed to be of the earlier period from Rayleigh. There are cooking-pots of the same form, having the sagging base—some with finger impressions on the rim and with impressed raised ribs. Gen. Pitt-Rivers' description is in complete agreement, also, with the character of the Rayleigh pottery.

Prof. McKenny Hughes arrived at a somewhat similar conclusion regarding early mediæval pottery, from the evidence he obtained in digging the "Cambridge Boundary Ditches"; where, in the presumably earlier excavations, was found¹—

a quantity of black or dark grey unglazed pottery, very like Roman ware in feature and form. Yet there was something about it that suggested that it might not be Roman. In the first place, there was not that great variety of form generally found in Roman refuse-heaps; there was no Samian or any coloured ware, and a marked absence of the common *olla*, or urn, narrowed at the neck. When we come to examine what was there, we find that a large proportion consists of cooking vessels approaching a globular form, with a flat rim more or less strongly bent back according to the degree of rotundity of the vessel. There were jug-like vessels, some, at any rate, with handles, having, instead of the neatly curved over and well-turned rim of Roman urns, a rude square-sectioned margin, often showing finger-prints, and altogether roughly finished. Some of these had handles and some had spouts—in this respect, as well as in general form and feature, resembling specimens found down the river at Clayhithe and Horningsea, where it is probable that such ware was made from Roman times on to the period represented by the remains now described.

These vessels were not isolated specimens, having a distinctive character which marked them off from all others, earlier or later, British, Roman, or mediæval; but there were some showing a passage into all these various other types.

No such transition as this described by Prof. McKenny Hughes is to be observed in the supposed earlier pottery from Rayleigh,

¹ *Cambridge Antiq. Soc. Proc.*, viii., pp. 32-58 (1892).

although there is an absence of the more pronounced mediæval characteristics. It is generally of a simpler kind; and, in this respect, it might, perhaps, be thought to approximate some of the commoner Romano-British forms. It might even be difficult to discriminate from some of the specimens, if considered individually; but, taken collectively, there can be no doubt as to the mediæval character of this ware. Judging also by the figures which accompany the Professor's account, the ware from the early ditch at Cambridge is very similar to that from the special localities at Rayleigh.

Again, Mr. H. St. George Gray, in digging an earthwork near Butley, Suffolk (which, if not Norman, appears to be of early mediæval date), found much the same result as regards pottery, and has arrived at a very similar conclusion concerning the long duration of this type of ware. He says¹:—

With the exception of the two fragments of glazed pottery, the whole of the shards found in the earthwork are of one general character—all, or nearly all, the remains of common cooking-pots requisite for camp life—pottery which, for common domestic purposes, was used for some four centuries after Norman times, without developing to any appreciable extent.

Many of these cooking-pots are described as having the "sagging" base; but the only example of the pottery figured by Mr. Gray is a piece of rim having finger-impressions and of the same character as that from Rayleigh, Cæsar's Camp, and the Cambridge Boundary Ditches.

Further confirmation is necessary, before the above conclusions can be considered as in any way established; but, on the available evidence, they seem fully justified. Comparison with what may be found elsewhere, together with any further investigation which Mr. Francis may carry out at Rayleigh, will serve, no doubt, to throw more light on this obscure and interesting question.

A characteristic selection of general pottery fragments is figured (pls. F and G), those on one plate being of the glazed and ornamental varieties, while those on the other are mostly of the unglazed cooking-pot type. These latter vessels are often of large size, as will be seen by the calculated diameters given on the reference in the sections (pp. 181-183). A selection of fragments from special localities is also figured (pl. H). Sections of most of these examples are shown on the sheets of sections (figs. 7 and 8) and they are referred to by number in the description of the plates.

Among the fragments are portions of two kinds of vessels which require special mention—cups and crucibles.

¹ *Suffolk Inst. of Archaeol. & Nat. Hist.*, xiv., p. 87 (1910).

The cups, which are fairly plentiful, were $2\frac{3}{8}$ inches high and $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide at the top. They are of unglazed gritty paste and finished with beaded moulding. One of them is shown by a section only (fig. 8, no. 59).

The crucibles, of which one is shown in section (fig. 8, no. 55) are about 7 inches in diameter and $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches high. They are thick and coarsely made of hard shelly paste.

DESCRIPTION OF PLATE F (ORNAMENTED AND GLAZED POTTERY-FRAGMENTS).

- a. Rim of red unglazed pot, the shoulder of which has been ornamented with horizontal lines of impressed dots produced with a roulette (see section, fig. 7, no. 9).
- b. Raised rib of unglazed red ware, with finger impression.
- c. Green glazed ware, with raised radiating ribs.
- d. Handle of red glazed ware, the hollow of which is ornamented with an applied rib and balls squeezed down the finger-tips.
- e. Part of neck and lip of a pitcher; red paste, partly coated on outside with white slip and covered with yellow glaze. The shoulder has hollow mouldings, roughly produced with the finger, the upper two being ornamented with a scratched wavy line (see section, fig. 7, no. 54).
- f. Handle of unglazed buff ware, stamped with plain circles and Maltese crosses.
- g. Fragment, similar to the last, but stamped with plain circles and straight crosses in circles.
- h. Portion of a frilled base of green glazed ware.
- i. Piece of green glazed ware, having raised chevrons of dark brown, joined at the points of intersection with white dots.
- j. Portion of neck and handle of pitcher, of red unglazed ware (see section, fig. 7, no. 57).

DESCRIPTION OF PLATE G (FRAGMENTS OF UNGLAZED PLAIN POTTERY:
GENERAL FINDS)

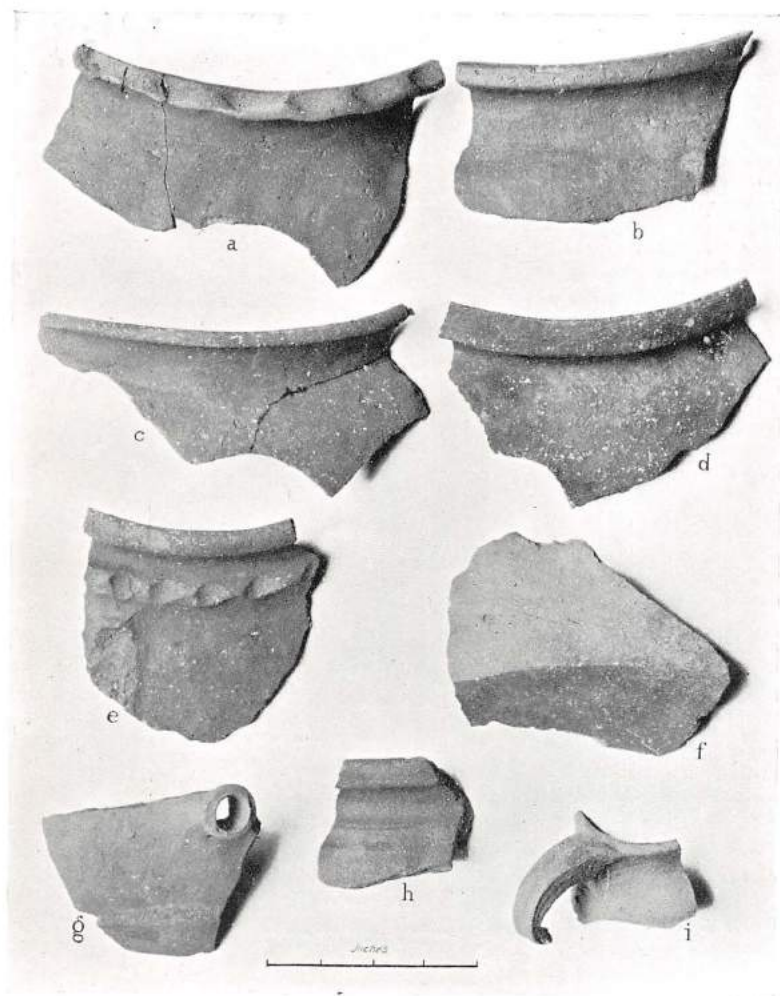
- a. Rim of cooking-pot, of red ware, with finger impressions on rim (see section, fig. 7, no. 19).
- b. Rim of cooking-pot, of red ware (see section, fig. 7, no. 14).
- c. Rim of cooking-pot, of red ware (see section, fig. 7, no. 21).
- d. Rim of cooking-pot, of red ware (see section, fig. 7, no. 2).
- e. Rim of cooking-pot, of red ware (see section, fig. 7, no. 1).
- f. Portion of base of cooking-pot (see section, fig. 8, no. 56).
- g. Portion of red pot, with nozzle.
- h. Rim of pot, of rough black ware (see section, fig. 7, no. 4).
- i. Portion of neck of unglazed black pot, with an unusual handle-like lug.

DESCRIPTION OF PLATE H (FRAGMENTS OF UNGLAZED PLAIN POTTERY
FROM SPECIAL LOCALITIES).

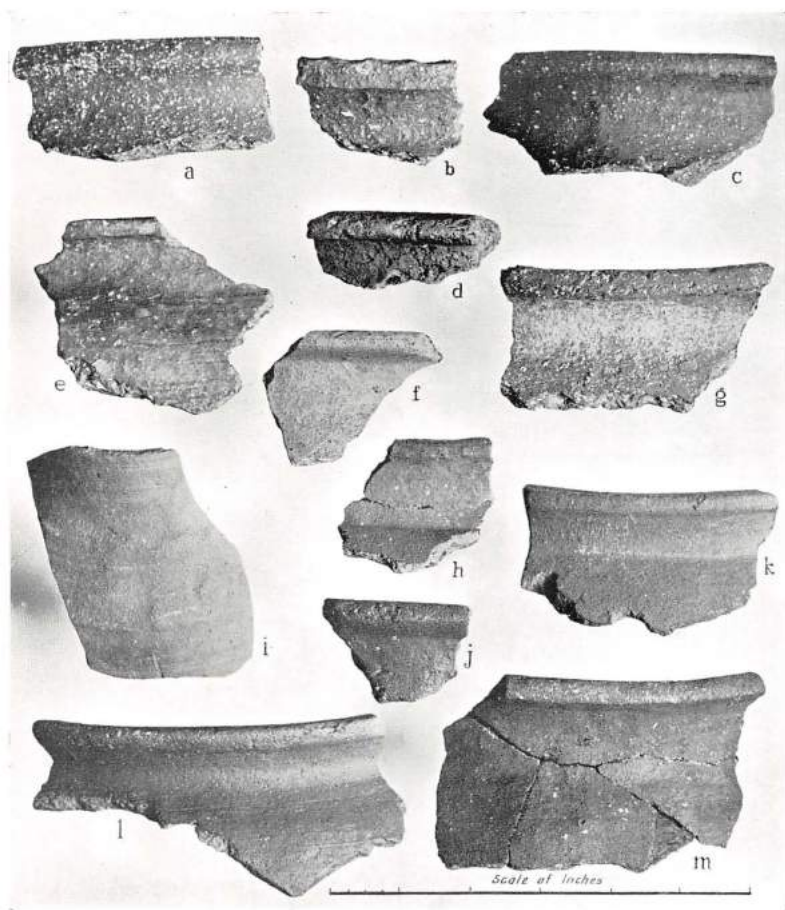
- a. From the West Bailey.
- b. From the West Bailey (see section, fig. 7, no. 35).
- c. From the West Bailey (see section, fig. 7, no. 32).
- d. From the West Bailey (see section, fig. 7, no. 34).
- e. From the West Bailey (see section, fig. 7, no. 28).



GLAZED AND ORNAMENTAL POTTERY FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE.



FRAGMENTS OF COOKING-POTS FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE.
GENERAL FINDS.



FRAGMENTS OF POTTERY, FROM SPECIAL LOCALITIES, FOUND AT
RAYLEIGH CASTLE.

- f. From the West Bailey (see section, fig. 7, no. 38).
- g. From the West Bailey (see section, fig. 7, no. 36).
- h. From the South Keep (see section, fig. 7, no. 48).
- i. From the East Keep (portion of pitcher-neck).
- j. From the South Keep (see section, fig. 7, no. 52).
- k. From the East Keep (see section, fig. 7, no. 41).
- l. From the East Keep (see section, fig. 7, no. 42).
- m. From the South Keep (see section, fig. 7, no. 46).

DESCRIPTION OF FIG. 7 (SECTIONS OF POTTERY, UNGLAZED: All diam. cal. outside of rim).

General.

- 1. Rough red cooking-pot, diam. $9\frac{5}{8}$ inches; paste mixed with shell; raised shoulder and vertical ribs, with finger impressions.
- 2. Rough red cooking-pot, diam. $11\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
- 3. Cooking-pot, red shelly paste, diam. 12 inches.
- 4. Cooking-pot, black gritty paste.
- 5. Cooking-pot, black and buff, gritty paste, diam. $10\frac{3}{8}$ inches.
- 6. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
- 7. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $11\frac{3}{4}$ inches.
- 8. Cooking-pot, buff, gritty paste, diam. $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
- 9. Red gritty pot, ornamented with lines of punctured dots, diam. $4\frac{1}{8}$ inches.
- 10. Cooking-pot, rough, red, shelly paste, diam. $13\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
- 11. Cooking-pot, grey, shelly paste, diam. $8\frac{5}{8}$ inches.
- 12. Cooking-pot, grey, gritty paste, diam. $9\frac{1}{8}$ inches.
- 13. Cooking-pot, buff, gritty paste, diam. $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
- 14. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $11\frac{7}{8}$ inches.
- 15. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $12\frac{3}{8}$ inches.
- 16. Cooking-pot, buff, shelly paste, diam. 11 inches.
- 17. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste; finger impressions on inside edge of rim.
- 18. Cooking-pot, grey, gritty paste, diam. $9\frac{7}{8}$ inches.
- 19. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, diam. $11\frac{3}{8}$ inches.
- 20. Cooking-pot, grey, gritty paste.
- 21. Cooking-pot, red and black, shelly paste, diam. 12 inches.
- 22. Cooking-pot, buff, shelly paste, diam. $8\frac{7}{8}$ inches.
- 23. Lip and portion of a pitcher-neck, black, gritty paste, diam. $4\frac{5}{8}$ inches.
- 24. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $11\frac{1}{8}$ inches.
- 25. Pot of hard, better quality, red, gritty paste, diam. $21\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
- 26. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. 12 inches.

From the West Bailey.

- 27. Cooking-pot, buff, shelly paste, raised ribs with finger impressions, diam. $14\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
- 28. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $16\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
- 29. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.
- 30. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
- 31. Cooking-pot, black, shelly paste, diam. $11\frac{1}{8}$ inches.
- 32. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $9\frac{7}{8}$ inches.
- 33. Cooking-pot, black, gritty paste, diam. $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
- 34. Cooking-pot, soft red, shelly paste, diam. $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

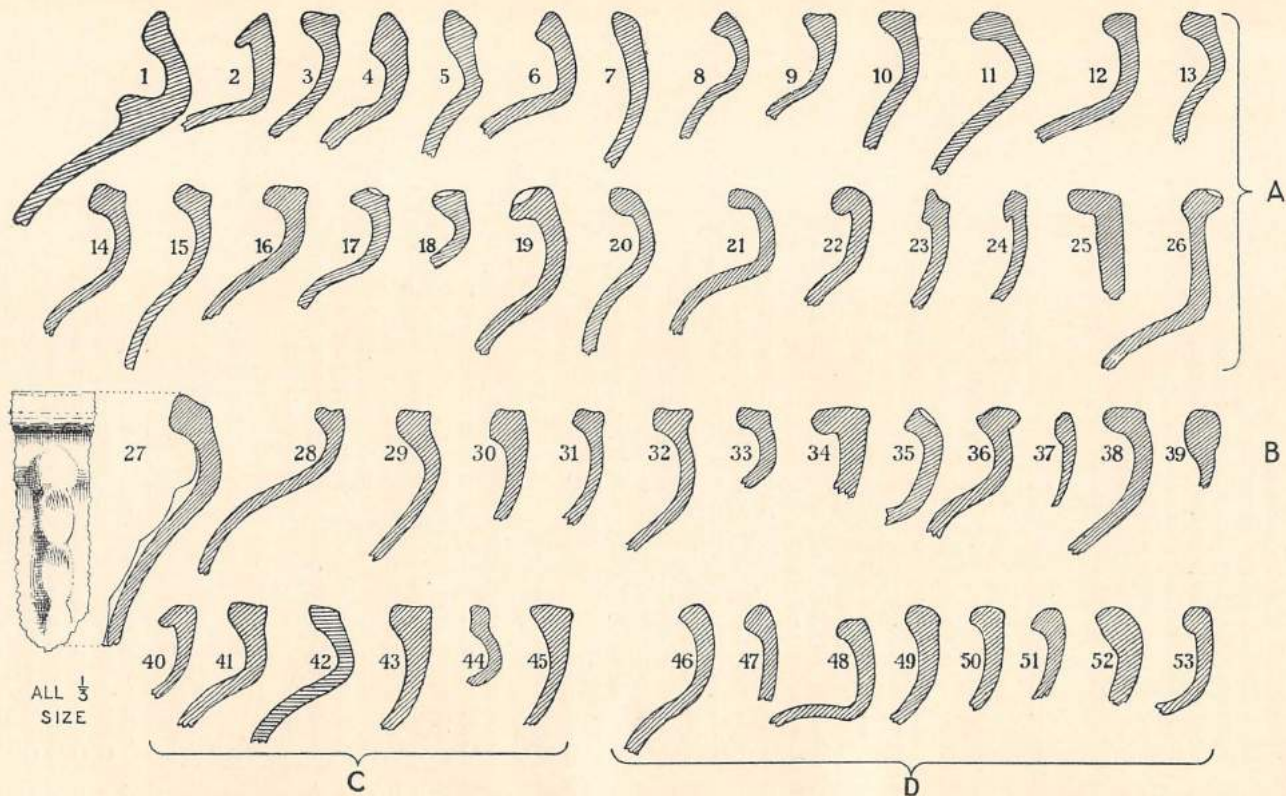


FIG. 7.—SECTIONS OF COOKING-POT RIMS.

A.—GENERAL FINDS. B.—WEST BAILEY (DEPTH 6 AND 7 FEET). C.—MIDDEN EAST KEEP. D.—MIDDEN SOUTH KEEP.

35. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste (finger marks on edge), diam. $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
36. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
37. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste (pitcher), diam. $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches.
38. Cooking-pot, grey, shelly paste, diam. $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches.
39. Cooking-pot, black, shelly paste, diam. $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

From the Midden East Keep.

40. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. 7 inches.
41. Cooking-pot, black, gritty paste, diam. $8\frac{7}{8}$ inches.
42. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches.
43. Cooking-pot, red, shelly paste, diam. 19 inches.
44. Cooking-pot, black, shelly paste, diam. $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
45. Cooking-pot, grey, shelly paste, diam. 9 inches.

From the South Keep.

46. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, diam. $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches.
47. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, diam. $9\frac{3}{8}$ inches.
48. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, very high shoulder, diam, $9\frac{5}{8}$ inches.
49. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, diam. 9 inches.
50. Cooking-pot, black, gritty paste, diam. $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
51. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, diam. $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
52. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, diam. $8\frac{1}{8}$ inches.
53. Cooking-pot, red, gritty paste, diam. $7\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

DESCRIPTION OF FIG. 8 (VARIOUS POTTERY SECTIONS REFERRED TO IN TEXT).

54. Glazed pitcher-rim.
55. Crucible.
56. Cooking-pot base, of pronounced sagging type.
57. Neck of pitcher.
58. Base of cooking-pot, Midden West Bailey.
59. Cup of unglazed, gritty, red or buff ware.
60. Base of cooking-pot, from Midden West Bailey.
61. Base of cooking-pot, slightly sagged, from Midden South Keep.
62. Base of cooking-pot, flat, from Midden East Keep.

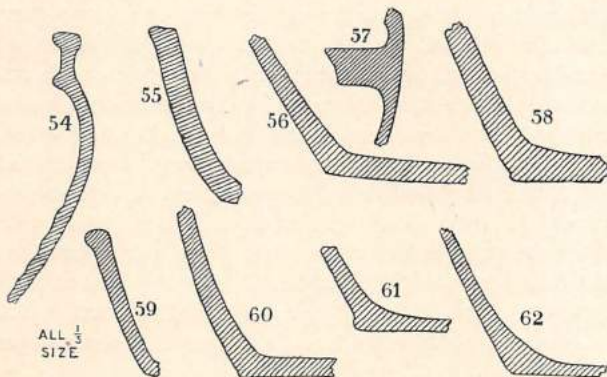


FIG. 8.—POTTERY SECTIONS, VARIOUS.

APPENDIX C.

THE VERTEBRATE REMAINS FROM THE MIDDENS.

BY MARTIN A. C. HINTON.

I am indebted to Mr. E. B. Francis for the opportunity of examining the numerous bones found during his explorations. The following is a brief account of the specimens determined by me.¹

1. *Erinaceus europæus* (Hedgehog).—Represented only by some spines.
2. *Oryctolagus cuniculus* (Rabbit).—Such bones as have been found belong really to the midden and are not the remains of animals that have burrowed in in later times. The animal inhabited Britain in the early part of the Pleistocene period, and then, from some cause or other, it apparently became extinct here before late Pleistocene times. The date of its reappearance is uncertain.
3. *Lepus europæus* (Common Hare).—A few bones belonging to an individual of very large size were found.
4. *Mus rattus* (Black Rat).—A left femur agrees in form and size with the femur of this species. The specimen is whitish in colour and may be somewhat more recent than most of the remains from the midden.
5. *Felis sp.* (Domestic Cat).—A right mandibular ramus agrees in size with that of this animal.
6. *Canis familiaris* (Domestic Dog). Represented by part of the skull and mandible, together with a humerus, of an aged individual.
7. *Canis vulpes* (Common Fox).—A nearly complete mandible.
8. *Sus scrofa* (Pig).—The mediæval pig of Rayleigh (represented by a large number of jaws, teeth, and limb bones) appears to have been a rather small form; and, judging from the large number of cases in which the last molars are well worn, it seems probable that the military inhabitants of the castle let their stock run in a half-wild condition, hunting them for food as occasion required.
9. *Cervus elaphus* (Red Deer). Among the bones is the hinder part of a skull, from which the antlers have been hacked off, apparently with a very bad saw. The base of the left antler (sawn partly through, a little below the burr, and then broken off) have been found; the right antler is missing. The antler has the bez as well as the brow tyne, so that this is at least the fifth antler that the stag had borne. Some other fragments, including part of a scapula and tibia, give additional evidence of the presence of this species.

¹ A fuller report will appear shortly in the *Essex Naturalist*.

10. *Cervus dama* (Fallow Deer).—Part of a right antler, naturally shed and wanting all above the middle tyne, and the base of another, still attached to the pedicle, agree, in form and texture, with the antlers of this species. The shed antler is either the fourth or fifth. In both specimens, the brow tyne has been hacked off after two or three abortive attempts to saw it through had been made.

11. *Capreolus capreolus* (Roebuck).—This species is represented by limb bones only. They are distinguished from those of the Fallow Deer by their smaller size and more slender proportions.

12. *Ovis vel Capra* (Sheep or Goat).—A number of limb-bones are referable to either sheep or goat. In the absence of adult jaws, skulls, or horn-cores, I am unable to determine these remains more precisely.

13. *Bos taurus* (Domestic Ox).—The remains of small cattle are numerous in the collection; but, with the exception of a fragment of maxillia and part of a lower jaw, no trace of the skull has been found. Besides these small bones, a few specimens indicating the presence of a larger breed have been found. From the fact that the radii and tibiæ found in the midden are almost always unbroken, one may perhaps conclude that the Rayleigh kine were of a lean kind.

14. *Equus caballus* (Horse).—Very few equine remains were found.

Among the specimens found in the midden are two fragments of a long bone of a large mammal (perhaps *Bos primigenius*, or Mammoth), which have evidently come originally from some Pleistocene deposit.

Many bird bones were found, principally belonging to duck, fowl, and goose; and a number of vertebrae and other remains of a large fish.

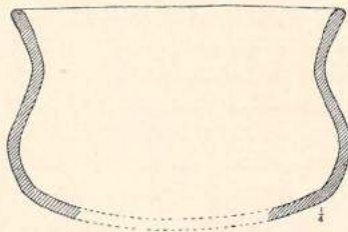


FIG. 9.—PORTION OF COOKING-POT FOUND AT RAYLEIGH CASTLE

THE EXCAVATION OF LEXDEN MOUNT.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., AND FRANCIS W. READER.

(Being the Report on an Investigation undertaken by the Morant Club.)

REMAINS of the Roman occupation, so numerous everywhere around Colchester, are nowhere so abundant as on the western side, towards Lexden.

A good many years ago, the late Mr. G. H. Errington, of Lexden Park, decided to add to his park some adjacent fields which belonged to him. In these fields, at a spot scarcely a mile from the centre of the town, were several tumuli; and, before the ground was finally levelled, planted, and sown with grass, it was decided to examine these tumuli and investigate their contents, if any. In the course of this work, a number of earthen vessels and other relics were found, all of which were considered to belong to the Roman period.

Adjoining Lexden Park, on its western side, is the park belonging to Lexden Manor House, the property of the late Mr. Philip Oxenden Papillon, and now of his son, Mr. Pelham R. Papillon. In this park, too, interments have been discovered. It contains also a large tumulus; and, owing to the proximity of this tumulus to the supposed Roman interments above mentioned and to the Roman road, it has always been regarded as a Roman burial-mound. There were, however, numerous other conjectures as to its origin. Some regarded it as a Saxon moot-hill; others as a modern beacon; while yet others had theories of their own.

Owing to the accessibility of the mound, and the fact that both Mr. Pelham Papillon, the owner of the Manor House, and Mr. W. Coats Hutton, the occupant, were willing that the Morant Club should carry out the excavation of the tumulus, the Club (then recently founded) decided to undertake the task as its first piece of investigation. Work was commenced, accordingly, in August 1910, and was continued at intervals for several weeks. It was carried on throughout under the personal supervision of our two selves, on behalf of the Morant Club.

The tumulus in question, generally known as "Lexden Mount," stands in a shrubbery, shaded by large trees, on the southern edge of the park, a quarter of a mile or so south of the Roman road (fig. 1). On commencing exploration, its surface was found to be

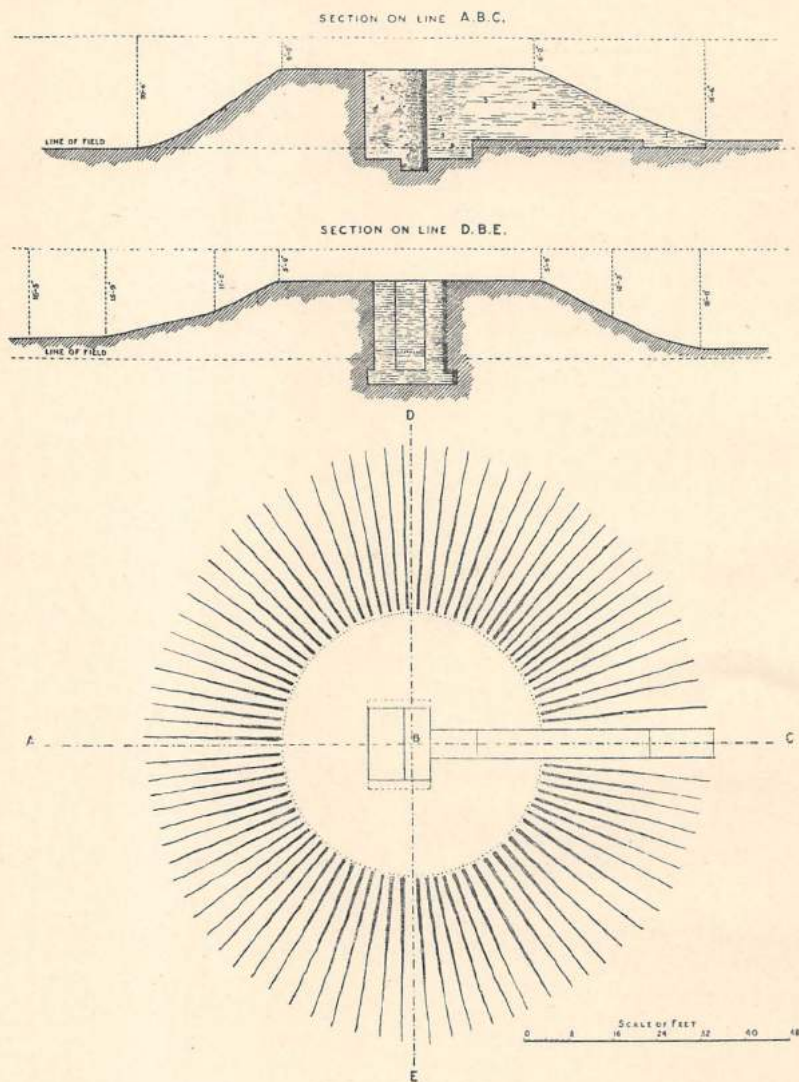


FIG. 2.—SECTIONS AND GROUND-PLAN OF THE TUMULUS IN THE GROUNDS OF LEXDEN MANOR.

greatly obscured by a thick growth of trees and shrubs, so that little could be definitely seen of its outline. After some consideration, it was decided that the west side was the most favourable for operations, as it was possible there to clear a sufficient space through which to carry a section, without interfering with any of the larger trees. The top of the mound was happily free from any growth, except that of shrubs or small trees, the removal of which was soon effected.

The result of this clearance was to render obvious the shape of the mound, and to demonstrate how steep were its sides and how sharp was the angle of its truncated top, as shown on the accompanying diagram (fig. 2). The diameter of this flat surface of the top was 50 feet. The sharpness of the angle where it joined the side of the mound was very suggestive of some comparatively-recent levelling.

Digging was started on the west, 75 feet distant from the centre of the mound. This point was slightly beyond the base of the original mound, although the ground at the spot is now raised somewhat above the adjoining surface-level, owing to the spread of the talus.

An endeavour was made first to find the original line of the surface-soil, but this was not easy to trace, owing to the mixed gravelly soil of which the mound was formed. At a depth of 4 feet, however, there was a band of darker soil, only 3 or 4 inches thick, which appeared to mark the original surface, although not very definitely. At this level, a fragment of grey pottery, a piece of Roman tile, and an oyster shell were found. Below this band of darker soil, the gravel appeared to have been undisturbed.

The digging was continued, therefore, down to the level of this dark band and then continued as a trench, 6 feet in width, towards the centre of the mound. The result was very featureless; and, during the five days on which this trench was in course of being opened out for a length of 50 feet, no relics were met with, except a few small fragments of Roman pottery of various kinds, including red Samian.

Some difference was observable in the nature of the soil about the middle of the trench. Here, the gravel was of a less mixed and more compact character; but, as the centre of the mound was approached, the material again became looser and more mixed. In it, occasional patches of wood-ashes and a few pieces of burnt bone occurred. Pottery fragments, also, were more numerous in this looser soil than in the harder gravel through which the trench had been carried.

The work became more difficult as the centre of the mound was approached. The depth of our trench, under the crest, was 16 feet, and a good deal of timber shoring became necessary to ensure safety (fig. 3). Again, the wheeling away of the large quantity of material excavated out of the cutting entailed much arduous work. It was decided, therefore, not to carry the trench right through the mound, but to enlarge the end of the cutting, so as to take out the centre of the mound, and to do this from the top. A large shaft, 12 feet square and extending well beyond the centre of the mound in every direction, was sunk, accordingly, at the termination of our cutting. The material from the upper portion of this shaft was piled temporarily on the top of the mound, while that from the lower portion was thrown into the open trench. In this way, a great deal of labour was saved.

There was little to distinguish the digging of this shaft from that of the trench. The character of the centre of the mound revealed no feature of interest. The soil was very mixed and was generally looser than that met with more on the edge of the mound.

In the upper part, however, there was a considerable mixture of relics. At a depth of three feet, some portions of mediæval tile, a Georgian half-penny, and several fragments of Roman pottery were found close together. These objects may have become associated by means of the rabbit-burrows, of which there were several extending to the depth indicated.

From this level to the depth of 17 feet, Roman objects only occurred, but these were few and unimportant, consisting solely of small fragments of pottery and tile. These and the relative positions in which they were found are shown in detail on the section, as follows:—

- (1) Fragment of rim of grey Roman ware, two pieces of Roman tile, and an oyster shell.
- (2) Four fragments of Roman pottery.
- (3) Portion of base of mortarium and one piece of Roman tile.
- (4) Charcoal and ashes.
- (5) Fragment of red Samian.
- (6) Fragment of red Samian and four pieces of buff ware.
- (7) Two pieces of Roman tile.
- (8) One piece of buff mortarium, Georgian half-penny, and two pieces of mediæval tile.
- (9) Piece of yellow Roman tile.
- (10) Piece of red Roman tile.

The sinking of the shaft was continued still another 5 feet downwards, but nothing was discovered, and the soil appeared to have



FIG. 3.—VIEW OF THE CUTTING MADE THROUGH TUMULUS IN THE GROUNDS OF LEXDEN MANOR.

been wholly undisturbed. Indeed, we had now reached a position about 4 feet below the assumed surface-level of the surrounding land, and there was little doubt that we had dug below the old surface-line; for we saw no reason to think that the surrounding surface-level has risen, to any extent, in this part, since the mound was raised.

Finally, the bottom of the shaft was extended laterally for a foot or more, on the north, west, and south sides, at the level of the present surrounding surface. This was as far as it was considered safe to tunnel in this way without timbering. No further evidence was, however, obtained.

A large proportion of the area of the mound had now been excavated and its centre, at least, had been thoroughly explored, without producing any discovery of interest. Further work would have necessitated the removal of a very large quantity of soil and the taking down of several large trees. It was felt, therefore, that it would be better to abandon the investigation at this stage, rather than incur a very heavy expense which seemed to be unjustified by any reasonable prospect of success.

Although the digging yielded no evidence of a decisive nature, it will be well to examine the conditions found in the soil, before dismissing the possibility of this mound having been originally a tumulus and of the interment having been removed by some earlier excavator.

No record is known of any former opening of this mound; but, as its situation is so secluded and private, it is quite possible that some early investigator may have undertaken the work, with results which have never been recorded.

It is likely that, if the mound had been opened by someone whose main object was to search for treasure, the method employed would have been simply to dig a hole in the centre and remove any objects that were come across, the hole being subsequently filled in and the top levelled. In this way, the mixed condition of the soil found in the central portion would be easily explained; and some little colour is given to this supposition by the fact that traces of charcoal and burnt bone were found scattered throughout the soil of the centre.

On the other hand, if the mound were erected for some purpose other than sepulchral (such as a boundary-mark or a beacon), the constructors may not improbably have placed their less stable material in the centre and built round it with gravel of a more cohesive nature.

On such slight evidence as this examination has yielded, it would be unwise to insist on any definite conclusion. On the whole, however, it seems a reasonable conjecture that the tumulus is of Roman origin, inasmuch as Roman remains occurred freely in it; and, as we detected some slight evidence suggesting an earlier opening, it seems probable that any interment which had been made in it had been removed. Other mounds of a similiar character are to be found in the county, and discoveries may, in the future, be made in them, which will serve, perhaps, to render the Lexden Mount more capable of explanation.

[The Club is greatly indebted to Mr. Goodyear, the Colchester Borough Surveyor, who, through the intervention of Dr. Laver, allowed the Club to make use of a portion of his excellent staff of workmen, whose skill in the work of excavation was of great value.]

STRAY NOTES ON ESSEX FINES.

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.

NOMENCLATURE.—A glance at the recently completed volume of the *Feet of Fines for Essex*, which covers a period just short of a century, will serve to shew that there was no lack of variety of christian names in vogue in the thirteenth century. To find two or three Johns, or two or three Joans, in one family, we must look long after. Of these varied names some, fairly common in early times, have passed almost entirely out of use in this country; although within recent years there has been, in a few families, a tendency towards reviving ancestral memories. Thus we find a Drogo, Duke of Manchester; a Mr. Hamon L'Estrange; Sir Ailwyn Fellowes; an Almeric Paget; Bishop Harvey Goodwin; an Isambard Brunel; an Ivo Guest; Lord Odo Russell; and, among our own members, Mr. Swaine Chisenhale-Marsh. Ughtred and Waleran have also been revived, the one as a christian name, and the other as the title to a barony. But this revival is chiefly confined to the names of men, most of the peculiar feminine ones having passed wholly out of use. Some of these are so very odd that it seems improbable that many instances of them occurred: *e.g.*, Byota, Castanea, Flandrina, Hodierna, Nolicia, Osanna, Saeva (elsewhere Seyva), and Sinapopla. But others were apparently fairly common: *e.g.*, Basilia, Celestria, Galiena, Grecia (probably our 'Grace'), Gunnora, Hawysia, Idonea, Marsilia or Marsilla, and, above all, Sabina. The name Mary occurs but six times. Thomasina, which lingered on as Thomazine, and Nicola, are obvious derivations from Thomas and Nicholas, both common forms; less obvious perhaps is the connexion between Ivo and the pretty name, Ivetta, which the French retain as Yvette. The appended lists, however, may now be left to speak for themselves, and the reader must be left to determine for himself by what forms the Latin versions were represented in current speech.

Abel.	Ailmund.	Alard.	Alfred.
Abraham.	Ailtrop.	Alban.	Algar. }
Absolom.	Ailward. }	Albin.	Alger. }
Acer.	Aylward. }	Albinus.	Almaric.
Adam.	Ailwin. }	Aldelot.	Alric.
Adgar.	Aylwyn. }	Aldwin.	Alured.
Ailman.	Alan.	Alexander.	Amadeus.

Amauricus.	Durant.	Heleward.	Nigel.
Amblard.		Henry.	Norman.
Ambrose.	Eborard.	Herbert.	
Amisius.	Edgar.	Hersent.	Odard.
Andrew.	Edmund.	Hervey.	Odin.
Angod.	Edric.	Hodard.	Odo.
Anketil.	Eduf.	Hosbert.	Oger.
Anselm.	Edward.	Hubert.	Oliver.
Arnald. }	Elias.	Hugh.	Ordmer.
Arnold. }	Eliseus.	Humphrey.	Osbert.
Arnulph.	Ely.		Owen.
Arnewey.	Elyas.	Ilger.	
Ascil'.	Ernard.	Imbert.	Pagan.
Asketil.	Ernulf.	Ingeler.	Paul.
Asketin.	Ernwyd.	Ingelram.	Paulinus.
Aspelon.	Eustace.	Isaac.	Payn.
Aubin.	Everard.	Isemerd.	Peter.
Aubrey.		Ivo.	Peverel.
Auger.	Fabian.		Philip.
Augustine.	Frank.	Jakin.	Picot.
Aymon.	Fraricus.	James.	Poncius.
Aynulph.	Fulk.	Jean.	
		Joceauame.	Quintin.
Baldwin.	Galant.	Jocelin.	
Bartholomew.	Geoffrey.	Joceus.	Ralph.
Basil.	Gerard.	John.	Randwin.
Basilius.	Gerebert.	Jordan.	Ranulf.
Beaumont.	German.	Jornet.	Reginald.
Benedict.	Germund.	Joseph.	Reinbald.
Bernard.	Gerold.	Juibert.	Reymund.
Bertin.	Gervase.		Reyrobert.
Bertram.	Gilbert.	Laderen'.	Reyner.
Brian.	Giles.	Lambert.	Richard.
Brice. }	Gocelin.	Laurence.	Richer.
Bricius. }	Godard.	Leo.	Robert.
Brichtman.	Godfrey.	Leofward.	Robricht.
Burchard.	Godhug'.	Louis.	Roger.
	Godric.	Luke.	
Cecil.	Godsalm.		Sabern.
Christopher.	Godwin.	Martin.	Saer. }
Clement.	Gradland. }	Manasser. }	Saher. }
Colin.	Graeland. }	Maneser. }	Sala.
Costancius.	Greyland. }	Manser.	Salomon.
Constantine.	Guy.	Matthew.	Sampson. }
Cweno.	Guyshard.	Mauger.	Sanson. }
		Maurice.	Savaric.
Daniel.	Hamo.	Maurin.	Savary.
David.	Harding.	Michael.	Sawal. }
Dereinan. }	Hascuil.	Miles.	Sawall. }
Derman. }	Hasculf.	Moyses.	Saward.
Denis.	Haum'.		Sawin.
Drogo.	Heimericus.	Nicholas.	Segod.

Selon.	Stephen.	Trahel.	Warner.
Seman.	Swain.	Tristram.	Wawan.
Serlo.	Sweyn.	Turgys.	Werricus.
Sewal. }	Swan. }	Turumbertus.	Whyting.
Sewall. }	Swano. }		Wiger.
Sewin.	Sweting.	Ughtred.	William.
Sigar. }	Sywate.	Ulmar.	Wlfward.
Sygar. }		Umfrey.	Wlvard.
Silurus.	Talebot.		Wlvene.
Silvester.	Tedbald.	Vincent.	Writild.'
Simon.	Terry.		Wulfwin.
Sirich.	Theobald.	Waleran.	Wyctman.
Siwald.	Thomas.	Walkelin.	Wydo.
Siward.	Thorold.	Walter.	Wygar.
Syward. }	Thurstan.	Warin.	Wymund.
Spakeman.			
Ada.	Beatrice.	Emelina.	Helen.
Ælicia.	Benedicta.	Emma.	Helewys'.
Agatha.	Benigna.	Ermenilda.	Hodierna.
Agnes.	Berta.	Ermingarda.	Humberga.
Aildith.	Byota.	Erneburga.	Hyldeiard.
Alboda.		Estrilda.	Hyldeihera.
Albrea.	Camilla.	Eugenia.	
Albreda.	Cassandra.	Eva.	Ida.
Alditha.	Castanea.		Idonea.
Aldreda.	Cecilia.	Felicia.	Imania. }
Aleis.	Celestria.	Fina.	Ismania. }
Alexandra.	Clarcia.	Flandrina.	Isabel.
Aleysia.	Claricia.	Florence.	Isabella.
Alice.	Clemencia.	Florie.	Isolda.
Alicia.	Constance.		Ivetta.
Alina.	Custance.	Galiena.	
Alveva.	Cristiana.	Gemina.	Jill (<i>see</i> Egidia).
Alviva.		Gencelina.	Joan.
Alyenora.	Desiderata.	Ginda.	Joia.
Amabil'.	Desirée.	Goda.	Joyce.
Amabilia.	Dionis'.	Godeholde.	Jul'.
Amabilis.	Dionisia. }	Godehyda.	Juliana.
Amicia.		Godelota.	
Amy.	Edelina.	Godeva.	Katherine.
Anabil'.	Edida.	Grecia.	
Anastasia.	Ediva.	Gundreda.	Laurencia.
Anna.	Edith.	Gunnyld. }	Lauretta.
Anne.	Egidia.	Gunnilda. }	Lecelina. }
Ascelina.	Ela.	Gunnora.	Lescelina. }
Avelina.	Eleanor.		Lecia.
Avicia.	Elena.	Hadewis'.	Leticia.
	Elicia.	Hagenild'.	Livina.
Barbota.	Elizabeth.	Hawisa. }	Lora.
Basilia.	Ellen.	Hawys. }	Lucy.

Lyneya.	Muriel.	Queneva.	Sayna. Scolastica.
Mabel.	Nesta.	Richemaya.	Selota.
Mabilia.	Nicola.	Richenda.	Senicla.
Mabilla.	Nolicia.	Roce.	Seyva.
Margaret.		Roes.	Sibil.
Margery.	Olimpp'.	Roesia.	Sibilla.
Marsilia.	Oliva. }	Roheis.	Sinapopla.
Marsilla.	Olive. }	Rosamund.	
Marsona.	OrPhill'.	Rose.	Thomasina.
Mary.	Osanna. }	Rosekin.	
Matilda.	Ossanna. }		Yerilda.
Maud.		Sabina.	Ymania.
Meliora.	Parnell	Saburg'.	Ysold.
Milesanta. }	(see Petronilla).	Sabelina.	
Milesent. }	Paulina.	Saeva.	Willema.
Mirabel.	Pavia.	Sara, }	Wyburg.
Morgina.	Petronilla.	Sarra, }	Wymark.
	Philippa.		

CONSIDERATIONS.—In each case of a transfer of land some consideration is named, generally a pecuniary one. But in some instances particular objects are specified, most commonly a sore sparrowhawk. But there are some few peculiar examples which may be noted. As variations on the sparrowhawk we find one falcon gentle, a goshawk, a mewed goshawk, and several sore goshawks. Elsewhere a war-horse occurs, with horses worth respectively 100s. and twenty marks; and a palfrey worth three marks. Ten ounces of silk was in one case the price paid; in others 10s. and half a horse-load of rye, a horse-load of wheat, a butt of wine, and a tun of wine, valued at 40s., found acceptance.

RENTS.—When rents are not specified in money they have usually to be paid in kind. The commonest form is, perhaps, an alternative: 'a pair of gilt spurs, or sixpence'; but the value is not always determined, and in one or two cases, where determined, it is different. A pair of gilt spurs, for instance, is made the alternative to twelve pence; and, in another case, to a pound of pepper. A pair of iron spurs was represented by four pence sterling. Almost as common, if not commoner, was the render of a pair of white gloves, valued for the most part at one penny, though in one case they rise to one penny half-penny, and, in another, fall to a half-penny. One vendor stipulated for a pair of furred gloves, of which the value is not stated; and others demanded two pairs of ordinary gloves. Equally common was the clove of a gilly flower, varied occasionally by the addition of the number of

cloves—two or three. Roses were not uncommon; and, in one instance, we have a rosebud.

Among rents edible cummin figures largely; generally a pound of it, though sometimes half-a-pound was thought sufficient: the monetary equivalent varies from *2d.* to $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ a pound. Pepper was less in favour, apparently, though a good many instances of it occur, and on one occasion two pounds of it are specified. Roots of ginger are mentioned only twice. Spices were rarer and more precious in those far-off days.

THE MANOR OF THEYDON MOUNT.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

THE rapid publication of rolls and other mediæval records by the Public Record Office and that of the early Essex fines by our own Society have, between them, thrown light on points of manorial history which have hitherto remained obscure. We must always remember that Morant wrote at an early date for a county historian, and the wonder is that he knew so much of our public records when they were still in MS. and comparatively inaccessible.

His account of the early history of the manor of Theydon Mount, which was one of some importance, is not satisfactory. There is no question that it gave name to a certain Paulin de 'Teydene' who held three knight's fees in 'Teydene' and Little Wakering of 'the Honour of Rayleigh'—that is to say the fief which had been forfeited by Henry of Essex.¹ This Paulin 'de Tayden' appears in our *Feet of Fines for Essex* (p. 74) as tenant in 1228 of a quarter of the manor of Thorp, that is Southorp in Southchurch.² Paulin had a predecessor, Henry de 'Thaydene,' who held these three fees of the Honour of Rayleigh.³ This was probably in the reign of John, for Henry occurs in our *Feet of Fines for Essex* (pp. 32, 50, 51) in 1203-1218).

We also meet with Henry de 'Teyden' on the Close Rolls of John in 1213 and 1214.* In 1215 he came seriously to grief in the great struggle between John and the barons, being one of the garrison of Rochester castle who narrowly escaped hanging when it surrendered to the king's forces, after a desperate defence, on November 30. This we learn from the Patent Roll of 1216, which shows us John, on June 18, ordering Henry to be brought to him in custody from prison.⁶ A record of the following year proves

¹ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, p. 739. This return is vaguely dated by its editor 'Temp. Henry III.'

² This should be added to our identifications in the Index (p. 351). Morant knew nothing of this tenure.

³ *Red Book*, p. 595.

⁴ *Rot. Litt. Claus.*, I., 165, 201.

⁵ *Rot. Litt. Pat.*, I., 189.

that Paulin was his son and was in favour with the Crown; for the Crown committed to him his father's land (in Gloucestershire) 28 August, 1217.¹ He was also favoured, 23 September, 1225, by the grant of a weekly market and a Michaelmas fair at Theydon (Mount),² and by an order (5 April, 1227) to Richard de Montfichet (as keeper of the forest of Essex) to deliver to him two bucks and eight does for his park at Theydon.³ He also received remission, three months earlier, of the 'relief' due from him for three and a half fees held of the Honour of Wallingford.⁴ These had been held, as three fees, by his father, Henry de 'Taydene,' in 1212,⁵ and re-appear as three fees in Little Rissington, co. Glouc., under Edward I.⁶ It is remarkable how far apart the holdings of comparatively small landowners sometimes lay. In 1230 Walter de Evermue secured, for 50 marcs, the wardship and marriage of Paulin's daughter in case of his death (*si humaniter contingat*).⁷

Morant knew nothing of Paulin de Theydon or of his daughter, who brought the manor in marriage to Robert de Briwes. This we learn from the Close Roll of 1236 where we read:—

Rex cepit homagium Roberti de Briwes de terris et tenementis que tenet de hereditate Berte filie et heredis Pauline (*sic*) de Teydene, uxoris predicti Roberti, de honore de Raelegh, cujus custodiam Rex dederat Waltero de Evermuth.⁸

The entry is not quite correct for Paulin is here transformed into a woman⁹ and the scribe's 'Berte' must be an error for 'Beatrice.' There is, we shall find, abundant proof that the heiress' name was Beatrice.

Robert de Briwes, who thus acquired Theydon Mount (and Little Wakering), bore a name which is usually confused with Brus (or Bruce) on one hand and with 'Braose' on the other. He is wrongly styled by Morant Robert de 'Brus,' and must be carefully distinguished from his more important contemporary, Sir Robert de Brus, of the famous family, who was lord, in Essex, of Writtle. Robert de Briwes was son of John de Briwes, who held some

¹ 'Sciatis quod commisimus dilecto et fideli nostro Paulin' de Teyden terram Henrici patris sui.' *Rot. Litt. Claus.*, I., 320 (to sheriff of Glouc.).

² *Ibid.*, II., 62.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 180.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 164.

⁵ *Testa de Nevill*, p. 116.

⁶ *Cal. of Inq.*, II., p. 102 (No. 160).

⁷ Fine Roll, 14 Henry III., m. 6, dors.

⁸ *Close Rolls*, 1234-7, p. 279.

⁹ On p. 333 of the same volume is an allusion to his widow Nichola's claim to dower in Little Rissington (co. Glouc.).

Exchequer office in 1207,¹ and for whose land he did homage in 1229.² This land was at Stapley FitzPaine in Somerset,³ which the family held of the Honour of Mortain, and where they had been established at least as early as 1172.⁴

In the spring of 1238 our *Feet of Fines for Essex* (p. 119) shew us Robert de 'Brywes' and Beatrice his wife parties to a fine with Robert, parson of Theydon, concerning land in Theydon.⁵ On June 23, 1239, they received a grant of a weekly market, on Thursdays at 'Tayden' and of a yearly fair there for three days at Michaelmas.⁶ In our *Feet of Fines for Essex* (p. 165) we have Robert de 'Bruys' and Beatrice dealing with land in 'Thorp' in 1248, and at Midsummer of the same year we have (p. 179) the important fine at Clarendon, before the king himself and his justices, by which Robert de 'Briwes' and Beatrice transferred for 100 marcs (66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*) the manor of 'Tayden,'⁷ with the advowson, to John de Lessinton, to be held of the heirs of Beatrice, doing service for two knights fees and rendering suit at the court of Honour of Rayleigh for Theydon 'and for impedient's manor of Wakering.'⁸ We have further a royal confirmation and *inspeximus* of the charter by which Robert and Beatrice gave the manor to John; but the consideration is given as a *thousand* marcs, and the object is 'to acquit their debts.'⁹

About the same time we find Robert de 'Bruys' dealing with rents 'in Longetotteslond in Little Wakering' and 'in the marsh of Barneflet.'¹⁰ These names are important. The first takes us back to a fine of December 1218,¹¹ which mentions 'one marsh called Barnflete, which is of the fee of Henry de Teydene, in the marsh called Fuelnesse' (Foulness), which proves that Henry was then holding Little Wakering with Theydon Mount. The other name takes us back further still; for on the Pipe Roll of 1181 we read under 'Terra Henrici de Essex' (*i.e.* the Honour of Rayleigh)

¹ *Rot. de Fin.*, p. 417.

² *Excerpt. e rot. fin.*, I., 184.

³ *Testa. de Nevill*, pp. 163, 169.

⁴ *Pipe Roll*, 18 Henry II., p. 77.

⁵ This should be identified in the Index as Theydon Mount.

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, I., p. 244.

⁷ This should be identified as Theydon Mount in our Index.

⁸ This should be, similarly, identified as Little Wakering.

⁹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, I., p. 346. To this charter there are Essex witnesses, Peter and Richard de Tany, Richard son of Aucher, and Richard de Witsand. As the name of the place has vanished from the roll, it does not appear in the Index.

¹⁰ *Feet of Fines for Essex*, p. 176. He was to receive a pair of white gloves or 6*d.* at Easter.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 51.

'xxxs. de Willelmo de Taidene de terra de Langetot.'¹ This name seemed to defy identification, but we now see that the 'terra de Langetot' was 'Longetotteslond' in Little Wakering. Consequently we have proof here that William de 'Taidene' was holding (Theydon Mount and) Little Wakering in 1181.

When Robert parted with his wife's inheritance of Theydon Mount, he retained the other portion of her holding, the knight's fee which lay in Little Wakering and Southorpe (in Southchurch) and in 1252 (May 24) both these holdings are named among the demesne lands on which he was granted free warren.² At his death in 1276 the Inquisition taken is rather puzzling. It deals with lands in counties Norfolk and Lincoln, which he held, 'by the courtesy,' as having married Beatrice, daughter and heiress (or co-heiress) of Walter de Evermue, though their only child (or daughter had died childless), and it also deals with Little Rissington, to which Lettice, daughter of Henry de 'Teyden' is given as heiress.³ But it does not mention the Essex lands,⁴ which seem to have passed to his son John. This implies that John's mother was another wife, Beatrice de Teyden.

(Sou)thorpe was sub-eneffed, being held of John in 1281 by John de Nevill as one knight's fee. Little Wakering also was held of John de Brews by John de Nevill, at a nominal rent.⁵ It is at this point that Morant begins his history of that manor, on which he was, therefore in error. He cites the fine of 1281 (9 Edward I.) relating to 19*l.* of rent in Little Wakering and South Bemfleet belonging to John de Brews, but, owing to his one singular failing—the confusion of mesne tenancies—he thought the Nevills were the early owners and had no idea that the Theydons held the manor.

Meanwhile, Theydon Mount being acquired as above by John de Lessinton (*alias* Lexington), he was duly returned, at his death, in 1257, as holding two knight's fees in 'Theydon ad montem' of Sir Robert de Brywes.⁶ His brother and heir, the bishop of Lincoln, died a year or two later and was succeeded by two nephews, William de Sutton and Richard de Markham, who divided the inheritance between them. A very lengthy fine⁷ records this

¹ Pipe Roll 27 Henry II., p. 108.

² *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, I., 391. Both places need identifying in the Index.

³ Lettice de 'Teyden' was concerned in a fine of 1281 (9 Edward I.) with John de Briwes concerning lands in Little Wakering and South Bemfleet.

⁴ See *Cal. of Inq.*, II., No. 160.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.*, 10 Edward I.

⁶ *Cal. of Inq.*, I., 103.

⁷ Of Easter term 1259 (*Feet of Fines for Essex*, p. 233).

division, and in it we find 'Tayden' falling to Sutton's share.¹ From this point the descent of the manor presents no difficulty.

To recapitulate, the two manors of Theydon Mount and Little Wakering (with part, at least, of Southorp) were held of the Honour of Rayleigh, in the twelfth century, by the Theydon family, with whose heiress they passed to that of Briwes, under whom, in strictness, Theydon Mount was held by the Lexintons and their heirs the Suttons, while Little Wakering (with Southorpe) was similarly held of them by the Nevills 'of Essex.' It is a striking illustration of the laxity of the feudal system in practice that Hugh de Nevill, who was holding thus low down in the scale, was returned in 1303 as holding Little Wakering 'by barony' (*per baroniam*).²

¹ It requires identifying in our Index as Theydon Mount

² *Feudal Aids*, II., 137.

THE HOUSEHOLD EXPENSES OF SIR THOMAS BARRINGTON.

BY THE REV. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.

It has long been recognised that the old account books, kept so carefully by comptrollers of royal households and stewards of noble families offer one of the principal sources from which the historian can reconstruct the social life of bygone days. It is for this reason therefore that I propose giving a summary of some of such records preserved by the stewards of so well-known an Essex family as that of Barrington, for they not only throw additional light on the manners and customs of the time, but also recall some incidents in the county and national life of the period during which they were written.

The Barrington stewards' accounts of household and extraordinary expenses are preserved in their original state in the church library at Hatfield Regis or Broad Oak, Essex, and cover a space of over forty years, *viz.* from 1622 to 1667 with a few breaks. The five earliest books are bound in thin parchment and the whole series includes the following¹ :—

Book I.*; the expenses of Sir Thomas Barrington's household, 1622-1624 and 1629-1633; book II.; 1633-1644: book III. (for housekeeping in London); 1640-1644: *book IV.; the expenses of Lady Joan Barrington (his mother), 1628-1638: book V.; the expenses of Sir John Barrington (his son), 1645-1651: book VI.; 1651-1654: book VII.; 1654-1657: book VIII.; 1659: book IX.; 1660: book X.; 1662-1663: book XI.; 1663-1664: book XII.; 1665-1667.

Of these I intend taking, for my present purpose, the first four—the accounts of Sir Thomas Barrington from 1622 to his death in 1644; and those of his mother, Lady Joan Barrington, from 1628 to 1638.

The accounts of his son, Sir John, may be considered on a future occasion, if it is desired.

¹ There are also two duplicate account books of London Expenses for the years 1638 and 1639, the entries having been copied into the parchment book. The books marked * also contain accounts of monies received, entered at the other end.

Before scrutinizing his expenditure, however, it will be well for us to remind ourselves of the immediate state and circumstances of Sir Thomas' family, though the whole history of himself and his ancestors was admirably edited in the Society's *Transactions* (vols. i. and ii., n.s.) by the late Mr. G. Alan Lowndes.

Sir Thomas Barrington was descended from an ancient Saxon family, which for centuries had held the office of woodward of Hatfield Forest in Essex and, as such, occupied a house, known as Barrington Hall—now (though partly destroyed) a farmhouse adjoining the forest called Little Barrington Hall, in order to distinguish it from the larger house built in the park in the eighteenth century.

In 1564 his grandfather, Sir Thomas Barrington, purchased the disused priory of Hatfield Regis, which then became the chief residence of the family for nearly one-hundred-and-fifty years. In 1612 his father, Sir Francis, bought the principal part of the manor of Hatfield from the executors of Lord Rich, and for the freedom of Hatfield town (*pro libertate villæ*) the fee of 5s. was henceforth due to him and his heirs.

Sir Francis had been knighted at Theobalds on the accession of king James, and was made a baronet when that order was instituted in 1611. He had married Joan Cromwell, aunt to Oliver Cromwell, the future Lord Protector, and also to the famous John Hampden. The issue of the marriage was four sons and five daughters. The sons were—Thomas, the subject of this paper, who succeeded him; Robert, who lived at the Bury House in Hatfield and had at least three sons and six daughters; Francis, who settled as a merchant in London; and John, who became a captain in the army, was of an extravagant disposition, married a French lady, and died in Germany in 1731 without children. By the marriages of his daughters he was connected with the families of Altham (Harlow), Masham (Oates, High Laver), Meux (I. of Wight), Gerard (Harrow), Lamplugh (Cumberland), and Everard (Great Waltham).

The first extant account of Sir Thomas Barrington's household expenses, kept by John Kendall the steward, begins in the year 1622 and is headed—"A note of such monies as I have laid out for Sir Thomas Barrington since Aug. 6." He had already received knighthood at the hands of king James, and had married Frances, daughter and co-heiress of John Gobert, of Coventry, by whom he became possessed of the estate called Lancasters in Hatfield. They had, at the time the account opens, three children—John, born Jan. 1614 (*o.s.*); Oliver, born *c.* 1618; and Lucy, a baby of a year old.

Amongst the items are the following :—

1622. Dd. Lady B. at Rokewoode Hall ¹	..	..	1s.	
Dd. La. B. at Oates ²	..	..	6s.	
ffor an Indian Carpet	..	..	3s.	4d.
Given to Epping chappel	..	..	1l.	2s.
Dd. Sir Tho. for Harlow fayre ³	..	..	11l.	
To Mr. Pope for two silver Inckhornes	..	..	2l.	4s.
ffor 1 pr. plaine stagg lether gloves	..	..	..	6s.
ffor 1 pr. gloves seamed with gold	..	..	..	7s.
ffor a glasse of Balsam given my Lady	..	..	..	15s.
ffor a plaister for Sir Tho.	..	..	..	3s. 6d.
ffor a hatt for Mr. Oliver	..	..	..	5s. 6d.
ffor a Bible for Mr. ffrancis ⁴	..	..	..	7s. 6d.

The account ends March 25, 1623, with a total of 466*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.*

A break of ten months then ensues, and the next account is headed—"A note of all such monies as are laid out for Sir Thomas Barrington since the first of Februarie A^o Dm., 1623, by Mrs. Fitch."

This tells a sad tale: for during the summer of 1623 Lady Barrington had died and left Sir Thomas a widower with their fourth child Gobert, hence the following entry:—"Feb. 20. To Nurse Roberts for halfe a yeares nursinge of Mr. Gobert Barrington, 3*l.* 5*s.*"; and again in the following July (1624):—"To Nurse Worslie for the nurseing of Mr. Gobert Barrington, 1*l.* 10*s.*"

The item—"To Goodman Bankes for hoppoules 5*l.*"—reminds us that for the home-brewed beer hops were largely grown in Essex and a field on the Priory farm at Hatfield is still called "the Hopground."

The account closes suddenly in August, 1624.

There is then another and a longer break, till the October of 1629, and during that time many changes had taken place in the Barrington family and in the nation at large. In 1625 Charles ascended the throne and in the following year Sir Francis Barrington (Sir Thomas' father) considered it necessary to withstand the encroachments of the king on the privileges of Parliament; so, with his son-in-law, Sir William Masham, he was committed to the Marshalsea prison, his wife, Lady Joan, staying with him. His health breaking down, the king was petitioned for his release, which was granted in the next year; but on the 3rd of July, 1628, he died, and Sir Thomas assumed the baronetcy and control of most of the estates. Lady Joan, the widow, who appears to have

¹ Sir Gamaliel Capel's house.

² Sir William Masham's house.

³ This was held in Harlow town on the festival of St. Hugh of Lincoln (Nov. 17), to whom the parish church is dedicated; under the new calendar the date became Nov. 28.

⁴ Sir Thomas' younger brother.

been as much beloved by her children and her neighbours as her husband had been, took up her residence in part of the priory—the rest of the rooms (for it was a large house of twenty-eight hearths) being given over to Sir Thomas' family, who also resided oftentimes at the old home, Barrington Hall, a smaller house of eighteen hearths.

Sir Thomas, moreover, was no longer a widower, for about the year 1626 he had married Judith, widow of Sir George Smith, knight, of Annables, near Harpenden, Herts, and daughter of Sir Rowland Litton, of Knebworth, whose descendant, Sir Edward Bulwer Lytton, in the last century made the name famous as novelist, poet, and politician. Lady Judith was an artistic, clever, capable woman, gifted with a marvellous capacity for work and (according to her cotemporaries) for talking. She managed her estate at Annables as well as Sir Thomas' property with marked ability and the household accounts were all perused and signed by her. By her first husband she had had two sons—Rowland, a few months younger than Sir Thomas' eldest son, John; and George, born in 1619, and therefore a little older than his only daughter, Lucy. Both the boys came to live in the new home at Hatfield and were brought up with the Barringtons. Sir Thomas had no children by his second marriage.

We can gather some idea of the priory, which now became their principal residence when they were not living at their house in Great Queen's street, St. Giles-in-the-Fields, London, from an inventory of the furniture and goods in the various rooms made in 1629—soon after Sir Francis Barrington's death—and revised in 1632. The original is in the Hatfield church library; it was published (in part) in the Society's *Transactions* (vol. iii., n.s.). There was the great parlour, the little parlour, the hall, the dyneinge chamber, the lower gallerie, the upper gallerie, the dyall chamber, the greene chamber, beside many other chambers and garretts, the kitchin, the pantry, the buttery, the sellers and larders, the pastry (where the dough was prepared), the scowringe house (where the "washing up" took place), and the boultinge house (where the flour and bran were sifted); outside there was the wash-house, the bakehouse, the brewhouse, the dayrie, the milkhowse, the cheese lofte and the apple lofte. At the entrance to the priory stood the old gatehouse with two chambers above and the stables and mault-house adjoining, also with sleeping rooms for the men. Further off, but still within the precincts, were the barne, the cart-horse stable, the milnehouse (where the hand-mills were kept), and the worke house, which we should call a tool house. In the garden, of

which Lady Barrington was justly proud, was a "Terris" with seats and an arbour "in the Mounte," probably on the artificial mound which still remains in the present park. At the north-west corner stood an octagonal dove or pigeon-house; it was apparently built in 1639, for we find in the July of that year the entry: "Given the bricklayer at the buildinge of the Dovehowse, 2s. 6d.;" and again, "To Marrables' brother for endeavoring to flore the newe Dovehowse, 2s. 6d." The building, sadly in ruins, was standing twenty years ago, but has since been pulled down. The whole of this pleasant residence was situated on the north side of the parish church of Hatfield, the dwelling house being actually attached to the sacred building. No vestige now remains, as it was entirely demolished about the year 1700.

But to return to the accounts of Sir Thomas' and Lady Judith's expenses; and, first of all, to give a brief summary of the events, public and domestic, that happened during the fifteen years which they cover.

Sir Thomas Barrington had been member for Newton (I. of Wight) in the last Parliament of king James and the first three of king Charles; but, when the threatened Dissolution took place in 1629, all such duties were over for eleven years. He thereupon occupied himself with the administrative business of the county, in which he took a prominent place. The following entries at the close of the year 1629 probably refer to the complaint of the gentry at the compulsory payment for knighthood in the case of persons having an estate over 20*l*.

Pd for wrighting out the Petition to the Lord Keeper	..	1 <i>l</i> .	
Pd for a Torch to light Mr. Lucas to the Lo. Keeper	..		10 <i>d</i> .

"Pd. Will for setting up my Mr.'s horses several tymes at Grays Inn, 6*d*." reminds us that Sir Thomas was a member of the legal profession, having been admitted in 1602; it also explains the purchase of the following books:—

for my Mr. De Justitia	..	..	..	25.
Annales of Edward Coke	..	..	..	25. 4 <i>d</i> .
Sir F. Bacon's Missilanes	..	..	..	15. 4 <i>d</i> .
Sir F. Bacon's Considerations	..	..	..	15.

At the same time there were purchased for her ladyship:—

Mr. Draughton's Books	..	..	..	15. 4 <i>d</i> .
Utopia	..	..	..	8 <i>d</i> .
The Collegiate Suffrage	..	..	..	15. 4 <i>d</i> .

Meanwhile the education of the children was not neglected, for before the year 1628, Master John Barrington, Master Rowland Smith,, and Master Oliver Barrington had been sent as boarders to

the Rev. Samuel Collins, vicar of Braintree, whose own son afterwards became so distinguished a member of the medical profession. In 1629 Oliver, who seems to have been a weakly boy, was taken from Braintree and continued his studies under a Mr. Cowell, who apparently resided in or near Hatfield. Thus in the summer of 1730 is the entry—"Pd. Mr. Cowell for a $\frac{1}{2}$ yeares scoolinge for Mr. Oliver, and a q^t for Mr. George, and a q^t for Mr. Gobert, 2*l.*"; on the other hand, in the same year, there is this account entered—"Pd. Mr. Collins for halfe a yeares diett and toutridge of Mr. John and Mr. Rowland, 15*l.*" "Pd. to him for Drywood that taught them to write, 2*l.*" In December, 1631, payment is made to Rich. Deane "for horsemeat at Braintree, when he went for Mr. John and Mr. Rowland, 1*s.* 8*d.*" A letter from Lady Judith to her mother-in-law, Lady Joan, who apparently had charge of the younger boys at the priory whilst their parents were in London, shows a wise anxiety for their good behaviour; it concludes thus—"I hope I shall beg your favour that if my Sonnes follow not their Books well and carry themselves not well in my absence to you or otherwise, that you will please use your authority to chide them. I heer they goe much abroad to Neighbours' Houses to fishing; I should be sorry if the eagerness of that sport should make them the less minde thear Bookes, which must not be neglected." As for "that sport," Lady Judith seems to have followed it herself, if we may judge from the tell-tale entry—"1630. Pd. for a maincombe and sponge and removeing a shooe when yr. Ladyship went a fishing to Starford, 8*d.*" It is perhaps strange that none of the boys were sent to Felsted, where their relations, the Cromwells, were under the distinguished mastership of Holbeach; later in the century, however, some of the family were educated there.

In the accounts the purchase of school-books for the boys is frequently mentioned: such as "Standbridge's Catechism, Ovid, and a figure book (arithmetic) for Mr. George, 1*s.* 11*d.*" "Pd. Mr. Cowell for an Esop's fable (Greek) and a Colloquium (a Latin Conversation Book by Corderius) for Mr. Gobert, 1*s.*" "An Erasmus, Janua Linguarum (by Comenius, a Moravian Exile) and a Ludovicus Divus for Mr. Gobert, 3*s.* 4*d.*" "A Horrace for Mr. Rowland Smith, 2*s.*" "An English Dictionary and a Retrick, 2*s.*"

To complete the story of their education it must suffice to say that at Lady Day, 1632, John Barrington left Mr. Collins and, with Rowland Smith, matriculated at Cambridge in the following year, both as Fellow-commoners of Trinity College. Under that year is the entry—"Given by Damiel to one that went to Cambridge to see how the Gent^a did before they came home, 3*s.*"

“ffor 4 horsesmeate for one night att Cambridge when they went for the Gentⁿ against Whittsontide, 4s. 6d.” They were both over seventeen when they entered the university, an unusually late age for those times, the average being from fourteen to sixteen and as early even as twelve. John Barrington did not proceed to a degree—no uncommon occurrence—and in November, 1635, was admitted a member of Grays Inn; a full account of the charges for fitting up his rooms is given in the steward’s book. Rowland Smith took his degree in 1636 and, after going to France, died in May, 1639. His only brother, George, died whilst still at school in 1634, the charges for his funeral being entered in the accounts as 13*l.* 16*s.* 2*d.* A touching poem, written by his school-fellow, William Wade, is still extant. If Lady Judith mourned the loss of her own children, she did equally that of her husband’s boy, Oliver, who died in the spring of 1732. Gobert, after leaving Mr. Cowell’s school in 1639, went to Trinity College as a Fellow-commoner, and, taking no degree, passed to a useful career as a county gentleman, becoming Sir Gobert Barrington, of Tofts, Little Baddow. From him, by adoption, the Irish family of Shute Barrington received their name and much of their wealth. Of Miss Lucy we shall speak later.

By the entry (1631) “Given the man that came from Rayne to goe to the Isle of Providence, 1s.,” we are reminded that Sir Thomas was a prominent member of the Company of Adventurers for the colonization of that American island. His friend and co-politician, Pym, was their treasurer, and Sir Thomas, none too wisely, invested his own money and that of his relations in the scheme: for instance, under the year 1635, we read, “to Mr. Pymme for the Isle of Providence, 100*l.*,” and, “Due to the Executors of Robt. Barrington, that was part of the 400*l.* ventured to Providence, 200*l.*.”

Another speculation made by Sir Thomas was in connection with the forcible colonization of Ireland, which brought about the rebellion of 1641: for we find under the year 1642 the entry, “Pd. att the Chamber of London in full of my Mr. his adventure to Ireland for the reducing the rebels, 600*l.* 6*s.*”

In 1635 a levy for ship-money was made on all the English counties and the following items refer to its collection:—

1637. Pd. the rate for the Shippmoney made by the Parishioners of Hatfield	5 <i>l.</i>	5 <i>s.</i>
Pd. more to Goodman Smith for the two steers that Sherive Lucas his bailiff sold him for more shippmoney	6 <i>l.</i>	2 <i>s.</i>
Pd. Mr. Bridge that he laid out to Isack Hewers for Sir Wm. Luckin’s shippmoney.	9 <i>l.</i>	5 <i>s.</i>

Whether Sir Thomas resented the levy we cannot say, but he was on good terms with the high sheriff: for in this year he laid

out "for six double-refined Sugar loaves to give Sir Wm. Luckin," 2*l.* 2*s.*

On April 8th, 1638, John Barrington took up his knighthood, the fees being 60*l.*; and, in the following June, he was attacked by the plague whilst in London. Doctors and nurses were in attendance and, after four weeks, Sir John was able to be brought down to Hatfield in a hackney coach, for the hire of which 2*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* was paid. Such items as these show the seriousness of the so-called "Sickness":—

Pd. Mr. Bayly for 2 Perriwigs and a false hear for Sir John	4 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i>
Pd. him for shaveing Sir John's head	.. .. 1 <i>l.</i>
Pd. the London Chirurgeon for the cure of Sir John's thigh	30 <i>l.</i>

In 1639 Sir Thomas was called upon to inspect the fortifications at Harwich and the fort at "Langridge": his dinner and supper on the Good Friday he spent at Harwich appear to have cost him 14*s.*, whereas the two meals on Easter Day were obtained for 11*s.* 3*d.* and, as the master of the house where he lodged refused to take any payment, he gave to the daughter and the maid 8*s.*

The close of the year was marked by a very joyful event—the wedding of his only daughter, Lucy, who, shortly before Christmas, was married in London to Mr William Cheyne of Chesham Bois, Buckinghamshire. Brought up under the kindly care of her grandmother, Lady Joan, and the careful instruction of Mr. Harrison, (whose stipend was 30*l.* a year) she was no doubt well versed not only in accomplishments but in those practical duties of the home too often neglected in the present day. For Lady Joan especially was a great and enthusiastic herbalist and the making of salves and juleps was her speciality. Needlework was, of course, an important item, and, when she was ten years old, "a sampler for Mistress Luce to work on" was bought for 8*d.* She seems to have occupied much of her time in marking napkins, for which she received a farthing each. In 1636 Monsieur Hubart "for pictures and teaching Mistress Luce (to paint)" was paid 5*l.*: in 1638 "a Musition that taught Mistress Luce to sing" was given for a month 2*l.* 10*s.*: while shortly after, Mr. Sebastian's efforts "to teach Mr. Gobert and Mistress Luce to Daunce" were rewarded with 13*l.* Her health was not very good, if we may judge from the frequent payments for medicine and attendance: and such an entry as this leaves doubt as to her beauty, "1632, Pd. to Mistress Luce her Phisition when she was sick of the smale poxe at several times, 2*l.* 15*s.*" But the wedding feast and ceremonies were equal to the occasion. From Sir William Beecher was purchased "a scarlet Coach and a sett of Harness" for 50*l.*: Mr. Gobert was provided

with a scarlet rochet at 2*l.* 15*s.*, while the bride's own trousseau cost 108*l.* 18*s.*, her dowry being 450*l.* Additional cooks were provided: pewter and "hangings for the Dyneing Chamber" were hired, and, for 2*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*, "hangings and a bed for the Bride Chamber with settinge them up." "Trumpetters, Fidlers, and Hooboy players" were present to make music and they continued their minstrelsy on the second day. The list of the food provided is so long that it cannot be given here in full; there were partridges, woodcocks, capons, beef, mutton, veal, tongues, ducks, geese, a whole sheep (1*l.* 5*s.*), a whole salmon (16*s.*), a pheasant (10*s.*), teals, plovers, larks, snipe, smelts, flounders, whittings, a great pike (12*s.* 6*d.*), tarts, pippins, barberries, wardenes (pears), vegetables such as turnips, "colliflowers," and skirrets (a kind of parsnip), "cowcumbers," white wine, sack, claret, muscadine, concluding with "22 Barrels of Beare" at 6*l.* 12*s.* It may be mentioned that the feast extended over several days.

In the spring of the next year (1640) Sir John took unto himself a wife, Dorothy Litton, a niece of his father's second wife, Lady Judith. There are no details of the wedding, but Sir Thomas allowed his son 110*l.* "because he had noe wedding Clothes but about 10*l.* worth of lynnens."

Matters were now, however, moving rapidly in the State and the king's difficulties in Scotland caused him to summon Parliament again. The so-called "Short Parliament" met on April 13th, 1640, and Sir Thomas found himself a member of it, having been elected for Essex at Chelmsford on March 17th with Sir Harbottle Grims-ton. The bill of his personal expenses is preserved and amounts to 42*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.*, which includes 6*s.* to the Colchester waits, who probably headed the procession of the successful candidate, and 5*s.* to George Burles, the Hatfield parish clerk, given to him "by my Ladyship for the good newes." Parliament, under John Pym, began discussing the old grievances and were promptly dissolved on May 5th. In the October following fresh elections took place and Sir Thomas was chosen with Harbottle Grimston, a son of his former colleague, to represent the burgesses of Colchester, his friend and sister's husband, Sir William Masham of Oates, being elected with Sir Martin Lumley of Great Bardfield, for Essex. The "Long Parliament" met on November 3rd and the item in the steward's book "ffor a cushion for my Mr. to use in the Parliament house, 3*s.* 4*d.*" evidently implies that Sir Thomas realized that there was a great deal of work before him; in fact, his advice and services henceforth were eagerly sought by the opposition party, headed by Pym, Cromwell and the extremists.

In the early part of the next year his daughter lost her husband by death, and in the fall his mother, Lady Joan, ended her days; but on December 16th of the same year the young widow was quietly married to Toby Tyrrell, eldest son of Sir Edward Tyrrell, bart., of Thornton, Bucks., a possible descendant of Sir Walter Tyrrell of New Forest fame.

The theft, at this time, of his enamelled watch appears to have troubled Sir Thomas, for by negotiating with Mall Cutpurse for its recovery, he was not only dealing with the staunchest of Royalists but with a famous thief and well-known receiver of stolen goods; however, he secured his watch and Mall took 5*l*.

The steward's accounts now plainly show the increasing insecurity of the country. We find bills for pikeheads, gratuities given to wandering soldiers, "muskets and fyer locks for the Londen house" and ten pounds of powder for the same house. Men were drilling and arming: the steward makes a memorandum of 5*s*. for Mr. Gobert "to give his soldiers at the Heath." Nor was Sir Thomas backward in supplying the sinews of war: the family plate was sold, now 500*l*. worth and the next year 200*l*. worth. A trunk, carried to London, was conveyed "in the dangerous tyme" and a journey to the Isle of Wight was "into the Island of danger." In the year 1643 traces of plunder appear, for Robin was given 6*s*. 6*d*. for "goeing after Mrs. Tyrrell's horses that were taken." Soldiers, maimed, lame, and wounded, were continually soliciting alms and not refused; the battle of Edgehill had been fought.

Sir Thomas was indefatigable in his efforts for the Parliamentary cause, and his exertions, together with the death of his friend, Pym, on December 8th, 1643, when the affairs of the New England enterprise were found to be in a parlous condition, seem to have proved too much for his health. He must have heard of the success of his party at Marston Moor, but in September, 1644, he died and his son, Sir John, succeeded to the baronetcy and estates, though his widow, Lady Judith, continued to reside in the London house. The bill for mourning presented to his relatives and dependants amounted to 257*l*.

Sir Thomas Barrington occupied, in the political and public life of the country, a higher position than any of his family before or after. A religiously minded man himself, as his interesting letters preserved in the British Museum testify, a regular worshipper in his parish church whether at Hatfield, where he occupied "the Chappell that belongeth to Barrington Hall," or at St. Giles-in-the-Fields, where he rented "a Pewe," he must have recognised the personal virtues and piety of the unfortunate monarch under whom

he was called to serve. But his judgement revolted against the policy of the king and his advisers, and he conscientiously believed that in opposing it he was acting for the best interests of the English people. He was spared seeing the tragic termination of the drama, in which he had played an opening part, and his son, Sir John, took no active line in politics but, soon leaving public life, gave himself up to the care of his large family, the management of his many estates, and, with considerable zest, to constant litigation.

The following extracts from the steward's books are designed to show some of the customs, manners, habits and incidents of town and country life in the earlier part of the seventeenth century. It must be remembered that the value of money was at least three times greater than in our own day, the purchasing power of one shilling being equal to that of three shillings or three shillings and sixpence. The entries marked * are taken from Lady Joan Barrington's account book (1628-1638) kept by Tobias Bridge: they are included because they cover a similar period to those of her son.

SPORTS AND PASTIMES:—

These items assure us that, although Sir Thomas' family belonged to the so-called Puritan party, they did not (as others) confine themselves solely to a contemplation of the gloomy side of life.

ffor coming from Westminster by water from the Bull baytinge ¹	6 <i>d.</i>
*ffor giggs and scourgesticks ²	1 <i>s.</i>
ffor 4 giggs and whips for the gentlemen	1 <i>s.</i>
*ffor 2 Babies ³ for the children	1 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i>
*ffor battledoores and shittlecocke	1 <i>s.</i>
ffor 2 Jewes Trumps ⁴	6 <i>d.</i>
Pd. Mr. Bridge that he lent to my Mr. at Shovelboard ⁵	2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>

¹ The popular bull-ring was situated on the south side of the Thames at Paris Garden, close by the Surrey end of the present Southwark bridge. It appears, from the above entry, that this cruel sport was also exhibited at Westminster, as we know it was at a later date from the following announcement:—"At William Well's bear garden in Tuttle-fields, Westminster, this present Monday, there will be a green (new) Bull baited; and 20 dogs to fight for a collar; and the dog that runs farthest and fairest wins the collar; with other diversions of bull and bear baiting. Beginning at two of the clock."—(Advert. temp. Queen Anne).

It was prohibited by James I. on Sundays and suppressed entirely by Act of Parliament in 1835.

² *i.e.* whiptops.

³ *i.e.* dolls.

⁴ *i.e.* Jew's harps.

⁵ The game of shovelboard was much played where the size of the room permitted it. It consisted of a long flat table (about 30 feet long by 3 feet or 3 feet 6 inches wide) without edges. At one end a line was marked across it 3 or 4 inches from the end, and another line 4 feet from it. To score one, the flat weight of metal, pushed along the table from the farther end by the hand, had to pass over the first line: if it was over the second line, it scored two: if hanging over the edge at the end, three: if it fell into the box below, nothing. The game was usually eleven.

Pd. Mr. Parker ¹ that yr. Worship lost to him at Shovelboard	1s.
Dd. to yr. Ladyship at Shovelboard	5s.
Pd. Nathaniel Bird for mending the Shovelboard	1s.
Dd. to yr. Ladyship for Mr. Wynn the cheat ²	10s.

MAY-DAY SPORTS AND PROCESSIONS:—

Pd. for a Nosegay	1s.
Pd. for Ribbins for the Nosegays the two first carting days ..	3s.
Pd. for money put in the Nosegays the 2 carting days	4s. 6d.
Pd. Peter Poole that he gave the Master of Spirits, Mr. Morgan	2s.
*To Spiritt Morgan ³	1s.
Given to the Judglers that come by appointment	5s.
Given to the 3 Tumblers by yr. Ladyships order	2s.
Given to the man that showed the device	6s.
His men	1s.
Himself a second night	2s.

CHRISTMAS AND TWELFTH-NIGHT FESTIVITIES:—

Given to Newman for showing sport	1s.
To my Lady for Wassellers and the Morris dauncers	5s.
Given to the fellow that daunced with the Hobby horse	1s.
*To my Lord Illrule ⁴	5s.
To the boys that showed tricks at Christmas	1s. 6d.
To Jack Cook when he was baited for a Bear	1s.
Pd. to three Watchmen at the Comedy ⁵	1s. 6d.
Pd. Mr. George Smith which he gave to a maide that was his Valentine ⁶	2s. 6d.

¹ Mr. Parker (Francis Parker) was vicar of Hatfield (1619-1644) and seems to have been on terms of close intimacy with Sir Thomas and his family, his name always appearing amongst the recipients of New Year's gifts. Refusing to subscribe to the Covenant, he was ejected and Mr. John Warren (M.A. Oxon.) succeeded him as minister under the Commonwealth. In 1642, on the death of Mr. Harrison, Warren had been appointed chaplain to Sir Thomas. He was replaced by Francis Brokesby as vicar in 1662.

² As this is a Christmas entry I am inclined to believe it refers to card-playing, which was generally confined to that season. The popular game was Maw or Five-cards.

³ *i.e.* a mummer or mountebank.

⁴ *i.e.* the Lord of Misrule, a comic president of the festivities.

⁵ The term comedy was used for any theatrical display (cf Hamlet III. 5), though it is possible that this entry (1639) may refer to the comedy, written by Francis Quarles, in which Lady Barrington was interested (*see ad. fin.*).

⁶ The familiar customs of St. Valentine's day are amusingly described by Pepys in his diary.

Feb. 14, 1667—"This morning came up to my wife's bedside little Will Mercer to be her valentine, and brought her name written upon blew paper in gold letters, done by himself, very pretty; and were both well pleased with it. But I am also this year my wife's valentine and it cost me 5l.: but that I must have laid out if we had not been valentines."

Feb. 1668—"This evening my wife did with great pleasure show me her stock of jewels, increased by the ring she hath made lately as my valentine's gift this year, a Turkey stone set with diamonds. With this, and what she had, she reckons that she hath above one hundred and fifty pounds worth of jewels of one kind or other: and I am glad of it, for it is fit the wretch should have something to content herself with."

Pd. to yr. Ladyship for John Ellis, my Lord's Fool ..	1l.	
ffor horsemeat for the Earle of Essex Jester ..	4s.	10d.
Given to the Earle of Essex Jester ..	5s.	
Given the Earle of Suffolk Jester ..	2s.	6d.
Dd. to my Mr. when I was with him at the Bowleing at Dunmow	1l.	12s.
ffor an iron boxe with a locke for the Bowlinge alley ..		3s.
Pd. Smee for goinge to Sir Ric. Everard's for the hounds ..	1s.	
Given to Sir Ric ^d Everard's huntsman ..	5s.	
Allowed Thomas that he laid out for the Gent ^o when they went a fox hunting	1s.	
Laid out for a hunting whipp for my Mr. (in London) ..	2s.	
Pd. the fellow that come from Harrow on the Hill with the Grayhound		3s.
Pd. Sir Gamaliel Capel's man for keeping a hound for my Mr.		10s.
ffor a doz. Pidgeons for the Hawkes	1s.	10d.
ffor flannel for Hawkes casting ¹		2d.
ffor a Hawke bought for my Mr.	6s.	
Pd. of 2 doggs for Hawkes meat		4d.
Pd. Pointer for goeing to Berden for Partridges for the Hawkes	1s.	
Given to a man tha brought a new fashioned Varvell ² ..	2s.	
Pd. John the ffaulkener for his charges for the Hawkes and doggs and himself comeing from Harrow..	2s.	
Pd. Mr. Kinge that he and the ffaulkener laid out about findinge a Hawke	3s.	
ffor a basket that the Pewitts were brought in ³		9d.
ffor meat for the Pewitts		2d.
ffor six nests for the Pidgeons	1s.	6d.
ffor 2 basketts for Pidgeons to breed in		5d.
ffor 2 salt stones and directions for the Dovehowse to a Salt Peter man	6s.	
Pd. for assifetida for the Dovehowse.. .. .	1s.	

PETS:—

Paid for 3 leaps (baskets) for the tame Rabbatts to bringe them downe ³	2s.	4d.
Pd. for graynes for the Rabbatts		1d.
ffor a chayne and collar for the Mastiff ⁴	1s.	2d.
Given to him that brought the catt from Lady Masham ..	1s.	
Pd. for 11 pints of seeds for the Bullfinch	3s.	8d.

¹ *i.e.* moulting.² *i.e.* leg ring.³ From London.⁴ In London.

ffor rape seeds for the Canary Bird	1s.
Pd. Mr. Johnson for the Parrott's cage	4s.
*ffor nutte for the Parratt	7d.
ffor a Kestrell for fonde Alice ¹	3s.
To mending the Blackbird's cage	5d.
Pd. for a Lapwing for the garden	2s.

FOWLING, FISHING, AND THE CATCHING OF VERMIN:—

Pd. Peacock for goeing a fowling with Tho. Sturt and for catching nothing	1s.
Pd. Wall for looking after the Partridges	1s. 2d.
To the Ratchatcher for laying of baytes	3s.
To the Ratcatcher for his quartridge	5s.
ffor mice trapps	1s. 8d.
Pd. Randall and Wall for Adders they caught at 6d. a peece	5s.
Pd. Randall for 8 adders more	4s.
Given to James Cook when he caught the Weasell by the Dovehowse	5s.
Pd. Masham for catching a Poulcatt	2s.
Pd. Symon More for catching of 9 moules in the garden at 4d. a peece	3s.
*ffor catching Mowles	2s. 10d.
ffor 2 poules for a Trammell nett	2s. 10d.
Given to Sanders at a fishing	2s. 6d.
ffor a casting nett	11s.
ffor a drag nett	2l. 6s.
To Mrs. ffage her maide that brought 2 carpes and 1 eel	1s. 6d.
Given the Millboye that brought eels	4d.
Pd. to yr. Ladyship for Mr. Wood that brought the Cormorant ² to fish (1632)	1l.
Pd. Mr. Wood for the Cormorant (1637)	1l. 10s.
Given to his boye	2s.

MUSICIANS AND MUSICAL ENTERTAINMENTS:—

Allusions are very frequent in an age when music was cultivated and appreciated by all: there are payments to the Colchester waits,

¹ *i.e.* imbecile Alice.

² The practice in China of using tame sea-birds in the fishing industry is well known. It also obtained in England, as is shown by the above entries and the following quotation from an old writer:—"It is the custom in England to train Cormorants to catch fish. While conveying the birds to the fishing-ground the fishermen keep the heads and eyes of the birds covered to prevent them from being alarmed. When they reach the rivers, they take off the hoods, and having first tied a leather strap loosely round the lower part of the neck, that the birds may be unable to swallow down what fishes they catch, throw them into the water. They immediately set to work and pursue the fish beneath them with great rapidity. When they have caught one they rise to the surface, and, having first pinched it with their beaks, swallow it as far as the strap permits and renew the chase until they have caught from five to six each. On being called to return to their masters' fist, they will obey with alacrity, and bring up, one by one, the fish they have swallowed, injured no farther than that they are slightly crushed. The fishing being brought to an end, the birds are removed from the neighbourhood of the water, the strap is untied, and a few of the captive fish thrown to them as their share of the booty, are dexterously caught before they touch the ground."—(Willughby: *Ornithologia*, 1676, quoting Faber.)

the Newmarket waits, the Cambridge waits, to the Epping musicians, to "the Musitions from Takeley," to "the Sapsford (Sawbridge-worth) fiders," to "the Lord Morley's Musitions" from Hallingbury Place, and to many other companies. Trumpeters frequently received gratuities, such as "the Lords of the Counsell's Trumpetter's the Shereves Trumpetters, the Prince's Trumpetters, Capt. Riche his Trumpettes," and those of other noblemen. Money was regularly given to the Hatfield ringers for ringing "when my Mr. came from London" and also from the Assizes, while bell-ringing commemorated the 5th and 17th of November, the latter being the anniversary of Queen Elizabeth's birth. At Christmas musicians were hired at an inclusive charge of from 2*l.* to 4*l.* for the season; and in the Priory itself there was "the Chest of Vyalls" in the great parlour, and "one paire of Virginalles" in the lobby. The following are some of the more interesting entries:—

*Pd. to Mr. Kitchin for tuning the Virginalles ¹ and 10 <i>l.</i> of stringes	4 <i>l.</i>	10 <i>d.</i>
*ffor mending the Virginalles	..	5 <i>s.</i>
ffor a sett of Viall stringes	..	5 <i>s.</i>
Given to a blind Harper	..	6 <i>d.</i>
Pd. the Drummer for mending the Drume and his tyme here	3 <i>s.</i>	
Pd. the Musitions in their Christmas boxe	..	2 <i>s.</i>
Pd. Mr. Charles the Harper	..	11 <i>s.</i>
Given to Mills and 2 other fiders from Sapsford	..	2 <i>s.</i>
Pd. for Loude Musicke	..	2 <i>s.</i>
Pd. an old ballet singer	..	4 <i>d.</i>
To give Mr. Evans the Lord of Warwick's Harp	..	10 <i>s.</i>
Given to a boye that played on the Harp	..	6 <i>d.</i>
Pd. the fiders for <i>nott</i> playing	..	6 <i>d.</i>
Given to the Musitions this Christmas	..	2 <i>s.</i>
Pd. to other druncken fiders	..	1 <i>s.</i>
Pd. a man that brought a Lute ² to the lodginge (in London)	..	6 <i>d.</i>
Pd. at Dunmow for stringing the Theorbo ³	..	5 <i>s.</i>
Given to a Noyse ⁴ of Musitions	..	2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>

¹ The virginals, or, in the more popular phraseology of the time, "the Pair of Virginals," was a keyboard instrument of a rectangular or pentagonal shape. It was more especially a ladies' instrument, whence its name. Though in use it corresponded to the piano of our own day, the strings were not struck by hammers, as in that instrument, but plucked by short quills affixed to wooden uprights called "jacks," a principle common also to the spinet and harpsichord. "The Chest of Vyalls" was a large box or case containing from four to six viols of different sizes: they were played together "in consort" in the same way as the more modern violin and violoncello.

² The lute was a stringed instrument of the guitar kind, but with a round back and pear-shaped outline.

³ *i.e.* a large lute.

⁴ The term "noise" did not reflect upon the efforts of the performers: it merely signified a band or company of musicians. Milton (*Hymn of the Nativity*) speaks of a "stringed noise" as "sweet as never was by mortal finger strook." Cf. Shakespeare, *Hen. IV.*, pt. 2, ii., 4, "Sneak's noise"; and Psalm 47 (Prayer Book version) "a merry noise." The hooboy or hautboy was also called the waight or wayte pipe, and was much used by watchmen and piping minstrels, termed waits." This entry and the two following are in the London book.

Pd. for a Noyse of Trumpetts ¹	..	..	..	2s.	6d.
Given to Hooboy players ¹	..	..	..	2s.	
Given to the Waights that played on this Saturday night (April 1, 1643)	..	..	..	2s.	6d.

MUSIC OF THE TRAINED BANDS AND TROOPS (1640-1643):—

Pd. to a little Drum boye ..	..	..	..		6d.
ffor two Drumb heads ..	..	..	..	2s.	6d.
ffor and Irish Drumbe boye ..	..	..	..		6d.
ffor sending for a Piper to play with Drume Major twice ..					6d.

ARTICLES OF DRESS AND COMFORT:—

Pd. for a Maske ² for yr. Ladyship ..	..	..	..	1s.	10d.
Pd. Mr. Goodyear for Vyzards he bought and for coreckes ..				8s.	6d.
ffor a Maske for Mistress Luce ..	..	..	..	2s.	6d.
ffor a Taffety for a Petticoat for yr. Ladyship ..	..	..	1l.	13s.	
Pd. for Sey to line it withal ..	..	..	..	9s.	
Pd. for Galloon lace ³ ..	..	..	..	1s.	2d.
ffor Ribbining ..	..	..	..		8d.
ffor a grene and silver binding for yr. Ladyship's Petticoat ..				5s.	
Pd. Jonathan Inche for letting of Mr. Oliver's blood ..				2s.	6d.
Pd. him for letting of Katherine's blood ..	..	..	..	2s.	
ffor letting of my Ladyship's blood ..	..	..	..	5s.	
Pd. to Breame for cuttinge yr. Worship's cornes ..				1s.	
Pd. Goodman Newman for drawing ffrank's tooth ..					6d.
Pd. the Bonesetter's journey comeing to Mr. Rowland ..				6s.	
To one that brought a bottle of ale from Starford ..					6d.
Pd. for a cutworke nightcap bought in London ..	..	..	..	7s.	
ffor a Nightrayle* ..	..	..	..	14s.	
*ffor a Warminge Panne ..	..	..	..	4s.	
*ffor a boxe of Watchlights ..	..	..	..	6s.	
Pd. Monsieur Laurence for a wrought cloth Bedd for the Best Chamber ..	..	..	..	20l.	
Pd. the Upholsterer for making a Great Chair and 2 Stooles to suit with that Bedd ..	..	..	..	3l.	8s.
ffor making yr. Ladyship's Waistcoat ..	..	..	..	2s.	
ffor dyeing a paire of silke stockings a grass grene ..	..	..	..	1s.	6d.
Pd. Symon Young for a paire of blew stockings for Will the footboy ..	..	..	..	2s.	8d.

¹ These entries are in the London book; see also note 4, p. 217.

² Masks, covering the upper half of the face, were considered essential by all well-conducted ladies on public occasions and even in the hunting field.

³ *i.e.* gold, silver or silk close lace.

⁴ *i.e.* night-gown.

ffor 3 yardes of Perpetua to make the footman a suite ..	12s.	
Pd. to the frenchman for 2 beavers for Mr. Barrington and Mr. Smith	8 <i>l.</i>	3 <i>s.</i>
Pd. Monsieur Laurence for a hatt	12s.	
Pd. for 2 paires of blacke plushgloves for yr. Ladyship ..	10s.	
Pd. for a fan for yr. Ladyship	5 <i>s.</i>	
Pd. for Gorgetts, Handkerchers and Pendants for Mistress Luce	2 <i>l.</i>	12 <i>s.</i>
Pd. for a paire of yellow shooes for Mistress Luce ..	2 <i>s.</i>	6 <i>d.</i>
Pd. for making Mistress Luce's Tobin ¹ gowne	2 <i>l.</i>	
Pd. for a suite Damask for yr. Ladyship bought in London	10 <i>l.</i>	
Pd. for Sattin Garters and Roses for Mr. Barrington ..	2 <i>l.</i>	10 <i>s.</i>
Pd. for a Buffe hatt and a long Band for Mr. Gobert ..		8 <i>s.</i>
Pd. old Poole for cutting out and turneing of 7 doz. and a half of Trenchers at 8 <i>d.</i> per doz.	5 <i>s.</i>	
To Longe's wife for spinnings 2 ^{li} of 8 <i>d.</i> flaxe	1 <i>s.</i>	4 <i>d.</i>
To Longe's wife for spinninge 3 ^{li} of 10 <i>d.</i> flaxe	2 <i>s.</i>	6 <i>d.</i>
ffor 1 ^{li} flaxen yarne to Goody Randall the elder.	1 <i>s.</i>	6 <i>d.</i>
ffor $\frac{3}{4}$ ^{li} of Coventry blew thread to weave into napkins ..	4 <i>s.</i>	
Pd. William the weaver for weaving 4 doz. and 4 flaxen napkins at 4 <i>s.</i> a doz.	17 <i>s.</i>	4 <i>d.</i>
ffor 1 doz. of Pewter spoons	1 <i>s.</i>	6 <i>d.</i>
*ffor $\frac{1}{2}$ yd. of flannell		6 <i>d.</i>
*ffor 1 peece of Calico ² (1629)	10 <i>s.</i>	
ffor 1000 pinnes		9 <i>d.</i>
Pd. for an hower glass		8 <i>d.</i>
ffor horninge 2 Lanthornes	1 <i>s.</i>	8 <i>d.</i>
ffor a dozen and halfe plate glasses made according to the Lady Warwick's fashion		6 <i>s.</i>
Pd. for mending the armes of the great Salt Candlesticke ³ ..	1 <i>l.</i>	8 <i>s.</i>
Pd. the charge of bringing the Usquebath ⁴ out of Ireland to London and for the vessell		10 <i>s.</i>
Pd. for mending the locke of a strong-water seller for my Lady		1 <i>s.</i>
ffor new binding and gilding my Mr. his Bible	5 <i>s.</i>	
*ffor a Bible for Mr. Gobert	7 <i>s.</i>	6 <i>d.</i>
*ffor a velvet Quishion for the church	2 <i>l.</i>	16 <i>s.</i>
Given to a porter that brought a taste of Tobacco ⁵ from the Warehouse to my Mr.		4 <i>d.</i>

¹ A stout twilled silk.

² This is an early reference for this importation from Calicut in India, as it is said that the East India Company first introduced it in 1631.

³ This, standing on the hall table, divided the family and their guests from the servants.

⁴ Whiskey.

⁵ Tobacco was introduced into England from the West Indies during the second half of the sixteenth century. James I. strongly objected to it and wrote a "Counterblaste," while the Star-chamber ordered the duty to be fixed at 6*s.* 6*d.* a pound (1614). In the rules of the Grammar School at Chigwell, Essex, founded in 1629, it is declared that "the Master must be a man of sound religion, neither a Papist nor a Puritan, of a grave behaviour, and sober and honest conversation, no tippler or haunter of alehouses and no *puffer of tobacco*." The rustic tobacco-pipe consisted of a straw and empty walnut shell.

*ffor 1 oz. of Tabacco (1630)	..	..	..	1s.	6d.
*ffor Tabacco stalkes	..	..	..	2s.	4d.
ffor 1 oz. of Tabacco (1634)	..	..	..	1s.	
ffor Tabacco for my Mr.	..	..	..		2d.
Given to a poore boye whose Tobacco pipes were broken in the street	..	..	..		4d.
Pd. to yr. Ladyship for the man that brought Balsam from Mr. de Bois					
	..	..	..	3s.	
Dd. to yr. Ladyship to throw away on Mr. Du Bois					
	..			3l.	
ffor perfumes ¹ yr. Ladyship bought at the Exchange	..			1s.	3d.
*ffor 60 graynes of Ambergeese ²	..	..	..	15s.	
ffor 2 oz. of perfume cakes	..	..	..	2s.	6d.
ffor a pinte of Sinamond water	..	..	..	1s.	8d.

PRICES OF FOOD, FIRING, ETC. (c. 1640):—

Beef per lb. $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ to $3\frac{1}{2}d.$ Leg of mutton 1s. 10d.; shoulder 1s. 8d.; fore-quarter 4s. 6d. to 5s. Quarter of lamb 3s. 2d. Breast of veal 3s. 6d. Fore-quarter of pork 4s. 8d. Bacon per lb. 6d. Sausages per lb. $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ A fowl 2s. 2d.; a chicken $6\frac{1}{2}d.$; a duckling 10d.; a duck 1s. 8d.; a goose 3s. 6d. A rabbit 9d. Currants per lb. 5d. A peck of flour 2s. 2d. A loaf of brown bread 11d. A peck of salt 6d. Asparagus per 100 8d. to 1s. 6d. 4 artichokes 1s. Butter per lb. 5d. to 7d. Sugar per lb. 1s. to 1s. 4d. Milk per pint $\frac{1}{2}d.$ Cream per pint 4d. A pot of London treacle 1s. 1 doz. marmalade boxes 1s. 4d. Soap per lb. $3\frac{1}{2}d.$ to 4d. Candles per lb. 6d. A sack of charcoal 9d. to 1s. 2d. A ton of seacoal 1l. (1635) to 1l. 12s. (1642). Wines per quart: Sack 1s., Canary 1s., Muscadine 1s., Claret 6d. A pint of strong beer 2d. A pint of ale 1d. A pint of ink 6d. Water (in London) brought round by tankard bearers from 1s. 6d. to 2s. per week. Raspberries (in July) per quart 8d.; Strawberries per quart 8d.; Cherries per lb. 4d. A cucumber 1d. to $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ Straw per truss 4d.; hay per truss 11d. Oats per quarter 1s. 9d. 1000 6d. nails 4s.

A large number of useful household articles were regularly purchased at Stourbridge fair, near Cambridge (Sept. 7-21 o.s.) and some at St. James' fair, Hatfield Regis (July 25 o.s.).

CIRCULATION OF NEWS AND MEANS OF TRAVEL:—

ffor a coranto ³.	..	..	..	..	3d.
ffor french corantos	..	..	..	..	6d.
*ffor a newes booke	..	..	..	..	3d.
ffor Canterburyes Dyurnall and pamphlet	..	..	..	1s.	5d.

¹ Perfumes were held in high esteem, partly as a preventive of plague. No lady's or gentleman's dress was complete without "pomander chains" of civet or musk or the "casting bottle" of scent.

² The product of the whale and considered a rare and valuable perfume.

³ The news-letters of earlier days were being superseded by weekly newspapers, popularly known as courants and diurnalls. Correspondence was confined to the pamphlet.

ffor six Links bought at Starford	2s.
Pd. for a Linke ¹	4d.
To a Linke boye from Westminster ²	6d.
ffor a Torch ¹	10d.
Pd. the hyer of a Sedan chaire ³ for my Lady (1636)	2s. 6d.
ffor a sedan for yr. Ladyship almost to Lady Sidleyes	2s.
Pd. the hyer of the Hackney Coach ⁴ that fetch you up	1l. 10s.
Given the Coachman	2s.
Given at Westminster for seeing the Tombs	1s.
Given to Mr. More aboard the Greate Shipp ⁵	10s.
ffor a boat hyer downe thither	6d.

SERVANTS :—

The following entries under the year 1631 reveal the fact that they were sometimes a difficulty even in those days :—

Oct. Paid the man that brought the Maide out of Hartfordshire for his journey	3s. 6d.
Pd. for his horse hyer	1s. 4d.
ffor his bayting by the way	1s. 2d.
ffor his goeing back	9d.
Nov. Pd. the Maide that come out of Hartfordshire her wages for a month's troubling the Howse	4s.
Pd. the charge of the horse and man that carried her back again	3s.

THE GARDEN :—

To Robt. Batsford the Gardener for his yeares wages	10l.
Pd. Thos Batsford for a dayes work for his father and himself to cut the Vines	1s. 4d.
Pd. Goody Browne for weeding the Causes ⁶ at the Hall for the yeare	5s.
Pd. Carter for setting the alleyes in my Mr. his garden with stones	12s. 6d.
Pd. Barnes the Plumber for laying pypes to carry water into my Mr. his garden	13s.

¹ In London.

² To Queen street.

³ Though known in England in the latter part of the sixteenth century, sedan chairs came into public use in London in 1634, when Sir Francis Duncomb obtained the sole privilege to use, let, and hire a number of such chairs for fourteen years.

⁴ The distance from Hatfield to London is 30 miles; four hackney coaches (coche à haquenée, "vehicle with a hired horse") were set up in London by a Capt. Bailey in 1625. Their number soon increased and in 1662 there were four hundred.

⁵ The great ship "The Sovereign of the Seas" (169 feet long, 1683 tons) was begun in Dec. 1625, and launched at Woolwich Oct. 1637. It was supposed to carry, on three decks, 132 guns besides "murdering pieces." It was practically rebuilt in 1634 as "The Royal Sovereign" and was accidentally burnt in 1696, after seeing service under Blake, Monck, Penn and other famous commanders.

⁶ A causey (French caucie, chaussée) is a made or paved pathway.

ffor 8 basketts of Strawberry wiers to sett	6s.	8d.
Pd. for a Newington Peach tree	2s.	6d.
Pd. Robt. Batsford for Sixe Perry stocks	2s.	
Pd. Randall for Eglantine trees		6d.
Pd. Dick Randall to be ridd of a stone picker	1s.	

Given Randall for wateringe the Oakes ¹ at Hatfield Heath (July, 1638)	1s.	
--	-----	--

THE STABLES:—

ffor 24 trusses of Haye at 1s. 5d. per Truss (1629)	1l.	14s.	
Pd. for 46 Trusses of Haye at 12d. a Truss (1640)	2l.	6s.	
ffor a Truss of Strawe (1629)			7d
Pd. for 2 Busls of Oates for the 4 Horses from the 4th of Feb. to the 11th of the same monthe (1629)		14s.	
To the Yorksheere man that brought the horses		5s.	
Pd Rich ^d Deane that he gave to Mr. Glascock's man when the Coach broke comeing from Elsenham (1630)		1s.	
Pd. for the hyer of a Coach wheele when the Coach brake downe in London (1633)		1s.	
Pd. to Mr. Pearse the Coachmaker for a new Coach and harness for 4 horses, he having the old Coach into the bargayne, which was valued at 5l.	4l.		
Pd. Isaac Lewen for a Nagg my Mr. bought of him	7l.		
ffor a new travelling Coach beside the old one in exchange (1640)		30l.	
Pd. for a paire of new Coach horses (1641)		44l.	
ffor a newe plaine travelling saddle with stirrops, girth, etc. ..	16s.	10d.	
To the Dairie Maide for her horse that she came on	2s.	6d.	
ffor a Carr to carry sydar to Mr. Pyme at Westminster (1641)	4s.	6d.	

ALMS AND GIFTS:—

Gratuities to the poor and needy were very frequent, such as:—

Given a poore man that had the falling sickness		3d.
To a Shippmaster that had lost a shipp	2s.	
To a distracted minister		6d.
To a poor Polonia merchant	1s.	6d.
To a poor frenchman at the dore	1s.	
To an Irishman and his wife	1s.	
To a Bedlam at the dore		6d.
Given to a Briefe at church for the German Ministers	10s.	
To an old man in the fforest		3d.
ffor the fyer at Startford (Dec. 1634) ¹	2s.	

¹ Amongst the receipts in Lady Joan Barrington's book is the item:—"1628. Rec. of Mr. Barrington for the great Oke at Hatfield Heath, 5l." It appears very likely that the young oaks, watered in the summer of 1638, had been planted to replace the loss of the old tree. The oaks, now standing on Hatfield Heath, are probably the survivors of these saplings.

Given an ancient man that come out of Ireland.. ..	6d.
Given to a poore woman at Takeley that had her child kill'd by her husband	6d.
Given a poore scholar	6d.
ffor a poore minister	2s.
ffor gloves my Lady bought for country women's New Yeares gifts	1l. 2s.
To a poore gentlewoman that is a kynne to the Lady Eliot ..	2s. 6d.
To a porter that brought 3 loaves of Sugar sent by Mr. Maior of Colchester (1641)	1s.
Given to my Lady towards the relief of the poore distressed Irish	5l.
ffor the gathering for Ireland att Hatfield (1643) ..	1l.
ffor the collection for the Irish Ministers att Hatfield Church	1l. 9s.
Towards the castinge and new hanginge of the bells ¹ (1634)	2l. 10s.
Given towards the repayreing St. Paules Church, London (1633)	5s.
Given to William which he laid out for an order att the Sessions for the setting up of a house of correction att Hatfield (1633)	3s.
*Given towards the repayre of White Roothing Church (1633)	5s.
To a madwoman with doggs	6d.
To yr. Ladyship to give to wandering parsons (1640) ..	2s.
Pd. George Burles for Clarkes wages for Barrington Hall for one whole year ²	1s. 8d.
Pd. him the like for the Pryorie	2s. 6d.
Pd. for Bread and Wine for the whole howse at 1d. per peece (1630)	1s. 2d.
ffor Breade and Wine for 22ty Communicants (1632) ..	1s. 10d.

LITERARY TASTES:—

These were much encouraged by the Barrington family: hence the following importunate visitors:—

Given to my Mr. for Mr. Ryder ³ for a begging booke of Horrace his translation	10s.
Given to Mr. Lenton ⁴ the Queenes begging poet ..	5s.

¹ Hatfield.

² George Burles, tailor and parish clerk, was paid for his official services by a charge made on each house in the parish and collected at Easter, together with a capitation fee for each communicant in order to defray the cost of the bread and wine provided by him.

³ In 1638 Henry Rider issued "All the Odes and Epodes of Horace translated into English verse." It was one of the first attempts to reproduce the Latin author in English poetry. A copy of this rare little work is in the British Museum.

⁴ Francis Lenton, a writer of "Court poetry," received the above honorary title. He is said to have studied at Lincoln's Inn, but his chief haunt was the Fleece Tavern in Covent Garden.

To yr. Ladyship to cast away upon Mr. Quarles ¹ the poet (July 1640)	5 <i>l.</i>
To the Messenger that came from Mr. Quarles concerning the Comedy (Aug. 1640)	1 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>

* * *

The total annual expenditure of Sir Thomas Barrington—where it is recorded in his accounts—varies from 114*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* for the year 1635 to 3379*l.* 7*s.* 11*d.* for the year 1641, and from the large number of entries necessary to account for such an expenditure only a small selection has here been possible. Many details have necessarily been omitted which might have proved interesting, as, for instance, of the gifts regularly and liberally made at the New Year and at christenings to relations and dependents, or of the monetary assistance given to those who were desirous of emigrating to “New England.” I trust, however, that the above extracts may be considered fair samples of such particulars of domestic life in the seventeenth century as these and similar old records supply.

¹ Francis Quarles, born of a well-known Essex family, was baptised at Romford in 1592. He studied at Christ's college, Cambridge, and at Lincoln's Inn. His brother, Sir Robert Quarles, was member for Colchester (died 1639). Quarles wrote serious poems on mortality and scriptural subjects, his earliest known work being “A Feast of Wormes set forth in a Poeme of the History of Jonah”; but the most famous is his “Emblems, divine and moral” (1635). He is described as a man of cultured manners and was a devoted loyalist. He died in 1644. He produced one comedy (alluded to above), called “The Virgin Widow,” which was privately acted at Chelsea by a company of young gentlemen “with good approvement.” The date is not known, but, from the entry given in the steward's book, appears to have been 1640.

SOME INTERESTING ESSEX BRASSES.

BY MILLER CHRISTY, W. W. PORTEOUS, AND E. BERTRAM SMITH.

Continued from n.s. vol. xi., p. 334 (1910).

THE following article forms the last of our series dealing with this subject, though a small portion of it, treating of the brasses in the Borough of Colchester, has had to be held over until the next issue. As is natural in a concluding article, we deal with a somewhat miscellaneous lot of brasses.

For help and information, we are indebted to various friends and correspondents. As usual, the Rev. H. L. Elliot has advised us on heraldic points, and Mr. Mill Stephenson, F.S.A., on general matters. Mr. Arthur H. Brown has lent us for reproduction his excellent rubbing of the brass at South Ockendon as he saw and rubbed it sixty-one years ago. Others to whom our thanks are due are the Rev. F. W. Galpin and Mr. Guy Maynard. The Society of Antiquaries has been good enough to allow us to reproduce, from its collection, rubbings of several interesting fragments now lost. To all these, we tender our grateful thanks. Holman's manuscripts, always very helpful, have been especially so on this occasion.

CLAVERING.—*Effigies of three Daughters of Thomas and Joan Smith. [Effigies of their Parents and three Sons, also of Thomas Mede, the lady's first Husband, and of one Son (Richard) by him, with Foot-legend, all lost, but the three Sons known from an extant Rubbing.] Date about 1520.*

The slab which formerly bore this composition lies in the nave. Of the seven plates it once bore, all have been long lost, except the group of daughters. The group of sons has been lost within the last century. The rubbing of it which we reproduce was taken by Mr. Thomas Fisher, F.S.A., about 1810, and is now in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries.

Owing to the loss of the inscription, we should have been unable to ascertain whom the brass was intended to commemorate, but for the fact that Salmon, who wrote shortly before 1740, prints¹ an inscription, then or formerly in the church, which belonged, beyond any

¹ *Hist. of Essex*, p. 149 (1740).

reasonable doubt, to this brass.¹ It read:—"Pray for the Soules
"of Thomas Mede and John Smith and Joan their Wyfes [?wyfe]
"and Richard Mede, the Son of Thomas Mede, gever of this Stone."
From this, one gathers that the lady (Joan) was wife, first, of
Thomas Mede (by whom she had a son, Richard) and, secondly, of
John Smith (by whom she had three sons and three daughters),
and that Richard Mede (the son by the first marriage) laid down
the brass, which was meant to commemorate all concerned.

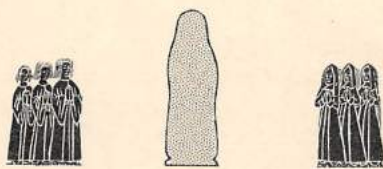
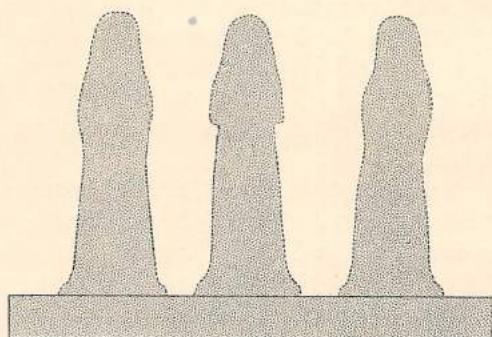
The effigies of the lady and her two husbands (between whom
she is placed) are all of one height (14½ inches). All wore, judging
from the matrices, the
ordinary costumes of
their period.

The inscription (2 by
25 inches) is remark-
able (as given by Sal-
mon) for being dateless.
Possibly there was a
date, but Salmon, for
some reason, omitted
or overlooked it.

The son (8 inches
high) by the first mar-
riage was placed between
the group of sons and
the group of daughters
by the second marriage.

The three sons (5½
inches high) by the
second marriage were of
ordinary type and wear
long gowns with large
sleeves, very loose at
the wrists.

The three daughters (5¼ inches high) by the second marriage are
also of ordinary type, wearing the costume in which daughters are
usually represented at the period—pedimental headdresses (beneath



LADY WITH TWO HUSBANDS, ABOUT 1520, AT
CLAVERING.

¹ Salmon was quoting from Holman's MSS. (about 1725). It seems probable that, at the time Salmon's statement was published, the inscription had already disappeared from the church; for it seems to have been lost on 6 May 1743, when Cole visited the church and described the brasses. Cole says (MSS., vol. iii., ff. 128 and 131b: Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 5804):—"On the right "of this [*i.e.*, a large early slab lying in the central aisle] lies another old grey marble, with 3 "large figures, and some children at bottom, and a small figure between ym, but the brasses " [of the larger effigies] are gone." Cole gives also a sketch of the brass as he saw it.

which their long hair is seen hanging down their backs), tight-sleeved gowns cut square at the necks, and very broad-toed shoes.

The lady in question was apparently a daughter and co-heir of Thomas Crawley, of Wenden Lofts, and her first husband, Thomas Mede, is described as of Elmdon.¹ Of her second husband, Thomas Smith, we know nothing.



BEHOVLDE THE PLACE WHERIN I LYE
FOR AS THOV ART SOMTYME WAS I
AND AS I AM SO SHALT THOV BE
FROM LYFE TO DEATH FOLLOWE ME.
IOANE DAY DYED THE III OF FEBRVARYE. 1593.



JOAN DAY AND HUSBAND, 1593, AT CLAVERING.

CLAVERING.—[*Effigies of — Day and Joan his Wife, with Foot-legend. Now loose at the Vicarage. A group of Children lost.*] Date 1593-4.

The remaining parts of this composition have been for many years loose at the vicarage, and we believe that even the stone from which they came has disappeared. It is a great pity that the plates should not be re-fixed in the church and thus rendered safe. Fortunately, Holman describes the brass as it was about 1715, when it was perfect, and lay "near the belfry." Further, the Rev. Wm. Cole has left us, in his well-known manuscripts,² a rude sketch and brief description of the brass as he saw it on 6th May 1743, when all that now exists remained; and we are

¹ See *Visitations of Essex*, p. 448 (Harl. Soc., 1878).

² Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 5804, ff. 129 b and 130.

able, from what he says, to gather the relations of the various parts to one another. All that Cole saw remained in position, apparently, up to 1861, when Haines wrote.¹

The man (20 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches high) wears ruff, doublet, breeches (fastened at the knee by two buttons), hose, and low shoes, with a short cloak over all.

The lady (20 inches high) wears a large broad-brimmed hat, a ruff, and an over-gown tied at the waist with a sash, but open below, showing a plain petticoat.

The inscription (5 $\frac{3}{4}$ by 18 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches), placed immediately below the two effigies, bears, in addition to an admonitory verse, the simple statement that Joan Day died 3rd February 1593-4.²

A little below this plate, there was (according to Cole) another smaller plate (apparently, from his drawing, about 6 by 8 inches), which was lost already in his day, but Holman says that, when he saw it, it bore "the effigies of three males and one female"—of course, children.

In the absence of definite information, we may assume that the brass was laid down after the death of Joan Day in 1594, and that her husband (whose name and date of death we have failed to ascertain) survived her (inasmuch as, though he is shown on the brass, his death is not recorded in the inscription).

SOUTH BENFLEET.—[*Four Fragments of a Canopy and three Fragments of (?) the stem of a Bracket. Now preserved in the Colchester Museum. All else lost.*] Date about 1420.

The history of these fragments was recorded in the Society's publications twenty years ago, by our former Hon. Secretary, Mr. H. W. King. He recites³ that, when Holman visited the church about 1725, he saw a brass which he thus describes:—

In the very middle area of the chancell [lies] a stone of gray marble, well nigh 8 foot long. At the bottom, a plate of brasse; on it several steps, as the pedestalls of a crosse, whose stem is adorned with flowers. At the top, an anchor [?]; on that a shrine, with a canopy of curious workmanship. Under each, the effigies of a man and woman, their hands folded. The plate at the bottom of the crosse is gone and [also the] escocheons each side.

Here we seem to have a description of a "bracket brass," with a foliated stem having a shield on each side of it, supporting two figures, beneath a handsome crocketed canopy, something like the

¹ See *Manual*, p. 55.

² Salmon (*Hist. of Essex*, p. 149: 1740) wrongly gives the date as 9 Feb. 1483.

³ *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, N.S., iv., pp. 165-168 (1893).

other matrices of bracket-brasses we have already figured in these pages from Birdbrook (about 1390¹), Saffron Walden (about 1400²), and Brightlingsea (about 1400³).

Mr. King, proceeding, notes that John Booth visited the church on 2nd September 1748, when he recorded⁴ that this brass and another⁵ were said to be "covered over with the new marble pavement." This pavement was laid down about 1732, by the Rev. Francis Clerke, vicar.⁶ King adds that he himself visited the church in 1848.

At this time [he says], the nave was [?] being repaved, when it was found that portions of a double-canopied brass and some strips of latten had been used for the purpose of adjusting the levels of the former pavement. These fragments were give to me by the vicar and are deposited in the Society's Museum. The conditions under which I placed them there were that they may be restored [to the church] at any future time if the memorial to which they belonged should ever be recovered.

Mr. King goes on to express his belief that these fragments never formed part of the brass described by Holman. This opinion we are unable to share with him; for we can see no reason why they should not have formed part of such a bracket brass as that Holman describes. Nor are we able to see on what grounds he says that they belonged to a "double-canopied" brass—whether the



FRAGMENTS OF A CANOPY, ETC., ABOUT 1420, FORMERLY AT SOUTH BENFLEET.

brass described by Holman or some other; for it seems to us that (unless some of the fragments have been lost since King presented them) they might have come equally well from a single-canopy, of a type commonly laid down at the period, as shown in our illustration.

The three fragments (1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and collectively about 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length) of what appears to be a fillet, with ring-and-dot markings at intervals of about 2 inches, are, we admit, puzzling; for we know of nothing like it on any other monumental brass in

¹ See *ante*, vii., p. 210 (1899).

² *Id.*, p. 239.

³ See *ante*, viii., p. 20 (1900).

⁴ In Holman's MSS., which then belonged to him.

⁵ That of William Cardinall (1561), uncovered again about 1850.

⁶ See Morant, i., p. 264 (1768).

this county. Mr. Mill Stephenson has suggested to us that they formed part of the stem of a bracket; and, in view of Holman's description, this seems the most probable explanation of them.

There is no clue whatever as to the persons the brass was intended to commemorate.

LITTLE EASTON.—[*Marginal Inscription, in uncial Longobardic characters, to Margerie de Lovaine, enclosing an elegant Floriated Cross and two Shields. All now lost.*] Date about 1310.

This fine, early, and interesting memorial was known to and mentioned by most of the earlier historians of the county,¹ but has been covered by paving and forgotten for something like a century and a half. During a re-paving of the chancel which has been carried out within the last few months, the slab (7 feet 3 inches by 2 feet 3 inches) was re-discovered lying in the central aisle, and will now remain exposed to view.²

We have already fully described the chief characteristics of brasses of this type³ and need not here repeat what we have said about them in general. The chief features of this particular example are that the slab does not taper from head to foot, as many do; that the cross is of exceptionally-graceful design; that the two shields are curiously placed; that the inscription is enclosed between narrow fillets, as is often the case; and that the edges of the matrices are exceptionally sharp and unworn—almost as sharp, in fact, as they were when freshly cut. The latter feature is accounted for, no doubt, in part by the fact that the slab has been buried for the last hundred and fifty years, but more, we think, by the fact that the various portions of brass must have remained in their matrices to an unusually late date for a brass of this type.

The cross (5 feet 4 inches high by 1 foot 10½ inches wide) has a very slender stem and unusually large and elegant floriated ends to its arms. If there was ever an effigy engraved on its centre, it must have been very small. The bottom of the stem rises direct from the upper edge of a shield, instead of from the back of some

¹ See, for instance, Holman (who says that, on 27 October 1718, it lay "in the midst of the "chancell floor") and Salmon (*Hist. of Essex*, p. 205: 1740), who gives the inscription with several slight inaccuracies and one omission.

² At the same time, there were found two other slabs, of similar type and date, but both so defaced that it is impossible now to reproduce the designs they bore. It is possible to see, however, that one of them bore a cross very similar to that here figured. Weever, writing of Little Easton in 1631, says (*Anc. Funer. Mon.*, p. 629):—"Here are foure wondrous ancient "monuments of the Lovaines. All the inscriptions of them are worne out, these few words excepted, . . . [He then gives, though wrongly, the inscription following.]"

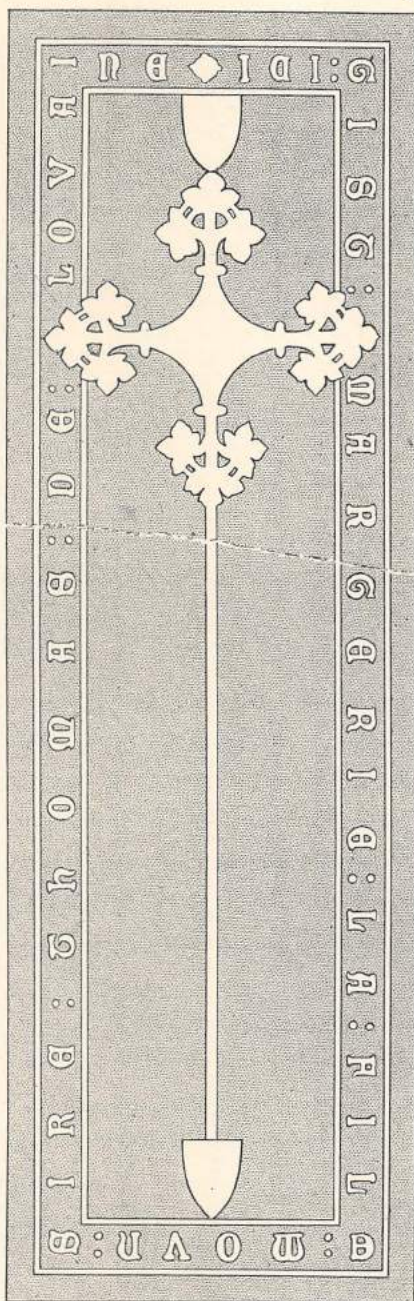
³ See *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., vii., pp. 219-222 (1900).

crouching animal, as is more usual. The other shield is placed immediately above the top of the cross, as is the case at Hornchurch.¹

The inscription (each letter 2 inches high) reads:—✠ ICI: GIST: MARGERIE: LA: FILE: MOVN: SIRE: THOMAS: DE: LOVAINE.² The words "Moun sire" are, of course, an early form of the French "Monsieur" (a contraction from "Mon Seigneur"), before the two words had fused into one. Salmon was unable to decipher them, so left a blank in the inscription.

The two shields (each 5 inches high) bore, no doubt, the arms of de Lovaine.³

Thomas de Lovaine (a descendant from the Dukes of Lorraine and Brabant, Counts of Lovaine) was son and heir of Matthew de Lovaine (died 1321), whose ancestors had held the manor of Little Easton for several generations. He died in 1345, when he was succeeded by his son John.⁴ His daughter Margerie, commemorated by this stone, must have died quite young—probably unmarried and



MARGERIE DE LOVAINE, ABOUT 1310,
AT LITTLE EASTON (MATRIX ONLY).

¹ See *Reliq. and Ill. Archaeol.*, 1899.

² Here lies Margerie the daughter of Sire Thomas de Lovaine.

³ Gules, a fess? argent (? or), between fifteen billets or.

⁴ See Salmon (*loc. cit.*) and Morant (*ib.*, p. 341).

before her father succeeded to the estate: for we believe the slab (which, like most of its kind, bears no date) cannot be much later than the date we have assigned to it. We know nothing further in regard to the lady.

ELSENHAM.—[*Six Fragments of a Marginal Inscription to William Barlee and Wife, now preserved in the Saffron Walden Museum. Effigies of William Barlee and Elizabeth his Wife, with two Mouth-Scrolls, two Shields, and the rest of the Inscription all lost*]. Date 1520-1.

These fragments of an inscribed marginal fillet ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide) were presented to the Museum, on 14th November 1892, by Mr. J. J. Green, late of Stansted. Mr. Green stated at the time that he had obtained them from the late Mr. Samuel R. Welch, surveyor, of Stansted, and that, when they came into his (Mr. Green's) possession, they were already arranged in their present form (that is, brazed together in a parallelogram, $7\frac{1}{4}$ by $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches), this having been done, presumedly, by Mr. Welch. Mr. Green stated also that, at that time, other fragments of the same inscription, fastened together in the form of a cross, were in the possession of a relative of Mr. Welch.

The brass of which these fragments formed part has been noticed, as existing in Elsenham church, by more than one of our county historians. Thus Holman, writing about 1715, says:—

By the north wall of the chauncell [is] a tomb of gray marble: round the ledge [is] a fillet of brass inlaid, with this inscription, in Gothic letters:—*Ihū have mercy upon the soules of Willm. Barlee, Esquyer, here buried, which decessid the xvii. day of Marche Ano. Dnī M CCCCC.XX, and of Elizabeth his wyffe, which decessid the — day off — Anno Domini M.CCCCC.XX—*

Again, the "Gentleman," writing about 1770 (by which time the first half of the inscription had been lost), says¹:—

In the chancel, against the north wall, is a very ancient tomb which had over it several brass plates, but they were torn off in the distracted times of Cromwell. Part of a brass legend is still remaining, upon which is engraved, in Old English characters, *xvii. [? xvii.] day of Marche An. Dom. M. CCCCCXXI, And of Elizabeth the hys wyffe whiche decessid the — day off — Anno Domini MCCCCXX—*

The brass was let into a mural tablet, having an ornamental top carved into a sort of strawberry-leaf pattern, which still remains on the north wall of the chancel. The indents show that it consisted

¹ *Hist. of Essex*, iii., pp. 5-6 (1770).

of a male and female effigy, both kneeling and having mouth-scrolls, with two shields above. The inscription ran round the edge of a flat altar-tomb just below the tablet. That portion of the inscription given by the "Gentleman" still remained, apparently, in 1861, when Haines wrote.¹ It was probably lost from the church soon after—in any case, before 1892.

It will be observed that the portion of the inscription shown in our illustration is the last half of that given above, commencing with the word "and," with the exception of the word "of" and the latter portion of the year-date. These latter and the first half of the inscription were used, no doubt, in the cross noticed above. We figure the inscription in its original form—that is, on a fillet and reading straight on: not in its present form, the fragments brazed together in parallelogram.

William Barlee (a son of Henry Barlee, sheriff of Essex and Herts. in 1467, by his wife, the widow of Sir John Colville) held the manor of Elsenham. He forfeited his extensive estates through



FRAGMENT OF INSCRIPTION TO WILLIAM BARLEE AND WIFE ELIZABETH, 1521,
FORMERLY AT ELSENHAM.

supporting Perkin Warbeck, but was pardoned and had them restored in 1500. He married Elizabeth, daughter of ———?, and died 17th March 1520-1. Salmon, writing in 1740, says² "He "with his wife Elizabeth lie buried in the chancel." His descendants continued, for several generations, to hold property in Essex.³

That the fragment of inscription shown really formed part of the brass of William Barlee at Elsenham, can hardly be doubted, though his name no longer remains. The date of death,⁴ the name of the wife, and the fact that the older historians record the existence in the church of a monument to both, are practically conclusive.

¹ *Manual*. p. 56.

² *Hist. of Essex*, p. 103 (1740).

³ Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, ii., p. 570 (1768).

⁴ The date given on the brass (22 March) does not agree exactly with that recorded by Morant (17 March); but slight discrepancies of this kind are not uncommon on brasses. Not improbably the date given on the brass is that of his *burial*, not that of his death.

It is clear that the brass was laid down after his death in 1520-1, blanks being left in the inscription for recording the date of death of his wife, who survived him, but that, after her death (on what date, we know not), her descendants omitted to see that the blanks were filled, as was so often the case in similar circumstances.

HATFIELD BROAD-OAK.—[*Head of a Lady, now kept in the Vestry. All else lost.*] Date about 1395.



HEAD OF LADY, ABOUT 1395, FORMERLY AT
HATFIELD BROAD OAK.

This interesting little fragment (here represented of its actual size) was dug up in 1903, from several feet below the surface, on the site of the priory church at Hatfield Broad-Oak, from which, no doubt, it came originally. For our knowledge of it, we are indebted to the vicar, the Rev. F. W. Galpin, in whose keeping the fragment now is.

The head is all that remains of a small female effigy which must have been about 22 inches in height. The lady wears what is

known as the *nebulé* head-dress, of which we have in Essex no other example, except the figure of Dame Joan de la Pole (1370) at Chrishall. The newly-found fragment is, however, at least twenty years later, as shown by the fact that the head-dress encloses the top of the head only and is not continued down the sides of the face,

as in earlier examples. In this, the lower portion of the head-dress is replaced by a light kerchief, the pendant ends of which fall upon the shoulders.¹

Who the brass of which this head formed part was intended to commemorate, it is now impossible to say.

LITTLE HORRESLEY.—*Effigies of Bridget Lady Marney (slightly mutilated) and her two Husbands (Thomas Fynderne, Esquire, and John Lord Marney), with two Shields and an Inscription (slightly mutilated). Date 1549.*

This is a remarkably-fine example of an heraldic brass, all three effigies wearing outer garments emblazoned with their arms. Further, with the exception of the enamels and white-metal which indicated the tinctures of the armorials, it is in excellent condition. It lies upon a low altar-tomb on the north side of the chancel. There can be no doubt that it was laid down in 1549, after the death of the lady, and not at the time of the death of her second husband, who who died twenty-four years earlier. It has been figured by several earlier writers.² All three figures are of the same height (2 feet 3 inches) and are shown full-faced. Haines thought³ they were probably intended as actual likenesses of the persons they represent.

Lady Marney, who is placed between her two husbands, wears a close-fitting gown, girdled at the waist, with tight sleeves having turned-back ermine-covered cuffs. At the neck, it is cut low and square, allowing an under-garment to be seen. Over all, she wears a long mantle, held in position by a thick cord, the long tasselled ends of which hang to her feet, where they rest upon the ground, and emblazoned with her arms, Waldegrave⁴ and Monchensy⁶ quarterly. On her head (which rests upon a large cushion, tasselled at the corners, the two lower tassels being lost), she wears the later form of the pedimental head-dress. A small portion of the bottom of the effigy is engraved upon a separate plate, which has suffered somewhat in an attempt to detach it from its matrix.

Both the lady's husbands wear similar armour of the Early Tudor type. This is, however, largely concealed by their heraldic tabards, emblazoned with the arms of their respective families.

¹ Dame Margaret de Cobham (1395), wife of Sir John de Cobham, at Cobham, Kent, wears a precisely-similar head-dress.

² These include Suckling (*Memorials of Essex*, facing p. 134: 1845, without the shields); the *Builder* (3 Apr. 1886: reproduced from Suckling); Chancellor (*Sepul. Mon. Essex*, pl. 12: 1890) and Suffling (*Engl. Church Brasses*, p. 115: 1910, effigies only).

³ *Manual*, p. lxiii.

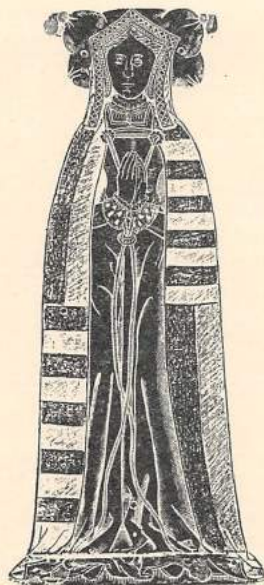
⁴ Per pale [argent and gules].

⁵ Barry of ten [argent and azure].

Each has clumsy-looking broad-toed sabattons; each is depicted bare-headed, with his head resting upon his helmet; and each has his shield of arms ($7\frac{1}{4}$ inches high) above him. Yet they differ from one another in certain respects, as will be noticed hereafter.

The first husband, Thomas Finderne or Fyndorne, is placed on the lady's left hand. This is an unusual arrangement; for, when a man with two wives or a woman with two husbands was represented

Here vnder by the Dame Bridget agarnen late the wyffe of John lord
agarnen and Sometime wyffe to ag Thomas ffordone Shuer and
decedyd the xxxiij day of September in the yere of our lord God m cccc xliij



BRIDGET LADY MARNEY AND HER TWO HUSBANDS, 1549,
AT LITTLE HORKESLEY.

on a brass, it was usual to place the *first* wife or husband (as the case might be) on the dexter side. Probably, in this case, Lord Marney, though the lady's second husband, was given the position on her right hand owing to his superior rank. At all events, his widow left, in her will (see *post*), special instructions that his effigy was to be placed on her right hand side. Thomas Fynderne's feet rest upon ground on which grow grass and flowers. His tabard bears his arms,¹ which are repeated again on each of the sleeves and also (impaling those of his wife, as above) on the shield above his head. He wears his hair in the fashion of about the year 1550 that is to say, closed cropped, with beard and moustache, the former slightly forked. On his helmet is his crest—an ox-yoke [or], the chain pendant.

The second husband, John Lord Marney, is placed on the lady's right hand. Curiously enough, he has his face clean shaven and wears his hair long in the earlier fashion of about the year 1530.² His feet rest, not upon flowery ground, but upon the back of a lion. On his tabard are his arms, first and fourth Marney,³ second Sergeaux,⁴ and third Venables,⁵ which are repeated on each of the sleeves and also (impaling those of his wife, as above) on the shield above his head. On his helmet is his crest—on either side of a chapeau [sable?], turned up ermine, a wing [argent].

The inscription ($3\frac{3}{4}$ by $29\frac{3}{4}$ inches) is placed at the top of the composition—a somewhat unusual position. It records merely the lady's two marriages and her death on 30th September 1549. The word "Esquier" after the name of Thomas Fynderne has been scratched round, as though it had been contemplated to cut it from the plate and replace it by some other title.⁶ The entire plate has been, at some time, detached from the slab and refixed upside down; but, in our figure, we show it in what we believe to have been its original position. A small portion (about 1 inch by $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) has been cut out of each corner at the sinister end—perhaps when it was detached from its slab.

¹ [Argent] a chevron between three crosses formy fitchy [sable].

² The only suggestion we can offer to explain this anomaly is that the engraver of the effigies may have supposed, for some reason, that Lord Marney, and not Thomas Fynderne, was the lady's first husband. In any case, the existence of this anomaly renders Haines' suggestion as to portraiture improbable, apart from the length of time which we know elapsed between the deaths of the two men and the laying down of the brass.

³ [Gules,] a lion rampant guardant [argent], armed and langued [azure].

⁴ [Argent,] a saltire [sable] between twelve cherries [gules], slipped [vert].

⁵ [Azure,] two bars [argent].

⁶ If Thomas Fynderne had been a knight (as he is sometimes said to have been), the intention might have been to insert the word "Knight"; but neither Shaw nor Metcalfe records that he was ever knighted, and he is not described as a knight in his widow's will (see *post*).

The lady was the fourth daughter of Sir William Waldegrave.¹ She married, firstly, Thomas Finderne or Fyndorne, of Little Horkesley, a representative, in the female line, of the families of Swynborne and Berners. Of him, we find little recorded, except that he died 10th March 1523-4² and was buried at Little Horkesley. After his death, the lady married, secondly, John second and last Lord Marney, of Laver Marney, who succeeded to the barony (created 12th April 1523) on 24th May 1523, having married, firstly, Christian, daughter of Sir Robert Newburgh. He left no descendant by either wife, and the barony became extinct at his death on 27th April 1525.³ He was buried, in accordance with the provisions of his will, at Laver Marney, where there is a fine terra-cotta tomb to his memory.⁴ The lady herself died, as stated, on 30th September 1549, having had no child by either husband. Her will⁵ contains the following directions as to the laying down of the brass under discussion:—

I bequeath . . . my bodye to be buryed at the hygh aulter's ende, in the chauncell, in the parishe church of Lytle Horkysley afforesaid, where I wyll a vawte of brycke to be made. so large that oon bodye may be conveyently layed therein; over whiche vawte, I wyll there be a tumbre made, of greye marbyll, more then the hyght of the tumbre wherein Dame Katheryne ffydeorne lyeth buried in, and the same tumbre to be proporcyoned and fashyoned in length and bredeth after the heyght thereof; and, uppon the same tumbre, I wyll there be made three ymages or pictures of brass, whereof one of myself, wthoute my cote armor; and, uppon the ryght syde of my sayd ymage or picture, the ymage or picture of Lorde Marney, my last husbunde, wth his cote armor uppon the same ymage; and, upon the lefte syde of my sayd ymage or picture, the ymage or picture of my husbonde ffyndorne, wth his cote armor uppon the same ymage or picture; and also I wyll there be uppon the ryght syde of my sayd ymage a skochen of my lorde my husbond's armes and myne; and, on the lyfte syde of my sayd ymage, a skochen of my husbonde ffyndornes armes and myne; and, atte syde and foote of my sayd ymage, skochens of remembraunce, soche as shall be thought by myn executours moost conveyent; and, at hedd or feet of my sayd ymage, I wyll there be scripture of brasse, to shoue the tyme of my decease, and of what stocks I came of, and to what men of worship I was marryed unto. Item: I woole that myne executours cause my body to beryed wthin xxiiij. oures next after my decease, yf yt so conveyently may be, wthout any greate pompe or veyneglory. [There follow very elaborate instructions for the ordering of her burial — what dirges were to be sung thereat, what clergy (including her chaplain, Sir George Thurstone), singing-boys, and bearers were to take part in it, and what fees they were to have therefor: also for the celebration of her "months-mynde" and "yeaes mynde" (when the ceremonial of her burial was

¹ See Morant, i., p. 407 (1768).

² See Morant, ii., p. 235.

³ See G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*.

⁴ Figured and described by Chancellor, *Sepul. Mon. Essex.*, pp. 22-23 and pl. xi. (1890).

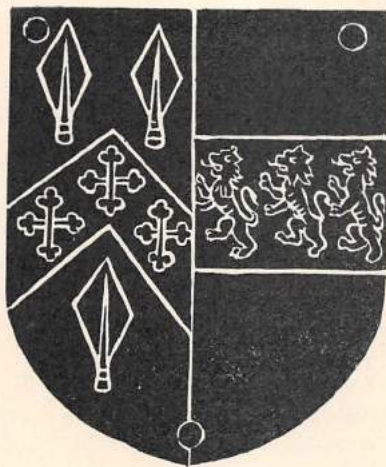
⁵ Made 16 Sept. 1549 and proved 26 April 1550 (11 Coode).

to be repeated, if the King's laws should permit). It contains also numerous legacies to her relatives, her chaplain, her god-children, the women of her household, her yeomen servants, and others. It is altogether a very interesting and charitable will].

It is clear, however, that her instructions as to the laying down of her brass were not carried out to the letter by her executors; for, whereas she directed that her effigy was to be prepared *without* her coat armour, they gave her a mantle emblazoned with the arms of her family; and, whereas she directed the addition of "skochens "of remembrance" (whatever they may be), her executors omitted these altogether. In other respects, however, her directions in regard to the laying down of the brass seem to have been followed.

NORTH OCKENDON.—[*A Shield, bearing Coys impaling Allen, with another Shield and an Inscription; all now lost, but the first Shield known from an extant Rubbing.*] Date 1627.

Of the brass of which this shield ($4\frac{3}{4}$ inches deep) formed part, all is now lost, even its slab having, we believe, disappeared. A rubbing (probably the only one in existence) of the shield is, however, in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries—taken by an unknown rubber on a date unknown, when all the rest of the brass must have disappeared. Fortunately, Holman, who visited the church about 1715, has left us a description of the brass as it was then. He says that it lay in the chancel and that it consisted of—



a gravestone of gray marble. at the head [of which were] 2 escoch. That on the right side gone: the other, on the left side, still remains:—viz., a chev. with 3

crosslets botoné between 3 spears heads, 2 & 1, for Quoitz, impaling a fesse with 3 Lyons rampant, for Alleyne. On a plate of brass on the middle of the stone, is this inscription in capitals:—Here under ly buried the Bodies of William Coys, of Stubbers, in this parish, Esquier, who decessid the 6 day of May 1627, and of Marie his wife, the second daughter of Giles Aleyne, of Hasleigh Hall, in the County of Essex, Esq., who decessed ye 13th day of March 1617, who had issue 8 sonnes and 6 daughters.

And here's the worst that envious Death could doe—
Let loose two soules that long'd to Heaven to goe.

Apparently there was never an effigy.

The shield of which a rubbing exists bears the arms of Coys¹ impaling those of Allen²; and, from what Holman says, it is clear that it commemorated the alliance between William Coys, of Stubbers, in North Ockendon, esquire (son and heir of Roger Coys, of London, esquire), with Mary, second daughter of Giles Allen, of Hazeleigh Hall, Essex, esquire. They had eight sons and six daughters. She died 13th March 1617-8 and he died 6th May 1627. Both were buried in the church.³

SOUTH OCKENDON.—*Effigy (mutilated) of Sir Ingelram Bruyn, beneath a fine Canopy (much mutilated), with two Shields and an Inscription (mutilated). [A Scroll and many fragments lost.] Date 1400.*

This once-fine and early brass resembles, in some respects, that at Shopland, noticed hereafter; for both represent canopied knights wearing armour of what is known as the Camail period and both are grievously mutilated. Originally, it lay on the north side of the chancel, where it was seen and described by Holman about 1715. At that time, it appears from his description that it was complete, except the scroll.⁴ So it remained, we believe, for many years after. About 1845, however, the head and certain other parts were stolen.⁵ A remarkably-good rubbing, made by Mr. Arthur H. Brown, on the 28th November 1851, when the brass was still in the chancel, shows that, at that time, there were missing about 9 inches at the sinister end of the inscription-plate, the tip of the finial, the scroll, the head and shoulders, the whole of the dexter pinnacle, the lower half of the sinister pinnacle, and the lower half of the dexter side-shaft.⁶ Soon after this, the remaining fragments were torn from the slab, which was removed to the north chancel aisle, where it now lies, covered by the organ, with the exception of the uppermost third or thereabouts. The fragments of the brass (together with other brasses torn from their slabs at the same time) were nailed upon the walls of the aisle, where a remainder of them still are. What the object of this stupid and useless act of destruction can have been, it is hard to conceive. The result has

¹ [Sable,] on a chevron, between three spear-heads, points uppermost [argent], as many crosses-crosslet [of the first].

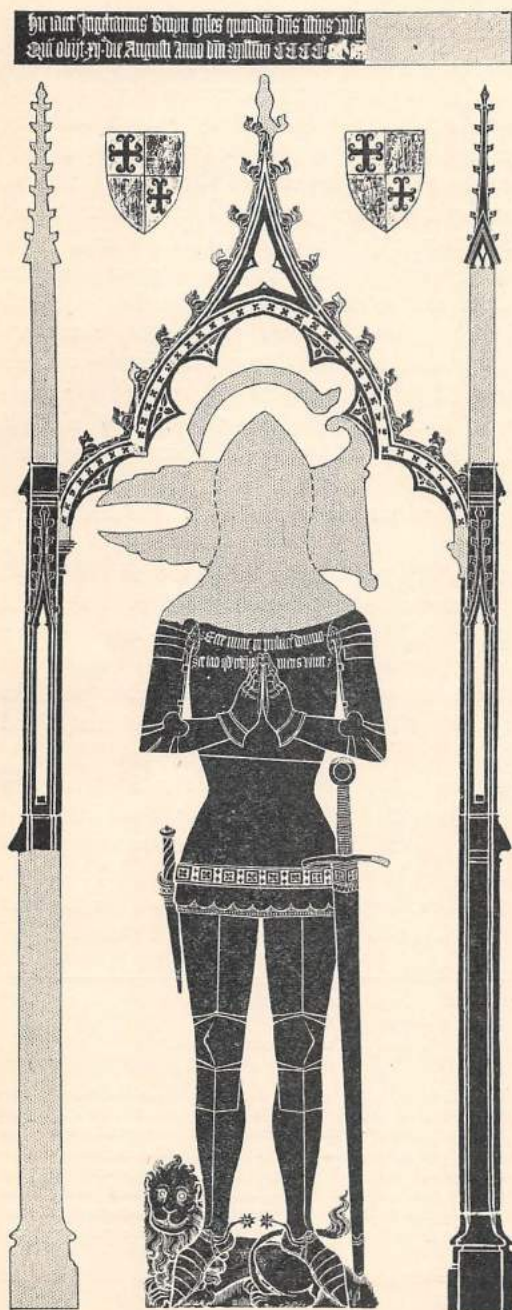
² [Or,] on a fess [vert] three lions rampant [of the field].

³ See Morant, i., p. 103, and *Visitations of Essex*, pp. 184, 334, and 385.

⁴ By some momentary mental lapse, he says that it comprised effigies of "a man and woman."

⁵ Buckler, writing in 1836, says (*Churches of Essex*, p. 46) that "the head . . . and other "portions . . . were wickedly stolen some years ago."

⁶ Our illustration has been made from Mr. Brown's rubbing—the most perfect and the earliest we know—which he has been good enough to lend us for the purpose.



SIR INGELRAM BRUYN, 1400, AT SOUTH OCKENDON.

been disastrous to this exceptionally-interesting brass; for, ever since the fragments have been upon the wall, they have been slowly disappearing, one by one. Several portions which were there when we rubbed the brass in 1892 are now lost. All that now remains upon the wall are the two shields, the mutilated effigy, the upper halves of the two side-shafts, and fragments of the arch of the canopy. The treatment of this brass has been scandalous and highly discreditable to those who should have been its guardians and custodians. Several previous writers have given more or less complete figures of it.¹

The effigy (originally 53½ inches high, but now lacking the upper-most 13 inches) has lost the head and shoulders down to the lower edge of

¹ See, for example, *Portfolio Monum. Brass Soc.*, vii., pl. 3.

the camail. The indent shows, however, that the head rested upon a tilting-helm without mantling, but surmounted by the crest of Bruyn—on a cap gules, turned up ermine, two wings addorsed argent.¹ In other respects, the effigy is fortunately perfect, with the exception of the projecting cross-bar of the sword. It represents the knight wearing armour of the very end of the Camail period, with features which are transitional between that and the succeeding Lancastrian period. The armour consists of a shirt of mail (seen only at the arm-pits and below the scalloped lower edge of the jupon, which covers it), the usual defences of plate on the arms and legs, gauntlets, and sollerets. His feet rest upon a lion couchant. A broad embroidered horizontal bawdrick supports his sword and dagger. Across his chest (as though embroidered upon the jupon) is the legend, in two lines:—*Ecce nunc in pulver' dormio, sed scio q'd redept' meus vivit*²—a decidedly unusual feature on a brass of the kind. Above and around the head of the effigy was a curved scroll (9 inches by 1 inch wide) which has long been lost. The inscription it bore has not been recorded.

The canopy (originally 5 feet 10 inches high) was of the usual elegant type, with tall slender side-shafts, crocketed finials, and a crocketed and cusped arch. About half of it is now lost, and the portion which remains is broken and fragmentary.

The two shields (each 6 inches deep), placed above the spandrils of the arch, both bear, first and fourth Bruyn,³ second and third (defaced).⁴

The inscription (originally 3 by 30 inches, but later lacking 9 inches at the sinister end) is now lost; but there are in existence several rubbings of it, taken from fifty to sixty years ago, when all of the plate remained, except the sinister end.⁵ These show that the legend, which was in two lines, read:—*Hic iacet Ingelramus Bruyn, miles, quondam dñs istius ville [et hujus ecclesie Patronus], Qui*

¹ Buckler's statement (*Churches of Essex*, p. 46) that "the head reposed upon a helmet, with serrated mantling, but without crest," is nonsense.

² Behold, I now sleep in the dust; yet I know that my Redeemer liveth.

³ [Azure,] a cross moline [or].

⁴ These second and third quarters probably bore (as the Rev. H. L. Elliot has kindly suggested to us)—Lozengy, gules and ermine, for de la Rockel or Rockley, the manor having passed by marriage from the last heiress of that family to an ancestor of Sir Ingelram Bruyn, after which the Bruyns quartered the arms of de la Rockel with their own. The surfaces of these quarters are, however, so defaced on both shields that no trace of the coat in question can now be discerned thereon. All that can be seen are the cuts and scratches intended to cause the enamel or white-metal by which the charges were originally represented to adhere to the cut-away surface of the brass. As long ago as 1715, Holman noted that these quarters were "obliterated."

⁵ We ourselves have one such; the Society of Antiquaries has another (dated 1861); and Mr. A. H. Brown's, taken in 1851, forms a third.

*obiit xij die Augusti Anno dñi Millmo CCCC, cui' aie [propicietur Deus. Amen.]*¹ The last two words which remain, forming part of the supplication, have been intentionally battered, in order to render them illegible, as was done not uncommonly in post-Reformation days. The inscription was placed at the top—a somewhat-unusual position.

Sir Ingelram Bruyn (a son of Sir William Bruyn, died 1362, by his wife, Alice, daughter and heiress of Richard Lair, of London) held the manor of South Ockendon and the advowson of the church. He married Elizabeth (died 1406), daughter of Sir Edmund de la Pole, by whom he had a son, Sir Maurice, who succeeded him and was Sheriff of Essex and Herts. in 1424 and again in 1436. Sir Ingelram is recorded² to have died on 7th August 1400. This (as in the case of William Barlee, of Elsenham³) does not agree exactly with the date given on the brass, which is probably that of his burial.

ORSETT.—*Effigies of one Son (slightly mutilated) and two Daughters of Thomas and Jane Latham, with Inscription. [Effigies of their Parents and perhaps other parts lost.] Date 1485.*

The two principal effigies have been lost, probably, many years. At all events, they were lost before 1861, when Haines wrote.⁴

Pray for the Soules of Thomas Latham & Jane his Wyf Whiche Thomas dyed the xiiii day of August in the yere of our lord God A D M C C LXXXV on whose soules Jhu have mercy



CHILDREN OF THOMAS AND JANE LATHAM, 1485, AT ORSETT.

¹ Here lieth Ingelram Bruyn, Knight, once Lord of this town (or manor) [and Patron of this Church], who died on the 12th day of August, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Four Hundred; on whose soul [may God have mercy. Amen.]. The words "et hujus ecclesiae Patronus" are given by both Weever (*Anc. Fun. Monum.*, p. 602: 1631) and Holman, in whose days the plate was perfect.

² See Morant, i., p. 100 (1768), and *Visitations of Essex*, p. 555.

³ See ante, p. 233.

⁴ See *Manual*, p. 61.

Even the original slab has disappeared, the remaining portions of the brass having been refixed on a new slab, which lies in the chancel. As now fixed, the inscription-plate is placed below the effigies of the children; but, in our illustration, we have placed it above them, which must have been its original position, with the principal effigies fixed above it. Holman does not mention this brass, which was probably covered in his day.

The inscription (2 $\frac{1}{4}$ by 28 inches) commemorates Thomas Latham, who died 14th November 1485, and Jane his wife.

The son (7 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches high) is attired in the long civilian gown of his period, girt at the waist, and with tight-fitting sleeves. The plate lacks a small portion at its lower dexter corner.

The daughters (7 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches high) are of interest because they wear the extraordinary butterfly head-dress, which, though often shown in illuminated manuscripts of this period, is comparatively seldom shown on monumental brasses.¹ In other respects, their dress is of ordinary character for the period—a long simple gown, very low and broadly turned-back at the neck, girt somewhat diagonally at the waist, and having tight sleeves with large turned-back cuffs.

We have no information as to the personality of Thomas and Jane Latham.

SHOPLAND.—*Effigy (mutilated) of Thomas Stapel, Serjeant-at-arms, and a tiny fragment of a Marginal Fillet. [The remainder of the Effigy, a fine single Canopy, two Shields, and the remainder of the Marginal Fillet, all lost.] Date 1371-2.*

This grievously-mutilated brass—once a remarkably fine example of its kind and period—remained until recently almost wholly unknown, owing to its being completely covered by the flooring of the nave, near to the west end of which it lies. In 1850, our late Hon. Secretary, Mr. H. W. King, figured the upper portion down to the level of the elbows,² which was all that was then accessible. Nothing further was ascertained with respect to it until recent years, when, as a result of several visits to the church and of having obtained permission to take up some of the floor-boards, we were able to obtain a complete idea of what the brass had been when perfect. We were able to do this, however, only with the greatest difficulty; for the brass is crossed, every 9 or 10 inches, by the joists carrying the flooring, which, of course, we could not remove.

¹ Somewhat similar Essex examples are the daughters of a civilian (about 1475) at Hempstead, and two of the nine daughters of Sir Thomas Urswyck (1479) at Dagenham.

² *Publications Antiquarian Etching Club*, ii., pl. 26.



THOMAS STAPEL, SERJEANT-AT-ARMS, 1372,
AT SHOPLAND.

Consequently, the plan we give had to be obtained partly by rubbing and partly by sketching. We believe, however, that it is quite accurate, as far as it goes, with the possible exception of the sword-hilt and the dagger. The latter may have been a mace, as Haines suggests.¹ Even now, a small part of the upper dexter corner of the slab remains unknown, because covered by the font. Weever, who noticed the brass in 1631, speaks of it² as forming part of a "most beautiful monument," from which one may infer that the slab, though now let into the floor, was originally upon an altar-tomb of some kind. The tomb had evidently been destroyed and the top-slab let into the flooring and covered before Holman visited the church about 1715; for, after quoting Weever's description of it, he says—"But what was in Mr. Weever's time is since vanished."

¹ *Manual*, p. cxxvii. (1861).

² *Anc. Funerall Monuments*, p. 655 (1631).

Before obtaining access to the brass in the way above described, we hoped to find that the effigy, at least, was perfect. We were, therefore, much disappointed to find that the upper two-thirds alone remained, and that the whole of the fine canopy, the two shields, and all of the marginal fillet (except one tiny fragment) had disappeared. As, however, the fragment of fillet runs under the font, there is reason to believe that a further small portion remains concealed there.

The effigy (originally 3 feet 7 inches high: the remaining portion 30 inches high) depicts a knight wearing armour of the Camail period—bascinet, camail (laced to the bascinet), shirt of mail (seen at the arm-pits and below the scalloped lower edge of the tight-fitting jupon), the usual leg and arm plates, and gauntlets. His cuisses are covered with pourpointerie-work—pieces of coloured satin having metal studs sewn on. A broad ornamented horizontal bawdrick supports his large sword and his dagger. The outline of the matrix seems to show that the knight's feet did not rest upon a lion, in the way common at the period.

We have in Essex only five examples of a knight in armour of the Camail period. Of these, those which most nearly resemble this one are Sir John de la Pole (1370), at Chrishall, and Sir Robert Swynborne (1391), at Little Horkesley. The only other example showing pourpointerie-work is that of Sir Ralph de Knevynnton (1370), at Aveley.

The two shields (each 7 inches high) bore, without doubt, the arms of Stapel.¹ Apparently, the shields were lost in 1631, when Weever described the brass, inasmuch as he does not mention them explicitly; but he says that the arms of the family then "remained in the north windowes" of the church.

The marginal fillet (6 feet 3 inches by 2 feet 4½ inches externally and 1½ inches wide) bore, according to Weever, *Tho. Stapel, iadis Seriant d'armes [á] nostre Seigneur le Roi [Edouard III.], qi morust le secunde jour de Mars, l'an de Gras Mil cclxxi., gist ici. Dieu de s'alme eit mercy. Amen.*

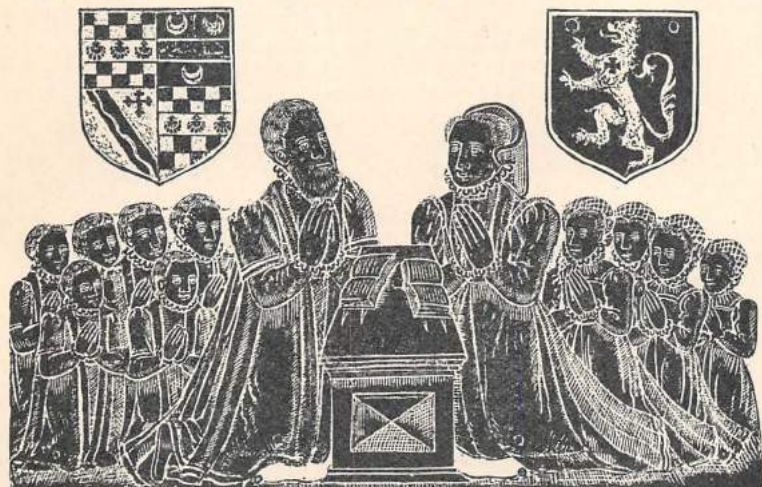
This Thomas Stapel, or de Stapel, held the manor of Shopland, with other lands in adjacent parishes. Beside being Sergeant-at-arms, he held for life the Baileyship of Rochford hundred. He married Margaret (or Margery), a daughter of Robert Lord Fitzwalter; and, on his death, he was succeeded by a son, Richard.²

¹ Argent, a saltire gules between four staples sable.

² See Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, i., p. 309.

TERLING.—*Effigies of William Rochester, his wife Elizabeth, six Sons, and four Daughters, with Inscription in verse and two Shields. Date 1558.*

This composition is nearly perfect and of a type very characteristic of its period. Its chief features lie in the fact that it is (and was intended to be) affixed to a mural tablet; that all the effigies are represented kneeling; and that the inscription is in curiously-involved verse. It is affixed to the east wall of the south aisle.



With in this ple of Terling is entered an Esquier
 Whole lyfe to vertues path was hente, till death dyde claime his hire
 His name hight William Rochester, with whom lyeth buried here
 Elizabeth his only wyfe, a loving faythfull feere
 In he fatal darte of pemyge death, his lyfe dyde take away
 In July moneth departed here, the nyne and twenty day
 A thousand & fyve hundred piers, from Christ his incarnacon
 And to fyve lyre the truth to holve, as tyme will make relacion
 This worthy gentleman not longe, he himde his loving wyfe
 The seconde of September dyde, yelde up his mortall lyfe
 In anno as I said before, of hundred yere tymes thre
 And to the eight his soule dyde goe, where all god's chosen bee

WILLIAM ROCHESTER AND WIFE, 1558, AT TERLING.

All the twelve effigies are engraved on one single plate (10 by 19½ inches), the two principal effigies facing one another as they kneel on cushions on either side of a faldstool, on which are open books, the sons behind their father, the daughters behind their mother. The cushions were originally inlaid with coloured enamel or white-metal.

William Rochester, who is represented bearded, wears an ample gown, having short sleeves and long false-sleeves hanging from his shoulders. Frills show at the neck and wrists. The sons are all attired similarly.

His wife and daughters are represented wearing French hoods and plain gowns, with frills at neck and wrists.

The inscription ($9\frac{1}{4}$ by $19\frac{1}{4}$ inches), in twelve lines of very involved verse, when punctuated so as to bring out the meaning, may be read:—

With in this yle of Terlyng is enteréd an Esquier
Whose lyfe to vertue's path was bente tyll death dyde claime his hire,
His name hyght William Rochester; with whom lyeth buried here
Elizabeth, his only wyfe, a lovyng faythfull feere,¹
Till² fatall dart of Percyng death hir lyfe dyde take away.

In July moneth departed shee, the nyne and twenty day,
A thousand and fyve hundreth yeres from Christ his incarnacon
And fyfye syxe, the truth to showe, as tyme will make relacion
This worthy gentleman, not longe be hynde his lovyng wyfe,
The seconde of September dyde yelde upe his mortall lyfe,
In Anno (as I said before) of hundreds fyve tymes three
And fyfty eight. His soule dyde goe where all God's chosyn bee.³

A small portion ($1\frac{1}{2}$ by 2 inches) at the lower dexter corner of the plate is separate; and, some years ago, becoming detached, it was found to be palimpsest, having on the back letters which look like EN or EU, part of an inscription of about 1450. A little later, it was refixed in position, but upside down. On a recent visit, however, it had disappeared. Whether the whole of the inscription is palimpsest or not, it is impossible to say.

The shield ($4\frac{1}{2}$ inches high) over the man bears—Quarterly, first and fourth Rochester,⁴ second Rochester,⁵ and third Wittell.⁶ That over the lady (same size) bears Newton.⁷

The family of Rochester long held lands in Terling. Morant says⁸ that they did so from 1316 to 1618 and that thirteen of them were buried in the church. This William Rochester (a son of John

¹ This word, now obsolete, was used formerly in the sense of companion, spouse, or wife.

² This word, on the plate, is engraved as "The," apparently in error, for "Till" seems necessary for the sense.

³ There can hardly be a doubt that this verse is by the same hand as those on the brasses of John Allen (1572), esquire, and "a Good and Godly wyght" (about 1570), both at Hatfield Peverel, only four miles distant, and on several other brasses of about the same date elsewhere in Essex.

⁴ Chequy [argent and gules]; on a fess [vert], three escallops [or].

⁵ [Argent], a fess between three crescents [sable].

⁶ [Sable], a bend [argent] depressed by another wavy [of the first]; in sinister chief, a cross crosslet [of the second].

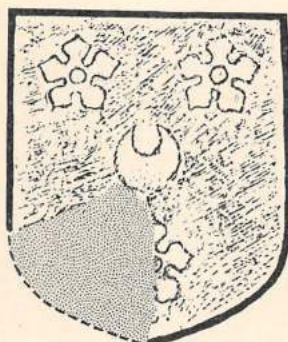
⁷ [Argent,] a lion rampant [sable] charged on the shoulder with a cross pattée [or].

⁸ *Hist. of Essex*, ii., p. 127 (1768).

Rochester by his wife Grissell, a daughter of Walter Wittell) died 2nd September 1558, having married Elizabeth daughter and heir of Thomas Newton, of Somersetshire, esquire, by whom he had six sons and four daughters. She died 29th July 1556.

TOLLESHUNT DARCY.—*A Shield (mutilated), bearing the Arms of Darcy. [All else lost.] Date about 1550 (?)*.

This shield ($5\frac{3}{4}$ inches high), now loose in the church chest, is engraved very shallowly on a very thin plate—evidence that it is of comparatively late date. The lower dexter corner, to the extent of nearly a quarter of the whole shield, is broken off and lost, this having been done, no doubt, when the shield was torn from its slab. There is nothing to show from which particular composition it came; but that it came from some brass to a member of the Darcy family is clear from the fact that it bears the arms of Darcy.¹



A SHIELD (DARCY), ABOUT 1550?,
AT TOLLESHUNT DARCY.

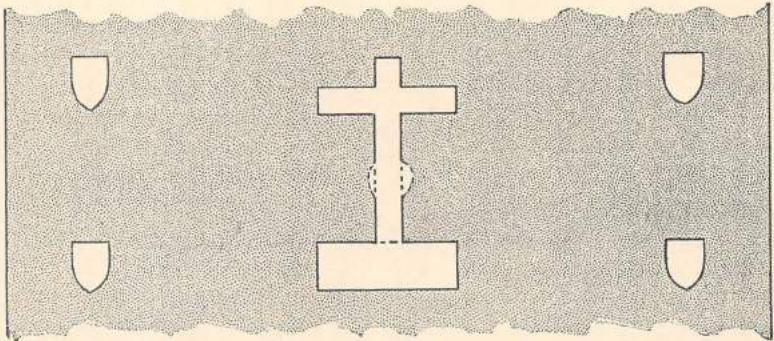
TOLLESHUNT DARCY.—*[A Cross rising from an Inscription, with four Shields. All now lost.] Date 1558.*

Cross brasses seem to have been always comparatively scarce in this county, and to-day not a single example remains, though we have still the matrices of a few, mostly of early date. Of these, there are ten or twelve, all belonging to the first quarter of the fourteenth century and of the kind which was always accompanied by a marginal inscription in uncial Longobardic characters. There are also three or four others, of simpler type, all belonging, apparently, to the beginning of the fifteenth century. Most of these, we have figured already, together with a very unusual one, of later date (1505), at Stapleford Tawney.

The present example is later in date than all these. It differs, too, from all the foregoing in that it is let into a stone tablet, having a carved, ornamental, and battlemented top, which is mural on the south side of the chancel. It differs from them all, also, in being much smaller (only $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches high), absolutely plain, and devoid

¹ [Argent,] three cinquefoils [gules], a crescent tor difference.

of the usual Calvary, the stem rising direct from the inscription-plate (3 by 8½ inches). Whether the enlargement we show upon the stem represent a heart or some other object originally suspended there or merely a portion of the surface of the slab which has been defaced, we cannot say, as the edge of the matrix is here too broken to allow one to decide, though we think the latter is the case. The matrices and the wall-tablet in which they are cut are well figured by Mr. Chancellor.¹



MATRIX OF BRASS TO THOMAS DARCY, 1558, AT TOLLESHUNT DARCY.

Holman gives us a description of the brass as he saw it about 1715, when it appears to have been perfect. He says:—

Against the north [? south] side of the chancel is an altar tomb of grey marble, standing close to the wall. It has a canopy over it, in the wall. On the back of this canopy was a cross of brass, inlaid in the wall, and 4 escoch., 2 on each side of the cross. The escoch. were (1) Darcy²; (2) Heydon—a cross engrailed counterchanged,³ impaling quarterly, 1 & 4 a cross engrailed, for [—?], 2 & 3 a cross flory, for [—?]; (3) Darcy and Heydon; (4) Bedingfield—ermynes, a spread eagle,⁴ impaling ——. On the tomb was a large plate of brass that had on it this inscription:—The epitaph of Thomas Darcy, Esquier, and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Sir John Heydon, Knight, and after the wife of Robert Bedingfield, Esquier; wch Thomas Darcy died the 27th of Octobr 1558, and the said Elizabeth died xxiii. of August 1559.

Sith course of kind doth cause each fruit to fall when it is ripe,
 And spiteful Death will suffer none to escape his grevous gripe,
 Loe, they lyen wch vice did hate and — (?) life embrast;
 There same (?) on Earth, there sprite in heven deserving to be placed,
 And ye that still on Earth remayns, have ye none other trust?
 As ye of clay were cast by kind, so shall ye turne to dust.

¹ *Sepulchr. Monum. of Essex*, p. 151 and pl. xlvii (1890).

² See *ante*, p. 249.

³ Really, Quarterly, argent and gules, a cross engrailed counterchanged.

⁴ Really, Ermine, an eagle displayed gules.

The four shields (each 3 inches high) at the corners are a somewhat-unusual feature in connection with a cross-brass, though the example (about 1420) formerly at Danbury had two shields, placed one on each side of the stem.

The record left by Holman enables us to identify this brass, which otherwise would have been impossible. Thomas Darcy is recorded¹ to have married (? firstly or secondly) Elizabeth daughter of Sir John Heydon, of Baconsthorpe, Norfolk.

UPMINSTER.—*Inscription to John and Anne Stanley (children). [Effigies of the Children and a Shield lost, but the Children known from an extant Rubbing.] Date 1626.*

All the parts of this brass have been torn from the slab, which no longer exists in the church, unless covered by the modern flooring. This must have been done before 1859, when Haines rubbed the two children, knowing nothing of their identity, inasmuch as they were then loose. Indeed, we should not have known who the effigies represented, or the fact that they were formerly accompanied by a shield, had it not been for Holman having described the brass as he saw it about 1715. He says:—

[On] a stone of Purbeck marble [is] an escoch. at ye head, of 2 parts—(1 a bend dexter, at ye head 3 buck's heads caboshed, for Stanley,² (2) a chief indented, 3 torteaux ut ultra, for Latham.³ [He next gives the inscription, for which see *post.*] Under the [inscription-] plate [are] effigies of a son and dr.

This is one of the few instances we have in the county of a brass having been laid down solely to commemorate children.

The inscription-plate ($6\frac{3}{4}$ by $14\frac{3}{4}$ inches) is now fixed on the west wall of the north chancel aisle, beneath an earlier effigy with which it has no connection whatever. The inscription (which is in a curious mixture of Roman and italic capital and lower-case letters) reads:—

Johēs Stanley, Civis et Aurifaber, London' (tertius Filius Johīs Stanley, de Westpeckham, in Com̄ Kant,¹ genōsi) per Annam uxorem suam (filiam Willi' Latham, de Upminster, in Com̄ Essex, armig'i) genuit Johēm et Annam, qui mortuī sunt et hic iacent. Anno Domini 1626.⁴

¹ *Visitations of Essex*, pp. 46 and 387.

² The arms of most branches of the Stanley family are—Argent, on a bend azure, three stags' heads cabossed or, with additions.

³ The arms of Latham are—Or, on a chief indented azure, three plates, within a bordure gobonated argent and of the second.

⁴ Our illustration of the children was prepared before we knew of their connection with the inscription, which otherwise, we should have shown.

The plate ($5\frac{3}{4}$ by 5 inches) bearing the effigies of the children is now lost and we know of it only through a rubbing (taken by Haines in 1859 and probably the only one in existence) now in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries. Both children have a half-turn to the right. They differ widely in height, the girl (5 inches high) being much taller than the boy (4 inches high), which probably indicates that he was the younger. Haines describes them¹ as "two daughters, *c.* 1620, perhaps for Mary and Martha,



JOHN AND ANNE STANLEY (CHILDREN), 1626,
FORMERLY AT UPMINSTER.

“1624, daughters of Ralph “Latham,” but they are clearly a girl and a boy. The girl’s curly hair falls upon her shoulders and she wears low shoes. Her capacious over-gown is cut extremely low on the breast, displaying a low-necked under-garment, and is broadly turned back, forming a sort of “Medici collar,” pointed at each side and falling upon the shoulders.” The sleeves are slightly puffed and slashed and are provided with small turned-back cuffs. The boy has shorter hair, forming curls over his ears and brushed up into a curious little tuft over the centre of his forehead. He wears a plain skirt, over which is a kind of doublet, buttoned down the front, with a broad turned-back collar falling upon his shoulders, tight sleeves, and long false-sleeves or lappets hanging from the shoulders.

The shield (now lost) is described by Holman (see above). The inscription sufficiently explains the identity of the two children, though it omits to state their ages.

¹ *Manual*, p. 63 (1861).

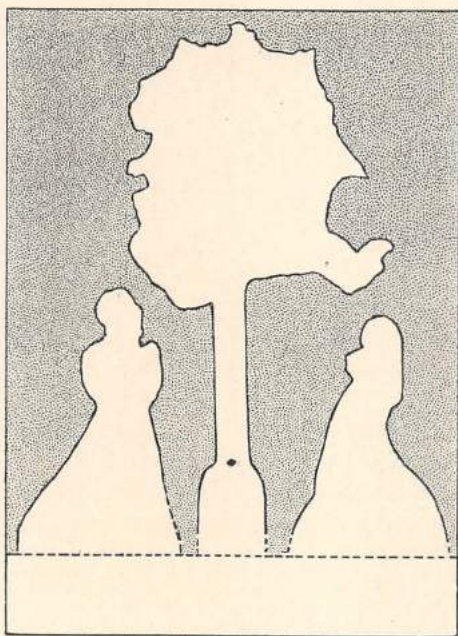
² Similar collars are worn by the five daughters of Tobias and Eliza Wood, about 1620, at Leyton; by Grace Latham (a “mayde,” who died 1626, aged 22), also at Upminster; and by the three younger daughters of Abel Guilliams, 1637, at Loughton.

WALTHAM ABBEY.—[*Two Effigies (one Male, the other Female) kneeling on either side of a Tree (?), with Inscription below. All now lost.*] Date about 1480.

This curious matrix, which is not noticed by either Holman or Haines, must have contained a brass totally unlike any other which exists now or has ever existed elsewhere, so far as we know. The slab to which it was affixed is mural in the south aisle.

The two kneeling figures (8 inches and 7½ inches in height, respectively) were, apparently, of the type usual at the period we have assigned them to,

and there is nothing unusual about the rectangular inscription-plate (13½ inches in length). What is peculiar is the central object (16 inches high), which appears (as we have said) to have been unique among all known brasses. So far as one can make out from the matrix, it represented a tree, perhaps with a scroll across its branches. Apart from its appearance, however, it seems more probable that any object represented in this position would be a crucifix or some other religious emblem or, possibly, an heraldic device of some kind, such as a helmet and mantling; but why,



MATRIX OF A BRASS, ABOUT 1480 (?),
AT WALTHAM ABBEY.

in the latter case, it should have been represented as supported on some kind of a stem or pole is more than we are able to explain. Mr. Mill Stephenson informs us that it has long been a puzzle to him.

Owing to the loss of the inscription, we have no clue to the persons intended to be commemorated.

LONDON EPISCOPAL REGISTERS.

THE gift, by its editor, of a copy of the recently published first volume of the *London Episcopal Registers* deserves special mention in the *Transactions*.

This first volume deals with the registers of the Bishops of London from 1306 to 1338, and contains references to about three quarters of the whole number of the parishes in Essex. Most of the institutions to benefices are already known through Newcourt's *Repertorium*, but some additional details are given here, and much information that Newcourt omitted.

Monastic affairs, principally injunctions to St. Osyth's and other monasteries after visitation, take up a good deal of space. The most important parochial documents are the appropriation of the churches of East Ham to Stratford abbey, and St. Peter, Colchester, to St. Botolph's priory; the union (in 1244) of the churches of All Saints and St. Peter, Maldon; the ordination of a cemetery at Pattiswicke; and the foundations of chantries at Layer Marney and at the manor of Gibbecrake in Purleigh. The deprivation of a vicar of Ardleigh; an indulgence promised to contributors to the bridge between Coggeshall and Braintree; a commission to enquire into alleged miracles at Ashingdon; a breach of sanctuary at Tiptree priory; and the prohibition of sports in the cemetery of Barking are other subjects.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Ilford.—The origin of this place-name, variously spelt Ileford, Yleford, Hileford, and possibly in other ways, may conceivably be sought in some ancient name of the river now known as the Roding. Somewhere about the middle of the thirteenth century Ralph de Assartis confirmed to the church of Waltham a meadow in the parish of Loughton 'near the river called Hyle' . . . one end extending partly to the meadow of Geoffrey Reyntoth and partly 'to the stream of water called Hyle.'¹

W. C. WALLER.

Theydon Mount.—The double dedication of the Church in this parish, left blank by Newcourt, occurs in the Register of Papal Letters, V. 277. In the year 1400 a relaxation of one hundred days of enjoined penance was, *inter alia*, granted to those penitents who, during certain octaves and days, visited and gave alms for the repair or fabric of the parish church of SS. Michael and Stephen, Theydon Mount (*ad montem*), in the diocese of London.

W. C. WALLER.

Plessingho (*Transactions*, viii. 332; x. 266; xi. 53).—This place is definitely said to be in the parish of Willingale in a lease of 1270 to Sir John de Colecestre, rector of Willingale Doe, and Walter his brother by Sir John de Ardern, who had it from Sir Richard de Rupella. The lease, which has several detailed provisions, is enrolled on the Patent Roll of 54 Henry III.

R. C. FOWLER.

Medical History of Essex.—I am collecting materials for a paper on the Medical History of Essex, and should be glad if any member of the Essex Archæological Society meeting with any instances of medical details or notices of medical men in the county would kindly send me word of the same.

PHILIP LAVER.

¹ *MS. Harl.*, 4809.

Miles Gray of Colchester.—Prebendary Deedes and Mr. H. B. Walters, in their admirable and laborious work, *Church Bells of Essex*, pp. 91-2, tell all that is known as to the marriages of the several Miles Grays. The following entry in Mr. F. A. Crisp's *Marriage Licenses of the Archdeaconry of Suffolk* gives us some additional information: "August 16th, 1622, Miles Gray and Jane Banishe, of Stratford, both single." The registers of Stratford St. Mary and Stratford St. Andrew have, by the kindness of the respective incumbents, been searched, but with no result; nor does the surname 'Banishe' occur in any book I have seen dealing with Suffolk names. Assuming however that the marriage took place, and we know there was a Mistress Jane Gray, the designation 'single' shows that the bridegroom must have been the third Miles Gray (1599-1666), of the second generation of the bell-founding family, and the son mentioned in old Miles Gray's will.

Church Bells in Essex is so uniformly reliable that a slight error in relation to St. Paul's Church, Colchester, should be pointed out. The ecclesiastical district was formed and the church built about 1869—the dates given, 1842 and 1849, being clearly wrong.

G. RICKWORD.

Siege Relics (1648) found at Colchester.—Some excavations in connection with drainage near the site of the Heaved or Headgate at Colchester, have caused the disturbance of some human remains, probably relics of the seige period. This discovery follows one made by the son of the present writer, a short time since, which is perhaps worthy of being placed on record.

At the back of the line of buildings in Crouch street, commencing at the "Horse and Groom," within a few yards of the south-west angle of the town wall, and extending in the direction of the Hospital, is a row of private enclosed gardens, and as they form the curtilages of a number of fairly old properties, their soil is "virgin," so far as the modern excavator is concerned.

On becoming the owner of some of these properties the writer decided to explore the subsoil in search of antiquarian remains, and the whole area proved to be full of *debris* of the Roman period from a depth of 18 inches or so to about 4 or 5 feet.

Pieces of septaria, bushels of fragments of pottery, masses of oyster shells, one or two bone hairpins, and a bronze bow-shaped fibula with a tiny coin or two, including one of Tetricus and two of Constantine, were amongst the finds, but in one or two places the dense deposit of Roman rubbish had been penetrated by more

modern excavators, and a careful search in one spot revealed a triple burial, for parts of three human skulls and other remains, obviously traces of a hasty and careless interment, were found. A small plain bronze or brass button, and a much corroded buckle or two of iron seemed to suggest a siege burial; and in two other places in the garden other human relics were found. The remains in question were, when compared with the animal bones in the Roman period refuse, quite recent looking, and were evidently of much later date, as were the remains found at Headgate, which Dr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., considered were about the 1648 period.

A. M. JARMIN.

The Colchester Town Ditch.—This not very attractive title is suggested by some speculations as to the nature of the trench or moat which ran along the outside of the wall of the town. The recent siege period discoveries have given rise to some discussion as to the reason for the burial of human remains within about some 50 or 60 feet of the principal gateway of the town. Carter writes of some exciting contests during the opening days of the siege, and speaks of the 700 casualties sustained by Fairfax in his attempt to rush the gate and ramparts on the south and west, and even if the number of casualties was exaggerated, yet there must have been some grim sights on the morning after the battle of June 13th when a harvest of 500 useful weapons was gleaned from the fields in the vicinity.

St. John's street, which follows the line of the town wall from Headgate eastward, was formerly known as Gutter lane, and I am informed by Mr. Chaplin, a hairdresser who lives half way down St. John's street, that the Roman wall is pierced at its base in his back yard by a well-turned arch of Roman tile, which obviously was a drainage outlet into the town ditch.

Crouch street, which follows the line of the south face of the town wall westward, is a mass of made-up subsoil many feet deep, and the present writer remembers seeing the Roman altar, now in the Castle Museum, discovered in the entrance to Balcerne lane, about 6 feet deep in the subsoil, and just about where the "town ditch" would run at the base of the western face of the wall.

Is it possible that the town, on its southern and western sides, was ever protected by some form of watercourse?

We know that Maldon road drains a large area, and in times of flood it has many times given its inhabitants uncomfortable ex-

periences, and from personal observation one is able to speak of the rich alluvial deposits, some 6 feet deep, which exist in the centre of the road, and which prove Maldon road to have been the bed of a watercourse.

A glance through Mr. and Mrs. Ernest N. Mason's wonderful collection of prints of old Colchester indicates how the early views of Balkerne hill lend themselves to this theory.

The town seal, which in several forms has come down to us through six or seven centuries, pictures for us a walled city with its principal gateway shown as a causeway over a watercourse. Of course, all this is, to a certain extent, speculation, and in its entirety the theory is only applicable to very early times. Little by little "squatters" appropriated plots of the public lands, and at the period of the siege we are told houses had been built up against the walls in many places, but it may have been that the grim relics recently found were buried in an existing part of the town ditch, at the upper end of Gutter lane.

A. M. JARMIN.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, MONDAY, 29th MAY, 1911.

WEST AND SOUTH HANNINGFIELD, RUNWELL, RETTENDON,
AND SANDON.

At this excursion we had the pleasure of welcoming our new President, the Bishop of Barking, who accompanied us throughout the day. There was a good attendance of members and friends. Papers on the churches visited were prepared by Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., and read by his son, Mr. Wykeham Chancellor. After lunch, on the lawn at Runwell rectory, a meeting was held at which the following were elected as members of the Society:—

CHRISTY, Mrs., Well Mead, Ingatestone.

VAUGHAN, Miss E. Turners, Rayne, Braintree.

WALLER, Mrs., Chelmsford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Rev. E. H. L. Reeve.

Mr. H. Tabor

Mr. F. Chancellor.

At the end of the day the party was entertained at tea at "Bellefield," Chelmsford, by the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. Chancellor.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, MONDAY, 10th JULY, 1911.

RAINHAM, WENNINGTON, AVELEY, SOUTH AND NORTH
OCKENDON.

This was a very enjoyable excursion, although the numbers attending it were not so large as usual. The following papers, prepared by Mr. F. Chancellor, were read by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor. At the meeting, held after lunch, at Aveley vicarage, the following were elected as members of the Society:—

BURDEN, E. H., 72, Barrow Road, Stondham.

BURDEN, Mrs. E. H., 72, Barrow Road, Stondham.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

} Mr. A. R. Finch.

RAINHAM CHURCH

now consists of a nave, north and south aisles, chancel, tower and south porch.

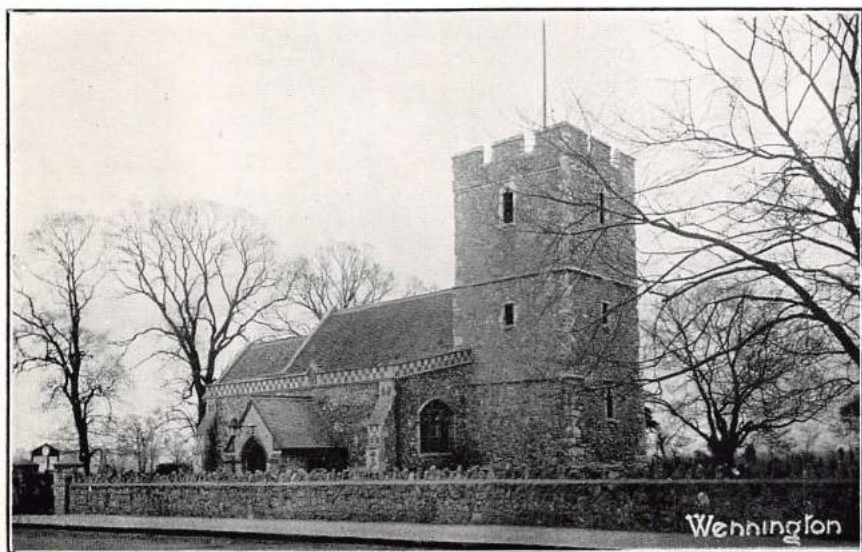
The nave is divided from the north and south aisles by two massive piers and responds and three semi-circular arches on either side. Each pier has an engaged shaft at each corner, and each shaft has a band half-way up its height, which is generally considered to be an Early English feature, and this would indicate a transition from Norman to Early English work. The caps of the piers are decorated with a moulding peculiar to Norman work. The arches are quite plain, but they have a label moulding over, which is somewhat unusual; over each arch is an elongated quatrefoil window which is of distinctly later date.

The chancel is separated from the nave by an arch which is not semi-circular, but segmental. It is decorated with the zig-zag or chevron moulding, a distinctive feature of Norman work.

The nave is separated from the tower by a plain semi-circular arch, and the decorated moulding of the caps of the nave piers is continued along the west wall of the nave and forms the cap of this archway. The roof of the nave is modern but, apparently, based



RAINHAM CHURCH.



WENNINGTON CHURCH.

upon the construction so common in our churches, consisting of tye-beams with king-posts, wall-plates, puncheons, rafters, collars, and braces of the fourteenth century. At the east end of the nave arcade, on the north side, is a pointed arch of the Early English period with a similar arch on the return wall forming the pier of the chancel arch. Why these arches were introduced it is difficult to say. On the south side of this chancel arch is a squint. There is also a somewhat peculiar form of squint on the north side, but it is partially blocked up.

The north aisle has a segmental arched Norman doorway. It is now closed up, but an old oak door, with fragments of fifteenth century ironwork, still remains. Two of the original Norman windows remain in this aisle, one in the north and the other in the west wall. There is also a two-light Decorated window at the west end of the north wall, while a modern three-light window has been inserted in the east. Only one of the original Norman windows remains in the south side, the other three being quite modern, of Decorated and Perpendicular character; possibly they are replicas of those there previously. The doorway is modern.

There is, at the east end of this aisle, an interesting piscina of the Early English period; also at the east end is the entrance to the staircase leading to the rood loft with the stairs in complete preservation.

The roofs of the aisles have been constructed in modern times with the old timbers of the nave.

The chancel is, as regards the walls, of the Norman period. It is lighted at the lower stage of the east end by three semi-circular headed windows and over these are two more semi-circular headed and one circular window in the gable; how far all these windows are original I am not prepared to say. On the south side there are two lancet windows, recently restored, but whether they are copies of the originals or whether they have replaced the original Norman windows there is no evidence. Near the east end, on both north and south sides, are the remains of an inner jamb of two windows. These seem to show that considerable alteration has been made at sometime or other of the windows on either side of the chancel. There is also, on the south side, what is apparently an early lancet window and there is also the original priest's door with a semi-circular arch richly decorated outside with the chevron moulding and the capitals of the columns are enriched with conventional foliage and grotesque masks. The roof of the chancel, is a king-post roof, but the ribs under the rafters show that some alteration from the original construction has been carried out.

The only part of the original rood screen now left is the lower portion, the upper part being modern.

There is an aumbrey under the south-east window of the chancel and the remains in the north side of a semi-circular arched opening now walled up.

The tower is very massive, the lower part, now used as a vestry, is lighted by three semi-circular headed windows, very long and with very deep and wide splays, but they hardly accord with the original Norman work. The Norman character of this tower has been destroyed by the introduction, at a later period, of two massive angle buttresses. The belfry is lighted by two narrow windows on each face. The upper part has been rebuilt in brick with a brick parapet. The small niche in the centre pier of the north arcade at one time probably contained a statuette of either St. Helena or St. Giles, the patron saints. You will doubtless remember that we discovered a somewhat similar niche in East Thorpe church, concealed under the plaster.

The south porch is modern.

The font, at the west end of the nave, has a circular bowl with two curious projecting bosses. I am of the opinion that this bowl has been cut down and altered at a later period. The base is of Early English character.

The exterior walls of this church are faced with rubble and flints and nearly all the windows have been executed in new stone, this makes it very difficult to determine what is original and what is modern. There are three old slabs, probably of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, at the west end of the tower, probably memorials of former rectors.

Generally, we may say, this church is a fine example of a Norman church, but other work of different periods, as is not uncommon in our parish churches, has been introduced. But in restorations if our architects would only save ever so small a portion of the original stonework it would be an immense help to those who have to write the history of our old churches.

As regards the memorials in the church. Weever describes an epitaph to Richard Parmer, who appears to have been connected with the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England, who died 7th October, 1400. Salmon mentions that in the body of the church is a stone to William Herd, deceased on May day, 1593; also an epitaph to Katherine Holden, widow, late wife of Robert Holden and sometime wife of George Frith who died 1612; also one to Mary Ratcliff, wife of Anthony Ratcliff, who died in 1630.

The brasses have been described by Mr. Miller Christy and his collaborators in vol. viii., p. 53, and vol. x., p. 216.

WENNINGTON CHURCH

now consists of nave, north and south aisles, and chancel, to which has been added an organ chamber and tower, and a modern north porch.

The nave is divided from the south aisle by an arcade, consisting of a central circular column with responds and two pointed arches all of the Early English period. The arcade separating the nave from the north aisle consists of a central octagonal column and two responds and two arches, and this arcade is of the Decorated period. The chancel arch is four-centred, the piers having a bold column introduced, with moulding on either side, this would appear to be of somewhat later date than the north arcade.

The tower is approached from the nave by a doorway with a four-centred arch and moulded jambs with the original oak door *in situ*. Over this doorway is a pointed window opening into the tower, this arrangement has given rise to the idea that this west wall of the nave was originally the exterior wall of the church, and that the tower was subsequently added, but, as we shall see later on, the tower is of earlier than any feature in this west wall.

The roof of the nave was, no doubt, originally an open timber roof, with tye-beams and king-posts with struts, the other timbers are now hidden by a plaster ceiling. The south aisle is lighted on the south side by two two-light Decorated or Early Perpendicular windows and a three-light Decorated one at the west end. All these windows are modern, but I am unable to say whether they are copies of the original. A modern arch has been constructed at the east end opening into the organ chapel. The roof of the aisle is modern. The north aisle is lighted on the north side by a three-light Decorated window and a similar window at the west end, and a two-light Decorated window at the east end. These windows are also modern. The roof has a plaster ceiling and, therefore, the timbers are hidden. The north doorway is all of new stone, but the door itself is probably of Tudor date. There is a Decorated piscina on the south side at the east end.

The chancel is lighted by a three-light Decorated window at the east end and on the north and south sides by single-light Early English windows; that on the north side being a very narrow one with modern stone dressings. In the south wall is a modern archway opening into the recently erected organ chapel. There is an Early English piscina at the east end of the south wall. The roof of the chancel consists of embattled wall-plates, with tye-beams and king-posts, having struts on four sides, but the other timbers of the roof are now concealed by a ceiling divided into panels by means of moulded ribs. This roof has been restored, and most of

the timber-work is modern. The cresting on one of the tie-beams consists of the poppy heads of the modern bench ends in the nave; these having been sawn off. Outside the church, the north wall is built with rubble and flints; there is a right-angle buttress at the north-east end. The south aisle wall appears to have been rebuilt.

As regards the chancel there was originally, on the south side, a small semi-circular headed priest's door, which was removed when the organ chapel was erected, and rebuilt as an outer doorway to this chapel, the original semi-circular head being retained; this head is carved with a Norman decoration consisting of a series of squares, each square being cut in by diagonal lines, a pattern not uncommon at that period, and this appears to be the only Norman detail that is left. On the head of this door is a small stone shield with the device of the cross-keys carved thereon—the emblem of St. Peter, the patron saint. All the windows in the chancel have new stone and it is hoped that the original designs were reproduced; when, therefore, we say that a window is of such a period, if it is all constructed of new stone, we presume that it is a copy or reproduction of the original design.

The tower is an interesting one. It is faced with Kentish rag-stone and is of the Early English period, probably erected early in the thirteenth century. It has undergone some alterations, for instance, the west doorway is modern, whether it replaces an original doorway there is no evidence to show, the battlements which now crown the building are probably of a later date than the rest of the tower, but the belfry windows are of the Early English period, and the west window is also of that date.

As regards the history of this church. The fragments of Norman work that I have alluded to would seem to indicate that there was originally a Norman church here, and it is possible that the walls of the church and perhaps the west wall of the nave may be of that period. We must remember, too, that this parish was, from the time of Edward the Confessor down to the time of Henry VIII., a period of five hundred years, under the control of the abbot and convent of Westminster, and they would see that the inhabitants were provided with a church. Possibly, in the Norman period, the population was small, but, as time went on, it grew, necessitating increased church accommodation. Therefore, early in the thirteenth century, the church was practically rebuilt with nave, chancel, south aisle and tower, later on the north aisle was added and, later still, some of the details of the windows and doors would be altered according to the style of architecture then prevailing. This is the history of so many of our old parish churches.

The font is of Purbeck marble, the period of its construction can hardly be determined by its form. I see in our programme it is described to be of the fifteenth century, but it is more likely to be late fourteenth century or, at any rate, very early fifteenth century.

There is an old seat with two bench ends now standing in the porch which is probably of the fifteenth century, and which should be replaced in its old habitation inside the church.

The pulpit is Jacobean and an interesting example of that period.

The old iron hour-glass stand is still in its original position.

Just inside the north door is an old oak chest probably used once for storing vestments.

As regards the memorials: Salmon gives the following one to "Thomas ate Noke gyst ici, Dieu de sa Alme est merci," now in the south aisle under the window. Members of this family were lords of the manor of Noke from early times down to 1457. Another to members of the Gildesburgh family is dated 1389. Members of this family were lords of the manor of Wennington Hall. It is now under the altar and bears the matrix of a brass on its surface. There was also a slab to the memory of William Golston, yeoman, who died 4th February, 1609; this is gone. Also a tablet to the memory of Henry Bust, "sometime Parson of this Town, *Obit* 16th January, 1623." It is now on the wall of the north aisle.

AVELEY CHURCH

now consists of a nave with north and south aisles, chancel with north aisle, tower and north porch. That there was a Norman church here there can be no doubt, although the remains of it are but small.

The nave is separated from the south aisle by an arcade consisting of two massive piers and responds, and three semi-circular arches. The capitals of the piers consists of a simple abacus, and the piers are without the angle shafts, which were noticeable at Rainham, and would seem to indicate a somewhat earlier date than the example at Rainham, and this appears to be the only portion of the Norman church now left. Over the arches are three two-light Perpendicular windows. There was, no doubt, a Norman south aisle, but this would seem to have been divested of all its Norman features, or probably was rebuilt at a later period. It is now lighted on the south side by two two-light Decorated windows and a similar two-light window at the east end, the stonework of which is all modern. About the centre of the south wall are the two jambs and arch of an opening corresponding to the remains on the outside of the wall, indicating a doorway, but the whole, both

inside and outside, is now walled up. At the south-east end of this aisle is a piscina of the Decorated period. In the eastern respond of the eastern-most arch of the south arcade is a niche for the statue of the patron saint. This niche was inserted in the original Norman work in the Early English period. In the west respond of this arcade is a small corbel bracket which was also, no doubt, intended to support the statue of a saint. Whether there was originally a north aisle of the Norman period cannot now be determined as there is no evidence upon this point, if there was, then the arcade was removed or, if it was simply a wall, it was pulled down and the present arcade erected in the Early English period, and a south aisle added. The arcade on the north side consists of two circular columns with responds with moulded capitals and bases and three pointed arches. Over these arches are three three-light clerestory windows of the Perpendicular period. The aisle is lighted by two two-light Perpendicular windows on the north side and a similar two-light Perpendicular window at the west end. The south aisle is coterminous with the nave, but the north aisle is extended to the western face of the tower, this extra length is now screened off and forms the vestry. The north doorway is modern, but whether it is a restoration of the original one cannot be ascertained, there is no evidence forthcoming to show this. On the west jamb of the doorway, outside, there is a holy water stoup which has been restored with brick.

The roof of the nave is a wonderful piece of work, more wonderful than beautiful, and almost defies description. It would seem as though there were coupled principals, if so they have been carefully encased and covered with plastering and a flat ceiling introduced with three longitudinal timbers. The aisle roofs are covered with plain plastered ceilings. At the east end of the south wall of the nave, high up, is an opening which was once the upper doorway of the staircase to the rood-loft. The tower is connected with the nave by a plain pointed archway.

The chancel is lighted by a three-light Decorated window at the east end and by one three-light Perpendicular, one two-light and one single-light Decorated windows on the south side. There is also a priest's door. The roof is modern and consists of tie-beam and king-post with four struts or braces, but the remainder of the timbers have been covered with boarding divided into panels by ribs. There is an interesting piscina in the south wall of the sanctuary; the bowl supported on a shaft is of the transitional period but the canopy is Early English. On the north side of the chancel is an arcade consisting of a central column with responds

and two pointed arches, the details are similar to those of the north arcade of the nave but of somewhat bolder character. There is a north aisle to the chancel which was originally a private chapel. It is lighted by two two-light Decorated windows on the north side and a circular window at the east end. The roof is a modern one of the king-post type. There is a piscina at the south-east angle of very unusual design, and probably dating from the latter end of the thirteenth century.

At the west end of the church is a massive stone tower of the late Decorated or early Perpendicular period. There is a west doorway with a three-light window over and the belfry has three two-light and one single-light openings. The parapet is embattled. The tower is surmounted by a shingled spire which must have been erected subsequent to 1703, when we are told by Morant that the original spire was destroyed in the great storm of that year.

The north walls of the aisle and chancel are faced with flints and pebbles, and there is a massive brick buttress of modern construction. The east wall of the chancel is faced with flints and supposed to be strengthened by another huge brick buttress. The south walls are faced with flints and occasional blocks of stone. The stonework of the window over the priest's door in the chancel is of new stone and may be a modern insertion. The east window is also of new stone as are the south windows of the aisle and therefore may or may not be accurate restorations of the original ones.

The north porch has, in great measure, been rebuilt, but the walls are old.

The font is of the Norman period and, therefore, an additional piece of evidence as to the original church being of that date. The bowl is square with four recessed arches in each face and is supported by a circular pier in the centre with a small column at either angle.

The pulpit is Jacobean and is an interesting example of that period. The date of 1621 has been assigned to it.

Under the pulpit is a memorial slab of the thirteenth century with a shaft surmounted by a cross consisting of four circles. There is a similar one at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, at New Romney in Kent, and at Mansfield Woodhouse in Nottinghamshire.

In vol. ii., n.s., of our *Transactions* on pp. 167-170, under date 1552, it would seem that considerable sums were expended in repairing this church, principally on the roofs.

As regards the memorials in the church, in addition to the slab just now alluded to, there is one within the altar rails to Ralph Knevynnton, 1370. Weever describes one to Editha, wife of William

Pert, dated 28th September, 1457, which appears to be missing. Salmon describes a brass, with the effigies of a man and woman (now gone), under the man six sons, under the woman two daughters; on the right side, three lions rampant with eight cross-crosslets fitchée; on the left, a fesse with a mullet in chief impaling three spread eagles; the slab is now within the altar rails but all the brasses are gone. Another in the north chapel to Elizabeth Bacon, 1583; the brass figure is partly gone. Another brass, which has quite a romantic history, as detailed in our *Transactions*, vol. vii., n.s., p. 6; it is a palimpsest brass and is to Charles Barrett, son and heir of Edward Barrett who married Christian, daughter of Sir Walter Mildmay, he died 1584. There is another to Edward Barrett who died 1585, now on chancel floor. There is also a brass to Nathan, son of Edward Bacon, and his sister Elizabeth, who both died in 1588. There is also another memorial to Thomas Humberstone, who died 13th October, 1666.

SOUTH OCKENDON CHURCH.

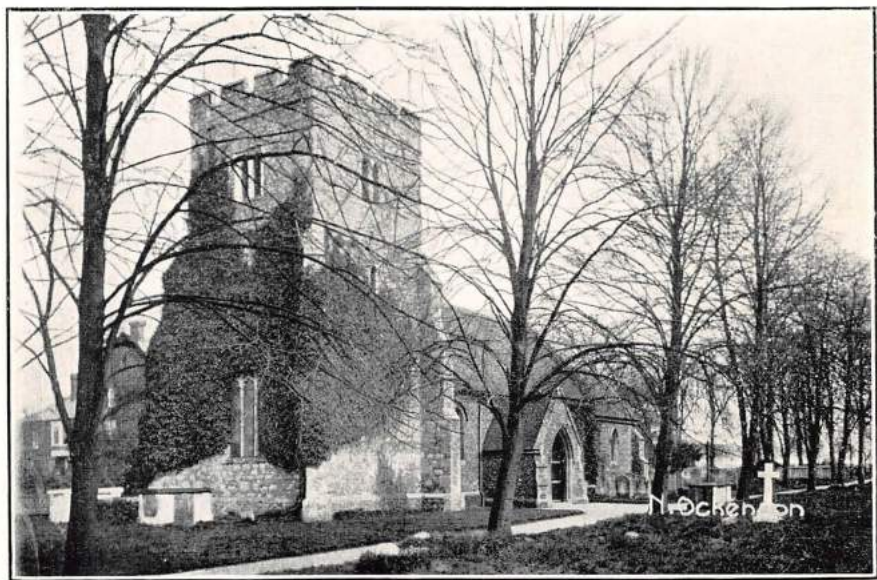
As we approach this church through the noble Norman north doorway, one of, if not the finest in the county, we are led to expect a very interesting Norman interior, but we cannot help a feeling of disappointment when we get inside. There cannot be a question but that the original church was Norman and, judging from the design of the north doorway, and that the Mandevilles were the ancient owners. We have no doubt but that the remainder of the church was in unison with the north door.

The church now includes nave with north and south aisles, chancel with north aisle and a round tower.

The nave is separated from the north aisle by an arcade consisting of two octangular columns and one respond at the west end and two pointed arches, with another half-arch, a very peculiar arrangement and very difficult to account for. The capitals and bases of the columns are of the Perpendicular period and this aisle is lighted by two two-light Perpendicular windows on the north side and a two-light window of Decorated character at the west end. The north doorway is a fine specimen of late Norman work of two orders profusely decorated with the chevron, billet and other well-known Norman details. Over the north arcade are three two-light clerestory windows. The south aisle is evidently a modern construction. The original south wall of the nave has been pulled down and an arcade erected upon its site consisting of one octangular column with responds and two arches and over these are two clerestory windows of three quatrefoils each. The aisle is lighted



SOUTH OCKENDON CHURCH.



NORTH OCKENDON CHURCH.

by two three-light south windows and a triangular west window of three quatrefoils. But the whole of this arcade and the windows, being of recent date, have, at present, no archæological interest. The roofs of the nave and aisles are all modern.

The tower is approached from the nave under an opening with massive half-columns of Early English character supporting a pointed arch.

The chancel is separated from the nave by a pointed archway resting on semi-octagonal columns, all of Perpendicular character. The original north chapel is now converted into an organ chapel and is connected with the chancel by a modern archway. It is lighted by two single-light north windows and a three-light east window, all modern. There is a single-light south window in the chancel but this appears to be a modern insertion. The organ chapel is connected with the north aisle by a Perpendicular archway. The south aisle and vestry are also connected with the chancel by an archway similar to that on the north side, this is also a modern addition. The roofs of the chancel and aisles are all modern.

The tower, as before mentioned, is round, and this is one of the six round tower churches of Essex. Unfortunately all the Norman details of the door and windows have been destroyed and others, not in harmony with the tower introduced. The tower is now finished with an embattled parapet.

The exterior of the whole church, except perhaps the tower, appears to have been refaced with cut flints and all the stonework to the windows is new.

The north porch and font are modern. There is a fine old vestment chest in the organ chapel.

From the matrices which are on the floors of this chapel it would seem that there were some good brasses in the church, but some have been reaved; there are a few, however, still left (see p. 240).

There are also a marble tablet to Philip Saltonstall, who died 1670, and a sumptuous marble monument to Sir Richard Saltonstall.

There is also a fine example of a fourteenth century Purbeck memorial slab with a trefoil headed and armed cross standing upon a calvary. The old hour-glass and stand still remain.

NORTH OCKENDON CHURCH

now consists of nave and north aisle, chancel and north aisle, tower and vestry.

The nave is separated from the north aisle by an arcade of two columns, one round and the other octangular, and a wide pier of

four arches. It is difficult to account for the introduction of the pier but it has probably arisen from one of the alterations this church has undergone. This arcade is peculiar for other reasons,—the round column of the arcade is of Early English date and so is the single archway at the west end of the arcade, but the octangular column is of the Decorated period, while the three other arches are of similar construction. The nave is lighted on the south side by a three-light and two single-light windows of Decorated character, but as all the stonework is new there is no evidence that the original design was followed. The south doorway was originally very lofty as the old stonework indicates it was of one order and the semi-circular arch is decorated with the chevron and billet ornamentation; it is slightly stilted, which gives it somewhat of the appearance of a horse-shoe arch. This ancient doorway points to the fact that the original church was of Norman origin of which we have here the only remains. Presumably this doorway was considered too large, because a smaller doorway has been constructed under and within its original dimensions. Most of the stonework of this door has been renewed or redressed, but, doubtless, the original work has been faithfully reproduced. The roof of the nave is of the ordinary type, consisting of tie-beams, with king-posts bracketted all four ways with wall-plates, rafters, puncheons, collars and struts.

The north aisle is lighted by a two-light Decorated north window and a similar window at the west end. There is also a north doorway of Decorated character. The roof of this aisle is similar in construction to that of the nave.

The chancel is separated from the nave by an arch of the late Decorated period and is lighted by a three-light modern Decorated window at the east end and a two-light and one single-light windows of the same period as those in the south wall. The roof is modern. There is a somewhat peculiar piscina at the south-east end which I think is of seventeenth century workmanship. An arcade consisting of one column and two arches, separates the chancel from a north aisle. This arcade is interesting and is a good example of late Decorated work showing the use of naturalesque foliage worked on the drums of the caps. The pier between the arches is quatrefoil on plan. The aisle is lighted by a three-light Decorated window. The roof is a continuation of that of the north aisle of the nave. This aisle was evidently appropriated as the mausoleum chapel of the Pointz family and afterwards of their successors, the Littletons.

The south porch has been rebuilt and the vestry is a modern addition.

Outside.—All the stonework to windows and elsewhere has been renewed so that, unless there is some other evidence at hand, it is impossible to say whether the ancient designs and mouldings have been rigidly adhered to. The flint facing to the walls has been pointed with dark mortar, which is a departure from the original work, and therefore to be deplored.

The tower, at the west end, is a fine, bold, massive building with angle buttresses and faced with stone and flint; but it is so encumbered with ivy that its noble appearance and proportion is interfered with. There is a three-light early Perpendicular window on each side of the belfry, and the tower is finished with an embattled parapet. Internally it is connected with the nave by a noble and lofty archway which affords a full view of the western window with its interesting heraldic glass.

The pulpit is of the late Jacobean period, but the font is modern.

The monuments are numerous and those to members of the Pointz family who were owners of this parish for about three hundred years, and their successors, the Littletons, are interesting and in good preservation. The magnificent alabaster altar tomb of Sir Gabriel Poyntz and his wife, dated 1607, is one of the finest examples of this description of monument we possess in Essex; Sir Gabriel's armour is correct to the smallest detail, while his lady's splendidly embroidered dress, with never a hint of the 'hobble' fashion of to-day, is a veritable creation. There are also monuments to the Coys and Russells.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 21st SEPTEMBER, 1911.

NORTH WEALD, MAGDALEN LAVER, AND HARLOW.

This was an interesting excursion and was well attended by members and their friends and by people in the neighbourhood of the places visited. Papers were read by Mr. F. Chancellor, Mr. Wykeham Chancellor and the Rev. J. B. Andrewes, vicar of Harlow. A meeting was held in the grounds of "Wynters," by the kind permission of Sir Godfrey and Lady Thomas, when the following were elected members of the Society:—

CREED, G. J., Epping.
BARNARD, JOHN, Alston Oak, Harlow.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—
Mr. F. C. Edwards.
Rev. J. B. Andrewes.

The party was entertained to tea at Harlow vicarage by the kindness of the Rev. J. B. Andrewes.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Plan showing the principal areas excavated by Mr. Francis Timbers (? remains of a Gate) found at Rayleigh Castle ...	147
Objects of Bronze found at Rayleigh Castle (all full size) ...	159
Objects of Bronze found at Rayleigh Castle ...	163
Portion of Tubular Padlock ...	165
Objects of Iron found at Rayleigh Castle ...	166
Six Views of Iron Padlock found at Rayleigh Castle ...	167
Objects of Iron found at Rayleigh Castle ...	167
Objects of Iron from Rayleigh Castle ...	169
Objects of Bone and Antler found at Rayleigh Castle ...	170
Cooking-pot found on site of Christ's Hospital, London ...	177
Glazed and Ornamental Pottery found at Rayleigh Castle ...	180
Fragments of Cooking-pots found at Rayleigh Castle ...	180
Fragments of Pottery found at Rayleigh Castle ...	180
Sections of Cooking-pot Rims ...	182
Pottery Sections, various ...	183
Portion of Cooking-pot found at Rayleigh Castle ...	185
Plan showing surroundings of the Tumulus in the grounds of Lexden Manor ...	187
Sections and Ground Plans of the Tumulus at Lexden Manor ...	188
View of the cutting made through Tumulus at Lexden Manor ...	190
Lady with two Husbands, about 1520, at Clavering ...	226
Joan Day and Husband, 1593, at Clavering ...	227
Fragments of a Canopy, etc., about 1420, formerly at South Benfleet ...	229
Margerie de Lovaine, about 1310, at Little Easton (matrix only) ...	231
Fragment of Inscription to William Barlee and Wife Elizabeth, 1521, formerly at Elsenham ...	233
Head of Lady, about 1395, formerly at Hatfield Broad Oak	234
Bridget Lady Marney and her two Husbands, 1549, at Little Horkesley ...	236
A Shield (Coys impaling Allen), 1617, formerly at North Ockendon ...	239
Sir Ingelram Bruyn, 1400, at South Ockendon ...	241
Children of Thomas and Jane Latham, 1485, at Orsett ...	243
Thomas Stapel, Serjeant-at-Arms, 1372, at Shopland ...	245
William Rochester and Wife, 1558, at Terling ...	247
A Shield (Darcy), about 1550?, at Tolleshunt Darcy ...	249
Matrix of Brass to Thomas Darcy, 1558, at Tolleshunt Darcy	250
John and Anne Stanley (children), 1626, formerly at Upminster	252
Matrix of a Brass, about 1480 (?), at Waltham Abbey ...	253
Rainham Church ...	260
Wennington Church ...	260
South Ockendon Church ...	268
North Ockendon Church ...	269

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1911-12.

President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS,
D.D.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M.,
F.R.S.
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON,
M.P.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,
D.D.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,
C.V.O., M.P.
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
G. BIDDELL, Esq.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.
E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A. F.L.S.
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,
Birch Hall, Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
St. Osyth Vicarage, Colchester.

Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.
Bishops Stortford—G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.
Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq.

Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq.
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.
Maldon—E. A. FITCH, Esq.

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 8/-.

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. XII., PART IV.
NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE

1912.

CONTENTS OF PART IV., VOL. XII.

	PAGE
I. <i>Roman Colonization.</i> By the BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.	273
II. <i>The Religious Gilds of Essex.</i> By R. C. FOWLER ...	280
III. <i>A Fourteenth-Century Pluralist: Richard de Drax, Rector of Harlow.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ...	291
IV. <i>The Court House, or "Old Town Hall," at Barking.</i> By A. W. CLAPHAM	295
V. <i>The Family of Strangman.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	299
VI. <i>Gosfield Church and Hall.</i> By the Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.	303
VII. <i>The Descent of West Horndon.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	312
VIII. <i>Three More Essex Incised Slabs.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY	315
IX. <i>All Saints, Colchester.</i> By ARTHUR WEDDELL ...	323
X. <i>The Earliest Essex Medical Man.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	337
XI. <i>Essex Churches.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.	339
<i>Archaeological Notes—</i>	
<i>Plessingho, Plesynghow.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ...	353
<i>Rayleigh Castle.</i> By ROBERT H. BROWNE ...	353
<i>In Memoriam—George Edward Pritchett, F.S.A.</i> ...	355
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society, held at Colchester Castle on Thursday, the 2nd May, 1912</i> ...	357
<i>Winter Evening Meetings...</i>	359
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 6th June, 1912</i> ...	362
<i>Report for 1911</i>	363
<i>Donations to the Society</i>	365
<i>Balance Sheet, 1911-12</i>	368

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Court House, Barking	295
Elevation of Court House, Barking	297
Plan of Gosfield Church	303
Portion of a Slab with fragment of an incised marginal Inscription	316
Half-effigy of Martinus, Vicar of Barking	319
Incised Slab to William Chapman, merchant, of London ...	321
West Hanningfield Church	340
South Hanningfield Church	340

ROMAN COLONIZATION.

BY THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

[Being a Paper read by the President of the Society at a Special Meeting at Colchester on February 1st, 1912.]

IF "the proper study of mankind is man," a special interest may well be taken in the life-history of those who in ages past dwelt and died in this land of ours; but up to the time of the Roman occupation we have singularly little to help us to any exact knowledge. The great stonecircles on Salisbury Plain at Stonehenge, and the earth-mounds round them, the long lines of huge upright stones at Avebury near Devizes tell of generations of men in the far-off past of great intelligence, as well as of extraordinary mechanical skill and industry. The discovery of flint weapons and implements, and of fragments of very early pottery, points to considerable progress in handicraft, but all beyond is vague and dim.

Attempts have been made of late years by pageants—such as that held here—to convey in a popular manner some notion of what our earliest forefathers must have been, of their manners and customs. But it is only from the first century of the Christian era, with the Roman occupation of Britain, that any real history begins.

From the careful exploration of Roman sites and settlements, and British encampments of about the same period, and careful researches made by antiquaries, in comparatively recent times, exact knowledge has been obtained. Recently Professor Haverfield has made this subject his special study and it is to his writings that I am specially indebted for what I have to say to you to-day. In one of his papers he makes the striking remark that "as the importance of the city of Rome declined and the world became Romeless a large part of the world became Roman"—outlying provinces, such as Gaul and Britain, coming more and more under Roman influences. During the reigns of the earlier Cæsars—Julius, Augustus and Tiberius—Rome was hopelessly overcrowded. Undesirable aliens flocked to certain low quarters of the city, much as in London to-day they do to Soho or Stepney. Thousands of captives, year after year, were brought to Rome at the close of

foreign expeditions. If of high rank they were held to ransom or led in triumph to the Capitol; if of the poorer class they might be "butchered to make a Roman holiday." Slaves of many nationalities swarmed. Orientals were found in such numbers that the satirist, Juvenal, writes: "It was as though the waters of the Syrian Orontes flowed into the Tibur." Side by side with fabulous wealth and unparalleled extravagance and luxury, for the vast multitude there was a ceaseless struggle for the bare necessities of life: bread and the cruel games of the amphitheatre (*panem et circenses*). Outlets for the more enterprising spirits were sought and found in the colonies—much as by Englishmen to-day. There was an unbroken stream of Italian emigrants into western Europe. It was of two kinds—military and social.

Britain had been prospected for a century before Claudius¹ landed on its shores (in A.D. 43) at the head of the victorious XX. legion from Germany. Within a few years of that date the southern, especially the south-eastern, portion of Britain was occupied in force, with comparatively little opposition. All towns whose names to-day end in *ceter*, *-cester*, *-chester* date from this time, and their position marks the site of military stations held by the veteran soldiers of Rome. In the north of Britain the occupation was at no time other than military. In the south towns of considerable size and importance sprang up under the shelter of the Roman ramparts. To them came large numbers of enterprising traders, middle-class folk and artizans from Rome, who formed settlements, and built their villas and humbler dwellings round them. What would be called "bazaars" in India to-day followed, as markets and shops for the supply of necessary commodities were established. The "unemployed" of Rome found occupation as camp-followers; labouring-men swelled the stream.

The settlers in Britain were of a totally different class from those who emigrated to parts of Gaul such as the valley of the Rhone—now known as Provence. There, in town after town, we find vast amphitheatres and theatres, everything pointing to lavish expenditure, luxury, almost fabulous wealth. Here it is not so, rather domestic comfort than splendour is suggested. Very few costly jewels or gold ornaments, marble statues or carved pillars have been found in Britain. The mosaic pavements, though similar in design, are much ruder in workmanship. The Roman colonists in Britain seem to have been of a far more frugal nature and of humbler rank than the average Roman settler in the south of France.

¹ Julius Cæsar came to Britain in B.C. 55.

In to-day's *Times* (February 1, 1912) there is an account of the exploration at Corbridge near Newcastle, gold coins of A.D. 159 being found; but comparatively little, beyond pottery, of anything to point to there having been an important colony such as at Colchester, Silchester, or many towns in the south.

From the outset the authorities at home and those in command of the troops took steps to enforce law and order. Wherever a station, or *colonia*, was planted there was found a *forum*, or marketplace, on the Roman model. Provision was made for the administration of justice on Roman lines: there were town halls, basilicas, temples—the best features of Roman domestic life were introduced. Everywhere are found traces of the Roman bath, the *hypocaust*, the stuccoed walls rudely painted after classical models, the mosaic pavements, the *lararia* or shrines for the household gods—these formed part of the ordinary life of the settlers, and soon of large numbers of Romanized Britons.

It is evident that, before long, the old inhabitants of the land, reluctantly it may be, accepted the position and, in many cases, adopted the language and dress of their invaders. Inter-marriage between the Roman soldier and the British maiden contributed to this in no small degree. As in Delhi or Khartoum to-day the English rule is recognised; as in South Africa, Briton and Boer, the bitterest of foes only a few years ago, are already agreed to dwell together in unity, so in Britain in those old days. So wondrously does history repeat itself.

At Silchester, near Reading, where the most careful explorations have been made under strict supervision for many years past, not a single inscription has been found in any language but Latin, though in Gaul many occur in the old Gallic tongue—whilst Latin words as *satis*, *puella*, etc., scratched rudely on the plaster in the wall at Silchester, evidently by uneducated labourers, are of frequent occurrence.

In the south of Britain our Celtic forefathers, after a brief struggle, lived at peace with their Roman conquerors. In the north and far west it was not so: there it was by military force alone that the country was held at all; and in the military area there are no traces whatever of Roman civilization. Not a single villa has been found more than a few miles north of York.

Again, the construction of great main roads, radiating from *Londinium* (London) was an important factor; troops could be rapidly concentrated, goods could be easily transported from place to place. Similarly in Africa to-day the railway from Cairo to Khartoum, soon to be carried right through to the Cape, has led

and will lead to a general improvement in the conditions of life in the whole continent. At an early period London was naturally chosen as an important centre. It was a very small London in extent—reaching from the banks of the Thames a little beyond the Bank of England up to what is still called London Wall, portions of the old Roman wall standing to this day. The site of London had great and obvious advantages. It was on a navigable river which offered safe anchorage for the vast flotilla of small ships that brought men and women by thousands, with their goods and chattels, across the channel. It was to avenge the sacking and burning of London by Boadicea that Suetonius Paulinus marched, with 10,000 picked soldiers, to re-establish order and to rebuild the waste places.

After London in importance probably Colchester ranked next. It was connected with London by a main road, the Icknield street, still traceable by the names of places upon it ending in *ford* as Old Ford, Stratford, Ilford, Chelmsford, after the names of the streams to be crossed. At Colchester it is thought by some that there were two centres of population, a mile or so apart—at *Camulodunum*, on the site of the present town and at Lexden Heath, called *Colonia Victrix* or *Victoria*—one mainly Roman, the other British. Other colonies, or *municipia*, were dotted about over the whole south of Britain; some of them, such as Bath (*Aquæ Solis*) inhabited almost wholly by civilians, mostly of the well-to-do class.

For some three centuries, after the earlier struggles for the mastery, things went on fairly smoothly, the civilized area gradually extending and the Roman influence growing ever stronger. There were occasional troubles of a local character and soon over. Thus here in Colchester, about A.D. 260, the governor Coel (supposed by some to have given the name to the town) became disaffected and opposed to the Roman rule. Constantius was sent to bring him to his senses which he did by falling in love with Coel's fair daughter Helena and marrying her. Their son Constantine afterwards became Emperor of Rome and both he and his mother were most zealous promoters of Christianity in this country and throughout the empire. During this period the land was carefully cultivated and it is not a little strange to read of corn grown in Britain being exported to the continent of Europe.

Up to about A.D. 350 villas were being built and inhabited by Roman and British tenants in large numbers—then a change set in. Among other tokens of it we may notice that scarcely any Roman coins have been found in Britain of later date than A.D. 350.

Rome was threatened by invading hordes from the north and grew less and less able to keep up its garrisons in distant provinces. The Roman legions forming the army of occupation were gradually recalled to defend the hearths and homes of the imperial city.

To the north of Britain Picts and Scots began to overrun and raid the country-side, south of the great wall of Hadrian, which was now left unguarded; a more or less general uprising of the unsubdued Celts in the west, followed by a Saxon invasion on the east, brought the Roman occupation suddenly to an end and left Britain at the mercy of fierce contending forces at or about 404 A.D. Some places more to the north were ruthlessly ravaged by fire and sword.

As a school-boy at Shrewsbury, over fifty years ago, I paid many visits on half-holidays to Wroxeter (*Vriconium*), a few miles off, which was then being excavated. It was evident that there an extensive city was suddenly attacked and burnt to the ground by a savage foe; that there was a wholesale massacre of the inhabitants. In all parts of the city bones of men, women and children were unearthed, mixed with those of animals; everywhere were traces of burning. The very soil was discoloured and in marked contrast to the lighter colour of the earth outside the walls. Other towns as Silchester (*Calleva*), more to the south, show no such signs and appear to have been occupied for a considerable time in peace till the buildings fell into decay and so were gradually abandoned.

As far as I know, the precise date at which Colchester met its fate is not determined and little is known for certain as to the manner of its overthrow. There is abundant evidence as to its importance whilst it lasted. In this museum I need only say "si monumentum requiris circumspice." You have only to look around you for proofs—there are those present who know so much more on this point than I do that it is not for me to enlarge on the subject. The famous Colchester vase has a wide-spread reputation. In the manufacture of pottery Colchester seems to have held a high place. The trade-mark of one eminent potter—"Muxtullus"—is to be found on numbers of cups and bowls of the red glazed ware known as "Samian" (not that it has the least connection with Samos). We find "Muxtullus f" (for *fecit*) "Muxtullus made me," or "Muxtullus m." Whether his kilns were here or elsewhere is doubtful, as ware bearing his name is found far and wide; there are specimens in the British Museum. Many of the cinerary urns are highly interesting. I might refer, in passing, to one that contains the remains of a little child whose toys of burnt clay were buried with her ashes. It is, moreover, certain that here at Colchester were

stationed some of the best and bravest of Rome's sons. Just as England in our day sends men like Lord Cromer, Lord Roberts, and Lord Kitchener, to Egypt or India or the Cape, so Rome sent some of her most capable men of business and most experienced soldiers to keep order and bear rule in her colonies and distant provinces. The name of Constantius, father of the Emperor Constantine, has been already mentioned.

There is preserved in the Vatican Museum at Rome an interesting monument. It is carefully described in the *Essex Review* (vol. v., p. 229). It seems to be the base of a statue set up at Rome in the third century. It measures, roughly, 4 feet in height and $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 feet in width. The inscription, in abbreviated Latin, tells of one "Aurelius Bassus, son of Marcus, of the Munatian family, the Palatine tribe, Procurator of Augustus, Prefect of Engineers, Commander of the third legion of Archers and the twelfth regiment of Craftsmen, Assessor (*i.e.* collector of revenues) of the Roman Citizens of *Colonia Victrix*, which is in Britain at *Camulodunum*, afterwards Overseer of the Nomentan Road at Rome and Protector of the same municipality, Perpetual *flamen* (a priest) and *Ædile* with Dictatorial powers for four terms of office." It is clear that this Aurelius Bassus was a man of parts, strong and many-sided, great in arms as well as the arts of peace; that he gained his laurels here at Colchester and on his return to Rome received high office and distinction. We may fairly assume that he was one of many Romans of mark sent over to Britain as specially qualified to maintain and extend the influence of Rome under the special conditions which existed at the time.

At the beginning of the Christian era Rome ruled the then known world. Other vast empires there were unknown to Europe. In Europe Rome's legions carried all before them till they went down before the Gothic horsemen. Rome was doomed to fall. The seat of empire was soon to be transferred eastward to Byzantium, under its hybrid name of Constantinople. Rome was rotten at the core. The historian has little to say in defence or praise of Rome in those latter days, but justice has hardly been done in history to Rome's splendid administration of the provinces during the decline and fall. To Roman colonization Britain owes her first lift-up from savagery and barbarism: as well as the first teaching of Christianity. The tradition of the first Christian martyr in our land—a Roman soldier, whose name is borne to-day by our cathedral city—is full of significance. I have already referred to the Christian influence of Helena and the Emperor Constantine, born in this place. The true history of Roman colonization in Britain is not

easy to write, it is much more than a bare record of names, dates, events, or battles. Any real study of history must take account of causes and consequences in the life of men and nations or empires. Rome fell deservedly and Britain suffered in her fall.

We have seen that there are points of resemblance between Roman colonization and our own to-day. I am no pessimist, yet it is undeniable that our land, like Rome of old, is sending out more and more to our colonies, the pick of our young men—they will not receive our wastrels; they remain behind,—to us are left in increasing numbers the feeble-minded and insane, the vicious, the improvident, the habitual criminals, the tramps; whilst we shelter the men that other European countries are thankful to get rid of. It is only quite lately that the danger has been at all recognized and steps have been taken to counteract and check these evils in our midst. We can only trust that in our day a generation may be raised up that will uphold and carry forward all that is best in our national traditions, so that in years to come the high position to which this little island home of ours has been raised may be maintained and our empire strengthened for the great and enduring work to which it is called at home, and in our dominions beyond the seas.

[NOTE.—In addressing a Colchester audience I have adopted the tradition of the Empress Helena's connection with the town related by early chroniclers and local historians. Modern research reveals, however, difficulties as to dates and places which it is unnecessary to do more than indicate here.—T.B.]

THE RELIGIOUS GILDS OF ESSEX.

BY R. C. FOWLER.

THE voluntary associations of the Middle Ages known as guilds or fraternities may be divided into three classes, religious guilds, merchant guilds and craft guilds. The last two, with which we are not concerned here, do not appear in England before the Conquest; but religious guilds are much earlier. There are occasional references to them in the ninth century, and the fraternities of Cambridge, Abbotsbury, Exeter and Woodbury have statutes dating from the first part of the eleventh century, probably the earliest of their kind now extant in Europe.

After the Conquest guilds were numerous and flourishing in England, although we do not hear of them in Essex for nearly two centuries. In the winter of 1388-9 full returns of all guilds were ordered to be made to the Council in Chancery; probably with the idea of bringing them under the operation of the statute of Mortmain, as was actually done by Stat. 15 Ric. II. cap. 5. Eight returns relating to Essex are still preserved, and, though they are not so full as for some other counties,¹ from the information contained in them and the statutes of the gild of All Saints at Moreton, dated 1473, which have recently been printed in the *Transactions* (xi. 223-9), some idea of the nature of the guilds can be formed.

Two of the three Walden guilds are undated; the others in Essex were all young. Those at Chelmsford and Rayleigh are said to be 'about twenty years old'; the two at Maldon were founded in 1377 and 1379; and one at Walden in 1377-8. The history of the gild at Hatfield Broadoak is briefly given, and may probably be taken as typical of all. It was begun by four men in 1362 to find a light before the image of St. Mary. They were helped by others; and six years later they began to find a chaplain, and arranged that the residue of the money after the maintenance of the chaplain and light should be spent on the repair and equipment of the church, amendment of bad roads and help of the poor. Afterwards others

¹ See Toulmin Smith, *English Guilds* (Early English Text Society), and Mary Bateson, *Cambridge Guild Register* (Cambridge Antiquarian Society).

gave a message and two shops as an endowment, with the provision that these should be sold and spent for their souls if the gild should cease.

The points mentioned in the nine cases vary so much that it is clear that inferences cannot safely be drawn either from particular cases or from omissions. The management of a gild was in the hands of one or more masters or aldermen, who are generally said to be elected annually. At Chelmsford each new member took an oath on admission, and at Moreton he paid a fee as well as doing this. At Maldon there was a provision for the removal of offending members. There was usually a fixed subscription, varying from *8d.* yearly at Hatfield Broadoak to *7d.* quarterly at Walden (Corpus Christi); but in the other two Walden gilds it is said to be indefinite, and at Moreton and Rayleigh it is not mentioned at all. At Maldon a yearly account was rendered, and at Chelmsford, Maldon and Walden the property of the gild is given.

At Chelmsford, Maldon, Moreton and Rayleigh the members had an annual assembly; defaulters at Moreton having to pay a pound of wax towards the lights. At Chelmsford and one of the Maldon gilds there were banquets, and uniform hoods were worn; at the other Maldon gild chaplets were worn, but no feast is mentioned. At Moreton there were drinking meetings, apparently at irregular times but under rules. Two of the Walden gilds had no customs except the election of the aldermen. The Moreton statutes order silence at meetings and provide for arbitration between members.

Religious services formed an essential part of the life of every such gild. At Moreton *4s. 4d.* yearly was paid to the vicar for a mass on Sundays; but usually the gilds had a free hand in hiring a chaplain, who might celebrate daily, as at Rayleigh, or only yearly, as at Walden. The chaplains at the two Maldon gilds were required to help the clergy of their churches, and one of them had to assist the masters in the clerical work of the management. At this same gild the masses, collects and anthems are specified in detail. The maintenance of lights¹ in the church at certain times is mentioned in most cases. At Moreton thirty masses were to be said for each deceased member within ten days of the announcement of his death, and the survivors were to attend and offer $\frac{1}{4}d.$ each; another statute made in 1404 (? 1504) provided five priests to sing dirge and mass for each deceased brother and two priests to sing or say dirge for each deceased sister. At Chelmsford all the members within ten leagues attended the funeral of the deceased and gave $1\frac{1}{2}d.$

¹ Lights were necessary for mass.

to the poor to pray for him. At Walden they paid *1d.* for masses, $\frac{1}{4}d.$ for offering and $\frac{1}{4}d.$ for distribution among the poor. One Maldon gild provided for an obit for the deceased, and the others for tapers and torches burning round his body.

In this aspect the gilds resemble burial clubs. Craft gilds have sometimes been considered as the prototypes of trade unions, and religious gilds had something in common with the friendly societies of the present day. But it is doubtful whether insurance or relief of poverty were among their regular or principal objects. The Moreton gild paid *4d.* weekly to its indigent members so long as its property was above *40s.* The gild of Corpus Christi at Walden not only paid *8d.* weekly to each member oppressed by infirmity or poverty, if not by his own fault, but helped poor women at christenings and paid the cost of burial of the poor. At Hatfield Broadoak help for the poor is mentioned as one of the subsidiary objects of expenditure. These are, however, the only instances in Essex.

The details can be studied in the following transcripts of the returns¹ :—

[53. Chelmsford, Fraternity of Holy Trinity.]

Certificacio fundacionis, regiminis et continuacionis fraternitatis sancte Trinitatis in ecclesia de Chelmersford facta in cancellaria domini regis per Johannem Ditton et Johannem Goldsmyth in vigilia purificationis beate Marie, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi duodecimo, iuxta formam cuiusdam proclamacionis per breve regium inde facte patet in forma subsequenti :—

Est enim quedam fraternitas in ecclesia de Chelmersford que circa viginti annos elapsos ad honorem sancte Trinitatis ex devocione quorundem Christi fidelium ville predictae et parcium adiacencium incepta extitit et fundata et adhuc continuatur sub hac forma, videlicet quod fratres et sorores fraternitatis predictae conveniant in die sancte Trinitatis ad ecclesiam predictam et habebunt missam de die et offerent quantum voluerint ex devocione, et habent ibidem unam communem pixidem in quam ponet quilibet fratrum et sororum predictorum quolibet anno viginti denarios, de quibus quidem denariis invenientur certi cerei coram ymagine sancte Trinitatis omnibus diebus festivis per annum ardentes ac quidam capellanus divina pro salubri statu fratrum et sororum predictorum ac animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum celebrans et specialiter exorans pro eisdem prout sibi ex altissimo est permissum; habebunt insuper dicti fratres et sorores eodem die unam sectam capiciorum et eodem die ad certum locum infra villam predictam ad hoc pro eorum libito voluntatis ordinandum adinvicem manducabunt, quo finito eligent duos magistros de confratribus suis qui curam et supervisum fraternitatis predictae pro anno sequente optinebunt, de rebus ad eandem spectantibus fideliter ordinabunt et disponent prout sibi melius videbitur expedire; intererunt eciam dicti fratres et sorores exequiis et aliis solempnitatibus circa corpora fratrum et sororum gilde predictae cum decedant faciendis et cum eisdem offerent si infra decem leucas fuerint existentes, et dabit quilibet dictorum fratrum et sororum unum denarium et obolum pauperibus ad exorandum pro

¹ Chancery, Certificates of Gilds, Nos. 53-60.

animabus huiusmodi defunctorum ; et quando aliquis frater sive soror de novo fiet et creabitur iurabit quod fidelis erit fraternitati predictae et omnes consuetudines eiusdem licitas et honestas pro posse suo fideliter supportabit. Et sunt in pixide predicta centum solidi et octo denarii ad salarium dicti capellani solvendum ac cereos predictos sustentandum et alia necessaria dicte fraternitatis cum necesse fuerit faciendum. Et non sunt ibi plura bona vel catalla aut terre, tenementa, redditus vel possessiones mortificata vel non mortificata ad dictam fraternitatem pertinencia aliter quam superius est expressum.

[54. Hatfield Broadoak, Gild.]

Certificacio Willelmi Halte et Willelmi Cressale, magistrorum gilde in ecclesia beate Marie de Hatfeld Brodok :—

Fait a remembre que Johan Exnyng, Johan Waryn, William Skynner et William Hatfeld de Hatfeld Brodoke en Essex de lour devocion comenceront lan du regne le roi E. aiel nostre seigneur le roi quorest trente sisime de trouver certain lumer devant un ymage de nostre dame en la eglise avandit, et autres gentz de mesme la ville veiantz la graunt devocion des ditz Johan, Johan, William et William aideront a mesme le lumer et puis ordeneront entre eux deux maistres pour coiller de chescun de eux et de chescun voillant estre de mesme la gilde viii. deniers par an al susteignance du dit lumer, et que si ascun serroit mort que chescun de les ditz gentz offreit un ferlyng et doneroit un autre pour sa alme. Et puis par sys ans apres les ditz gentz comenseront de trouver un chapelain chantant divines services en lesglise avandit et la residue de les ditz sept deniers outre la susteignance des ditz chapelain et lumer les ditz maistres donont al reparacione du dite esglise et pour amendentent des necessaries au dit esglise appartenantz et al amendement des malux chymyns et as povers gentz que nont riens dont vivre. Et puis apres Johan de Banyngton, Johan Page et Katerine sa femme, William Waryn et Johanne sa femme doneront as certains persones lour heirs et lour assignez un mees et deux shopes en la dite ville de Brodeoke sur condicion, cestassavoir de paier chescun an pour chescun de eux viii. deniers al sustentacion des ditz chapelain et lumer ou autrement de les vendre et les deniers ent prisez expendre pour lour almes en cas que la dite gilde cesserait. Et fait assavoir que les ditz maistres nont riens des biens et chateux en lour garde forsque un vestiment ove les appartenances pris de xs.

[55. Maldon, Fraternity of the Assumption.]

Certificacio ordinacionis, regiminis et continuacionis fraternitatis assumpcionis beate Marie virginis in ecclesia beati Petri de Maldon facta in cancellaria domini regis per Henricum Hale, Johannem Pere seniore et Johannem Clerc, magistros fraternitatis predictae, die sabbati proximo ante festum purificationis beate Marie virginis, anno regni Ricardi secundi post conquestum duodecimo, iuxta formam cuinsdam proclamacionis per breve regium inde facte patet in forma subsequenti :—

In honore domini nostri Ihesu Christi et beatissime assumpcionis beate Marie virginis, matris eius, et omnium sanctorum Dei ordinata est fraternitas in ecclesia beati Petri de Maldon quarto idus Julii, anno domini ccc^{mo} lxx^o ix^o, annis et temporibus Deo annuente duratura. In primis notandum est quod quilibet frater et soror dicte fraternitatis durante vita sua et ei placuerit solvet quadrantem qualibet ebdomada ad sustentacionem dicte fraternitatis, de quibus quidem quadrantibus exhibetur unus capellanus ydoneus ad celebrandum et orandum

pro dicta fraternitate, ac etiam exhibeantur quinque ceree coram ymagine beate virginis Marie, que accendantur omnibus diebus dominicis et festis duplicibus ad magnam missam et ad missam beate Marie omnibus diebus sabbatis; accendantur etiam predicte quinque ceree quancumque canitur *Salve Regina* vel aliqua antiphona de beata Maria coram dicta ymagine post vespervas celebratas, accendantur etiam una predictarum cerearum qualibet die ad missam capellani pro dicta fraternitate celebrantis. Item, exhibeatur unus torticius accendendus omnibus missis quancumque predicte ceree accenduntur. Item, constitutum est quod capellanus dicte fraternitatis semel in septimana celebrabit missam que dicitur *Requiem* pro animabus omnium fratrum et sororum defunctorum supradicte fraternitatis et omnium fidelium defunctorum, que in secunda feria pocius restat celebranda si in eadem convenienter valeat celebrari. Etiam notandum est quod dictus capellanus istius fraternitatis in missis suis quibuscumque si convenienter poterit dicat istas duas collectas, scilicet *Deus Qui Caritatis* et *Deus Venie Largitor* cum suis secretis et post communem, quarum prima intitulatur pro fratribus et sororibus viventibus, altera vero pro fratribus et sororibus defunctis. Etiam notandum est quod dictus capellanus celebrabit semel in ebdomoda missam que dicitur *Salus Populi* pro salute et incolumitate fratrum et sororum dicte fraternitatis et aliam missam de assumptione gloriose virginis Marie et aliam missam de commemoratione eiusdem per notam in diebus sabbatis; et quod dictus capellanus sit specialis coadiutor in dicta ecclesia diebus festis et omnibus congruis temporibus ad celebrandum divinum officium. Etiam dictus capellanus erit coadiutor cum magistris dicte fraternitatis ad colligendum dictos quadrantes et scribendum receptas et expensas huius fraternitatis si ad hoc sit specialiter vocatus. Item, omnibus diebus sabbatis et vigiliis dicatur *Salve Regina* cum versibus, singulis vero diebus dominicis et festis duplicibus dicatur aliqua antiphona de beata Maria ad libitum sacerdotis cum versiculo et oratione. Notandum est quod per communem assensum tocius fraternitatis ordinentur tres principales magistri de predicta villa de Maldone qui sint custodes et collectores tocius pecunie dicte fraternitatis concessa et dispensatores secundum quod ad honorem Dei et beate Marie virginis, matris eius, et ad utilitatem tocius fraternitatis melius viderint expedire. Etiam notandum est quod predicti tres principales magistri colligent pecuniam predicte fraternitatis ad quatuor anni terminos principales et usuales, videlicet ad festa sancti Michaelis, nativitatis domini, Pasche et nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste, equis porcionibus; et etiam dicti magistri solvent capellano celebranti pro dicta fraternitate salarium suum, ac etiam solvent et satisfaciant pro omnibus oneribus et necessariis dicte fraternitatis ut predictum est. Item, constitutum est quod tres principales magistri et collectores predicti semel in anno, videlicet infra quindenam sancti Michaelis archangeli vel omnium sanctorum, compotum reddent fidelem ex omnibus receptis et expensis dicte fraternitatis, ad quem quidem specialiter sint vocati duodecim fratres predicte ville de Maldone et alii collectores si qui fuerint, bene et fideliter reddendum coram omnibus fratribus huius fraternitatis ad hoc venire volentibus; et non licebit alicui predictorum magistrorum mutare vel alienare pecuniam predicte fraternitatis absque assensu et consensu omnium fratrum predictorum. Item, ordinatum est quod omnes fratres et sorores huius fraternitatis in villa vel extra villam manentes per quatuor miliaria convenient personaliter vel per procuratores si possent in die et festo assumptionis beate Marie in predicta ecclesia Petri ibidem missam ad audiendum et offerendum iuxta devociones predictorum fratrum. Item, constitutum est per communem assensum huius fraternitatis quod si aliquis frater aut soror in dicta

fraternitate rebellis fuerit, contrarius vel iniuste deficiens in solucione pecunie ex malicia aut nimia negligencia premuniatur una vice, deinde secunda vice, et si tertia vice premunitus se ipsum in solucione nequaquam emendaverit de rotulis eiusdem fraternitatis omnino deponatur. Eciam notandum est quod ad dictam fraternitatem ordinetur unum kalendarium in quo scribatur obitus cuiuscumque fratris et sororis decedentis die quo decessit, pro cuius anima dictus capellanus eodem die secundum anni circulum et semel in anno specialius sit celebraturus dicens collectam *Deus Indulgentiarum* que pro anniversariis intitulatur. Notandum est quod omnes capellani huius fraternitatis, tam seculares quam religiosi, concedunt se pro quocumque fratre et sorore dicte fraternitatis decedente unam missam specialem ex mera voluntate celebraturus cumque de eius obitu eis fuerit notificatum, et si principales magistri predictos capellanos viderint pluribus vicibus pro huiusmodi obitibus in celebracionibus missarum et oracionibus commodius laborare post anni circulum assensu fraternitatis predicte velud eisdem magistris placuerit in parte remunerent. Item constitutum est per communem assensum tocius fraternitatis quod quilibet frater et soror istius fraternitatis dicat in anno trina vice psalterum beate Marie pro omnibus fratribus et sororibus eodem anno decedentibus necnon pro prosperitate et incolumitate omdium fratrum et sororum dicte fraternitatis vivorum et pace cunctorum fratrum et sororum defunctorum eiusdem et omnium fidelium defunctorum. Ac eciam ordinatum est quod quilibet frater et soror fraternitatis predicte qui vel que in venerabili festo assumptionis beate Marie in hac villa presens extiterit certo suo contatur, prout decet servum seu ancillam beate Marie virginis, matris Ihesu Christi, que domina angelorum firmiter nominatur et hodie celorum regina coronatur. Thomas Maldon, Thomas Frend, clericus, Henricus Hale, Johannes Pollard, Johannes Glovere et Johannes Pere senior de Maldon feofati sunt in feodo simplici de uno mesuagio cum suis pertinenciis in villa de Maldon quondam Sayeri Sparewe de Bornham, et valet per annum iii. solidos iii. denarios, et predicti Thomas, Thomas, Henricus, Johannes, Johannes et Johannes usi fuerunt dare per tres annos elapsos usque nunc ex devocione in honore Dei, beate Marie virginis et omnium sanctorum uni capellano in ecclesia beati Petri in villa de Maldone divina celebrando iii. solidos iii. denarios. Item Johannes Aldham, capellanus, Johannes Pere senior et Johannes Clerc de Maldon in feodo simplici feofati sunt de quadam pecia terre vocata Russel, et valet per annum xiii. s., et prefati Johannes, Johannes et Johannes usi fuerunt dare per tres annos elapsos usque nunc ex devocione in honore beate Marie virginis et omnium sanctorum uni capellano in ecclesia ldon divina celebrando xii. denarios. Item Henricus Hale, Johannes Glovere, Stephanus Mone Brynkeley et Johannes Couper in feodo simplici de quadam porcione terre cum pertinenciis in Maldon quondam Johannis Palmere de Maldon, et valet per et predicti Henricus, Johannes, Stephanus et Johannes usi fuerunt dare per tres annos elapsos usque nunc ex devocione in honore Dei, beate Marie virginis et omnium sanctorum uni capellano in ecclesia beati Petri in villa de Maldon divina celebrando xii. denarios. Et non sunt plura bona seu catalla nec terre, tenementa, possessiones vel redditus mortificata seu non mortificata in manibus aliquorum fraternitatis antedicte seu aliorum quorumcumque ad fraternitatem predictam pertinencia seu spectancia aliter quam supericus est declaratum.

[56. Maldon, Gild of Holy Trinity.]

Certificacio fundacionis, regiminis et continuacionis gilde sancte Trinitatis in ecclesia omnium sanctorum de Maldon facta in cancellaria domini regis per

Johannem Crakebon et Henricum Hales, magistros gilde predicte, die veneris proximo ante festum purificationis beate Marie, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi duodecimo, iuxta formam cuiusdam proclamacionis per breve regium inde facte, prout patet in forma subsequenti :—

Est autem quedam gilda sancte Trinitatis in ecclesia omnium sanctorum de Maldon que primo die Aprilis, anno domini millesimo trescentesimo septuagesimo septimo, ad honorem sancte Trinitatis et omnium sanctorum Dei ex devocione parochianorum ecclesie predicte incepta extitit et fundata et ex devocione huiusmodi a tempore predicto continuabatur et adhuc continuatur sub hac forma, videlicet quod quilibet frater et soror gilde predicte dum sic in gilda illa fuerit solvet qualibet septimana unum quadrantem ad sustentacionem dicte gilde, de quibus quidem quadrantibus sic conferendis invenietur et sustentabitur unus capellanus idoneus ad celebrandum pro fratribus et sororibus gilde predicte et specialiter orandum prout decet; invenietur etiam et sustentabuntur cum denariis predictis tres cerei ad arandum coram ymagine sancte Trinitatis in ecclesia predicta ad missam capellani eiusdem gilde et aliis temporibus festivis dum divina officia inibi celebrantur, ac insuper duo torticii in forma predicta accendendi; quodque dictus capellanus erit specialis coadiutor ad divina obsequia in ecclesia predicta temporibus congruis dum sibi sanitas corporalis affuerit faciendum. Preterea ordinatum est et usitatum quod quilibet frater et et soror dicte gilde si voluerint habebit unum capicium consimilis et unius secte in festo sancte Trinitatis ac etiam quoddam prandium in certo loco ad hoc pro eorum libito voluntatis sumptibus suis propriis ordinandum, ad effectum quod per congregacionem huiusmodi fidelium caritas mutua magis habundare menta propulsentur. Stabilium est insuper et concordatum quod quocumque frater vel soror gilde predicte decesserit habebit quinque cereos et duos torticios circa corpus suum in exequis suis, et predictus capellanus officium exequiarum ac alia divina circa sepulturam huiusmodi fratris seu sororis defuncti si executores nati huiusmodi defunctorum hos desideraverint faciet et exequetur. Et per communem assensum et voluntatem fratrum et sororum gilde predicte quolibet anno in festo predicto magistri de confratribus suis qui pecuniam predictam ac alia dona caritativa et devociones ad gildam predictam eroganda fideliter colligent et levabunt terminos ut est ex denariis huiusmodi invenient dictum capellanum ac omnia alia onera circa gildam predictam necessaria vel oportuna prout secundum discrecionem suam ad honorem individue Trinitatis, gilde predicte ut premititur patroni, ac commodum reipublice gilde prelibate melius viderint faciendum. Sunt etiam Johannes Dyer, Johannes Reed, Thomas Pecok, Willelmus Pecok, capellanus, et Johannes Prentys de Maldon feoffati in feodo simplici de quodam tenemento cum pertinentiis in Maldon quondam F Monches de eadem villa quod valet per annum in omnibus exitibus quinque solidos; et similiter feoffantur in feodo simplici Willelmus Aston, Henricus Hales, Johannes Glovere, Johannes Skynnere, Johannes Reed, Petrus Man et Johannes Prentys de quodam tenemento cum pertinentiis in Maldon quondam Alicie Levenor de Maldon quod valet per annum quadraginta denarios; feoffantur insuper in feodo simplici Johannes Glovere, Johannes Reed et Johannes Hert de Maldon de quodam annuo reddito solidorum percipiendo annuatim de duobus tenementis in Maldon vocatis Fylollus et Grapenhelys; qui quidem feoffati firmas tenementorum predictorum ac redditum predictum ex eorum devocione et voluntate annuatim solvunt predictis magistris ad sustentacionem cereorum predictorum.

Et non sunt plura bona seu catalla nec terre ones vel redditus mortificata seu non mortificata in manibus aliquorum gilde predictæ seu aliorum quorumcumque ad gildam predictam pertinencia seu spectancia aliter quam superius est declaratum.

[57. Rayleigh, Fraternity of Holy Trinity.]

Certificacio fundacionis, regiminis et continuacionis fraternitatis sancte Trinitatis in ecclesia de Reylegh in comitatu Essexie facta in cancellaria Hede et Johannem Cokke, magistros fraternitatis predictæ, in vigilia Purificacionis beate Marie anno regni regis Ricardi secundi duodecimo iuxta per breve regium inde facte patet in forma subsequenti:—

Est enim quedam fraternitas in ecclesia de Reylegh que circa viginti annos elapsos ad honorem sancte Trinitatis ex de incepta extitit et fundata et adhuc continuatur sub hac forma, videlicet quod fratres et sorores fraternitatis predictæ conve ecclesiam predictam et habebunt missam de die et offerent quantum voluerint et invenient certos cereos ac tres lampad omnibus diebus festiuis ardentibus, necnon quandam capellanum divina pro fratribus et sororibus predictis indies celebrantem et e sumptibus suis propriis. Et non sunt ibi aliqua plura bona vel catalla aut terre, tenementa, redditus vel possessiones ad dictam fraternitatem pertinencia, nec sunt ibi aliqua sacramentalia vel liberationes vesture vel capiciorum. Et eligent in die curam et supervisum fraternitatis predictæ pro anno sequenti gerent et optinebunt et de rebus ad eandem fraternitatis spectantibus ordinabunt pro commodo fraternitatis predictæ melius videbitur expedire.

[58. Walden, Fraternity or Gild of All Saints.]

Certificacio statutorum et ordinacionum ac continuacionis, inceptacionis et regiminis fraternitatis sive gilde omnium sanctorum in ecclesia parochiali de Waledene in comitatu Essexie facta coram domino rege in cancellaria sua per aldermannum fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ, que sequitur in hec verba:—

In honorem Dei omnipotentis ac omnium sanctorum fundata fuit gilda sive fraternitas omnium sanctorum et inchoata ex mera et sincera devocione per Johannem Auncell et Johannem Adam et ceteros suos confratres, qui quidem fratres gilde sive fraternitatis predictæ adinvicem constituerunt et ordinaverunt quandam presbiterum annuatim divina celebrantem in dicta ecclesia de Waledene pro animabus quorumcumque fratrum et sororum eiusdem gilde defunctorum ac pro vita et bono statu ceterorum fratrum dicte gilde iam vivencium. Item dicti fratres et sorores eiusdem gilde ordinaverunt ad inveniendum annuatim quinque tortices in honore omnium sanctorum diebus dominicis et aliis diebus festiuis ad elevationem corporis Christi continue incendentes, circa quorum predictorum expensas quilibet dictorum fratrum et sororum ex mera devocione sua ponet in festo omnium sanctorum vel infra octabas eiusdem tantum quantum sufficiat annuatim ad ista perficiendum. Item certificatur quod non sunt aliqua terre, tenementa, redditus, possessiones, bona seu catalla in manibus dictorum fratrum sive sororum seu alicuius eorum aut aliorum quorumcumque ad opus dicte fraternitatis aliquo modo spectancia sive eidem fraternitati quocumque modo incumbencia nisi tantum pro isto anno ad ista prout inceptum est debito modo et honesto ad honorem omnium sanctorum ut predictum est perficiendum. Et

nullas habeant consuetudines nec statuta nisi tantum quod ad dictum festum omnium sanctorum convenient dicti fratres et eligent sibi unum de confratribus suis preesse statui aldermanni eiusdem fraternitatis pro anno sequente, et talem eum eligi faciant de dictis confratribus qui melius sciat et possit pro premissis perficiendis ut predictum est officio illi intendere.

[59. Walden, Fraternity or Gild of Corpus Christi.]

Certificacio statutorum et ordinacionum ac incepcionis, continuacionis et regiminis fraternitatis sive gilde corporis Christi in ecclesia parochiali de Waledene in comitatu Essexie facta per Simonem Adam, aldermannum eiusdem gilde, coram domino rege in cancellaria sua missa per dictum aldermannum et confratres eiusdem gilde, que sequitur sub hac forma:—

In honorem Dei et preciosi corporis et sanguinis eius fundata fuit gilda sive fraternitas corporis Christi et inchoata ex mera devocione per Simonem Adam et Johannem Chaumpeneys et ceteros confratres suos anno regis nunc primo, qui quidem fratres adinvicem constituerunt primo et principaliter quod iidem fratres sustentabunt et invenient quamdiu possunt annuatim quendam capellanum in ecclesia parochiali ibidem divina celebrantem pro vita et animabus fratrum et sororum dicte gilde vivorum atque defunctorum. Item invenient et sustentabunt et sustentant sex lumnaria ante crucem in dicta ecclesia ibidem. Item inveniunt quatuor tortices ardentes circa corpus cuiuscumque fratris defuncti ad eius exequias et in ecclesia dum missa eius celebratur et donec corpus eius humetur immediate post missam. Item dant quatuor pauperibus octo denarios pro predictis torticibus tenendis. Item si quis fratrum aut sororum dicte gilde oppressus fuerit infirmitate aut paupertate vel quovis casuali infortunio contingente, ita quod non sit per propriam ignoranciam, qualibet septimana habeat viii. denarios de sumptibus ipsorum fratrum et sororum. Item si aliqua pauper mulier pregnans advenerit ad dictam villam de Waledene et si non habuerit de propriis tunc habeat de sumptibus dictorum fratrum unum crismum et unum denarium ad offerendum in die purificationis eius. Item si quis pauper advenerit et moriatur in eadem villa et non habuerit de propriis unde sepeliri potest tunc sepellietur sumptibus fratrum dicte gilde. Item quisque frater dicte gilde solvet in die sepulture cuiuscumque fratris aut sororis defuncti pro missis celebrandis pro animabus fratrum et sororum dicte gilde defunctorum unum denarium et unum quadrantem pauperibus distribuendum et eciam cum diversis aliis elemosinis in ista certificacione non nominatis. Et ad omnes istas elemosinis sustentandas et perficiendas quilibet fratrum dicte gilde solvit quolibet quarterio anni vii. denarios. Et dicunt quod bona vel catalla, terras, tenementa, redditus neque possessiones non habent in manibus dictorum fratrum sive alicuius eorum ad presens nisi solummodo pro dicto capellano inveniendo, et xx. solidi remanent in custodia dicti aldermanni ad inveniendum mulieres pauperes pregnantes in puerperio iacentes et alias pietatis elemosinas ut predictum est quandocumque contigerint ibidem perficiende.

[60. Walden, Fraternity or Gild of Holy Trinity.]

Certificacio statutorum et ordinacionum ac continuacionis, incepcionis et regiminis fraternitatis sive gilde sancte Trinitatis in ecclesia parochiali de Waledene in comitatu Essexie facta coram domino rege in cancellaria sua per aldermannum fraternitatis sive gild predictae, que sequitur in hec verba:—

In honorem Dei omnipotentis fundata fuit gilda sive fraternitas sancte Trinitatis et inchoata ex mera et sincera devocione per Johannem Rote et Willelmum Haveryll et ceteros suos confratres, qui quidem fratres gilde sive fraternitatis predictae adinvicem constituerunt et ordinaverunt quendam presbiterum annuatim divina celebrantem in dicta ecclesia de Waledene pro animabus quorumcumque fratrum et sororum eiusdem gilde defunctorum et pro vita et bono statu ceterorum fratrum dicte gilde iam vivencium. Item dicti fratres et sorores eiusdem gilde ordinaverunt ad inveniendum annuatim quinquaginta tortices in honore sancte Trinitatis diebus dominicis et aliis diebus festivis ad elevationem corporis Christi continue incendentes, circa quorum predictorum expensas quilibet dictorum fratrum et sororum ex mera devocione sua ponet in festo sancte Trinitatis vel infra quindenam eiusdem tantum quantum sufficiat annuatim ad ista perficienda, ita semper quod si pauciores sint maius ponat quilibet, si plures sint minus ponat quilibet prout competit, proviso semper quod quacumque ordinatione non considerata si contingat eos devenire ad pauciores personas quam nunc sunt quod tunc iidem fratres tunc non onerentur nisi tantum secundum numeri quantitatem illorum et bonorum. Item certificant quod non sunt aliqua terre [etc., to the end as in No. 58].

Four gilds have dated licences for foundation enrolled on the Patent Rolls:

Colchester, the gild of St. Helen, in 1407.

Prittlewell, the gild of Jesus, in 1477. This seems to be an official permission for endowment of a gild already in existence, for it is mentioned in 1469 (*Transactions*, N.S., ii. 154).

Thaxted, in 1480.

Ulting, the gild of St. Mary, in 1482.

At the Reformation the possessions of gilds other than trading gilds were seized by statutes of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., and the valuations of those which owned real property are included among the Certificates of Colleges and Chantries. We find here the following:—

Ashdon, 'Our Lady brotherhood.'

*Chelmsford, 'Our Morowe Masse' or Corpus Christi gild.

Chelmsford, St. John's gild.

Chelmsford, gild of St. Mary.

Chigwell, gild of Holy Trinity.

Dovercourt, gild (of St. George).

Feering, Corpus Christi gild.

*Finchingfield, Trinity gild.

*Hornchurch, Trinity gild.

Maldon, gild of St. Mary in St. Peter's church.

Maldon, gild of St. Katharine in All Saints' church.

Maldon, gild of St. George in St. Mary's church.

*Prittlewell, gild of Jesus.

Romford, gild of St. Mary.

Takeley, gild of Our Lady.
 Thaxted, gild of St. John.
 Ulting, Our Lady's gild.
 Walden, Trinity gild.
 Waltham Holy Cross, gild called 'le Charnell.'
 Waltham Holy Cross, Our Lady's Brotherhood.

In the four cases marked with an asterisk the priest employed is said to teach a school.

Besides these gilds of which we have official knowledge, references to others sometimes occur. Morant mentions a gild of St. Mary at Stisted in 1471. At Chesterford there was a gild of Corpus Christi, which is mentioned in a Chancery suit¹ between 1493 and 1500. Gilds are sometimes mentioned in wills. Thus the will of John Appilby of Hatfield Broadoak in 1421 mentions a fraternity of St. John there in addition to that of St. Mary.² A gild of St. Katharine is mentioned in the will of William, rector of Springfield, in 1371.³ The following have been noted in the *Transactions*, N.S.:—

- 1499. Burnham, St. Mary's. (I. 171.)
- 1499. Burnham, St. Peter's. (I. 171.)
- Canewdon, St. Margaret's. (II. 372.)
- 1527. East Ham, Holy Trinity. (I. 177.)
- 1527. East Ham, St. Mary. (I. 177.)
- 1522. Great Henny, St. John the Baptist's. (VI. 314.)
- 1504. Littlebury, St. Peter's. (I. 174.)
- 1388. Rayleigh, St. John the Baptist's. (II. 69.)
- 1494. Rawreth, St. Mary's. (III. 291.)
- 1494. Stanford le Hope. (III. 291.)

¹ Early Chancery Proceedings. 232(38).

² London Epis. Reg. Fitz Hugh, 2d.

³ Ibid. Sudbury, 157d.

A FOURTEENTH-CENTURY PLURALIST:

Richard de Drax, Rector of Harlow.

[*A paper read at Harlow on September 21, 1911.*]

No one, I am sure, would rejoice more than Mr. Richard Newcourt if he could see the many additions which later research has added to his carefully-compiled lists of the Essex clergy. To-day we can restore to Harlow three omitted names: one from the recently-issued volume of Essex Fines; one from the Calendar of the Close Rolls; and a third from the Calendar of the Papal Registers.

Of Simon de Bruninton, rector in 1234/5, we only know that he was involved in legal proceedings touching church-lands; and of Adam Cacch, parson of Harlow church in 1346, that he was, in company with the Vicar of Brundish, indicted for contempt and trespass. But there is more to be said of Richard de Drax who flourished (as the historians used to say,) rather later in the same century, of which he is a typical ecclesiastical product.

It seems to us well-nigh incredible that the popes should have arrogated to themselves, and practically secured, the right of appointment to benefices and church dignities of every kind in England: and that, in derogation of local rights, they should appoint men who in many cases were foreigners, and in others had no intention whatever of fulfilling the duties attached to the posts assigned them. Such papal appointments were technically called 'provisions,' and against them were levelled the Statute of Provisions (1351) and that of Praemunire (1353); but, as is clear from the Papal Registers, these statutes were not enforced. It was not, indeed, until nearly the close of the century that a new statute proved effective in respect of canonries and benefices; while down to the Reformation bishops were still nominally appointed by a papal bull of provision. There is, however, evidence that these papal provisions, or appointments, like the statutes made against them, were not always effective, and, as might be imagined, they not seldom opened a way to legal proceedings, which were doubtless tedious and certainly costly.

The rector of Harlow, with whom our present concern is, was one Richard de Drax, a doctor of Civil Law. A Yorkshireman, as

his name indicates, he had become an advocate of the Roman Court, then settled at Avignon; and in 1344 he procured for himself permission to choose a confessor to give him plenary absolution at the hour of death. In 1353 he was already rector of Harlow, and probably before then, though no mention of the circumstance is made in the record of his acceptance, in January, 1352, of a canonry and prebend of Barneby, in Howden (Yorks), void by death, of which he had obtained a provision in August, 1349.¹ What this acceptance meant, it is hard to say, for he never seems to have enjoyed the preferment. At any rate on April 15, 1353, we find him petitioning Innocent VI. to renew his predecessor's provision of York and Howden, notwithstanding that a process touching the latter was pending. The petition was granted so far as Howden was concerned, and concurrent mandates issued to the Bishop of Carlisle, the Prior of Drax, and the Archdeacon of Durham. Just a year afterwards, on April 16, 1354, Richard made application for the canonry and prebend of St. Patrick's, Dublin, void by the consecration of Stephen, Bishop of Limerick, notwithstanding, as he says, his parish of Harlow, his canonry of Howden, and his expectation of a prebend. (Applicants, for one reason or another, seem to have been honest enough in stating what they already held.) This request was granted, but nothing more is heard of it, and on September 22nd in the same year he, notwithstanding the canonry of Howden and the rectory already held, obtained a provision of the canonry and prebend of Coleworth, Chichester, reserved to the Pope in the lifetime of Thomas de London. On June 13, 1357, as canon and prebendary of Chichester, he once more made a successful petition for Howden, on the ground that the canonry and prebend there were void by the death of John de Metham, and that he himself had for many years expected a benefice in that church. Howden, however, in spite of the Pope, seems to have been unattainable, and the quest was finally abandoned.

On October 23, 1357, our rector, after stating that the provisions, had been fruitless, prays for a canonry of York and prebend of Donington, valued at 10*l.*, even though, as he candidly states, the said prebend had, by authority of the Ordinary, been occupied by others. The request was granted; but the Ordinary seems to have held the field, and Richard de Drax, foiled at this point, on December 2, 1358, applied with success for a canonry and prebend of Beverley (Yorks.), void by the death of the last occupant, whereby his desire

¹ On the Close Rolls, under date August 18, 1346, Adam Cacch, parson of Harlow Church, is named.

for preferment in his own county was at length gratified. Whether he intended to quit Avignon and return to England, there is no evidence to shew. 'Appetite comes with eating,' say the Italians, among whom he lived, and being now rector of Harlow, canon of Chichester, canon of Beverley, and an advocate in the Roman Court, he, on December 29, 1359, begged for and obtained the archdeaconry of Totnes, so long void that it had lapsed to the Pope. One would like to know why it remained void so long; for, if it yielded little, our rector would hardly have desired it; and, if it yielded much, it seems strange that it had not been filled up by the Bishop.

This last preferment rendered the new Archdeacon somewhat uneasy as to his tenure of the rectory of Harlow, and, his client, the Archbishop of Auch, being at Avignon on April 21, was persuaded to write on his behalf a letter, praying that he might be allowed to retain the rectory, valued at 14*l.*, which the Pope had willed him to resign. The Archbishop adds that the rector is engaged in litigation both as to the archdeaconry and the prebend of Beverley. The request was granted; but two other grants, both dated not a month later (May 10) make a provision of the rectory to two different persons. In the first instance Master Richard Anglicus receives provision of the church of Harlow, void by the incumbent's acquisition of the archdeaconry of Totnes; in the second, Thomas called 'Polaye,' of the diocese of York, asks for provision to the same church, about to be void by the promotion of the rector to the archdeaconry, and he gets it; although he sets out, apparently as obstacles, that he is a servant of Master Richard Anglicus, advocate in the Roman Court, and is already in possession of a canonry and prebend in a collegiate church. But, as will be seen, the Pope's will was subservient to the Archbishop's wish, and the latter's *protégé* died rector of Harlow.

Richard de Drax's death took place some time between August 10, 1360, when his servant, Gerlac de Clave, appears as a grantee, and April 25, 1361, on which date the canonry and prebend at Chichester, void by the death of Richard de Drax at the Roman Court, were petitioned for by John de Stretle, D.C.L., Constable of Bordeaux, the said John having already a canonry and prebend in the churches of Lincoln and Salisbury, with expectation of a high dignity in the former. Another cancelled petition in respect of the same canonry was preferred by H., Cardinal of St. Laurence in Damaso, on behalf of Richard de Drax, scholar in arts, a rural dean, and a nephew of Richard deceased. This mention of his ecclesiastical office enables us to identify him as the son of Thomas de Drax, clerk and scholar, who, in 1360, was granted a provision

for the rural deanery of Hengham, in the diocese of Norwich, of the yearly value of 20s., void by the death of Thomas at the Roman Court. A little more, and benefices might have become hereditary as they were apparently tending to become in the preceding century.¹ No fees, so far as I know, now attach to the office of rural dean, though the duties attaching to it demand a certain amount of travelling. The same Cardinal, apparently at the same time, preferred another petition on behalf of John Parkere, a kinsman of the same Richard deceased, for the church of Harlow, which was granted on June 21, 1361. Nearly two years afterwards, on April 25, 1363, William Steel, Archdeacon of Totnes, having made an exchange, asks for a confirmation of it, there having been a suit between him and the late Richard de Drax in respect of the archdeaconry, and prays for succession to him in his right to the same. The proceedings in these matters were evidently complicated, and a papal provision by no means afforded immediate possession and quiet enjoyment of an English benefice. Of John Parker no more is heard; but, according to Newcourt, John de Rouceby was instituted to the rectory of Harlow on New Year's day, 1361-2.

NOTE:—The succession of the rectors of Harlow is somewhat complicated, as will be seen from the tabular statement below. It is uncertain whether institution in every case followed presentation; and whether the latter alone entitles a man to be numbered among the rectors, I will not take upon me to determine.

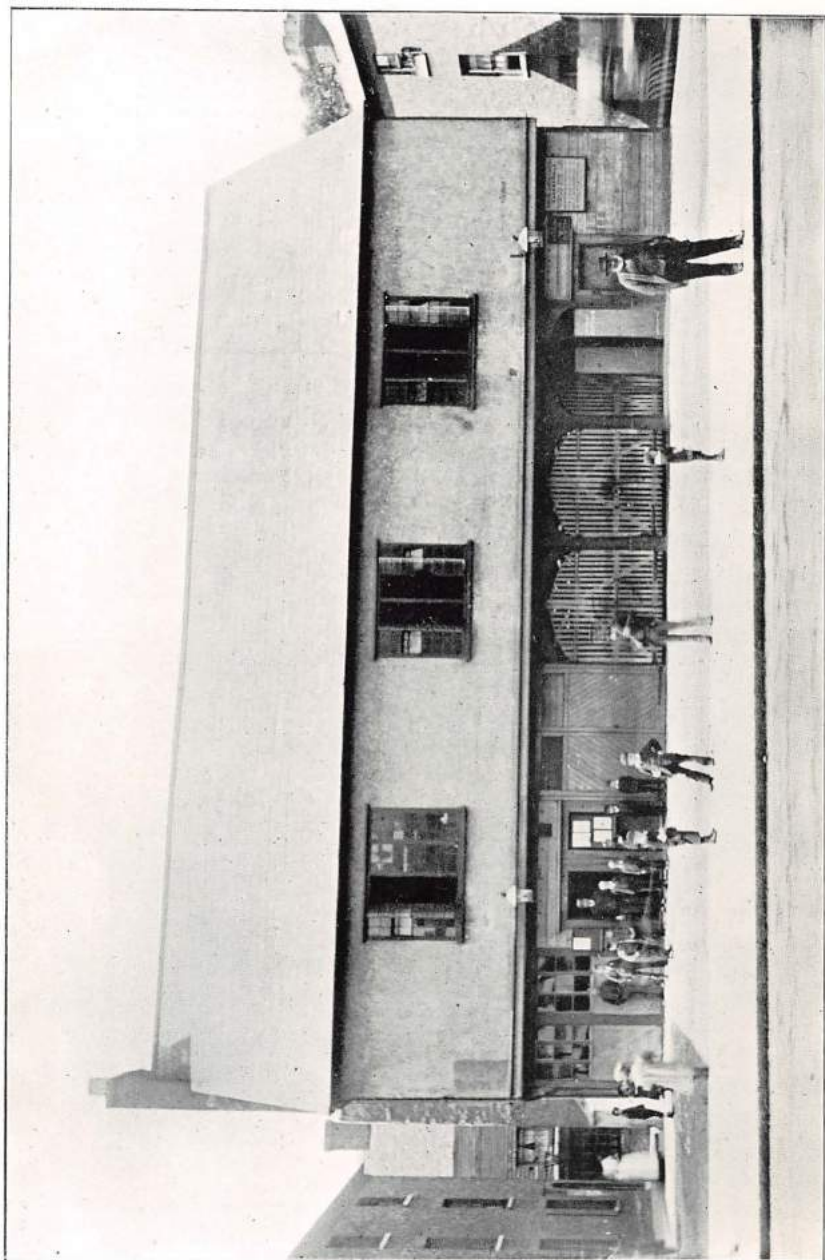
Simon de Bruninton (rector in 1234-5).

* * * * *

John de Stanton (was rector in 1312; died before Sep., 1326).
 Stephen Halcott (succeeded J. Stanton).
 Gregory Fanlore (had Letters of Presentation, Dec. 26, 1344).
 Adam Cacch (was parson of Harlow Church in 1346).
 Richard de Drax (was rector in 1353; died in 1360/1).
 William de Sutton (had Letters of Presentation, Oct. 26, 1361).
 John de Rouceby (had Letters of Presentation, Dec. 4, 1361, and was instituted Jan. 1, 1361-2).

W. C. W.

¹ In 1205 we find Innocent III. commanding the Bishop of Winchester to remove sons of priests who hold churches in immediate succession to their fathers (Papal Letters, I., 23).



COURT HOUSE, BARKING.
From a photo. by Mr. A. P. Wire.

THE COURT HOUSE, OR "OLD TOWN HALL," AT BARKING.

BY A. W. CLAPHAM.

IN addition to the abbey and the parish church of St. Margaret, the town of Barking possesses two ancient secular buildings of more than ordinary interest, in Eastbury house, which is among the finest brick manor-houses in the county of Essex, and the Court house, which is the subject of the present paper.

Situated on the west side of the Broadway, between that thoroughfare and Back lane, it belongs to a class of structures not uncommon in the eastern counties, but of which it is now the only representative in the neighbourhood of London. Restoration and repair have combined to obscure its antiquity and efface its picturesqueness, but the building itself remains substantially as it was erected in the reign of Elizabeth; and, fortunately, the precise date and cost of its erection have been determined. Though built as a Court house to the manor of Barking, it follows the lines of a number of timber market-halls yet standing in the west country, of which those at Wenlock (Salop), Leominster, and Ledbury (Hereford) are the most familiar examples. The building is now the property of the Barking United Charities.

Some years ago, the upper portion of the building was recoated with rough-cast; and, during the operation, the original half-timbering and windows were revealed. Fortunately, before they were again concealed, a drawing, which is here reproduced, was made by Mr. C. F. Dawson, the surveyor to the Barking Council. I am deeply indebted to him, both for his kindness in this matter and for his valuable assistance in the preparation of this paper.

The manor of Barking, which had been for centuries the property of the Abbess and Convent, passed at the Dissolution into the hands of the Crown, by whom it was held uninterruptedly until 1628, when Charles I. sold it to Sir Thomas Fanshawe for the sum of 2,000*l.*

The Court house of the Royal manor was begun in 1567 and took exactly a year to build. The full accounts for its erection,

preserved at the Bodleian Library, Oxford,¹ contain several features of considerable interest. The account is headed:—

THE COURT HOUSE ATT BARKINGE: The booke of the whole of wages of the quenes mats buildinge at Barkinge, in the Countie of Essex, begone the vth of Septembr, 1567, anno IXmo, ended the same month 1568.

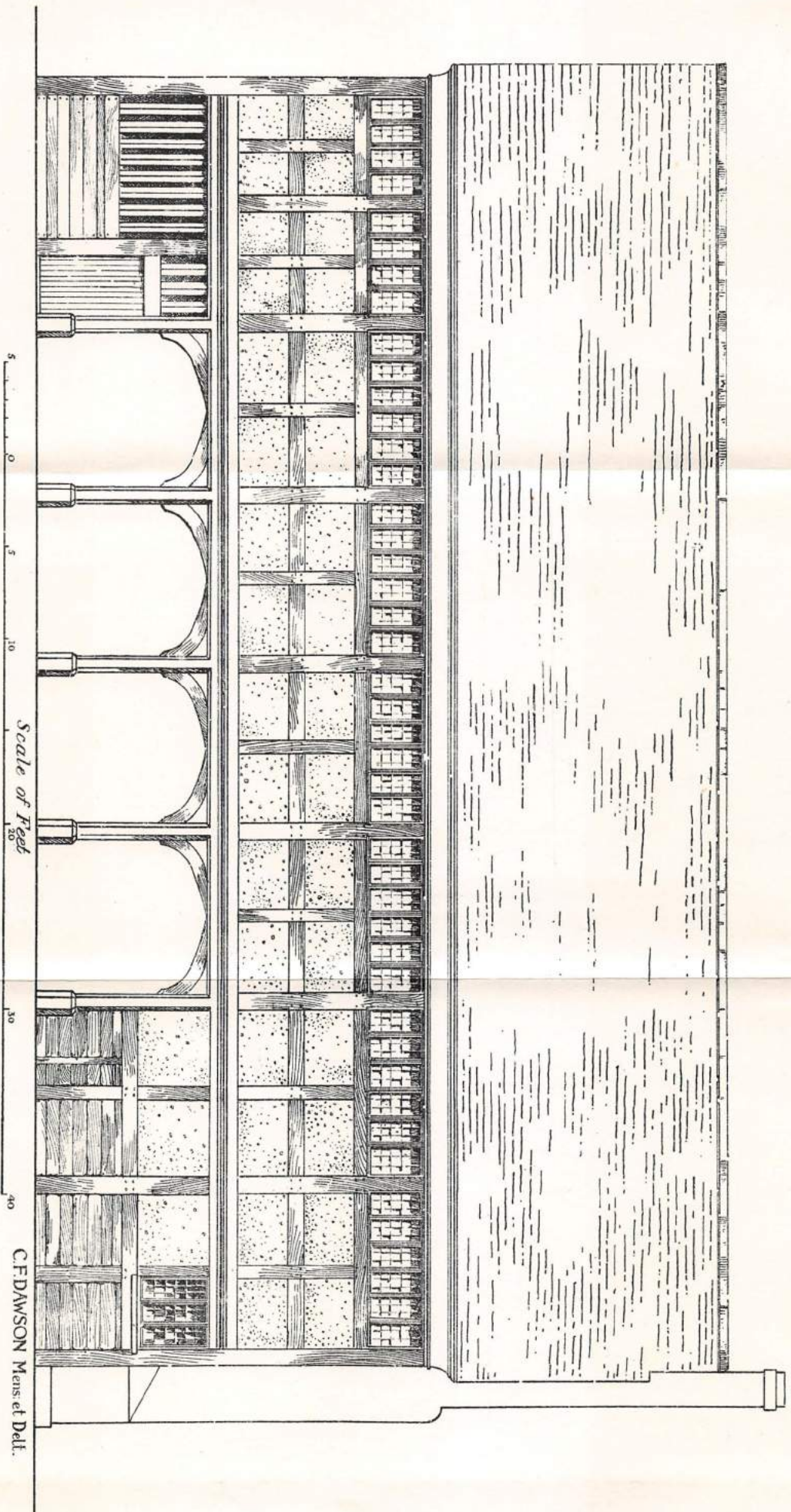
It will be unnecessary to quote the document in full. The following extracts contain all the more interesting points:—

Provisions.—To Wm. Horsnaill, carpenter, for the framing and setting up of the said house and letten to him by greatt by the Lorde Treasurer and with the advice of the Surveyor, comptroller, and carpenter of the quenes matsworke	iiijxxiiijl.	vjs.	viijd.
To the same masson, for x base stones and the workmanship thereof	iiijl.	—	—
To the same masson, for the chimney stones	..	xxs.	—
To Peter Nicholson, the glasher, for vth xxxiiij. fott of glasse at vjd. the fott	xiiijl.	vjs.	vjd.
and for iiij. payre of doures at vjs. viijd. the pere	..	xxvjs.	viijd.
and for xvj. quarrells of the quenes badge at viijd. the pere			[vs. iiijd.]
To Wm. Pye, for iij. waynscotte dores and lockes and garnettes for the same	iiijl.	vs.	iiijd.
To Richard Rowland, carver, for one paire of the quenes armes	iiijl.	—	—
and for one rose with a crown	..	xijs.	—
and for the quenes letters with a crowne	..	xijs.	—
and for a floure de luce with a crowne	..	xijs.	—

The correctness of these various items of the account is amply evident from an examination of the existing building, though many of the features described are now obscured. The total cost of the building was 324*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.*

The Court house, or (as it is now called) "The Old Town Hall," is a rectangular timber-framed structure, externally 70 feet from north to south by 22 feet from east to west. It is gabled at the ends, with a high pitched roof, of which the original tile covering remains on the west side, though the east has been slated in recent times. The hall or court room is raised on the first floor, and the space below is cut up into three divisions, of which the centre or largest forms a market house, originally open to the street on both the east and west sides. The walls above are carried on massive octagonal posts, with moulded bases and caps, from which spring curved struts, producing the appearance of an open arcade of four bays on each side. Both ends of the building are, however, enclosed, the northern end containing the "cage" and main staircase and the southern a dwelling house for the caretaker or clerk of

¹ MSS. Rawlinsoniani A. 195 c(6).



THE COURT HOUSE, BARKING.

C.F. DAWSON Mensr. et Dell.

the Court. The "cage" occupies the north-western angle and is enclosed with a series of upright posts close together and now boarded up. Not many years ago, it contained the parish stocks and was used as a place of temporary confinement for the drunk and disorderly. Adjoining it, in the north-east angle of the building, is the main staircase, a massive structure of the well type, with solid treads. The well is filled in with timber framing, probably once plastered on the face, and three flights lead to the first floor level. The dwelling house at the southern end of the building occupies both floors and has a small modern staircase, and two rooms, one above the other. It is entered from the east, and the lower apartment retains two original three-light windows, the mullions bearing the usual quarter-round moulding of the period. In the upper apartment are two framed portraits of about 1700, probably representing a man and woman of the Fanshawe family, which owned the manor at that date. Against the southern end is a large brick chimney stack, the lower part, at any rate, being of Tudor date; and, set in it, at some height from the ground, is a carved stone, bearing a crowned fleur-de-lis, with the initials E.R. and the date 1567. This is the stone mentioned in the account as costing 12s. Its two fellows, with the rose and monogram, have now disappeared, though they may perhaps be only concealed under the later work. Beneath this end is a small cellar with brick walls.

The walls of the upper floor are now covered, externally, with a coating of rough-cast, with three large modern windows inserted on the eastern side. Mr. Dawson's drawing, however, shows the original arrangement, with the half-timbering; and one can only hope that some day this charming design may be again uncovered and restored permanently to view. The eaves were masked by a plaster cove of simple design, which still remains on the western face; and, immediately below it, a line of square-headed mullioned windows of equal size extended from end to end of the building. These openings were placed high in the wall, as was usual in structures of this class. An exactly-parallel example may be seen in the hall of Barnard's inn, Holborn, now the Mercer's school. A number of lights, yet in their original state, remain at the head of the main staircase, though externally they are plastered over and above them runs a moulded fascia. No trace, however, is left of the old glazing, of the "quarrels with the quenes badge," nor of the four casements made to open (called "doors" in the account).

The court room itself occupies the centre of the building immediately over the open arcaded portion on the ground floor. It is a large apartment 36 feet 4 inches by 23 feet 3 inches, cut off

by wooden partitions at either end from the staircase and the dwelling house. The dais was at the southern end and in the centre of the wall behind is the sculpture of the royal arms, which cost 3*l.* to carve in 1567-8. It bears the royal arms of England as used by Queen Elizabeth, encircled by the garter and supported by a lion and dragon, with the initials E.R. above and the motto DOIT MONDROIT below. The date 1588 at the top is probably a modern incorrect restoration. At the opposite end of the room is a framed canvas bearing the royal arms as used by Queen Anne after the union with Scotland. The ceiling and walls are at present plainly plastered.

The trusses of the roof are of the queen-post type, with the collar omitted, and a continuation of the main staircase leads up to a long narrow apartment formed by inserting a partition longitudinally between the queen posts. It was formerly lit by three large dormer windows facing east, but of these only the recesses and framed heads remain, and it is impossible now to ascertain their precise form.

Practically the whole of the woodwork in the building (including the frame, roof, stairs, and windows) is executed in chestnut, and the brickwork, where original, is in old English bond.

Shorn as it is of its ancient picturesqueness and made bald and uninteresting by modern slate and rough-cast, the Court house of Barking, both as an authentic survival of Elizabethan England and as an example of a rapidly-dwindling type, is worthy of the utmost care and attention that its present owners and the town of Barking can bestow upon it.

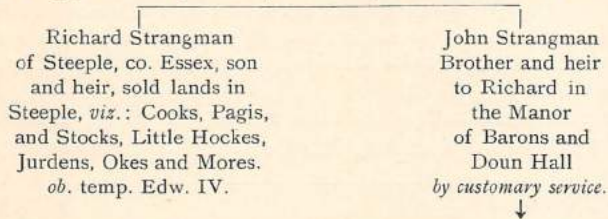
THE FAMILY OF STRANGMAN.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

THE late Mr. H. W. King, so well known as honorary secretary of our Society and a zealous contributor to its *Transactions*, appears to have specially interested himself in James Strangman and his pedigree. He wrote of "researches which I have diligently prosecuted during the space of more than a quarter of a century" concerning the father of Essex archæology and contributed two papers on the subject.¹ Mr. King's interest in the Strangmans was possibly heightened by the fact that they were of Hadleigh in the district he knew so well.

Genealogy was a subject that always appealed to Mr. King, and his endeavours to trace James Strangman's pedigree were, he wrote, "attended with unusually successful results." I am afraid they were too successful. "The Strangman family," he wrote, "is of high antiquity in this county: the successive heads of the house were seated at Hadleigh from the time of Edward III. till the reign of James I., when they are entirely lost sight of" (ii., 140). I doubt if the family was of consequence or was connected with Hadleigh for more than a hundred years or so, namely from the close of the fifteenth to the close of the sixteenth century. In fact we seem to have here yet another instance of a family which rose under the Tudor and which afterwards developed a pedigree, not improbably at the hands of its antiquary, James Strangman himself.

Indeed, Mr. King's own pedigree betrays at once to the expert what their position really was in the days of Edward IV., namely that of copyholders, probably substantial farmers. It runs thus:—



¹ *Trans. Essex Archæol. Soc.*, O.S., ii., 139-146, iii., 95-8.

Morant, though his work, Mr. King admitted, "is perhaps almost unrivalled in the descent of estates,"¹ knew nothing of them or their lands in the places named, for the simple reason that, as I have said, they were of inferior position. Nothing has been produced to shew that they were associated with Hadleigh before the close, at earliest, of the fifteenth century, when a marriage with a grand-daughter and heiress of Peter Cherington of Rayleigh, who was a citizen and fishmonger of London, seems to have brought them into that neighbourhood. In the next generation, the wife of John Strangman became heiress by the death of her brother Henry Yngoe, in 1526, to his lands, and the position of the family was thenceforth secure. But her husband rose also by his own efforts. Mr. King enters him as serjeant-at-law and chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and we can now trace him further with the help of the records of Lincoln's Inn. He occurs therein from 1516 to 1536 and appears to have been called to the bar in 1527.² His wife brought him the small estates of Clements in Hawkwell and Bawdekyns in Hockley. Mr. King says that Norden's Survey of Essex, '1549,' mentions among the reputable houses in the county "Nere Hadley, Strangman, *infans*," but this must be a printer's transposition, for the date of the Survey was 1594, when Robert Strangman, the last of his line, was a minor and in ward.

I do not find that any Visitation pedigree of the family begins earlier than 1410; but Morant carried back the descent a generation further to 'the reign of Edward III.,' though without giving any authority.³ Mr. King, however, in his second paper, produced a pedigree carried back to the days of the Norman Conquest! Of this he wrote:—

Very recently, by the friendly aid of G. H. Rogers-Harrison, Esq., Windsor Herald, and member of our Council, I have been enabled to continue the genealogy upward from the time of Edward III. to the Norman Conquest; and my thanks are further due to Mr. Harrison for the facilities afforded me for collating my own collections with the Books of the College of Arms At my last revision I have seen reason to adopt as the basis of the Strangman pedigree a descent compiled in Latin by Vincent, Windsor Herald, in the reign of Charles I. . . . The pedigree which I now present to the members of the Essex Archæological Society has not been hastily put forth, and, if not entirely free from inaccuracy, is as perfect as, after long study and careful collation, I have been able to make it (iii., 95-6).

These extracts are sufficient to show that Mr. King devoted to the subject no ordinary amount of labour. It is certainly not my

¹ *Trans. Essex Archæol. Soc.*, ii., 139.

² *Black Books*, vol. i.

³ Vol. i, p. 280.

object merely to question his conclusions: my desire is to warn others against accepting any thing but actual record evidence for pedigrees. "Much," Mr. King wrote, "I have, of necessity, been obliged to accept upon trust from other compilers' hands, on the fair, if not the almost certain presumption that they possessed, or obtained access to, evidences which are not now in existence." Unfortunately, there is no such presumption unless the text of the evidence and the exact reference are given.

I would also add a word of warning against the pathetic belief in "the books of the College of Arms." For the seventeenth and even for the sixteenth century they may contain original information of value; but it is obvious that for the period from the Conquest to the reign of Edward III.—long before the College was even founded—they can only contain the speculative pedigrees of old-world heralds, which, down at least to the middle of the seventeenth century, were of very doubtful value.

Mr. King's pedigree starts from "'Willielmus Peregrinus' temp. Will. the Conqueror," of whom and of whose two successors he could tell us absolutely nothing. He suggested that the name was "le Pelerin, thence Latinized 'Peregrinus,' and subsequently translated 'Strangeman' . . . while another was Anglicized 'Peregryn.'" But *Peregrinus* is known to represent the English 'Pilgrim'—corrupted into 'Pegrim," *etc.*—while *Extraneus* was the Latin word for the surname Le Strange or Strange. Moreover, 'Bardsley,' the best book on surnames, considers Strangman (I have never found the form 'Strangeman' for this family) to mean simply 'strong man.' Mr. King, however, shows a "'Willielmus Peregrinus' heir to his father in lands in the Hundred of Daunthey (*sic*) temp. Henry III.," who was father of William Strangman of Bradwell-juxta-mare, co. Essex." whose son, "Thomas Strangman . . . purchased lands in 'Camadon Camulodunum' temp. Edw. I.; Buried at Bradwell." Mr. King did not attempt to explain 'Camadon Camulodunum,' but I think it is clearly intended for Maldon, as Camden—who was James Strangman's contemporary and a fellow-member with him of the earliest 'Antiquaries'—had definitely identified Maldon with the old Roman Colony in his famous *Britannia* (originally published in 1586). As for anyone being buried at Bradwell at that early date there cannot possibly be any proof or record of the fact. The son of this said Thomas is said to have died "20 Edw. III." (1346-7) and to have been "buried with arms in the north part of Bradwell church," which suggests some form of sepulchral memorial. I do not believe, however, that such memorial existed or that the Strangmans used arms at so early a date,

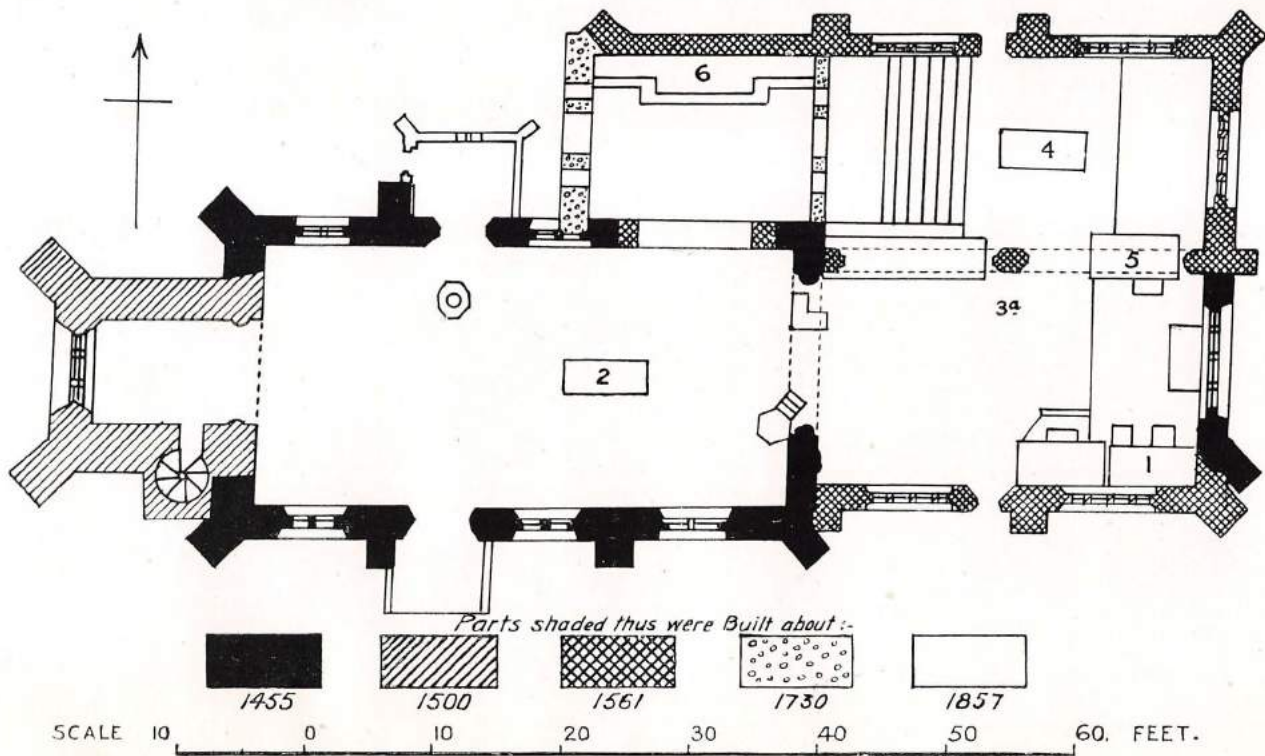
One need not pursue the pedigree further: the singular absence of dates and the total absence of references speak, to experts, for themselves, and their explanation is the utter silence, as far as my experience goes, of Essex records as to this family in early days. Mr. King wrote that

Although the Strangmans occupied the position of landed gentry for the space of five hundred years and their possessions were large, the name does not once occur in the roll of sheriffs; hence I infer that their property and influence were insufficient to entitle them to serve that office, which was usually conferred upon persons of the highest consideration and wealth, and these in Essex were numerous In the antiquity of their lineage, the distinction of their alliances and the number of quarterings they displayed in their shield, they nevertheless rivalled those of the highest rank (iii., 97).

This, I would respectfully urge, is all mere delusion. The Strangmans can only have been landed gentry for little more than a century; their landed possessions were never large; the antiquity of their lineage is mythical; and as for "the distinction of their alliances," Mr. King's pedigree cannot even tell us into what families they married for the first eight generations, while it was not till the sixteenth century that they were able to marry into a family with any claim to be landed gentry.

It is with great reluctance that I have had to expose this pedigree, of which the origin may be traced to James Strangman's days, which were so prolific in genealogical invention. He himself deserves to be held in grateful remembrance as the first collector of historical evidence relating to Essex; but as Mr. King cited from Salmon's *History of Essex* the passage:—"William de Montefixo, son and heir of Robert Gernon, as has been traced by *that great Essex antiquary*, Mr. Strangman," I am bound to point out that the erroneous belief, thus started, has proved ineradicable.¹ The Montfichets, who obtained the Gernon fief and gave name to Stanstead Montfichet, were in no way descended from Robert Gernon.

¹ See, for instance, p. 95 above.



PLAN OF GOSFIELD CHURCH.

GOSFIELD CHURCH AND HALL.

BY THE REV. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.

IT is only in a few cases that we can find written records giving the dates of the erection, enlargement, or alteration of our country churches. It might almost be said of them, as of Sir Christopher Wren on his tomb in St. Paul's, "*Si monumentum requiris circumspice.*" If you want a record look around you. In the absence of written and printed matter we have to content ourselves with studying the architectural characteristics of the buildings, and obtaining hints from the heraldic insignia, if we are so fortunate as to meet with them.

There is no documentary evidence as to the date and history of the church of St. Catherine at Gosfield, but we can form an opinion from the sources of information mentioned, which will probably not be far from the truth. For instance, the extent and form of the original church here can be ascertained by considering these three points. (1) In approaching the building from the east two diagonal buttresses may be noticed south of the east window; one marks the corner of the original, the other of the present and wider chancel. The east window is clearly of earlier date and better workmanship than that to the north of it. (2) Again, on entering the church, we see that the roof of the nave has two principal supports formed by wooden arches which rest on the walls, but in the place where we should expect to find a third arch we see instead a strong horizontal beam, with bold mouldings, and supported below on each side by powerful wooden struts, the spandrels filled in with open carving of the same character as that of the east window. (3) The tower, also, is seen to be a subsequent addition to the original church, because its east wall does not bond in with the west wall of the nave.

We thus learn that the original church consisted of a chancel, 36 feet by 17 feet,—of which the east window and a buttress only remain,—and a nave, 43 feet by 25 feet, internal measurement, with both on the north and south sides, three two-light windows and a door. The bell, or bells, were hung in a wooden turret, occupying the westernmost bay of the nave, and which partly rested upon the beam already mentioned.

The chancel arch is not placed in the centre of the east wall of the nave as space was required on the south side for a chantry chapel; and, as no suitable building stone is to be obtained in this neighbourhood, it was found more convenient to widen the nave in this direction rather than make an aisle to receive it. The piscina of this chapel remains in the south wall; and the two corbels,—one carved with the head of a lady in a horned head-dress, the other with that of a man in a tall cap,—probably represent Thomas Rolf, the founder of the chantry, and his wife Ann Hawkwood.¹ An ogee hood which was over the piscina has been cut away.

The east window is of the Perpendicular style, and of four lights, which separate, rather below the spring of the arch, into eight. The mullions are about a foot in depth, and carry a bold beading on their edges. A battlemented transom crosses the window above the springing of the arch, and all the lights have cinquefoiled heads. A wide and somewhat shallow hollow follows the sides and soffits of the opening, which occupied about three-fifths of the width of this original chancel. A similar hollow is found in the windows and doorways of the nave. This east window has a hood-moulding on the outside; and on the inner side the sill is flat, and only 4 feet 7 inches above the level of the floor.

The windows of the nave are of two lights, and similar in style to that which has just been described.

On either side of the chancel arch is a shield with a coat of arms. That on the north is charged with a raven with its wings partly expanded, facing sinister, that is “respecting” the shield on the south corbel, which bears the arms of Hawkwood. Thomas Rolf married as his second wife, Ann Hawkwood, the granddaughter of Sir John, the renowned leader of free-lances in the reign of Edward III. On Thomas Rolf’s tomb in the chancel two of the shields are charged with a raven similar to that on the chancel arch, but facing to the dexter. It is probable that in all these cases we have the arms of the serjeant,² and that its position on the arch was intended to show that he was the founder of the church. He must have been a man of considerable wealth, for not only was he an eminently successful lawyer, but by his second marriage he obtained the large estates of the Hawkwood family—lands in Sible Hedingham,

¹ This lady’s father, jointly with John Coo, founded and richly endowed a chantry in Sible Hedingham (*Trans. Essex Archæol. Soc.*, ii., p. 368, n.s.).

² The arms of *Rolf*, as impaled by John Greene on his brass, and as quartered by Wentworth, were—Arg. three ravens sa. The single bird may have been borne without authority, and a grant made subsequently of a coat charged with three ravens. The arms of *Hawkwood* were—Arg. on a chevron sa. three escallops of the first.

and the manors of Bellowes (now called Gosfield hall), Hodings or Church hall, Park hall, and Liston hall, in this parish. The date of this original building was probably about 1435, or shortly before the death of the founder which occurred in 1440.

There is no indication of an earlier building having occupied this site.

The first addition made to the original church was the substitution of a west tower for the wooden bell turret. This is of three stages and of good proportions with some flat check-work ornament of stone and brick at the base, and bold buttresses on the west front. No doubt a certain decadence of architectural taste can be traced in it. It opens to the nave with a high and somewhat narrow arch, displaying an elongated west window, which from the first was probably crossed by a floor for the ringers. The upper part of this window has stone mullions and the tracery is like that of the east window. It once probably formed the west window of the nave, which of course had to be moved when the tower was built. The lower mullions are of brick faced with plaster, and are apparently of later date.

The upper storeys of the tower are reached by a newel staircase at the south-east corner.

The following considerations may help to fix the date of the tower. From Symond's collections, now in the Heralds' College, we learn that in his time, about 1630, there were two shields in the belfry window. One I have not been able to appropriate, but the other was charged with the arms of *Greene* impaling *Rolf*.¹ Editha, daughter and heiress of Thomas Rolf, married as her second husband John Greene who died in 1473 and was buried in the nave of this church. Their daughter and co-heiress, Agnes, married Sir William Finderne. As the west window is of three lights, and Symonds mentions only two escucheons as being in the belfry in his time, one had probably even then been removed. He, however, also records that there was in the vicarage house a shield which, from its shape as drawn by him, may very likely have been the one which, as has been suggested, was missing from the tower. This had the arms of *Finderne* impaling *Greene*.² It will be seen that the first mentioned shield was for the father, and this for the husband of Agnes Finderne. The date of her death is not recorded by Morant, but Sir William Finderne died in 1515. If the shields

¹ Gu. a lion rampant per fess arg. and sa. crowned or, *Greene*, impaling Arg. three ravens sa., *Rolf*.

² Arg. on a chevron between three crosses patty fitchy sa. an annulet for difference, *Finderne*, impaling *Greene*.

were still decorating the window we should be better able to pronounce a decided opinion than it is advisable to do now; but it is not unlikely that it was in the time of Sir William Finderne and his wife Agnes that this tower was built,—say about 1500, or towards the end of Henry VII.'s reign.

There are three bells hanging in the tower, which have been described by the Rev. Cecil Deedes in his "Church Bells of Essex."

No. 1 measures 30 inches, and is inscribed,—

"Thomas Milington Esp had me cast. H.P. 1704."

H.P. are the initials of the bell-founder Henry Pleasant of Sudbury.

No. 2 measures 33 inches, and has for legend,—

"Miles Graye made Me. M. 1607."

This bell-founder was established at Colchester from 1600 to 1640. After his death the foundry was carried on by persons of the same name, which appears on bells till 1686.

No. 3 measures 38 inches and has the inscription, in Gothic letters,—

"Triplex Persona Trinitas Nunc Gaudia Dona."

The marks and capitals on it are those of Thomas Potter, Brasyer, of Norwich, who was admitted to the freedom of that city in 1403. This bell probably hung in the turret which preceded the tower. It is very similar to one at St. Giles, Norwich.

The next great alteration made in the church was at the east end. The north and south sides of the chancel were pulled down, leaving only the east wall with its window and one of its buttresses. The chancel was then widened about 4 feet southwards to receive the tomb of Thomas Rolf, which previously, no doubt, stood in some more prominent position. During the removal some of the slabs composing the sides were injured, and the present arrangement of the stones is obviously not that of the original design.

On the north side the chancel was considerably enlarged by the addition of an aisle erected as a burial place for the family of Wentworth, and which has always been known as the Wentworth chapel. Morant says that this chapel was repaired by Sir John Wentworth, but built by Thomas Rolf for the use of the chantry which he founded in this church. But no chantry priest ever sang a mass in this part of the building, because the chantry and priest had both been disendowed before this aisle was made. The chantry was probably served in the small chapel which stood in the south-east corner of the nave, and which has already been noticed.

This so-called Wentworth chapel was entered from the nave. The upper part of the entrance now forms the opening of the hall pew, and the lower part is hidden by the wainscot of the sittings near the reading desk.

This work was carried out by Sir John Wentworth. The walls, like those of the rest of the church, are of rubble, and about three feet thick. The windows closely resemble those of the quadrangle of the hall. The mullions are of brick, not moulded but roughly shaped to receive the plaster with which they were finished. The roofs, both of the enlarged chancel and of this chapel, are said to have been flat internally, and of the same height, and on one of the beams was the date 1561, showing when this addition to the church was completed.

The hall pew in its present form dates from the time of George II. The raising of the floor here is due to the construction of vaults when Mr. Knight resided at the hall. He died in 1733, and was buried in one of them under his monument.

To find room for this pew the west wall of the Wentworth chapel was pulled down and rebuilt about 3 feet further to the west, thereby blocking up half of another window on the north side of the nave, one of the windows having been already converted into the arch giving entrance to the chapel.

The monuments in the church are not without interest; but most of what might be said about them has already been printed in Mr. Chancellor's "Sepulchral Monuments of Essex." I will only mention the chief of them.

No. 1. The tomb of Thomas Rolf, serjeant-at-law, with a brass figure and a quaint Latin inscription,—the first line of which gives the year of his death, 1440, in these words:—"Quadringenteno semel M quater X numerato," *etc.*, and it is worth noting that the Roman numerals M and X must be read as English syllables to make the hexameter line scan. Many examples of this usage are to be found elsewhere, both in England and on the continent.¹ The dress of the serjeant is specially worthy of notice as brasses of lawyers of the middle of the fifteenth century are not common.

No. 2. The matrix of a brass on a flat stone, in the middle of the east end of the nave, to John Greene of Widdington—another lawyer. He was the second husband of Editha Rolf, and died 1 May, 1473. His wife was buried with her first husband, John Helion, in Leez Priory in 1498. Two brass shields only remain on this stone, *viz.*, *Greene*, and *Greene impaling Rolf*. The same charges were engraved on two shields fixed on the lower part of the stone, but, like the figure and inscription, they have disappeared.

¹ A good illustration of this quaint conceit is to be seen on the brass in Roydon church to Thomas Colte, who died 22 August, 1471. The inscription is in Elegiacs, and the date is given thus: "M Cquater semel LX Vbis et I probus iste Augusti mensis Xbis et I bis obit."

No. 3. All that remains of a memorial stone of the sixteenth century is a brass shield which had been sold as old iron, and was restored to the church, about seven years ago, by Mr. Minter of Halstead. It is charged with the arms of *Wilford* impaling *Fermour*. Robert Wilford, citizen and merchant taylor of London, married Joane, daughter of Sir Richard Fermour, and died in 1545. In his will, dated the same year, he left instructions for his interment in Gosfield church. The burial is recorded in the parish register. Symonds, about 1630, saw the memorial stone on the north side of the chancel, and recorded two shields that were on it. The one had the arms of *Wilford*, and the other *Wilford* impaling *Fermour*.¹ The latter is undoubtedly the shield which has been preserved. It was impossible to replace it on the original stone, which has either been lost, or is now covered with seating, and the brass relic is now mounted on an oak panel, and hangs in the vestry.

No. 4. The raised tomb of "[Sur Hewe Ryche, Knyght, son and Ayre] to Sur Rychard Ryche Lord Ryche who maryed Anne the dowghter and Ayre of Sur John Wentworth Knyght whych sayd Sur Hewe dyed wythout Issue the Fyrste daye of Novembr in the yere of oure Lord One Thousande Fyve Hundred Fyfty and [Four]." The words within square brackets have been supplied, chiefly from Symond's MS. This memorial stands in the middle of the Wentworth chapel.²

No. 5. The raised tomb on the north side of the sacrarium of Sir John Wentworth, knight, who died 1567, and Dame Anne, his wife, who died 1575. This had an interesting series of brass shields attached to the sides of the tomb giving the marriages and connections, in heraldic language, of eight generations of this family. These, with the help of Symonds' MS., have been restored on paper, and printed in Mr. Chancellor's book. Three of the shields only remain.

No. 6. The monument of Mr. John Knight in the hall pew. He died in 1733. This bears a close resemblance to the monument in Westminster Abbey to Mr. Secretary Craggs, the brother of Mrs. Knight who erected this memorial to her husband. It is unnecessary to describe it here as an account of it may be found in most of the county guides. There are, however, very contradictory statements

¹ [Gu.] a chevron engrailed between three leopards' heads or, a crescent for difference. *Wilford* impaling Arg. on a fess [sa.] between three lions' heads erased [gu.] as many anchors or. *Fermour*.

² Lady Maltravers, daughter of Sir John Wentworth, and widow of this Sir Hugh Rich, married twice after his decease, and died in 1580. She left instructions in her will to be buried in this tomb, and the burial is recorded in the parish register.

with regard to the name of the artist who executed the work. The county histories generally attribute it to Scheemaker, but George Vertue, in his "Tour through Essex, Suffolk and Norfolk," made in June and July, 1739 with Lord Coleraine, who at that time was the owner of Gosfield hall, says it is the work of Rysbrack. On an engraving, published by Cadell and Davies, in 1809, of the figure of Mrs. Knight, as it appears on the monument, it is said to have been carved by Guelphi. This artist was the sculptor of the monument in Westminster, to Mr. Secretary Craggs, before mentioned, and it is probable that he designed the figures at least, on the Gosfield memorial, even if some other person executed the rest of the monument, and obtained the middleman's profits, and the credit for the entire work.

THE HALL.

John Norden in his "Description of Essex," dated 1594, calculated that there were, in his day, three-hundred-and-fifty-four houses of nobility and gentry in this county; amongst them he mentions "Gosfeylde Hall—A proper howse buylde by Sr Jo. Wentworth, the sonne of Sr Rog. Wentworth." Later county histories say that this hall dates from the time of Henry VII., but there does not seem to be any warrant for questioning Norden's statement, who must have written the above not many years after the completion of the house, when the admirable red brick of which it is built had little of that kindly touch of softening colour which time gives to walls of this material. Sir John Wentworth succeeded to the estate on the death of his father in 1539, and probably at once set to work to build at Gosfield a more commodious building than Codham hall, which was then the family residence, and is situated in the neighbouring parish of Wethersfield. The Gosfield parish registers, which commence in 1538, contain no entries under the name of Wentworth before 1545; after which year they occur frequently. The new hall was therefore probably finished and inhabited by that date.

The buildings are arranged round an open quadrangle measuring 100 feet by 78 feet. Spacious square-headed and transomed windows of brick faced with plaster, with four-centred heads to the lights, open on to it from the ground floor and the upper storey, and a brick corbel-table supports the eaves of the roofs on three sides of the area, but is absent on the side opposite the gateway. This gateway furnishes the main approach to the court, and is on the north-west or clock front of the house. The arch is of brick, four-centred and depressed. There were on this side, originally,

no windows looking outwards from the ground floor, but in the upper storey, over the gateway and on either side of it, are wide openings of the same character as those in the court. These give light to what is called Queen Elizabeth's gallery, in commemoration, probably, of the visit paid by that sovereign to Lady Maltravers in 1579. This room is 106 feet in length, but has a breadth of only 12 feet. The more capacious chambers must have been in other parts of the building which have now been remodelled. This gallery and the two sides of the quadrangle adjoining it are the only parts of the hall which—externally at least—retain any of the work of Sir John Wentworth.

It is difficult to determine when, and by whom, these alterations were made. It is sometimes stated that Mr. John Knight rebuilt the hall; and a similar statement is made with reference to Earl Nugent, in an obituary notice of that peer in the *Gentlemen's Magazine* for October 13th, 1788. But these phrases can only mean that considerable changes were made here by those gentlemen, because each of the four outer fronts of the building is different in character from the others, and can hardly have been the work of one person, or of the same period.

In venturing to submit certain guesses as to the possible order of the successive alterations made in the hall I am afraid that I am greatly, and perhaps unwisely daring. However, it is probable that account books of the estate, or other records, are preserved which can verify or contradict the suggestions made, so that no great harm will be done if they prove to be incorrect.

What has always struck me with reference to this house is the absence of any large entrance hall opening directly upon the quadrangle. It is possible that what is called the saloon was built to meet this want, and that it was originally approached from the court more directly than is the case at present. The outer or garden side walls of this room are of great thickness and may have been raised upon much earlier foundations. At the same time the area of the quadrangle must have been encroached upon to find room for the enlargements then undertaken. It is not difficult to see that this south-east side of the court has been rebuilt. The arrangement and spacing of the window openings differ from those of the other side of the area, while the heads of their lights are rounded rather than four-centred. The "old English" bond of brickwork—alternate layers of heads and stretchers—which is used in the original portions of the quadrangle is not found here; while the absence of the corbel table under the eaves has already been noticed.

The architectural elevation or garden side of the saloon is unusual. The lower windows which light it have quite a Georgian character, while over them are five other which are imitations of Tudor work. These lower windows may, and I think, have been altered subsequently to their erection, and that originally the elevation of this side of the saloon was similar to, if not identical with, that which faces the quadrangle.

However this may be, this saloon is of a different design and of an earlier date than the menagerie front which forms the north-east part of the hall. It was probably the work of Sir Thomas Millington about the commencement of the eighteenth century. His arms—a double-headed eagle displayed—are fixed over the central door of this side of the court.

The north-east, or menagerie front was, no doubt, the work of Mr. John Knight, carried out soon after his purchase of the hall in 1715. He died in 1733. His crest—on a spur lying fesswise an eagle rising—is to be seen on some of the down-piping of this side of the building. If, as has been suggested, the lower windows of the saloon have been altered, it was probably under the orders of this gentleman that the change was effected. To him perhaps may be also attributed the blocks of buildings placed at some of the corners of the hall which give the appearance of wings to the clock and saloon fronts.

The south-west or library front was probably altered, or even rebuilt, in the latter half of the eighteenth century by Mr. Robert (afterwards earl) Nugent. He at the same time made a considerable enlargement of the fine lake which the library overlooks. This side of the hall has apparently been refaced since his time, as it now presents a comparatively modern appearance.

There is much that might be said of the social life which this hall has seen, and of the many distinguished guests who have been entertained; but time forbids me to enter upon this interesting subject, and I have felt compelled to confine my remarks to a consideration of the structural changes which this building has undergone.

THE DESCENT OF WEST HORNDON.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

ALTHOUGH Morant was probably at his best in dealing with manorial descents, owing to his having at his disposal the *Inquisitiones post mortem*, which contain the most essential evidence for the purpose, he is somewhat inaccurate in dealing with the descent of West Horndon in the reign of Edward II. (vol. ii. p. 212). He wrote that "the next possessors of this estate upon record, after the general Survey, were the families of De Thany, Brianzon, Drokensford and Neville."

We observe here what I always term his characteristic error, that of confusing and classing together the tenants-in-chief and the under-tenants, but his serious and incomprehensible error is his conversion of the name 'Noyl' (which is quite correct) into Neville. We find him writing "*William Noyle* [*Nevill*] held this manor," and "*John Noyl* (meaning *Nevill*) held also," etc.

Thorndon, or West Thorndon, as it was then named,¹ was held, as Morant states, of the Tany family (the tenants-in-chief) by the Brianzons, as their under-tenants. When John de Brianzon died in the spring of 1316, an Inquisition was held as usual, and this Inquisition Morant had read. It appears that John had left an heir who was a minor, and to whose wardship the king was entitled. It was claimed, therefore, for the Crown that West Thorndon was among the lands held by John in which the Crown had the rights of wardship, though the Inquisition had expressly stated that "the said John long before his death enfeoffed Bartholomew de Weston of the same in fee." A year later Elizabeth, John's widow, claimed that she was entitled to "her dower of the manor of Thorndon." This led to a fresh Inquisition, in which the descent of the manor was traced further. It was now found by the jurors' return (August 1317) that John de Brianzon had first demised the manor to Bartholomew de Weston, and had then quitclaimed it to him in fee "and the said Bartholomew gave the manor to William Trente and his heirs for ever, who gave it to William Noyl (*sic*), his kinsman, and his

¹ 'Horndon,' as I have elsewhere shown, is an erroneous corruption.

heirs two days before his death, who held it until the sub-escheator took it into the king's hand by reason of the minority of the heir of the said John (de Brianzon)." The manor continued in the king's hands, despite the protests of William Noyl,¹ until 4 November, 1317, when letters close were issued—"William Noyl having besought the king to cause justice to be done to him"—ordering the king's escheator "not to intermeddle further with the manor of Thorndon, co. Essex," reciting all the above facts, and adding that "William Noyl was seised thereof before the death of William Trente and long afterwards until the said John de Carleton, under colour of the escheatorship in that county, ejected him therefrom and took it into the king's hands."²

But the trials of William Noyl were by no means yet over. While he was a minor, his wife's father, James Beauflour, "demised the manor for a term of years to Geoffrey de la Lee, without his consent, he being a minor, and Geoffrey, during the term, demised the manor to Hugh le Despencer, the younger, to him and his heirs for ever," by fine. On the forfeiture of Hugh in 1326, the Crown claimed the manor as one of those he had forfeited.³ William had to petition the king and council in Parliament for restitution of his rights, and eventually, 20 October, 1327, the king ordered by letters patent, that the manor should be given up to William, in accordance with his allegation "that William de Trente, late citizen of London, granted to him by charter the aforesaid manor, to him and the heirs of his body."⁴

William Trente, or de Trente, from whom the Noyl family thus inherited the manor, is not mentioned by Morant, but was a rather interesting man. His will, proved in 1316, bequeaths to his nephew William (of whom we have been treating), son of William 'Noeyl' and of Alice his wife, testator's sister, tenements in the city of London including a house at "le Wynwharf."⁵ For he was engaged in the important wine trade with the south-west of France. Early in 1291 he appears as a Bergerac merchant.⁶ Ten years later he was appointed king's butler, and became chamberlain and

¹ All this we learn from the documents calendared in *Cal. of Inq.*, v. pp. 379-381.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, p. 506.

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-7, p. 622.

⁴ See *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1327-1330, pp. 177-8, and *Cal. of Bodleian Charters*, p. 674, where, however, the date is wrongly given as 1 Edward II. (*sic*).

⁵ *Calendar of Wills: Court of Husting*, i. 267.

⁶ *Calendar of London Letter-books*, A, p. 128. Bergerac on the Dordogne was then a centre of the wine trade.

coroner of London¹ and eventually alderman.² In December, 1311, the king owed him 400*l.*, of which 178*l.* 17*s.* 1*d.* was for wine.³ An Inquisition of 25 March, 1318, some time after his death, styles him "William de Trente (*sic*), alderman of London," and proves that he had also purchased a water-mill at Beddington, Surrey, and given it to his nephew, William Noyl.⁴ He was thus an early example of those wealthy London traders who, century after century, bought lands in Essex.

William Noyl, as Morant observes, held the manor, at his death in 1339, as a quarter of a knight's fee under John de Drokenesford, and was succeeded by his son, John Noyl. This was clearly the John 'Soil' who (according to *Feudal Aids* II., 158, was returned in 1346 as holding half a knight's fee in 'Thorndon.'

¹ *Ibid.*, B, p. 190.

² *Ibid.*, p. 249.

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 392.

⁴ *Cal. of Inq.*, VI., p. 80.

THREE MORE ESSEX INCISED SLABS.

BY MILLER CHRISTY.

TWELVE years ago, my colleague Dr. E. Bertram Smith and myself described and figured in these pages¹ two incised slabs which exist in the county—both of them, curiously enough, commemorating priests who died in the Black Death of 1348-9. These two slabs were the remarkably fine ones, probably of Flemish workmanship, to Sire James Samson, rector of Middleton, in the church of that parish, and the fragment of a smaller and less-remarkable slab, probably to a rector of the parish, at Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall. In the same article, we referred to the fine and well-known slab commemorating Lady Alice Tyrrell (1422), at East Horndon; but this we did not figure, as it had already been figured several times.

At the time we wrote, we did not know of the existence in Essex of any other incised slabs whatever. The extreme rarity of monuments of this class in the county is not surprising in view of the total lack of any local stone sufficiently hard to make them of. In the northern counties of England, in France, and in Belgium, where incised slabs of this type are numerous, their abundance is due to the ease with which suitable hard stone to make them of may be obtained. As a matter of fact, most of the few samples of these slabs which we meet with in Essex and the other eastern counties of England have probably been imported from the continental countries named.

Since we wrote our former article, the existence in Essex of three other incised slabs (making six in all) has come to my knowledge. Two of them are earlier in date than those already noticed (one of them being much earlier), while the third is very much later. The object of the present brief article is to describe and figure these three newly-discovered examples. In so doing, I need not repeat the remarks, made in the former paper, on the general subject of these slabs.

For help and information, I am much indebted to the Bishop of Barking (who has been good enough to contribute a translation of the Bobbingworth inscription), to the Rev. J. W. Eisdell, vicar of Barking, and to Mr. Arthur H. Brown, of Brentwood.

¹ *Trans. Essex Archæol. Soc.*, n.s., viii., pp. 1-7 (1900).

BARKING.—*Portion of a Slab, with fragment of an incised Marginal Inscription mentioning Maurice Bishop of London, and Ælfgiva Abbess of Barking. Date about 1090.*

This very-early slab, which is unlike any other existing in the county, does not belong, strictly speaking, to the same class as the others treated herein, inasmuch as it does not bear (and, apparently, never bore) an effigy. It is, however, nearly allied; and, as it is of much interest, it seems worthy of notice here.



The slab has a somewhat curious history. Nearly a century and a quarter ago, Lysons wrote¹ :—

At the east end of the north aisle is a small chapel (with an ascent of steps), under which is the vault of the Cambell family. Near the foot of the steps is a marble slab (removed, it is probable, from the conventual church) with the following mutilated inscription :—[see *post.*]

Clearly, therefore, the slab was to be seen in the church when Lysons wrote. It must have remained visible until 1809, when Mr. Thomas Fisher, F.S.A., of Hoxton (who took copies of many sepulchral monuments in Essex churches near London), made an etching of it; and a framed copy of this etching now hangs in the church. In 1814, Ogborne described the slab and figured the inscription thereon.² At some period after 1814, however, the slab was covered over and lost sight of. At various dates since 1872, efforts have been made—among others, by the late Archdeacon

¹ *Environs*, iv., p. 91 (1796).

² *Hist. of Essex*, p. 37 and pl. 5, facing p. 58 (1814).

Blomfield (afterwards Bishop of Colchester), the late Mr. J. King, and the present vicar—to ascertain what had become of it; and, on one of these occasions, some seating was removed for this express purpose.¹ All these efforts were, however, fruitless; and it was not until 1908, when the church was undergoing restoration, that the present vicar was fortunate enough to discover the slab beneath the paving of the chapel in which it lay originally. He had it raised from the floor and affixed to the north wall of the chapel, where it still remains and can be inspected with ease.

The slab, as we have it, is an irregularly-shaped portion (3 feet 10 inches in greatest length, and 2 feet 4 inches in greatest breadth) of one side of what must have been originally a much larger slab, probably rectangular in shape. It is of some very hard, close-grained, black, slaty stone—apparently that of which so many of the Flemish incised slabs are made. The slab seems never to have borne anything except a marginal inscription; for there is on its surface no sign of any effigy or other device. The fragmentary inscription is in old Roman capitals (each letter 2½ inches high), not in uncial Lombardic characters, which, though commonly used later, had not been introduced at the date of this slab.² If we complete the mutilated words at each end (which can be done with confidence in both cases), the remaining fragment of the inscription reads:—[MA]VRICII · EPI · LVNDONENSIS · ALFGIVE · ABBE · BE[RKINGE]; which may be rendered “of Maurice Bishop of London [and] of Ælfgiva Abbess of Barking.”³ Any endeavour to surmise what the rest of the inscription may have been is surrounded with many difficulties.

Maurice, after serving as chaplain and chancellor to the Conqueror, was appointed Bishop of London in 1086, and continued to rule the diocese until his death on 26th September 1107. He was the builder of the new St. Paul's Cathedral, which took the place of that destroyed by fire in 1087.

Ælfgiva, a Saxon lady, was abbess of Barking at the time of the Conquest, and was confirmed in her office by charter of the Conqueror, granted probably in December 1066, when he was residing in the abbey.⁴ The date of her death is not known, but

¹ *Barking Parish Mag.*, Oct., 1908, p. 2. Canon W. Sparrow Simpson also made great search for it about 1880 (see his *Chapters in the History of Old St. Pauls*, p. 16: 1881).

² The vicar has picked out the letters in white-wash, which explains their clearness in our illustration.

³ From Ogborne's figure, it appears that the chip above the word “Epi” has been knocked off since 1814.

⁴ See Mr. R. C. Fowler, in *V.C.H., Essex*, ii., p. 16 (1907).

she can hardly have lived until 1139, when the next abbess of whom we know anything (namely, Queen Maud) was appointed.

In the absence of the rest of the inscription, it is not at all easy to explain how the names of these two eminent personages came to be associated on this slab. Mr. Lethieullier, who explored the site of the abbey about 1720, supposed (says Lysons¹) that the slab originally covered the tomb of the bishop.

It is [continues Lysons] certainly of that age; and, if the name of Mauritius alone was to be found on it, there could be little doubt of it being that bishop's tomb; but, as Alfgiva the Abbess is mentioned, is it not probable that the inscription was—*Orate pro animabus Mauricii Episcopi Londonensis Alfgivæ Abbatissæ . . .* adding the name of the person there interred)?

One should not, however, overlook the possibility that the slab may never have been a sepulchral monument at all; for it is conceivable that it may have been intended to record some gift or dedication. The matter must remain in doubt until we discover a record or some act or event in which the two persons named were associated.

BARKING.—*Half-effigy of Martinus, Vicar of Barking. Date 1328.*

The extensive excavations on the site of the Abbey of Barking, recently undertaken jointly by the Morant Club and the Barking Council, recovered, to a large extent, the plan and extent of the conventual buildings,² but they were singularly unproductive in respect of the discovery of relics and other interesting objects associated with the abbey. The subsequent levelling of the site, carried out by the Barking Council during the operation of laying it out as a Public Recreation Ground, resulted, however, by pure good luck, in an interesting discovery; for two fine sepulchral slabs (both of which lay originally, without doubt, in the conventual church) were found on the same day. One of these bore a brass (consisting of a small half-effigy and foot-legend, both in excellent condition) commemorating Richard Malet, a chantry priest, of Barking, who died in 1485. The other was the upper portion (probably about two-thirds) of a Purbeck marble slab (the portion remaining being 4 feet 3½ inches long and 2 feet 8½ inches wide) having incised upon it the very fine half-length effigy of an early priest with a very brief two-word inscription at the top. Such a slab is quite unique in this county, though, doubtless, others like it may be found in the north of England and abroad. We have in Essex not even one

¹ *Op et loc. cit.*

² See *ante*, N.S., xii., pp. 69-87 (1911).

existing brass to a priest of such early date, though at Felstead, Hornchurch, West Thurrock, and elsewhere there remain indents from which fine brasses of priests of even earlier date have been

reaved. We have, however, one brass to a priest of only slightly later date than the slab in question—namely, that to Sire Richard de Beltoun, about 1340, at Corringham,¹ the effigy on which is very similar in many respects to that on the Barking slab. This latter slab, when found, was lying face downwards, having been used to cover a sort of gully or drain, constructed probably at the time of the destruction of the conventual buildings.



The half-effigy (2 feet 8 inches high) is exceedingly bold and effective in execution, though consisting of outlines only. The priest is represented with very curly hair and a pleasing expression. He wears amice, alb, and chasuble simply, the amice (or stiff embroidered collar) standing off widely from the neck, as is usual in priestly effigies of this period.

¹ Figured in *Essex Rev.*, vii., p. 36 (1898).

The brief inscription, which is at the very top of the slab, is in uncial Lombardic characters, as was usual at the time. Like most inscriptions to priests of this date, it is in Latin, though for civilians and others Norman-French was more often used. It commences, with a cross, as was customary, and reads simply:—"✠ MARTINVS : VICARIVS" (Martin, the Vicar). Inscriptions of the period generally lack a date (as does this) and are marked by extreme brevity, but this is exceptionally brief. It is conceivable that the words "de Berking" (or something to that effect) may have appeared on the lost bottom of the slab.

This Martinus was the first vicar of the northern portion of Barking (described as "Vicaria beatæ Margaretæ de Barking ex parte Boreali" or "Vicaria de North-street"), there having been a separate vicar for the southern portion. The abbess and convent presented to both vicarages until the two were consolidated about 1395. Newcourt mentions¹ this Martinus, but does not give the date of his appointment, which one may assume to have been about 1315. Nor does Newcourt mention the date of his death, but this must have taken place shortly before 11 Kal. Maii 1328, when his successor, Radulphus de Ansi, was appointed.

BOBBINGWORTH.—*Effigy of William Chapman, Merchant, with two Shields and an Inscription. Date 1627.*

For my knowledge of this curious slab, which has now disappeared, I am wholly indebted to Mr. Arthur H. Brown, of Brentwood, though Holman, in his *Essex Manuscripts* now at Colchester, mentions the slab as existing in the church in his time (about 1715).

On Lammas day, in 1862, Mr. Brown saw and made a rubbing of it. This he still possesses, and he has been good enough to lend it to me for reproduction. As to what has become of the slab, neither he nor I know anything. It is certainly not now to be seen in the church. If it has not been destroyed, it is probably covered by modern tiling. Its disappearance is very much to be regretted, for incised slabs of such late date are extremely uncommon. Certainly there is no other of the kind and date in this county.

The effigy (2 feet 10 inches high) represents the man standing erect, his feet wide apart, and his hands raised in the attitude of prayer. He wears the ordinary civilian costume of his day—doublet, knee-breeches, nether hose, low shoes, and a large neck-ruffle, with a long cloak, reaching to the ankles and having long false sleeves,

¹ *Repertorium*, ii, pp 33 and 35 (1710).

worn over all. The last-mentioned garment was somewhat old fashioned at the period, when a short cloak, without false sleeves,

was more usual, especially among young people. Nevertheless, we have in Essex several brasses showing effigies of civilians attired more or less similarly: namely, those of William Latham, 1622, at Stifford, Richard Chester, 1632, at Leigh, Abel Gwilliams, 1637, at Loughton, and John Ballet, 1638, at Matching. Unfortunately, the surface of the slab is somewhat defaced by lines of splintering, which cross the figure.

Above the effigy were the arms of the city of London¹ and of the Grocers' Company,² side by side (each 10 inches high).

Beneath was the inscription, of which Mr. Brown did not take a rubbing, either because he had not time or not enough paper: he cannot now recollect which. He took, however a copy of it, and Holman (who says it was wholly in capitals) has left us another



INCISED SLAB, FORMERLY AT BOBBINGWORTH, ESSEX, TO WILLIAM CHAPMAN, MERCHANT, OF LONDON; DIED 1627.

¹ Argent, a cross gules; on the dexter chief quarter, a dagger (or sword) erect.

² Argent, a chevron gules, between nine cloves sable, 3, 3, and 3.

copy. From these, it appears that the wording was a curious jumble of Latin and English, as follows:—

MEMORIÆ SACRUM

William Chapman, who departed this life the 11th Day of September Anō Dni
1627.

Vixi dum volui volui dum Christe volebas
Nec mihi vita brevis, nec mihi longa fuit.
Vivo tibi moriorque tibi tibi Christe resurgam
Mortuus et vivus sum moriorque tuus.¹

This William Chapman, who is described² as “of London, merchant,” married Mary, one of the eleven children of Robert Bourne (died 1639), of Blake Hall, in Bobbingworth, by his wife Catherine, daughter of Henry Medley, of Tilty Abbey, which is probably the reason of his having been buried at Bobbingworth. The inscription does not state his age at death, but his attire suggests that he died an old man. Without doubt, he came of a non-armigerous family: otherwise, he would certainly have been depicted with his own arms instead of those of the City Company to which he belonged.

¹ I lived whilst I desired (to live): I desired (to live) whilst thou. O Christ, desiredst.
Neither was life to me short, nor was it long.
I live to Thee and I die to Thee: To Thee, O Christ I shall rise again.
Dead and living I am, and I die, Thine.

² Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, i., p. 149 (1768).

ALL SAINTS, COLCHESTER.

BY ARTHUR WEDDELL.

IT seems somewhat of an anomaly that the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society, whose head-quarters are in Colchester, where it was founded sixty years ago, should contain so little matter relating to the churches of the town. Nor has this want been supplied by independent monographs dealing adequately with any of the parishes. With the exception of George Buckler's accounts of the churches of St. Martin and St. Runwald, the latter no longer in existence, there is nothing to be learnt relating to the architecture or the condition of the other fourteen parish churches, whether in the more interesting days when their original features were perhaps more easily to be noted or during the past half century when the hand of the restorer has been heavy upon them.

The church of All Saints, probably more than any other (except those of St. Martin and St. Leonard), retains its original features unimpaired and it is hoped that the present paper may place on record what can be learnt from the fabric itself and from documentary sources of its origin and history.

The parish contains 285 acres and is thus, with the exception of St. Mary's, the largest of the parishes having their churches within the walls. It consists of two portions, that practically all within the walls (being the largest in that category) and a detached portion lying a mile distant on the Ipswich road.

The earliest documentary reference to All Saints' parish is in the cartulary of St. John's Abbey¹ which refers to a message in East street as in the parish of All Saints. This bears date 1329, at which time we have rectors of St. James' recorded, in which parish East street now lies. The dedication was a favourite one in Saxon times and it is quite possible there was here an early church, served by one of the seven priests named in Domesday. The church consists of chancel, with north aisle, nave with north aisle, and western tower.

¹ Vol. ii., p. 15.

THE CHANCEL.

The exterior south and east walls have been so much altered as to afford no evidence of date. Broken bricks and rubble seem mixed in with little attempt at regularity.

The chancel arch is built in the Decorated style of architecture, which ranged from the close of the thirteenth to the middle of the fourteenth century. The tracery of the east window is modern, but its style is in harmony with that of the window it replaced, which, like the chancel arch, was of the Decorated period. There is proof of this in the existence of a water colour drawing made in the year 1801, representing the east and south sides of the church. We may, I think, fairly assume that the present chancel was built at least as early as the first quarter of the fourteenth century, in the reign of Edward II. The north-east corner was originally supported by a buttress corresponding to the present one at the south-east corner, for the remains of its setting are still visible in the wall, where it joins the aisle. This was added at a later period, the buttress being removed when its support was no longer needed. There is evidence in the church-wardens' accounts that a priest's door once existed in the chancel. On May 29th, 1786, an entry occurs "Sanckster for a new key to ye Chancel door, 1s. 6d." This doorway was bricked up by order of a vestry, held on Easter Tuesday, 1800, when it was agreed "that the two seats at the south-east end of the chancel be made into three seats, that two additional ones be made to adjoin the same, and *'the door way be bricked up.'*" Its position is still plainly indicated behind the modern buttress with its empty niche. At the Easter vestry, held in 1792, it was unanimously agreed "that no part of the north aisle belongs to the chancel." This was probably intended as a relief to the rector, who, at that date, was responsible for the repairs of the chancel. There are several entries in the accounts of repayments by the rector to the churchwardens for such repairs. He was relieved of this charge at the vestry held on March 30th, 1807, when it was unanimously resolved "that as the Rev. Mr. Hoblyn, the rector, pays poor and church rates, that in future the expense of repairing the chancel be defrayed out of the rates." Even before 1807, the parish paid for certain alterations in the chancel. For instance, on July 17th, 1716, the parish meeting agreed "that ye Communion Table be railed in and ye walls around it wainscotted at the parish expense."

It seems hardly likely that Bishop Laud's injunctions had been disobeyed, but if the altar rails were removed under the Commonwealth, Rector Hickersingill was hardly likely to replace them.

The chancel was restored in 1855, when the present oak ceiling, pulpit, and choir stalls were put in; the latter were altered in 1882. The east window was restored and filled with stained glass in memory of the late Mrs. R. F. Symmons, daughter of the Rev. Francis Curtis, then rector, about the year 1869. The two south windows were filled with stained glass about 1885 by the Turner family, in memory of Alderman Sayers Turner, formerly Town Clerk, and of Louisa, his wife, daughter of the Rev. J. H. Williams, rector of Fornham.

THE NAVE.

Turning next to the nave, we find here very little evidence of date. The south wall was refaced in 1855, and the two windows restored, whilst the piers and arches on the north side are entirely modern. Morant, in his *History of Colchester*, states that the south wall was built in the "Roman or Herring Bone fashion." It is difficult to tell exactly when this "herring bone" work vanished. The churchwardens' books show that the south wall was repaired in the year 1749, but Morant's statement occurs in his second edition, published in 1768, and the statement is confirmed by Fenno as late as 1789. Cromwell, writing in 1825, says that it had then been covered over, but there is no record of any such repairs in the churchwardens' accounts, and, moreover, I have been assured by a parishioner who remembers the church prior to the repairs in 1855, that it existed up to that date.

This herring bone masonry is not to be relied on as evidence of date, although it is frequently of the eleventh century. Its existence here may well raise the question in our minds whether it was not the wall of an earlier church incorporated in the fourteenth century building, for there can be very little doubt that an earlier church did exist.

It will be noticed that the chancel arch is not in centre of the nave. It is possible that the nave was originally built with a thick north wall corresponding to that on the south, in which case the arch would have been truly central. The inequality would be produced by the removal of this north wall and the substitution of thinner piers and arches when the aisle was added. All trace of these arches has long since vanished. They were so far decayed that a vestry held on February 21st, 1738, unanimously agreed "that the three pillars and four arches which support the roof of the body of the Church, and the roof of the North *Isle* be taken down, and that Mr. James Dean and Mr. Walker, Carpenters, with Mr. Peter Wilkerson do undertake the doing of the same, and that they

forthwith go about the work." On March 14th it was further agreed "that Wooden Pillars be erected instead of Stone *Archers*," according to the plan and estimate of the above named persons.

These wooden pillars, for which 16*l.* 16*s.* were paid again caused anxiety about eighty-five years later. At a meeting held June 3rd, 1824, two estimates were produced by Messrs. Coleman and Lufkin, the former for iron, the other for stone pillars, to be substituted for the present wooden ones, which were found in a very decayed condition. "Resolved that the preference be given to Iron Pillars." "Resolved that the diameters of the iron pillars be twelve inches, and that Mr. Coleman's estimate, as under, be accepted."

Estimate for four Iron Gothic Columns with Capitals and Soles at the bottom, the same size and shape as the stone ones in All Saints' the whole to be fixed and completed for the sum of 60*l.* If the Columns be twelve inches diameter, the charge will be 12*l.* 10*s.* per column.—(Signed) R. Coleman & Son.

These iron columns remained until the alterations in 1854. It does not appear that they were unsafe, as they are not mentioned in Mr. Lufkin's report on the repairs necessary to the church, presented on March 29th, 1853. On June 30th of the same year the Rev. J. T. Round informed the vestry of his intention to employ Mr. Hayward, of Colchester, to give him a plan for repairing and improving the roofs, walls, windows, pavement and seating of the chancel, whereupon the vestry immediately decided that the same architect should prepare similar plans for the rest of the building, and likewise for erecting pointed arches between the body and aisle of the church. This restoration cost 1102*l.*, and included besides the work above-mentioned the reconstruction of the two south windows and the repewing and ceiling of the church. The Rev. J. T. Round headed the subscription list with 100*l.*, besides which it seems probable that he paid the entire cost of the chancel alterations.

THE TOWER.

This is a massive structure of rubble faced with flint, the walls being 4 feet thick. The tracery of the west window and the outer mouldings of the tower arch and west doorway are in the Perpendicular style of architecture that prevailed from about 1380 to 1540. It was probably built early in the period. During the past two hundred years the parish seems to have been called upon to repair it only twice. In 1796 the north and south windows were repaired, and in 1878 it required considerable alteration, which was carried out at a cost of 305*l.* The west window was filled with stained glass in 1901 by the Round family as a memorial to Miss Mary Round.

THE AISLE.

This was added to the church early in the fifteenth century, as the window tracery and the two ancient arches separating it from the chancel are in the Perpendicular style. Probably the original arches separating it from the nave were of the same date, but those erected in 1855 appear to be copies of the chancel arch.

The roof is a lean-to, covered with lead. This lead was put on by Thos. Unwin in the year 1745. At first it leaked, and the parish seems to have had some doubt about the work being properly done. At the Easter vestry in 1745, Mr. Unwin agreed to submit the matter to independent judges, and undertook to make good any defects arising from bad work. In 1747 he continued the undertaking for one year longer. The parish seems to have dealt hardly with Thos. Unwin in the matter, for after the lapse of one hundred and seventy years his lead work is still doing duty on the roof, although of course it has required occasional repair.

In 1802 the battlemented parapet on the north side was in a very ruinous and dangerous state. It was ordered to be repaired, but on examination the plate for the whole length of the north wall was found to be totally decayed, and had to be replaced, whilst others were decayed at the ends only and had to be spliced. The arch in the north aisle was also ordered to be properly repaired, or rebuilt if found necessary. The arch itself shews signs of restoration, but the bases and piers are undoubtedly ancient work of the Perpendicular period.

In 1859 the state of the aisle again demanded attention. Presumably it was sound four years before, when extensive alterations had been made, and the stone arches built; but, in 1859, the north wall was out of the perpendicular, and the parish had to face a fresh expenditure. The wall had to be straightened, new tracery was put in the windows, and outside buttresses built to prevent the weight of the leaden roof from again thrusting the wall out. This cost upwards of 298*l.*, and a further sum of 88*l.* was subscribed to reglaze three western-most windows as a memorial to the Rev. J. T. Round. The fourth window was a memorial by the Rev. H. A. Olivier, curate of All Saints, in memory of two of his children, the fifth was provided by C. G. Round, Esq., P. O. Papillon, Esq., M.P., and the Rev. James Blatch, whilst the west window in the aisle was presented by the architect. These windows consist of medallions representing incidents from the Gospels and while the glass was painted by a process guaranteed to last fifteen years the colours are as fresh as when they were fresh erected.

THE CHURCH PORCH.

That there was formerly a porch to the church is proved by the following entry in the churchwardens' books :—

December 26th, 1720. Whereas Mr. Powel, Rector of ye parish has been prosecuted in ye Bishop of London's court at ye promotion of Rodney Fane Esq. for pulling down a loft or little chamber over the church Porch together with a pair of stairs adjoining to it and for making an encroachment on ye Churchyard and for stopping up a window in ye Chancel and it has been said that ye said Rodney Fane has us'd endeavours to draw in ye Parishioners to joyn in ye sd prosecution. The Parishioners being now mett in a General Parish Meeting and desir'd to declare their opinion do now declare the said Rector (by pulling down ye sd Building and by stopping up ye sd Window) has done no damage to ye sd Church and has made no encroachment in our opinion in any way injurious on ye Church.

And we further declare that Mr. Powel has substantially and decently repaired ye Parsonage House much advantaged for the conveniency of his successors as well as himself.

In a plan of the town, published in Morant's *History of Colchester* in 1768, the church is represented with a porch on the south side.

THE GALLERY.

On November 4th, 1771, it was decided to erect a gallery in the church, across the west end of the nave, by voluntary subscriptions. Possibly the want of accommodation was due to the influx of worshippers from St. Botolph's parish, which at that time had no church of its own. The gallery was removed in 1855.

In May, 1859, the font, which up to then had stood under the first arch of the nave was removed to its present position under the tower arch in order to gain space for new seats.

THE COMMUNION PLATE.

This consist of two chalices, a paten, a flagon, two salvers, and spoon.

On April 19th, 1715, it was ordered at the parish meeting :—

That a cup of silver for ye Communion service be bought and that ye Churchwardens be desired to take care about ye same.

The date 1715, is engraved on the larger chalice, the paten, and the salver, so it is clear that something more than a simple cup of silver was provided at that time, and as there is no entry in the accounts of payment for them they must either have been a gift or obtained by subscription.

The flagon has "The gift of Mrs. Jemima Price" engraved on its foot. This entry appears in the churchwardens' books :—

July 15th, 1778. A large silver Flagon, being the gift of Mrs. Jemima Price, for use of the Communion Service for this parish. She was own sister to Chas. Grey, Esq., of this Parish.

In April of that year, an inventory of the contents of the chest was entered, from which it appears that two cups of silver were then in existence. As the smaller chalice appears to be old, no doubt it was in possession of the parish in 1715.

There is no mention of a salver or spoon in the inventory of 1778, nor of the paten, which is inscribed with the date 1715.

THE MUSIC AND SINGING.

Up to the year 1821, this must have been voluntary, as there is no record of an earlier payment for the purpose. The first entry occurs in that year of 4*l.* 4*s.* to Geo. Weston and company of singers. Probably Geo. Weston played the violincello, as from 1824 occasional entries occur of new strings for that instrument. In 1829 the singers applied for an increase of salary, and it was decided to discharge them. The clerk was to direct the singing, assisted by the charity children, and James Bennell was appointed to play the violincello at 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* a year. This only lasted five months. In 1833, James Fenning, the clerk, was paid 6*l.* per annum to provide the singing, but two years later the churchwardens were requested to provide a man to lead and instruct the boys. A little later it was decided to continue the singers as the churchwardens were unable to. In the following year the churchwardens were requested to endeavour to provide more efficient singing. Thereupon they engaged James Bennell at 8*l.* 8*s.* per annum. This went on until 1841, when the parish obtained an œolophon by subscription, and an organist was appointed at 12*l.* per annum. This œolophon was a wind instrument, similar to that now known as the seraphine, and was a forerunner of the modern harmonium. It was sold to St. Leonard's in 1862, for 9*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*, an organ having been presented by Mrs. James Round, as a memorial of the Rev. J. T. Round. In 1884 the present organ, by Messrs. Walker, took its place and it was decided to complete it in 1895.

THE BELLS AND THE RINGERS.

There are five bells in the tower, and in the timber are the marks where a sixth bell was formerly hung. The sizes of the bells and the inscriptions on them are as under:—

1. 34 inches: "Richarde Boler me fecit 1587."
2. 28 inches: "Miles Graye made me 1610."
3. 30 inches: "Miles Graye made me 1610."
4. 35 inches: "Miles Graye made me 1620."
5. 39 inches: "W.M. Mayor John Philips, W.C. Miles Graye made me 1682."

Richarde Boler and two Miles Grayes, father and son, were all Colchester bell-founders, probably carrying on the same business in succession.

The bell by Richarde Boler is the earliest example of the thirty-three bells by him still known to exist. The three next are by his former apprentice and successor, Miles Graye, "the prince of bell-founders," who died 1649. The fifth bell was made by his grandson and namesake, and is very nearly his latest. The churchwardens when this was cast were William Moore, mayor, and John Philips, chamberlain of Colchester.

The sixth bell was placed in the tower and first used June 4th, 1818. This bell was not quite a success, for on April 4th, 1820, the vestry resolved "that Mr. Coleman's proposal be acceded to with respect to the replacing of a bell in the tower, whose tone is not in accordance with the other five." This was rescinded May 11th, and Mr. Coleman requested to take away his bell as soon as convenient.

THE CHURCHWARDENS' BOOKS.

The books, which begin in 1686, contain the official records of the parish meetings from that date, together with the churchwardens' accounts from 1714, to the present time.

The meetings were for the most part statutory meetings for the election of parish officers, but occasionally the books contain entries that throw light on the social life of the parish in the past.

Presumably the meeting was in the church, but the accounts suggest that it was the custom to adjourn to a public house and have a little entertainment at the parish expense. The earliest account in the book says:—

April 14th, 1696 Spent at Israel Ram's, at the Parish Meeting, eleven shillings.

For a time such entries disappear, but the following marks the commencement of a regular custom:—

April 18th, 1718. Spent by ye order and with ye parishms at Aylhead's 1*l.* 1*s.* 0*d.*

Up to 1796 this amount seems to have satisfied their modest requirements, but then it was raised to 2*l.* 2*s.* 0*d.*, which sum was annually paid till well within the last century.

One of the early entries runs as follows:—

April, 1688. Ffor the second Brieff ffor the Ffrench Hugonotts, Gathered in this Parish Three pounds eleven shillings ten pence, which monyes was paid to the Arch Deacon by Mr. J^{no} Deane, our Curatt.

In the following year another entry runs:—

June 23rd, 1689. Collected then in this Parish of All Saints for the relief of the Irish Protestants upon Brief to ye purpose Nine pounds seven shillings sevenpence.—E. Hickingill, Rector Ibid.

Other entries relate mainly to rating purposes. They record appointments of parish officials, authorise them to spend money on behalf of the parish, give the gross disbursements and grant new rates. The detailed accounts of the churchwardens appear regularly from 1716, but only occasionally before then. Those for 1695 and 1697 are on the front fly-leaf, that for 1705 in the body of the book, and those for 1714 and 1715 at the end.

There is an interesting account of the standing rate of the parish for the year 1686, giving the names of the ratepayers and the amount at which they were rated per week. Altogether there were only sixty-eight and the weekly rate is stated to be 8s. 1½*d.*, although, according to my addition it amounts to 11s. 11½*d.*

Sir John Shaw, who was made Recorder of Colchester at the Restoration, and was three times member of Parliament for the borough, heads the list. William Moore, who was twice mayor, comes next, and William Boys, another mayor, follows him. Mr. Moore is rated a second time for "Creffield," and also Mr. Boys for "part of y^e ffryery." John Wheeley is rated for the Castle Bailey, but from other entries it does not appear that he had ever paid the rate. He was the vandal who tried to pull the castle down and after doing great damage gave it up as a bad job. In the year 1686 the churchwardens were ordered to proceed against John Wheeley, jun., to recover the poor rate which he had refused to pay, but in 1707, three years after he had sold the castle to Sir Isaac Rebow, his name figures in the list of losses on the rate, which are to be allowed the churchwardens "if they cannot be gotten in." This rating of the Castle Bailey seems to crop up again in 1719, when another deficiency is allowed to Mr. Boys, the churchwarden. "Mr. ffane's deficiency, he not having received of Sir Isaack—17s. 6*d.*" Apparently they let it go, for ninety years later, in the year 1809, we find an appeal against the poor rate, signed by Benjamin Strutt, stating that Charles Round, esq., and his tenants were not rated for the Castle Bailey, tenements, stables, *etc.*

On December 5th, 1693, the parish was up in arms. The early Poor Law allowed one parish to be called upon to supplement the deficiencies of another, and an order had been made by Alderman Samuel Mott, mayor, and Alderman William Mott, recorder, that the inhabitants of this parish should "pay to ye Overseers of St. Gyles, in this towne, ten shillings a week till Easter next." So thirty-five of the ratepayers, which was half the total number, met together and declared that the standing rate of the parish was only 8s. a week, "and we find y^t we are noe way able to raise soe great sums, and we doe order that y^e Churchwardens and Overseers of

this parish do not pay, *etc.*" I am unable to trace any payment in the accounts, but it is rather a striking commentary on the inability of the parish to pay that in the following year, when the overseers' accounts were taken, they had 28*l.* 0*s.* 8*d.* in hand, over and above the expenditure. At first sight it seems inexplicable that a standing rate of 8*s.* a week should be sufficient for the expenditure of the parish and yet leave a larger balance than its own yearly produce. It is explained by the fact that they paid rates for two hundred and four weeks that year. They calculated how many weeks rate would supply the sum required, and granted a rate for that number. The fifth rate that year was a sixty-two weeks' rate.

Morant records that the Dutch congregation used All Saints' church, but gives no dates. There are several entries which show that between the years 1703 and 1712 the Dutch paid part of the expenses of repairing the church.

There is an account for repairs in 1703, which has the following entry:—

15 March, 1703, Rec^d of Mr. Mortier for ye Duch Congregation's part 4*l.* 5*s.* 10½*d.*

In 1705—

The Dutch Pd of ye former acct mentioned thear 1*l.* 13*s.* 5*d.*

In 1712—

One 3^d ye Dutch is to pay which belong to ye repairs of ye Church being in all 28*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* ye part of it is 9*l.* 12*s.*

It is difficult to understand why the Dutch congregation used the church at this period because they had their own meeting house at Head-gate then. There is a copy of an interesting sermon preached before the Dutch congregation in 1707, by the Rev. C. Schrevelius, in the Public Library. It would be interesting to know whether this sermon was preached in All Saints' church, but I find nothing on the title page or in the sermon itself to indicate the place. C. P. Schrevelius signs the book at a parish meeting held in 1709, so probably he lived in the parish. His bold, firm, scholarly handwriting stands out in strong contrast against the signatures of the other parishioners.

There are two or three early entries relating to the old Colchester industry of bay-weaving, which, no doubt, flourished in the parish. Mr. Boys and Mr. Tayspell, who were amongst the large rate-payers of the parish in the list of 1689, already mentioned, were both baymakers, and as Mr. Boys was rated for part of the "ffryery" it is probable that he hired part of Grey Friars for his business. There is an entry on October 2nd, 1690:—

Bought a Bay Looome and lent it to James Humphrey.

And again, in 1696, at the Easter meeting:—

Also it is Agreed that such men as give bayes work to any of our poor, the Overseers allowed to give to the baymaker 2s. y^e bay, and 1s. a purp.

One is curious to know how such a bounty on piece work given to the poor operated. In a competitive age like our own it would inevitably tend to reduce the wages of non-paupers, or to throw them out of work, and I suspect the Trade Union would have a voice in the matter. They must have found it a little inconvenient at that time for there is an entry in the following year:—

June 6th, 1697, at Parish Meeting it was agreed that the present overseers to give to bay weavers for every bay-weaving one shilling, and a purp sixpence,

by which the bounty was reduced to one half.

Bays were used for hanging the church on the death of a king or queen. In 1714, on the death of Queen Anne, the accounts shew an expenditure of 1*l.* 6*s.* 0*d.* for bayes, and in 1727 on the death of George I., “p^d for 20 yards of Bays 2*l.* 10*s.*” When George II. died in 1760, the parish must have contented itself with an escutcheon and tolling the bell, as there is no charge for hangings, and in 1820, when George III. died, there is no entry of any expenditure at all for mourning.

There seems to have been a standing reward for the killing of foxes, but there are only three entries of payment in a hundred years:—

1706, May 2. Pd Abraham Clarke for killing a Bich Fox 6*s.* 8*d.*

1731, June 24. Pd Mr. Agnis's boy for killing a Fox 3*s.* 6*d.*

1800, January 18. Paid for killing a Fox in the parish of All Saints, 3*s.* 6*d.*

In connection with this, it must be remembered that the parish extends as far as the High Woods.

Nowadays we are apt to forget where the parish boundaries lie. At one time it was the custom to perambulate them at somewhat uncertain intervals on Ascension Day. Probably it was a long journey, and necessitated some refreshment for the weary parishioners. The first entry I find is:—

To expenses at Goshin's going bounds of the Parish on Ascension Day 2*l.* 7*s.* 3*d.*

There are occasional special resolutions of the vestry that the rector and parishioners do go the bounds, and the churchwardens put the charges of the same to their account. There was one in 1766, another in 1793, another in 1808, when 2*l.* 2*s.* 0*d.* was spent at Keymer's. In the year 1815, the perambulation cost 6*l.* 12*s.* 0*d.* at Mr. Crickmore's, which looks as if they had quite a little feast on the occasion. In 1818 it cost 5*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*, and in 1828 6*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.* was paid at Mr. Crickmore's. The last perambulation of the parish took place in 1882.

The utility of beating the bounds is not very apparent to this generation, but it must be remembered that the boundaries have not always been unquestioned in the past. In the year 1742, a parish meeting was held to consider a complaint made by Robert Agnis and John Talworth, that they were threatened with prosecution for churchrate by the churchwardens of St. James' parish, "upon a pretence that ye land which they occupy, or part of it, lyes in St. James' Parish, which land is called the Pryory." The meeting resolved to defend them, "being throwly persuaded that y^e s^d Pryory has always been charged for Church Rates, and has wholly paid the same time out of mind to our parish of All Saints." Again in 1802 there was a dispute with the parish of Greenstead about two fields, and the matter was referred to Rev. Dr. Mcleod, rector of Weeley, as arbitrator.

Somewhere about the year 1723, the parish seemed to have become possessed of a fire engine. At the vestry meeting held on Easter Tuesday of that year:—

Ye whole parish consents yt y^e Churchwardens for ye year ensuing defray ye charge of building ye boarded house for ye engine, which Mr. Winsley has ordered to be placed there.

Possibly this means that Mr. Arthur Winsley, who was mayor 1721-2, presented it to the parish. Later on, in December, 1793, an engine house was ordered to be built at the north-west corner of the churchyard, so apparently the first one lasted about seventy years. Mr. Winsley signs the register of attendance at the Easter vestry meetings of 1721 and 1723, and after that he vanishes from the books. The fire-engine, however, remained, and from that date there are constant entries of expenses in connection with it:—

Drink money for playing ye engine, pd for oyl and oyleing ye pipes, to carrying up engine in Hopkin's vessel, *etc.*

It appears to have been used outside the parish when required. On July 16th, 1787, it was at work on a fire at Plum hall, and it was probably on account of its general utility that the Essex Equitable Insurance Company paid *1l. 10s. 0d.* towards repairing it in the year 1806.

Probably very few know where the parish pump formerly stood. It was of some importance to the parish in those days, for it had to be kept in repair, and in 1797 a committee of management was appointed. It is referred to as "the pump being in the Workhouse yard and the property of the parish," but this only carries us one step nearer, and we have yet to locate the workhouse. This came into existence in the year 1752. On December 16th, 1751, a resolution was carried:—

That the Churchwardens and Overseers of the Parish shall have full power and authority to hire any house or houses in the said parish, for the lodging, keeping, maintaining, and employing the poor of the sd parish.

These were taken on a twenty-one years' lease in September of the following year. After the expiration of the lease, the property appears to have been bought, for at a meeting held on March 1st, 1784, it was agreed:—

To raise the sum of 40*l.* by a Poor Rate to pay part of the bond of Mr. Jno. King of 200*l.*, which he lent for the purchase of the Workhouses and other incidents relating thereto.

Alderman John King was for many years churchwarden of the parish. In 1788, it was agreed:—

That part of the garden ground belonging to the Workhouses shall be conveyed to the Trustees of the Charity Schools in this parish (of the Church of England) and that the residue of the said estate shall be conveyed according to law to the Churchwardens and Overseers.

The spot on which the property stood is not stated in the book, but, from the last entry, we may identify it as All Saints' court, where I have been informed by an old parishioner that there was formerly a public pump,

The workhouse was sold in the year 1836, "under the new act," and in July, 1837, it was resolved:—

That the surplus money from the sale of the Workhouse of this parish, 142*l.* 3*s.* 0*d.*, should be advanced upon interest and security to the guardians.

The churchwardens' books do not show what was the ultimate fate of the 142*l.* 3*s.* 0*d.* Probably the loan was never effected and the money went in the proper way—to the relief of the next parochial poor rate.

In olden times the parish was the unit of local self-government, consequently the vestry had charge of a certain amount of civil administration. The relief of the poor and the repair of the highways were carried out by officers selected by them. When the books begin the vestry appears to have had power to make both appointments absolutely, but in the year 1699 the record of appointment of overseers ceases. It commences in 1748, with this difference, that the appointment is made by Chas. Grey and Jer. Daniell, two of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace. From that time forward the Easter vestry nominated the overseers and the magistrates appointed them, which in this parish seems to have meant very much the same thing.

A somewhat similar change in the appointment of surveyors of highways in the year 1715 is recorded in the handwriting of Rodney ffane, with the explanation that it is "pursuant to a late Act of

Parliament made in ye 3rd and 4th years of King William and Queen Mary." The date of the act would be 1692, and apparently it had been disregarded until 1715, as the records of the intervening years are records of making choice and appointing, in some years the actual voting for the respective candidates being entered.

In the year 1795, All Saints, in conjunction with St. Runwald's and Holy Trinity, had to find two volunteers for His Majesty's naval service, pursuant to Act of Parliament. On March 31st a united vestry of the three parishes was held in the church, when it was agreed that a bounty of twenty guineas should be given to each volunteer, and three guineas to any person bringing such volunteer. William Powell and John Gibbs appear to have brought themselves and obtained the reward. The total expense of obtaining the two volunteers was 54*l.* 16*s.* 1*d.*, and this was divided according to the number of inhabited houses in each parish, fifty-four being the number in All Saints. The old handbill offering the bounties is pasted in the churchwardens' book, as also is another for one volunteer in the year 1796. The same bounty of twenty guineas was offered but no bringing in money on this occasion. Perhaps it was the omission of the "bringing in" money that made the offer a failure, but at any rate the overseers had been unable to procure a volunteer by the 24th day of December, as by the precept directed. The parishes of St. Nicholas, Holy Trinity, St. Runwald, and Berechurch were in the same fix, and the magistrates granted an extension of fourteen days for the said parishes to provide their quota of men. A meeting between the overseers of the said several parishes was held on the 29th December, when they agreed to issue jointly a posting-bill, offering a bounty of twenty guineas and three guineas each to the bringers of the five volunteers. This seems to have been just what they had been waiting for, and volunteers were speedily procured. In fact, Abraham Gale volunteered on the 29th December, the very day of the meeting, and was enrolled and paid his bounty on January 7th, the receipt for the money is pasted in the book. Gale, senior, and Wiles received the bringing in money. One by one the duties of civil administration have been removed from the vestry, the last one to disappear being the election of the members of the Burial Board, now taken over by the Town Council.

Between the years 1609 and 1812, the registers show that 2,469 burials took place. From the size of the churchyard it seems necessary that the ground must have been used again for interments every fifty years at the least, and this is borne out by an examination of the tombstones of which none are very ancient.

THE EARLIEST ESSEX MEDICAL MAN.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

ON the Pipe Roll of 1157 (3 Henry II.) we find the entry of a payment by the sheriff of Essex of *1l. 10s. 5d.* "Johanni Minutori." "Minutor" is a rare word, but its meaning is well defined. It denotes the person whose office it was to let blood in accordance with that ancient medical practice which lasted till comparatively recent times. In monasteries there were fixed seasons appointed for this blood-letting, as many, in some cases, as five a year, each of three days' duration. Outside of these 'tempora minutionis,' blood-letting was forbidden, except in cases of extreme urgency, possibly because the monks were entitled to certain invalid indulgences while it lasted. The office developed into that of the "barber surgeon"; for in a continental monastery we find "rasores, minutores" named among the "officia mechanica," while a monastic chronicle speaks of a man as "Rasor et minutor, chirurgicusque expertissimus."

Now in the Pipe Roll of the following year we find the same payment made to what is obviously the same man as "Johanni *Medico.*" Here then we have the barber surgeon acting also as physician or medical man. The Public Record Office authorities, however, now render 'medicus' as 'leech,' and a leech obviously suggests the letting of blood, though the etymology is doubtful.

On the Pipe Roll of 1160 John's name again changes; he is now John 'Dubbedent,' a name which, two years later, becomes 'Adubedent' or 'Addubedent.' This must be a Norman-French nickname, but its meaning is difficult to determine. 'Dent' is clearly tooth, but the French word 'adouber' and the English 'dub'—familiar in the phrase 'dubbing a knight,' are both of obscure origin. One would like to suggest that the French word already had the meaning 'repair,' in which case John could be claimed as the earliest dentist, in addition to his other avocations, but we have absolutely no knowledge of mediæval dentistry, though the Arabs, who were famous for their medical skill, practised the filling and crowning of teeth at a very early date. If 'Adubedent' was merely a nickname, derived from a personal peculiarity, its

meaning remains obscure, and in this view I am confirmed by the opinion of my friend Mr. W. H. Stevenson of Oxford, a great authority on philology.

John seems to have died in 1171, for his annual fee (*liberatis*) was only paid up to August 10th in that year. That fee, you will observe, was reckoned at a penny a day, the normal amount paid to a common soldier or sailor or to a blind man or other recipient of the royal bounty.

ESSEX CHURCHES.

BY FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

A paper read at the Quarterly Excursion on Monday, 29th May, 1911.

RUNWELL CHURCH

This church has been, with the exception of the tower and porches, entirely pulled down to the level of the foundations and rebuilt; the old arcade of three circular columns has also been rebuilt with scrupulous accuracy; the nave also, introducing the old windows with only the really necessary defective stones replaced by new. The chancel has also been rebuilt, but it has been advanced westward some 2 to 3 feet and lengthened by about 12 feet and is practically a new building. The roofs have been reconstructed, such of the old timbers as were found to be sound being re-used. A new vestry on the south side of the chancel has been added. The chancel screen in the centre of the eastern archway of the arcade has been added and the chancel furnished with floor and fittings of a far more sumptuous character than the old. The alms-box has been refixed now to the north doorway and the font refixed in a somewhat different position, the fragments of old glass have been collected and refixed in a window in the gable of the aisle. Two piscinas have also been disclosed in the south aisle and a squint from the aisle to the chancel exposed. The old slab in the chancel which was only partly exposed, has been removed in its entirety to a recess in the north chancel wall. The north and south porches and the tower remain as before.

The monuments have been refixed but in a somewhat different position.

SOUTH HANNINGFIELD CHURCH

This is a simple parish church and consists of nave, chancel, south porch, tower and spire, and modern vestry.

The small Norman window high up on the north side of the nave, together with the square quoin at the north-east angle, and the absence of plinth is indicative of a Norman church having been erected here. The early English features and details suggest that

the church before many years was altered in accordance with this style; and again, at a later period, when the south porch and the tower and spire were added. There is also some indication that the nave had been lengthened at the west end, possibly at the time the tower was erected. It is difficult to give a very decided opinion as to the north wall, for, unfortunately, it has been balmed over with a distemper colouring of some kind, which has destroyed the character of the work and the colour of the various materials of which it is composed, and reduced it to the present state.

The nave is lighted by the small Norman window before alluded to, and the early English lancet window. The north door, again, is of later character still. On the south side it is lighted by an early lancet window, with some fragments of the original painted glass in the head. There is also a two-light late decorated window with some of the old painted glass in the head.

The south doorway is early English, with the original door and ironwork. The roof is of the Decorated period, and of the type of which there are so many examples in the county, consisting of plain chamfered wall-plates, rafters, puncheons, collars and braces, with three tye beams strengthened by brackets.

At the west end is a three-light window of early English character, but as the stonework has been covered with cement, it is difficult to say whether it is the original one.

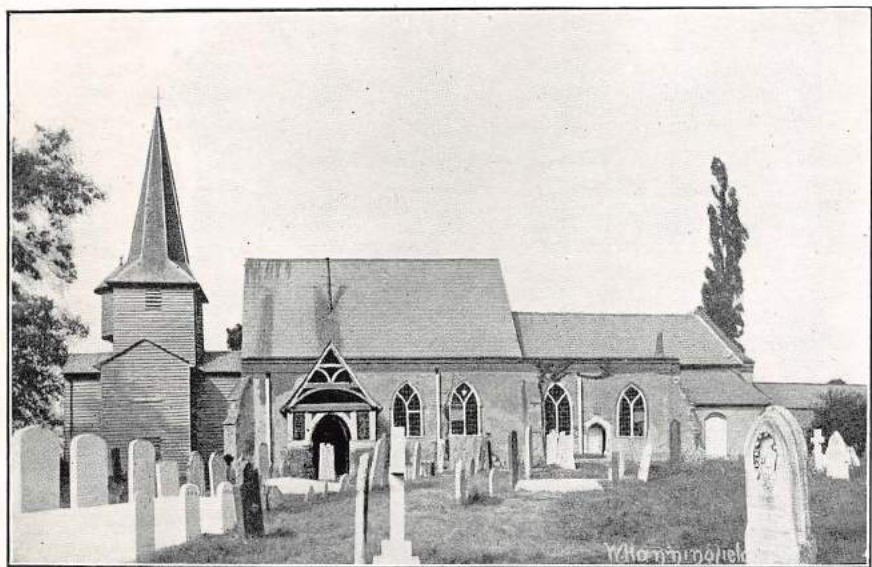
At the west end is the timber tower, with angle posts and some very effective bracing, the exterior being weatherboarded. There are two-light belfry windows on each face, the whole being surmounted by an octagonal shingle spire with a centre post and strong braces.

The chancel has evidently been re-built and is some 5 feet narrower than the original one. Portions of the exterior walls are constructed with rubble, and portions have been re-built since its altered construction in brick. It is lighted by a three-light decorated window, but, as the stonework is all new, it may or may not be a reproduction of the original one. There is also a two-light decorated window on the south side, and a priest's door of the same date. The roof is somewhat similar in character to the nave roof, but it has some longitudinal timbers at the intersections, and there are no tye beams.

The south porch is an interesting wood construction, most of the original timbers being *in situ*, evidently repaired, and the sides are similar in character to that at West Hanningfield, having cusped heads to the five openings. The font is plain and probably of the Decorated period.



SOUTH HANNINGFIELD CHURCH.



WEST HANNINGFIELD CHURCH

Generally, we may say the original church was late Norman with early English windows introduced, and later on, in the Decorated period, considerable work was done, notably to the windows, roof, and porch, and the tower and spire constructed. There are no monuments of any interest.

WEST HANNINGFIELD CHURCH

This church consists of nave, south aisle, chancel, modern vestry, south porch, and tower.

The nave is divided from the aisle, which is continued through part of the chancel, by an arcade of five arches, four columns and two half-columns. These columns are round with moulded capitals and bases of the Decorated period. The north wall and probably the west wall are all that remains of the original Norman church. In this north wall is an early pointed doorway with the original iron-work in the door, but over it are the remains of a Norman window, the original stonework having been replaced by brick. There is another window on the north side but the stonework has been destroyed and replaced by some brick-work and wood frame. Huge brick buttresses occupy a great portion of the remainder of the north wall of the nave.

The south aisle was originally lighted by four south windows and one west window, but all that remains of the original windows are the labels outside with boldly carved heads for stops. These windows, from the character of the labels, are of the Decorated period, but all the stone jambs, mullions and tracery have been ruthlessly destroyed and the jambs formed in common brick filled in with wood frames carried out within the last century. In Muilman's *History of Essex* he says, "In one of the windows of the south aisle is the following inscription painted on the glass in old letters, it is in Latin, the translation is as follows:—

John Ellis gent of this parish glazed these four windows at his own expence March 29, in the 30th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth (1587).

Above are his arms painted on a quarry."

The glass and the inscription are all gone but a shield with a coat of arms difficult to decipher still remains in one of the windows and this is probably the coat of arms of John Ellis.

The south doorway is probably of the Decorated period and is perfect, as is the original door. At the east end of the south aisle is a piscina of the Decorated period.

The roofs of the nave and aisle are plastered over, so that we can give no description of the construction except that the tie-beams with the king-posts exposed give some indication of the type of the roof.

The chancel is now lighted on the north side by one two-light and one three-light Tudor windows in moulded brick. The east window is a modern innovation. On the south side is the original priests' doorway with a sun-dial over. The roof of the chancel is plastered over.

As regards the construction generally there is no doubt that there was originally a Norman church with nave and chancel, but all that now remains is the north and probably the west wall of the nave.

As the Clovilles were in possession of this parish in the latter half of the twelfth century, it may be that the first church was erected by a member of that family. Later on, in the Decorated period, early in the fourteenth century, considerable alterations were made, probably by a member of the same family, not unlikely by Isabel Clovill, for there is a brass in Norman-French which, in English, is as follows:—

Isabel Clovill and John her Son lie here, the last mentioned John departed this life the 23rd day of October in the year of our Lord 1361. God have mercy on their souls.

The work then carried out consisted of the removal of the south wall and the construction of the arcade and the south aisle, the rebuilding of the chancel indicated by the buttresses on the north side; the windows on that side being inserted late in the fifteenth century. Later still, part of the east end and the south side were probably renewed or partially rebuilt; but later still the beautiful work of the Decorated period was destroyed and the miserable windows on the south and east sides introduced.

The north wall of the nave is constructed of pebbles, Roman brick and conglomerate, the south side is plastered over and therefore the materials of the construction are not visible.

The font is curious. Originally it was a very fine one; the base, rescued by the present rector after being buried under the pews, is still there and evidently points to its having a large central pier with smaller columns at the four corners. It is suggested that the present body of the font was the central pier of the original font, the bowl of which was destroyed together with the four columns and this central pier decorated with a suggestive Norman pattern vamped up with a new base and bowl. When this piece of sacrilege was committed there appears to be no evidence.

The very curious double chest, now at the west end, rescued from the coal-hole by the present rector, is, as far as known, unique in this country, the larger division serving, probably, as the chest for the registers and books, and the smaller serving as an alms box and as a depository for church plate.

In the chancel is the matrix of a brass which appears to have been the half-effigy of a priest with the inscription plate under. There is also on the north side the upper slab, of Purbeck marble, of an altar tomb, with a brass inscription on the chamfered edge and two shields on the slab, but only a very small portion of the inscription is left, the remainder having been reaved. An old authority mentions this to have been to a member of the Cloville family. The same authority informs us that there was on the floor near by "a free stone with the effigy of a youth cut thereon." Round the border were these words:—

Here lyes John Eaderswicke, sonne and Heyre of Richard Eaderswicke, esquire, who died in November, 16 [the rest is defaced].

The balustrade, where the old screen stood, is of bold character of the seventeenth century; it was probably the old altar rail.

There are in the three-light Tudor window of the chancel two female heads and a Tudor rose, all that is left of the painted glass of that window.

The original south porch still remains and is a fine specimen of carpentry; both sides are filled in with six openings with cusped heads. The roof consists of three elaborately designed sets of principals. Altogether, when originally constructed, it was as good a specimen of this type of porch as any in the county.

The doorway in the west wall, which, with its original door and ironwork, is of early date, leads to the timber tower at the west end. This tower is worthy of special study, for its design is probably unique in this county, and it is altogether a remarkable piece of construction.

The idea of the architect who designed it was that it should be a separate building and not dependent in any way upon the west wall of the church for strength, but complete in itself and capable of resisting the fierce storms which it would probably have to encounter during future years. There it has stood for five centuries as upright as it was in the year of its erection.

The tower consists of four massive corner posts resting upon massive cills on all four sides, two of which, however, the east and west ones, have been sawn through and removed. These four posts are strengthened by curved braces and this design has been carried out in the upper stories to the top, where it is surmounted by an octagonal spire slated, with the hips covered with lead. Attention is drawn to the special construction of the high raking timber shores or buttresses, two to each post, eight in all, which gives immense rigidity to the whole edifice and renders it independent of any support from the west wall of the church. In this

respect it is different to any of the great timber towers we know of at Blackmore, Margaretting, Stock, and elsewhere; and it is as fine in its design as any in the county. It is covered outside with weather-boarding which, externally, gives it a common appearance and not at all indicative of the noble work inside. It should be carefully examined and, both inside and outside, restored to its original condition.

This church which, under the Clovilles, grew to be a noble edifice with its open timbered roofs and its beautiful Decorated windows, its picturesque porch and its noble tower and spire, must have presented a strong contrast to the ignorant manipulation and savagery to which it has been subject in the two centuries since the last of the Clovilles guarded it with their enlightened care and affection.

A paper read at the Quarterly Excursion on Thursday, 21st September, 1911.

MAGDALEN LAVER CHURCH

This church includes a nave, chancel, tower, and south porch.

The walls of the nave are 3 feet thick, the quoins are square, formed in part with Roman bricks, and there is no plinth. The large pebbles with which the walls are faced are in regular courses, both on the north and south walls, which is very evident, especially in the lower part. All these features are evidences of the original church being built in the Norman period, and, if any further evidence was necessary, it is to be found in the remains of a Norman window, now walled up, in the north wall. Not only is it suggested that it is a Norman building, but, speaking of the nave only, of an early Norman building.

On the north side of the nave, the east and west quoins rest on two large lumps of conglomerate, and the quoin on the south-west has been strengthened by a buttress.

The nave is lighted by one two-light Decorated and one two-light Perpendicular windows on the south side, and by similar windows on the north side. There is still some of the old glass in the head of the Decorated windows. There is a peculiarity about the internal arches of the Decorated window, they are segmental, and, what is somewhat unusual, they have label mouldings, which are also of the same form. The north decorated window is the original one, but the others are all of new stone. The south Decorated window is a copy of the north, and, therefore, no doubt, is a faithful reproduction of the original. The south doorway is of the Decorated period, and

the door itself is the original one. The roof is the original of the Decorated period, and is of the ordinary type—chamfered wall-plates, rafters, puncheons, collars and braces.

The chancel appears to have been re-built in the Decorated period. It is lighted on the south side by one two-light Decorated, and one single-light window, in which fragments of the old glass are preserved: on the north side by one two-light Decorated window, and on the east by a three-light decorated window. The stonework of all these windows is modern, and, therefore, we cannot say whether the original designs have been preserved. On the south side is the usual priest's door. The roof is old, and is a continuation of the nave roof. There is no chancel arch, but there is a most interesting early rood screen, that on the north side being, nearly all of it, original, but on the south side it has been restored in character with the north side.

The tower is connected with the nave at the west end by a doorway, which is believed to have been the west doorway in the original Norman nave. All the stonework has been removed, and the jambs roughly made good in brickwork. The tower itself is one of those timber constructions of which we have many examples in this county. The exact arrangement of the timbers cannot be described, as they are in great part concealed by a vestry, which has been formed in the lower part. There is a doorway which forms an entrance to a narrow gangway. There is no doubt, however, that if the vestry enclosure was stripped of the boarding we should find another example of those massive and interesting pieces of oak carpentry, for which our mediæval architects were famous. The building is weather-boarded outside and surmounted by a small spire. There is a very old door, with ironwork, which now hangs in the doorway between the nave and the tower, which is, possibly, the original Norman door. The font is modern, and the original Decorated font is still preserved in the tower vestry. There are but few monuments. There is a somewhat curious wall tablet at the east end of the chancel to Geo. Kindleton, date 1667; also a wall tablet in the nave to the Cousins family, dated 1766 and 1774. There is also a slab in the chancel to Wm. Rawlins, citizen and apothecary of London, who died in 1702, and a wall tablet to Mrs. Ann Moughton, who died in 1801; also a marble wall tablet in the nave to William Cole, dated 1729: it will be remembered that he was at one time the owner of this parish. On the outside of the church, on the south side, is a somewhat massive monument to him; over this monument is a shield apparently without devise and a crest, a half figure of a dragon rising out of a ducal coronet.

Over the west door of the church, on a bracket, is a helmet with the same crest. If this was Wm. Cole's, it seems a somewhat late date for a real helmet.

The south porch is a modern erection, but at the entrance are some slabs and fragments which are very suggestive of old memorials.

The history of this church is, originally, an early Norman nave and chancel. In the Decorated period, we find there was a wave of ecclesiastical zeal in improving churches, hence we find, as in this instance, an apparent dissatisfaction with the small narrow windows of the Norman period, which failed to give the opportunity to the glass painters of that day of exercising their skill in the adornment of the churches, so the old Norman slits were removed and replaced by the decorated designs of the architects of that period. It is not suggested that the glass painters forced the architects into these enlarged designs, but that the necessity for more enriched embellishments had something to do with the gradual increase of the area taken up by windows, which is so apparent from Norman, through the Early English and Decorated periods, until, in the Perpendicular period, we find, as in the case of Henry VII.'s chapel at Westminster, and other ecclesiastical and domestic buildings, the area of glass was almost equal to the area of wall.

A paper read at the Quarterly Excursion on Thursday, 6th June, 1912.

BOCKING CHURCH.

According to Newcourt not only did Ethelric and Leofwin give the land of Bocking to the priory of St. Saviour at Canterbury but they also gave the church. From this it would appear that there was a Saxon church here during that period. From what we know of the history of other parishes the Saxon church was probably swept away by the Normans and replaced by a Norman edifice which, again, in its turn, had to give way to the noble Perpendicular church of to-day. Hadfield places the building of this church at the period between 1430 and 1450, and the architecture corresponds with that period.

The church consists of a nave with north and south aisles, a chancel with north and south aisles, a tower at the west end, and a south porch.

The nave is separated from the aisles by arcades each consisting of three piers with responds and four arches. The piers consist of four columns or shafts with a hollow moulding between each, with

boldly moulded bases and capitals. The arches are deeply moulded affording a great play of light and shade, with labels over resting upon angels, all of which are more or less mutilated. Over the arches is an embattled string moulding forming the cill of the clerestory windows, the whole surmounted by a clerestory with four three-light windows with traceried heads on either side.

The roof consists of five principal beams with brackets resting upon shafts with caps. Rising from the embattled string between the principals are three intermediate beams, all resting upon massive wall-plates. A massive ridge and two purlins support the common rafters with bosses at all the intersections. All these timbers are moulded and most of them richly carved with various devices, amongst which may be seen the mullet of the De Veres who, no doubt, were considerable donors to the erection of the building.

The nave is separated from the chancel by a bold four-centred moulded arch, the full width of the nave, resting upon corbels. The north aisle is lighted by three three-light windows with rich tracery and a similar west window. There is also a north door. The roof of this aisle is really of more massive construction than that of the nave. It consists of five principal beams strengthened by brackets resting on corbels. Behind the principals are intermediate beams without brackets. A massive purlin, with bold wall-plates, supports the common rafters, or rather joists. All these timbers are deeply moulded and many of them richly carved. The south aisle is lighted by windows similar to those in the north aisle; there is also a door in each aisle. These two aisles are separated from the chancel aisles by four-centred arches resting on corbels similar in character, but not in size, to the chancel arch. The roof of the south aisle is similar to that of the north aisle.

The tower is connected with the nave by a bold archway resting upon columns and moulded jambs through which is seen the fine three-light west window of the tower.

The chancel is lighted by a five-light window. This is somewhat of a puzzle for it partakes more of the character of the Decorated period than the Perpendicular. It will be found upon inspecting the exterior that the stone of the tracery and mullions is of a different character to that of the surrounding stone and it would seem, for some reason, that the old Perpendicular tracery has been cut out and replaced by the present tracery in modern times.

The north aisle is separated from the chancel by an arcade consisting of one column with responds and two four-centred arches, the east end forming the original sacristy.

The roof of the chancel consists of two principals with one wall-principal and three intermediates, ridge and two purlins. The principals, which rest upon corbels, are bracketted. The spaces between the intermediates and principals are filled in with rafters. The arcade on the south side is surmounted by three two-light clerestory windows. All the timbers of the roof are well moulded. There is but little carving and it is altogether of less decorative character than the roofs of the nave and aisles.

The north aisle is lighted by two three-light square-headed windows.

The south aisle is separated from the chancel by an arcade similar to that on the north side with two two-light clerestory windows over, but in lieu of the third two-light window there is a fine three-light window with two transoms dividing the window into three stages and having a fine effect. There is a piscina under this window. This aisle is lighted by similar windows to those in the north. There is a priest's door in this aisle.

The roofs of both north and south aisles consist of one principal with wall principals, intermediates, purlins and rafters, all boldly moulded and partly carved.

The sacristy at the east end of the south aisle is lighted by a two-light east window and a one-light north window, with plain but massive timbers to the roof.

The tower at the west end of the church is a noble building and forms an important feature and is finished by an embattled parapet. At the south-east angle is the staircase turret which is carried up a considerable height above the parapet of the main tower and is surmounted by a wooden structure forming a look-out, from which, in fair weather, a fine view of the surrounding country is obtained. The west front has on the ground floor a doorway with deeply moulded jambs with a pointed arch, the moulding of jambs being continued through the arch, the whole enclosed in a square head, in the spandrils of which are shields but without any device upon them. Over this doorway is an embattled string course or cornice and over this is the fine three-light window before alluded to. On either side of this window, in the angle formed by the buttress, is a niche with corbel and very enriched canopy. The belfry is lighted by a two-light window with traceried head repeated on all four sides of the tower. The massive square buttresses at the angles, finished with crocketed pinnacles, are a very important feature and give dignity and strength to the whole composition. The enriched plinth of the tower is an important decoration, as it is one which was frequently adopted in towers of this period.

The south porch is a somewhat more imposing adjunct than is generally the case. It is entered by a bold archway resting upon two columns and moulded jambs. On the east and west sides are two two-light windows with traceried heads. The roof in comparison with those of the other parts of the church is very poor and hardly a proper finish to the porch itself. This porch leads to the south doorway in the south aisle which must attract attention from the elaborate ironwork with which it is covered. It has evidently been, to some extent, re-made, and may, therefore, challenge criticism.

The exterior walls of the whole church are built of rubble with pebbles, flints and stone dressings. The parapets of the nave and aisles are plain, but those to the chancel and aisles are embattled.

In conclusion we must say that this is one of the most interesting churches in the county; it is not perhaps so large as Saffron Walden, Thaxted, and one or two others, but it is one of the best and most complete specimens of the Perpendicular period that we possess. The details, the designs of the window heads, and the mouldings throughout are well worthy of study to those who are interested in church architecture.

A paper read at the Quarterly Excursion on Thursday, 6th June, 1912.

BRAINTREE CHURCH.

Tindal, speaking of this church (*c.* 1720), says "the church now standing is not that which did anciently belong to this parish. For the old parish church, which was founded before the Conquest, stood upon a hill about half a mile from the present church."

There is some question as to the actual date of this church. According to Tindal, it was built about the latter end of the reign of Edward III., that would be about 1360 to 1370, when the Decorated period was the prevailing style in practice. Newcourt, upon the strength of a bequest, in 1349, by a son of John Naylinghurst, a family of considerable importance in the town, together with some coats of arms of families living in the neighbourhood, gives that as the date of the church. It has been suggested that some portions of the old church were incorporated in the new, but it is stated that this old church dated from the Conquest. If so, the architecture would be of the Norman period, but it will be admitted that there is no Norman work in the church; under these circumstances we must look to the building itself to see what evidence we can find there. The oldest parts of this church are the tower and the arcades on either side of the nave.

The mouldings of the capitals and bases of the tower archway are practically identical with those of a column in Long Compton church, Warwickshire, which is described by Rickman, a very good authority, as belonging to the Decorated period. Then again, although the capitals of the nave arcade are very similar to the same example, the bases of these columns partake more of the character of the Early English period. The arches of the arcade have two chamfers on either side, but these chamfers are curved and not straight, which is another indication of Decorated work. One never likes to give too positive an opinion of the exact date of any particular feature in a building unless there is some corroborative evidence, but taking into consideration all the evidence before us, we are disposed to place the date of the oldest part of the church in the transition period, from Early English to Decorated, that is, from 1272 to 1307. The Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, who has written a most excellent article upon this church, printed in vol. iv., N.S., of our *Transactions*, thinks that the portion of the old church, to which attention has been drawn, date from an earlier period, but the test of the mouldings is against so early a date.

The church now includes a nave with north and south aisles, chancel with south aisle, a north aisle, now the organ chamber, an ancient sacristy with a chamber over, tower, and north and south porches. A modern choir vestry has been added to the west end of the north aisle of the nave.

The aisles are separated from the nave by arcades, consisting of two columns and three arches each. One of the columns on each side is circular, and the other octangular on plan. The arcades are surmounted by a clerestory with six three-light windows on either side, of later character than the arcades.

So much was done at the restoration of the church in 1866, that it is difficult to say what was the original design of the various windows and doors of the north and south aisles, as all the stone details are modern. The external wall of the south aisle appears to have been repaired, but it would seem that the external wall of the north aisle was practically rebuilt. This aisle is lighted by three four-light decorated windows on the north side, and is separated from the organ chamber by a double archway, apparently of modern date, with a circular window over. There is also a north doorway. The south aisle is lighted by four four-light decorated windows on the south side, and one at the west end. There is also a south doorway. The roofs of nave and both aisles are modern.

Attention should be drawn to the fact that there are still in existence three bosses, which were taken from the old roof of the

north aisle, when the new roof was constructed, in 1866. They are carved with armorials and bold foliage, which have been described in our *Transactions* by the Rev. H. L. Elliot, and which fixes the date of this roof at from 1381 to 1404.

The chancel is divided from the nave by a modern archway, which is stated to have replaced the original one, which was much narrower, and was probably of the same date as the nave arcades. It is lighted by a modern Decorated five-light window. The roof is modern.

The south aisle is separated from the chancel by an arcade, consisting of one column with responds, and two four-centered arches of the late Perpendicular period. It is lighted by three three-light windows in the south wall, and one four-light window at the east end. There is a doorway in the south wall. There is an old print of the church taken from the south-east, dated 1818, and we can also observe that there is some of the original stone worked in with the new in the windows. From these evidences there is no doubt that these windows are restorations of the original ones. In the print in question, there is a small two-light window over the door. The roof of this aisle is a fine piece of work, consisting of massive moulded and carved beams, intermediates, purlins, and wall plates with boldly carved bosses at the intersections, the panels filled in with moulded rafters or rather joists, as the roof is a flat one, covered with lead, and is approached by a turret staircase at the south-west corner, which forms a picturesque feature in the elevation. The entrance to the staircase is from the interior of the church. The bosses on this roof have been carefully described by the Rev. H. L. Elliot in our *Transactions*, which enabled him to fix the date at about 1531. In the upper part of the pier at the south-west corner of the aisle is a doorway, which probably had some connection with the rood loft, although the pier seems hardly large enough to contain a staircase.

The chancel is separated from the north aisle, now the organ chapel, by one arch, resting on corbels, and is lighted by two three-light square headed Decorated windows. To the east of this arch is an ancient sacristy, with a chamber over. The sacristy is lighted by a three-light square headed window on the south side, and a two-light square headed modern window on the east side. The floor of the chamber over the sacristy consists of very massive joists and plate, quite plain, and the chamber is lighted by a single-light east window.

The tower is connected with the nave by a noble archway which has been described. This part is lighted by a single-light pointed

window. Externally it is strengthened by buttresses carried up to the level of the ringing chamber, above that the angles are square with brick and stone quoins. The belfry is lighted by two pointed windows on each face and above them three circular sound holes, also on each face, an unusual arrangement certainly in Essex; the whole surmounted by a lofty shingled spire with a canopy over the sanctus bell in the east face.

The north and south porches are modern. In the print of 1818, before described, the south porch is shewn as a large square building, apparently out of proportion to the main building.

The walls of the church are faced with pebbles and flints, with here and there Roman bricks, and in the chancel are introduced what is commonly called pudding stone or conglomerate.

Attention is drawn to the arched recess at the east end of the south aisle of the chancel. We cannot explain its use but it is a feature about which our members may exercise their ingenuity.

The church probably consisted of nave with narrow north and south aisles with a chancel and tower. That there must have been aisles to the nave is proved by the arcades in the nave. One is disposed to think that the present north aisle occupies the site of the original one, but the great width of the south aisle would indicate that the original aisle was removed and its width considerably increased, probably in the Perpendicular period.

In the great restoration in 1866 some of the features of the church were no doubt altered. For instance, we find now that all the windows of the two aisles are of the Decorated period. The roof of the south aisle, as it is shewn by the print of 1818, was then a flat one with a plain parapet. In 1866 it was converted into a gable roof. The roof of the nave was a very flat pitched one with an embattled parapet. Now it is a high pitched roof, but the embattled parapet has gone. The old porches have been replaced by modern ones, and there are other minor alterations which have been necessitated by modern requirements and, therefore, we must not judge too strictly or too severely such alterations which may have interfered with some of the old features of this church.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Plessingho: Plesynghow (*Transactions*, xii., 255).—The Exchequer Subsidy Roll 107/49, affords an interesting instance of the occurrence of this place-name in 1380 *circa*, one of the lists of persons being headed 'Willyghale doo, Wyllinghale Spayne, le hamelet de Plesiggo.' Another roll, compiled some two hundred years later (110/426—8 Eliz.), gives Willingale Doe and, immediately following it, 'Burdesgrene hamlett.' Reference to Chapman and André's map reveals a 'Birds Green,' near a bridge at the north-west corner of the parish of Willingale Doe; and the name is also found on the Ordnance map. Just south of the bridge the river, ceasing for a short distance to be the boundary between the Hundreds of Dunmow and Ongar, passes wholly within that of Dunmow. A little lower down the river we find a 'Miller's Green.' Now it so happens that there is no record of a mill in either of the Willingale Manors, but Domesday tells us that there was one in Plesinchou,¹ and it was undoubtedly a water-mill. Birds Green is on the river, and Miller's Green is but a little way from it. One inclines, accordingly, to conclude that the mill was in that region, and that the land of Plesingho lay in that part of the parish of Willingale Doe. An examination of the court-rolls of the manor would probably throw light on the point; and if any of our members can put me in the way of making it, I shall be most grateful.

W. C. WALLER.

Rayleigh Castle.—As a member of the craft, and also of the Guild of Cutlers, I beg to offer some criticism on two of the implements found amongst the debris or remains recently excavated and examined by experts, as depicted on fig. 4, p. 169, vol. xii., of the *Transactions*.

The knife marked 1 is what is known as a scale tang or the ordinary butcher's knife with the holes for the pins to pass through. The scales were chiefly of wood, but for domestic purposes oftener of horn or bone.

¹ *V.C.H.*, I., 569a.

A round or common tang, which was driven on to a piece of wood for a handle, was the most ancient form, and probably similar to that mentioned by Chaucer as a *thwittle* = whittle, a simple blade carried in a sheath and used for all and sundry purposes. The more elaborate *case* knife, a term still used by old-fashioned cutlers, was doubtless the outcome of this more primitive form, specimens of which may be seen in our museums.

Figure 2 represents a single blade spring knife, something of the sheepsfoot pattern, with seemingly horn scales. The notched edge may be the result of rust and decay, being found open? It was probably laid on one side by the user and forgotten. As far as I am able to judge, the date would be hardly earlier than the middle of the eighteenth century. Dr. Gatty tells us, *Sheffield Past and Present*, that the *spring knife* was not known earlier than about 1600—that it was the invention of one Jaques of Flanders or Belgium. The Sheffield workmen finding a difficulty in pronouncing the inventor's name, dubbed the knives *Jocktle legs*, or some such name.

Ancient pocket knives opened and closed like razors, but to prevent the blades from falling too far back the end of the tang was flattened in similar fashion to that of the surgeon's folding scalpel still in use.

Table knives, as we understand them, were first made in London, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, by one Matthews, a cutler, on Fleet bridge, whose stones and wheels were turned by water power below. At the time of the great fire, the firm was known as the "Widow Matthews," and it still exists, but only in a small way, in the neighbourhood of Wine Office Court. One of the family was warden of the Cutlers' Company, *temp.* Jas. I. They now belong to the Goldsmiths.

ROBERT H. BROWNE.

IN MEMORIAM.

GEORGE EDWARD PRITCHETT, F.S.A.

✠ Mr. Pritchett, a conspicuous member of the Society and for many years one of its Council, was born at the Charter-House, London, where his father, Rev. C. R. Pritchett, afterwards rector of Little Hallingbury, was reader, on 14th June, 1824. Mr. Pritchett's education began at Charter-House; and he accounted it a great distinction to be, in his latter days, if not the oldest yet the oldest but one of the Carthusians still living. Always his proceedings shewed his attachment to the home of his youth, which was in Essex, and he was a lover of whatever concerned Essex, ancient and modern, to the end of his days.

The Essex Archæological Society was founded in 1852. Our esteemed member and president (formerly), Fred. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., was one of the founders, and Mr. Pritchett, his contemporary, then, or soon after, joined, so that by his death the Society loses one more of its earliest supporters. As an instance of his interest in the county we may recall that he was from its beginning a member of the Essex Field Club which was founded in 1880, and he took much interest in its establishment on a permanent basis at West Ham, and constant pleasure in accompanying its excursions almost up to the time of his death, for his natural vigour shewed only little abatement prior to the end.

It is as an ecclesiastical architect that he himself would most desire to be remembered, and in that capacity he obtained a high local reputation. There are numerous churches which have passed under his careful restoring hand in this and neighbouring counties; the latest being only completed in December last—Therfield St. Mary, Herts. In a large and wide sense he entered upon this work after due preparation by following in the wake of the new school of architectural studies which had recently arisen. His collections of standard articles and archæological books, besides periodical and journalistic literature pertaining to art in all its phases, and to antiquities, local and wide spread, all go to shew in what way he sought to equip himself for the responsible offices confided to him—particularly mediæval and parochial fabrics.

His contributions to the *Transactions* will be found in the general index, always marked by careful observation and knowledge. He made many and various contributions to the Society's museum, and took steps to secure as much of antiquarian remains as was possible; and probably it was to his influence that the early additions of Late-Celtic ware were secured from Little Hallingbury.

It is gratifying to record that his vigorous habits, his capabilities and faculties were continued to him up to the close of his career. He died at his home at Bishops-Stortford after brief endurance of natural decay on 24th February, 1912, and was buried at his own request in Little Hallingbury churchyard; in which church a memorial painted-glass window with subjects purposed by himself is being prepared, and for his wife who predeceased him by a few years only.

J. W. K.

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT COLCHESTER CASTLE ON THURSDAY, 2nd MAY, 1912.

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

Mr. W. Gurney Benham moved a vote of thanks to the President, Council, and honorary officers, including the Auditor and Editorial Secretary, for their services in the past year. Mr. Jarmin seconded the resolution, which was unanimously carried.

Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., proposed, and Mr. J. Avery seconded, the re-election of the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking, D.D., F.S.A., as President for the ensuing year.

The Hon. Secretary presented the annual report and statement of accounts which were adopted.

The Vice-Presidents and Honorary Members were re-elected.

The Council was re-elected with the omission of the name of Mr. W. J. Nichol and the addition of Mr. W. Gurney Benham in the place of the late Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A.; of Mr. J. Avery in the place of Mr. W. J. Nichol and Mr. H. W. Lewer.

The Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Town Council, *viz.*: the Rev. Hamilton Ashwin, LL.D., the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, and Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., were re-elected.

The Rev. E. H. L. Reeve presented a report on the evening meetings of the Society, held at Witham, Colchester and Romford.

On the motion of the President, the Rev. E. H. L. Reeve and Mr. George Biddell were thanked for their services in arranging the meetings.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

THE LIBRARIAN OF THE SAFFRON WALDEN SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY INSTITUTION (T. W. HUCK)	}	Hon. Sec.
MAULE, H. P. G., F.R.I.B.A., 309 Oxford Street, W.		
HARDING, NEWTON H., 110 N. Pine Avenue, Chicago, U.S.A.		
FRANCIS, R. G., The Old Rectory, West Bergholt, Colchester.		Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes.
HARRISON, REV. ARTHUR, Bowers Gifford Rectory, Pitsea.		Mr. Miller Christy.
THEOBALD, J. ANWYL, M.A., Widdington House, Newport, Essex.		Rev. J. G. Geare.
MERK, WILLIAM HENRY RUDOLPH, C.S.I., Stirling Leeze House, Coggeshall.		Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A.

The President, in moving a vote of thanks to the Right Hon. James Round for the use of the Library, suggested that a letter of condolence should be sent to him in view of the great loss he had recently sustained by the death of his wife.

The Rev. J. W. Kenworthy suggested that a short obituary notice of the late Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., should be published in the next part of the *Transactions*, and that a letter of condolence should be sent to his family.

After an adjournment for luncheon, the meeting was continued at 2.15 p.m.

Lord Burghclere, the Chairman of the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments for England, attended to give details regarding the forthcoming survey of the monuments of Essex. He was accompanied by Mr. G. H. Duckworth, Secretary, Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, F.S.A., and Mr. Kendall.

Some discussion took place as to the best way in which the county could be divided up for the purposes of the preliminary survey which members of the Essex Archæological Society would be asked to make, and the matter was referred to the Council.

Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., suggested the formation of a Record Society for the county, which should undertake the publication of its ancient records. After some discussion the matter was referred to the Council.

The Hon. Secretary announced that, owing to illness, Dr. J. Horace Round had been unable to complete his promised paper on "Leo de Bradenham and Colchester," but he had received from him his paper on "The Earliest Essex Medical Man," which he then proceeded to read.

Mr. Miller Christy spoke on the recent discoveries at West Thurrock Church, and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope gave some facts relating to the Round Churches of England.

WINTER EVENING MEETINGS.

At the close of the third season of the Society's winter evening meetings it may be worth while to summarize the work done. Credit for their inception must be given to Mr. George Biddell who, it will be seen, has done yeoman's service in securing their success. The matter was first brought forward by the Rev. E. H. L. Reeve, a member of the Council, at the annual meeting at Colchester in 1909. It was agreed, that the winter months might be profitably utilized for meetings with lectures, illustrated or otherwise, and that new members would probably result to the Society. A small Committee was appointed to make the experiment in the coming winter, and leave was given to call upon the Treasurer for a grant of three or four pounds, if need should arise.

The following programme was successfully carried through :—

December 4th, 1909, at BRENTWOOD GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

The Rev. E. Bean, Head Master, read a paper on "the bygone history of Brentwood Grammar School."

Mr. George Biddell showed some lantern pictures illustrating the "Religious Houses of Essex."

January 29th, 1910, at the SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND ART, CHELMSFORD.

The President, Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., gave an address on "Old Chelmsford."

Dr. H. Laver, F.S.A., read a paper on ornamental ironwork in Essex, admirably illustrated by lantern slides.

February 19th, 1910, at the LECTURE HALL, FOREST LANE, by kind permission of the Trustees of the Congregational Church.

The Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking, F.S.A., gave an interesting inaugural address, dwelling on the many archæological interests of the County.

Mr. Walter Crouch spoke of Wanstead in olden times, and of the re-afforestation of 801 acres of Hainault Forest, illustrating his lecture with some valuable pictures from his own collection.

Mr. A. P. Wire gave a lecture on "Old Stratford" illustrated with lantern views from his fine collection of Essex views.

In the following season, 1910-11, the promoters were encouraged by the accession of many new members to repeat their efforts, with the following results:—

January 21st, 1911, at the MASONIC HALL, LOUGHTON.

Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A., read a most interesting paper on "Loughton and its adjacent neighbourhood" illustrated by lantern views, which included some ancient maps of the district and reproductions of valuable old engravings.

Mr. George Biddell gave a lantern lecture on the "Castles and Halls of Essex."

February 22nd, 1911, in PALMER'S SCHOOLS, GRAYS.

Mr. C. M. Shiner traced the story of the neighbourhood; and Mr. George Biddell lectured on "Some interesting Essex Churches," richly illustrated by lantern slides reproduced chiefly from his own photographs.

March 4th, 1911, at the FREE LIBRARY, SOUTHEND.

Mr. E. B. Francis described the excavations undertaken at Rayleigh Mount.

Mr. George Biddell gave a lecture on some of the Religious Houses of Essex, and Mr. J. W. Burrows re-called the history of the Rochford Hundred.

In the recent season, 1911-12, the Committee have organized meetings at Witham, Colchester, and Romford.

November 20th, 1911, at CHURCH HOUSE, WITHAM.

Mr. Wykeham Chancellor gave a lecture on "Some Essex Churches" illustrated by lantern slides.

Mr. George Biddell discoursed on the "Ports and Harbours of Essex," giving many quaint and picturesque views on land and water recorded by his own camera.

Mr. R. C. Fowler, of Witham, read a paper on the history of the town, tracing its story from Roman and Saxon times.

February 1st, 1912, at the CASTLE LIBRARY, COLCHESTER.

The President, the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking, F.S.A., read a paper on Roman colonization, printed in the present issue of the *Transactions*. Mr. C. E. Benham gave a demonstration of "Illustrations of Late Celtic Art," the beautiful set of lantern slides shown being lent by Mr. Reginald A. Smith, of the British Museum. Mr. W. Gurney Benham gave a short account of the early Colchester Charters.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

JENCKEN, Col., R.A.M.C., Colchester.	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
DAVEY, H., Tower House, Dunmow.	Miss B. Irwin.
WILDE, E. J., Furze Hall, Ingatestone.	Mr. H. Worrin.
BARRETT, Miss, Jessops, Blackmore, Essex.	} Rev. E. H. L. Reeve.
BARRETT, Miss F., Jessops, Blackmore, Essex.	
GREEN, Mrs. P. R., The Bank House, Colchester.	Mr. G. Rickword.

March 18th, 1912, at the WYKEHAM HALL, ROMFORD.

Mr. S. J. Barns read a paper on "Gidea Hall and the Cooke family," and Mr. Biddell gave an illustrated address on "Some Religious Houses in Essex," dealing with Barking, Beleigh, Stratford, and Waltham Abbeys, Dunmow and Hedingham Priors, and the Horned Monastery at Hornchurch.

At a later hour Mr. Bamford gave an address on "Old Romford, and the Liberty of Havering-atte-Bower," and Mr. Biddell kindly lectured again on the "Castles and Halls of Essex."

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

BRUHL, Mrs. L. B., Triplow, Romford.	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
BELL, Rev. G. M., The Vicarage, Romford.	} Mr. G. Biddell.
SIER, L. C., 15, St. Alban's Road, Colchester.	
	Mr. G. Rickword.

In every way the results of the meetings have been very satisfactory. Many new members have been added to our roll, and considerable interest has been aroused in archæological matters. Everywhere the Committee have been met with the greatest kindness by local antiquaries and the residents generally, and at each centre the success of the gathering has been much enhanced by the loan of pictures and objects of interest, often at no little trouble and risk to their generous owners.

E. H. L. R.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 6th JUNE, 1912.

BRAINTREE, BOCKING, AND GOSFIELD.

A large party of members and friends took part in this excursion. The church at Braintree was described by Mr. Chancellor with his usual felicity. At Bocking Mr. Chancellor again read a very interesting account of the church which is published in the current part of the *Transactions*, with a summary of those details of the Braintree paper which supplement the description of the church given by the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy in vol. iv., n.s., p. 254. By the kindness of Capt. and Mrs. Bolton, Bocking Hall, an interesting manor house, was inspected. The party reassembled at the Deanery where they were hospitably entertained by the Very Rev. Dean Brownrigg and Mrs. Brownrigg, to whom a hearty vote of thanks was accorded on the proposition of the Rev. T. H. Curling. A short drive brought the party to Gosfield Hall, the exterior of which was viewed by kind permission of Mrs. Lowe. A vote of thanks was passed to Mrs. Lowe for her kindness and for her hospitality to a section of the party on the proposition of the Rev. T. H. Curling. The interesting church at Gosfield was next visited where the party were welcomed by the vicar, the Rev. H. L. Elliot, whose account of the church and hall appears in this part of the *Transactions*. Mr. and Mrs. Elliot kindly entertained the party to tea and on the proposition of Mr. Chancellor a hearty vote of thanks was accorded them for their hospitality. At a general meeting of the Society held at the Deanery, Bocking, the following were elected members:—

WOOD, Rev. J., Wix Vicarage, Essex.
COOPER, G. F., Longcroft, Loughton.
SHALLOW, A. W., Pahar, Church Hill, Loughton.
WALL, J. C., Lyndhurst, Canterbury Road, Leyton.
NEILD, Mrs., Broomfield House, Chelmsford.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. G. Rickword.

Mr. H. W. Lewer.

Miss C. Fell Smith.

REPORT FOR 1911.

The Council has pleasure in presenting its fifty-ninth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost twenty-four members by death, resignation, and removal. Forty-three new members have been added to its roll, and one has been reinstated.

The total membership which on 31st March, 1911, was 379, on 31st March, 1912, stood as follows:—

Annual members	349
Life members.....	46
Honorary members	4
	<hr/>
	399

The losses by death include the names of Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., a member of the Council, Sir W. Birt, and Mr. T. Forster, a life member.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, and of the Council with the exception of Mr. W. J. Nichol, and with the addition to the Council of Mr. W. Gurney Benham in the place of the late Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., Mr. John Avery, in the place of Mr. W. J. Nichol and Mr. H. W. Lewer.

The statement of account for the year ending 31st December, 1911, shows a balance to the credit of the Society of £42 15s. 10d., as compared with a balance of £60 18s. 10d., at the end of 1910.

The Vice-Treasurer reports:—

The receipts for the year have been satisfactory, annual subscriptions shewing an increase of over £12; and the arrears recovered were £14 14s. 6d., as compared with £13 2s. 6d. in 1910. The outstanding arrears amount to £26 15s. 6d., of which over £17 belongs to the year 1911, and will be received during 1912, many members paying every two years.

The sale of *Transactions* by Messrs. Wiles & Son amounted to only £5 13s. 6d., as against over £18 in 1910.

The principal event of the year was the receipt and investment of a sum of £54 6s. 1d., the balance of donations made many years

ago towards the proposed building of a Museum for the antiquities belonging to the Society. It is to the intervention of its ex-President, Dr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., that the Society in the main owes this welcome windfall.

On the expenditure side it is to be noted that the cost of two parts of the *Transactions*, standing at £80 6s. 6d., exceeded that amount by £13 paid for illustrations since the accounts were closed. The preparation and printing of the Index to vol. XI. cost £21. Four life compositions were, in accordance with the Council's recent instructions, invested in the purchase of India 3 per cent. stock.

The balance carried to 1912 is, in round figures, £42, as against £60 in the previous year, of which £21 was earmarked for investment. The year's receipts amounted to £199 19s. 6d.; the expenditure incurred (£206 9s. 3d. plus £13) was £219 9s. 3d.

Excursions were held as follows:—

29th May, 1911—West and South Hanningfield, Runwell, Rettendon, and Sandon.

10th July, 1911—Rainham, Wennington, Aveley, South and North Ockendon.

21st September, 1911—North Weald, Magdalen Laver, and Harlow.

Meetings in connection with the Society took place on:—

20th November, 1911—at the Church House, Witham.

1st February, 1912—at Colchester Castle.

18th March, 1912—at the Wykeham Hall, Romford.

It is recommended that excursions be made this year in the neighbourhood of:—

- (1) Braintree.
 - (2) Tilbury.
 - (3) Tendring.
-

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

From Mr. R. C. Fowler—

Diocesis Londiniensis Registrum Radulphi Baldock.
Gilberti Segrave. Ricardi Newport et Stephani Gravesend.
Pars ultima.

From the Society of Architects—

Journal, monthly.

Archæologia Aeliana, 3rd series, vol. VII.

From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Vol. XXIII., No. 2.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—

Proceedings, vol. XLIV., 1910-11.

Anthropological Institute—

“Man,” May, 1911—April, 1912.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Arch. Journal, vol. LXVIII. (Nos. 269—272).

British Archæological Association—

Journal, vol. XVII., parts 3 and 4.

Royal Institute of British Architects—

Journal, vol. XIX., parts 1-10.

R.I.B.A. Kalendar, 1911-12.

St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society—

Vol. VII., part 1.

Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society—

Vol. XXXIII., part 1.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society—

Proceedings, vol. XV., parts 2 and 3 ; vol. XVI., part 1.

List of Members.

Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—

Transactions, vol. III., parts 6 and 7.

Chester Archæological Society—

Journal, vol. XVII., XVIII.

Essex Field Club—

Vol. XVI., parts 7-9.

Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society—

Nothing received this year.

East Herts Archæological Society—

Transactions, vol. IV., part 2.

Kent Archæological Society—

Transactions, vol. XXIX.

Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—

Vol. X., parts 5 and 6.

Powys Land Club—

Nothing received this year.

Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society—

Proceedings, vol. LVII.

North Staffordshire Field Club—

Transactions, vol. XLV.

Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History—

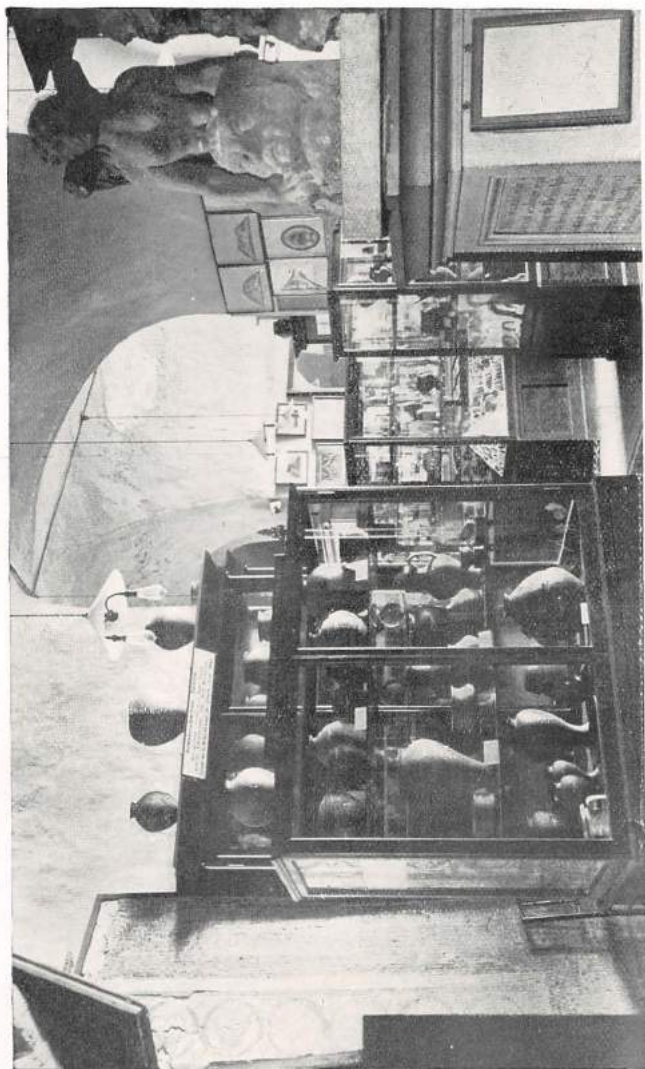
Proceedings, vol. XIV., part 1.

Surrey Archæological Society—
Transactions, vol. XXIV.

Sussex Archæological Society—
Collections, vol. LIV.

Thoresby Society—
Vol. XVIII., vol. XIX., part 1.

Wiltshire Archæological Society—
Magazine, vol. XXXVII., Nos. 115, 116.
Abstracts Inquisitiones post Mortem, part 3.
Catalogue of Antiquities in the Museum.



COLCHESTER MUSEUM. THE NORMAN CRYPT.

From Photograph by Mrs. G. W. Siggers.

Borough of



Colchester.

THE

Corporation Museum

OF

LOCAL ANTIQUITIES

(FOUNDED 1846).

REPORT

OF THE

Museum and Muniment Committee,

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1912.

PRICE—TWO PENCE.

COLCHESTER:

BENHAM AND COMPANY, LIMITED

1912.

Committee and Officers, 1911=12.

Committee :

ALDERMAN E. H. BARRITT, J.P., *Chairman.*

ALDERMAN W. G. BENHAM, J.P., *Deputy-Chairman.*

THE WORSHIPFUL THE MAYOR (COUNCILLOR R. B. BEARD).

ALDERMAN H. LAVER, J.P.

COUNCILLOR J. W. BARE.

COUNCILLOR A. M. JARMIN.

COUNCILLOR C. M. STANFORD.

*The following are not on the Council, but represent the
Essex Archaeological Society.*

THE REV. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.

THE REV. J. W. KENWORTHY.

MR. PHILIP G. LAVER, F.S.A.

Honorary Curator :

ALDERMAN HENRY LAVER, J.P., F.S.A.

Curator :

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

Assistant :

THEOBALD SMITH.

The Corporation Museum.

To the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester.

GENTLEMEN,

We beg to submit our Annual Report on the Corporation Museum for the year ended 31st March, 1912.

The interest taken in the Museum shows no sign of decrease. During the past year, which terminated on 31st March, the Museum has been visited by 27,298 persons.

Your Committee gratefully acknowledge their indebtedness to a large number of donors of many valuable and interesting gifts, which are recorded in the accompanying lists.

Mr. T. B. and Miss Daniell, of Heath House, West Bergholt, have again presented a large number of "Bygones" to be included in the collection they gave last year.

Mr. Daniell has also added to the Coin Collection a fine example, in mint state, of the Five-Pound Piece of the Jubilee of Queen Victoria, 1887.

The Collection of Manuscripts has been enriched by the gift of Mr. Charles E. Benham, of a MS. Index to the volumes of Colchester Graveyard Inscriptions, compiled by the late Mr. Charles Golding, and a volume of Morant MSS., presented by the Rev. G. T. Bromwich, of Gestingthorpe.

Other additions of local interest are a fine Late-Celtic Pot, given by the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, to be included in

the collection of Braintree antiquities presented by him in 1910; two rare Perforated Stone Axes, found and given by Mr. Herbert Norfolk, of Manor Farm, Layer Breton, and two Carved Oak Beams from an old house on Hythe Hill, the gift of Mr. R. Beaumont, of Lexden.

Amongst the objects acquired by purchase, the most important are a Bronze Founder's Hoard, consisting of fifteen Socketed Bronze Celts, found near Dovercourt; a Silk and Velvet Weaver's Loom, from Coggeshall; and a pair of Silver-plated Cock Spurs, used in Cock Fighting, in the early part of last century.

It is a matter for congratulation that most of the old and obsolete Exhibition Cases in the Museum have now been replaced by those of more modern and up-to-date style and design. It was unanimously resolved at a meeting of your Committee last April to utilize a portion of the bequest to the Museum of the late Mrs. Susannah F. Boby, to defray the cost of the new cases required, and their installation was at once proceeded with.

Your Committee are also indebted to the liberality of Mr. and Miss Daniell who have given the case which contain their collection of "Bygones" and to the generosity of Mr. W. W. Hewitt, of Lower Park, Dedham, who has again come to their assistance with the gift of two wall cases to replace those in the south-east window recess. They will be erected very shortly.

The erection of the new cases has necessitated a considerable amount of re-arrangement, cleaning and labelling, and much remains to be done, but the result will be a more

effective and systematic display of the objects, which will largely increase their educational value.

The need of more accommodation for exhibition purposes, to which attention has been called in the reports of preceding years, has now become acute, and if the Colchester Museum is to continue to fulfil its purpose and retain a foremost place amongst other museums of the country, the settlement of a matter so important cannot be longer delayed.

The Committee has under its care a large collection of objects of great interest and educational value which are either not exhibited for want of space or are so cramped in their display that the value of the exhibition is thereby minimised.

Serious attention is now being bestowed upon this question, and your Committee hope to be able to place a report before the Council at an early date.

Your Committee invite the members of the Council and general public to visit the Museum and inspect the past year's work, and they desire to express their gratification at the activity displayed by the responsible officers of the department.

ERNEST H. BARRETT, *Chairman.*

HENRY LAVER, *Hon. Curator.*

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT, *Curator.*

Visitors to the Museum, 1911=12.

					Days open.	Attendance.
April	...	...	...	...	24	3627
May	...	...	...	...	27	2029
June	...	...	..	...	25	3072
July	...	...	...	...	26	2433
August	...	...	...	...	27	6425
September	...	...	...	...	26	3502
October	...	...	...	...	26	1837
November	...	...	...	...	26	942
December	...	...	...	...	25	1234
January	...	...	...	...	27	1202
February	...	...	...	...	25	977
March	...	..	...	...	26	1018
<i>Total</i>				...	310	27,298

BANK HOLIDAY ATTENDANCES.

Easter Monday, 17th April	...	...	...		1141
Whit Monday, 5th June	...	...	...		826
August Monday, 7th August	...	...	...		833
26th December	...	...	...		255

*The total number of Visitors for the year ending March 31st, 1903, was 20,887; 1904, was 27,039; 1905, was 28,408; 1906, was 29,588; 1907, was 31,078; 1908 was 30,875; 1909, was 29,842; 1910, was 34,453; 1911, was 29,423.

The Colchester Museum

IS OPEN DAILY FROM

1st April to 30th September—10 a.m. till 5 p.m.

1st October to 31st March—10 a.m. till 4 p.m.

AND CLOSED ON

Sundays, Good Friday, and Christmas Day, and such other days as the Committee may order.

ADMISSION FREE.

It is urgently requested that any discovery of Archæological interest in the neighbourhood may be brought to the notice of either the Chairman, Honorary Curator or the Curator as early as possible.

The Curator will be pleased to give any information in his power, and may be seen daily, Museum engagements permitting.

Postcards of many of the most important antiquities may be obtained in the Museum at One Penny each.

Curator ... ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

List of Additions to the Museum

BY GIFT AND PURCHASE.

From 1st April, 1911, to 31st March, 1912.

All the objects were found in Colchester, unless otherwise stated.

STONE AND BRONZE AGES.

- A number of Fragments of Pottery, found at Shoebury.
Bronze or Early Iron Age. Donor, the Hon. Curator,
Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2245·11
- Tanged and Barbed Flint Arrowhead, the tang and one barb
wanting. Found at Hadleigh, Essex, 1911. Donor, Mr
H. W. M. King. 2249·11
- Three Flint Scrapers found by Donor at East Mersea and
Stanway. Neolithic. Donor, the Curator, Mr. A. G.
Wright. 2334·11
- Bronze Founder's Hoard, consisting of fifteen Bronze
Socketed Celts, found in a pot near Dovercourt, 1911,
with a fragment of the pot. Late Bronze Age.
Purchased. (*Plate I. B.*) 2347·11
- Perforated Axe of Stone with oblique cutting edge. Length
 $3\frac{7}{8}$ ins. Found by Donor at Layer Breton. Late
Neolithic or Early Bronze Age. Donor, Mr. Herbert
Norfolk. 2386·11
- A similar Axe is figured in Evans' *Ancient Stone Implements*,
fig. 123.
- Perforated Axe of Stone with double cutting edge. Length
 $4\frac{1}{4}$ ins. Found by Donor at Layer Breton. Late
Neolithic or Early Bronze Age. Donor, Mr. Herbert
Norfolk; 2387·11
- Large Pebble of Liver-coloured Quartzite with veins of white
crystal, which shows signs of use as a rubber. Length
5 ins. Found by Donor at Layer Breton. Donor, Mr.
Herbert Norfolk. 2388·11

Food Vessel, or Cooking Pot, of coarse buff ware, unornamented. The pot was distorted and cracked in the firing, and was perforated in ancient times for repair with a cord or thong. Partly restored. Height $5\frac{5}{8}$ ins. Found near Shoebury. Late Bronze Age. Purchased. (*Plate II.*)

2438·12

The Hon. John Abercromby, F.S.A. (Scot.) has kindly drawn attention to several Bronze Age pots recorded and illustrated by Thurnam, *Archæologia*, vol. xliii., pl. xxix., figs. 8 and 9; pl. xxx., fig. 7, which have similar "reparation holes" drilled in their sides.

M. Paul du Chatellier also figures an example of late Stone Age date (Epoque de la Pierre Polie) in his *La Poterie * * * en Armorique*, pl. 7, fig. 11.

EARLY IRON AGE (LATE-CELTIC).

Fragment of a shallow Dish, or Tazza, of Kimmeridge Shale with beaded rim. Late-Celtic. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A.

2397·11

Large Bronze Hook, beautifully wrought in flat bronze, with ring for suspension formed of stout bronze wire, the ends overlapping in spiral coils. Length $3\frac{1}{4}$ ins. Late-Celtic? Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A.

2405·12

Cinerary Pot of smooth brown ware with everted rim and shallow cordon round neck. The exterior shows traces of a black glaze or pigment. Slightly restored. Height 9 ins. Found at Braintree. Late-Celtic. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. (*Plate II.*)

2448·12

Remains of a large Cinerary Pot of pale red ware with two narrow cordons between grooves on shoulder, rim wanting. Repaired. Found at Braintree. Late-Celtic, 1st century A.D. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy.

2449·12

Neck of a large Amphora, with one handle, of fine buff ware, belonging to the tall slender type generally found with Late-Celtic remains. Early 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler 2363·11

Amphoræ of this class have been found in association with Late-Celtic remains at Lexden and Mount Bures, Essex, and at Welwyn, Herts. See C. Roach Smith, *Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. ii., and Proceedings, Society of Antiquaries of London, Second Series, vol. xxiv.

ROMANO-BRITISH PERIOD.

Bone Pin with perforated ornamented head of unusual form. Length $3\frac{7}{8}$ ins. Found at Lexden. Romano-British. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2237·11

Two small tubular objects of red ware, one with three small indentations on edge. Length $\frac{7}{8}$ in. and $\frac{3}{4}$ in.; diameter $\frac{7}{8}$ in. and $\frac{3}{4}$ in. respectively. Romano-British? Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler. 2266·11

Bronze Bracelet with hook and eye fastening, ornamented with "ring and dot" design; another, imperfect, formed of thin bronze wire twisted round a stouter wire. Two fragments of another broken in Roman times and united by a thin plate of bronze, rivetted on. All found with a skeleton burial. 3rd century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2270-2272·11

Upper Stone of Quern of Niedermendig lava. Diameter $7\frac{7}{8}$ ins., thickness $1\frac{3}{8}$ ins. Found at Sible Hedingham. Romano-British. Donor, the Rev. H. L. Elliott. 2274·11

Upper Stone of Quern of Niedermendig lava with two slots for handles. Diameter $9\frac{1}{4}$ ins., thickness $1\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Found at Halstead. Romano-British Donor, the Rev. H. L. Elliott 2275·11

Small Sub-carinated Vase of hard black ware, slightly imperfect, ornamented on shoulder with five narrow girth grooves. Height $3\frac{5}{8}$ ins. Found at Dunmow. 1st century, A.D. Donor, the Rev, H. L. Elliott. 2276·11

Small Bottle (or Balsarium), of smooth red ware with band of white slip on shoulder. Height $1\frac{3}{4}$ ins. Found in Castle Park. Probably Belgic ware, 1st century, A.D. Purchased. 2287·11

Cooking Bowl of polished black ware, with flanged rim. Height $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins., diameter $7\frac{1}{2}$ ins. 2nd century, A.D. Purchased. 2313·11

See Ward, *The Roman Era in Britain*, Fig. 47, No. 15.

Upper Stone of Quern of Niedermendig Lava. Diameter 8 ins., thickness $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Roman. Purchased. 2324·11

Portion of "Samian" flanged Bowl (Dragendorff, 44). Base fragment of "Samian" platter (Dragendorff, 18) with potter's stamp, OFMOM. 1st century, A.D. Base fragment of "Samian" Cup (Dragendorff, 33) with part of potter's stamp, GILLIM (Marcellus). 2nd century, A.D. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2335·11-2337·11

MOMMO was a South Gaulish potter of La Graufesenque, whose wares have been found in Rome and at Pompeii; the latter place was destroyed in A.D. 79. The locality of MARCELLVS is unknown.

Fragment of Vase of grey "Rustic Ware." 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. A. G. Andrews. 2353·11

Bronze bow-shaped Fibula with semi-circular spring cover with hook; spring wanting. Found near Lexden. Romano-British, 1st century, A.D. Purchased. 2355·11

A similar fibula is figured in the Catalogue of Devides Museum, Part II., pl. xxiii., fig. 5.

- Neck of a large Amphora of globular form with one handle, stamped with potter's initials, C. AP. F. (?). 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler 2364·11
 For illustration of an Amphora of this type, see Annual Report, 1909 10, plate v.
- Mortar of buff ware, partly restored from fragments, base wanting. Found at Shoeburyness, 1st century, A.D. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2367·11
- Several fragments of Pottery from Shoeburyness. Romano-British. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2367·11
- Portion of small "Samian" Vase of rare type, with rouletted zone and corrugated base. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2374·11
- Child's Bangle of twisted bronze wire with hook and eye fastening. Romano-British. Purchased. 2375·11
- Small Jar of dark grey "Upchurch" ware, with narrow everted rim, ornamented with tooled vertical lines. Height 2½ ins. 2nd century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2376·11
- Fragment of Bronze Patera with beaded rim. Found on site of new road, St. John's Green, Romano-British. Donor, the Curator, Mr. Arthur G. Wright. 2383·11
- Bracelet of Kimmeridge Shale. Outside diameter 2⅞ ins. Romano-British. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2384·11
- Armlets of Kimmeridge Shale have been found on several Late-Celtic sites, notably at Aylesford, *Archæologia*, vol. lii., and at Glastonbury, *Glastonbury Lake-Village*, vol. i., in which many references to Kimmeridge Shale objects will be found.
- Three fragments of a Glass Dish, or Bowl, with moulded and lathed rim. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2398·11

Small Vase of red ware with buff slip exterior; on sides, three pyramidal groups of circular spots of a darker shade *en barbotine*. Height 3½ ins. Romano-British.
Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2403·12

This little Vase formed one of a triple group similar to that described in Annual Report, 1910, Plate iii. See also *Reliquary*, vol. xii., p. 210, and "Essex Field Club Museum Hand-Book," No. 2, p. 11.

Bronze Hasp with terminal ring. Length 2½ ins. Romano-British. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2404·12

Large portion of the body of a small Amphora of reddish ware with pale buff exterior, wanting neck and handles. Romano-British. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A.
2413·12

Base of a "Samian" Vase (Dragendorff 54 ?), with traces of slip decoration above a tooled line, or girth groove. Purchased. 2415·12

Bronze Fibula of "Cruciform type," with remains of iron hinge pin. Romano-British. 3rd century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2396·11

A similar fibula of silver-gilt is figured in Pitt-Rivers' *Excavations in Cranbourne Chase*, vol. i., pl. x., fig. 1. See also Ward, *Roman Era in Britain*, fig. 73.E.

Tusk of Wild Boar, from Roman level at St. John's Green. Donor, Mr. W. Meaden. 2420·12

Small Iron Pruning Hook with eyelet at end of handle. Length 6½ ins. Romano-British. 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2424·12

Handle of Amphora with potter's stamp in two lines. Found in Castle Park. Purchased. 2432·12

Neck and one handle of Lagena of buff ware. Half of a "Samian" Cup and fragment of another (Dragendorff 27) and a fragment of ornamental black ware. 1st century, A.D. Found together in excavation in Trinity Street. Donor, Mr. Vernon E. Marshall. 2437·12

- Buff Ware Water Bottle found in Colchester, 1868. Height $7\frac{3}{8}$ ins. 1st century, A.D. Donors, the Library Committee of the Corporation of the City of London. 2443·12
- Small Vase or Beaker, on pedestal foot, of whitish paste with metallic red exterior. Height $4\frac{1}{8}$ ins. 3rd century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2445·12
- For vessels of similar form see Ward, *Roman Era in Britain*, fig. 46, nos. 4 and 7.

ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD.

- Small carinated Vase of brown ware with grey exterior, lip wanting, the upper portion ornamented with girth grooves. Present height $4\frac{1}{8}$ ins. Found at Old Heath. Saxon. Purchased. 2290·11

MEDIÆVAL AND LATER PERIODS.

(Including "BYGONES.")

- Mahogany Panel painted with Arms of Colchester and Ipswich, from one of the coaches on that road. $14\frac{3}{4}$ ins. by $15\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Purchased. 2241·11
- Locock's Respirator in use about 50 years back, with three packets of cigarette papers used in making cigarettes for asthma. Donor, Councillor A. M. Jarmin. 2251·11
- Jug of red ware ornamented with indented lines on shoulder, covered with a rich olive-green glaze. Imperfect. Found at the Hythe. 17th century. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler. 2256·11
- Iron Implement for use in docking horses' tails. Donor, Mr. E. J. Wilton. 2261·11
- Frilling Iron on cast iron ornamental stand, with maker's stamp, "Kenrick," under, and two heating irons or pokers. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler. 2265·11
- Special Constable's Staff of turned wood, painted brown with lettering in yellow, W.H. (West Hanningfield, Essex), No. 8. Donor, Mr. S. J. Barns. 2273·11
- Some eighteen or twenty of these staves were found at West Hanningfield.

Bronze Plumb Bob, imperfect, ornamented with two *pseudo* armorial shields. In the interior are five flat triangular projections, probably to keep the clay core from shifting. Said to have been found at Halstead. 14th century? Donor, the Rev. H. L. Elliott. 2277·II

A similar Plumb Bob in the Museum, ornamented with shields of the Arms of Fitzwalter, was found in the wall of the church at Marks Tey.

Small Jug of grey stoneware. Height $4\frac{1}{8}$ ins. 17th century. Said to have been found at Halstead. Donor, the Rev. H. L. Elliott. 2278·II

Dagger Blade of iron, found in soil of cliff at Walton-on-the-Naze. Donor, Mr. F. List 2286·II

Toy Wheel Lock Pistol in bronze. Found in the Castle Park. 17th century. Purchased. 2288·II

Bellarmine or Ale Jug with mask and medallion, imperfect. 17th century. Purchased. 2291·II

Two Carved Oak Beams from an old house next to the Queen's Head Inn, the Hythe. Length 12feet. Donor, Mr. R. Beaumont. 2292·II

Ember Tongs in old Sussex iron. 18th century. Donor, Mr. J. Godwin King. 2305·II

Horn Lantern. Early 19th century. Donor, Mr. Alexander MacDougall, Junr., C.E. 2310·II

Pair of Cock Spurs, used in Cock Fighting. 18th century. Purchased. 2325·II

Set of Wooden Butter Stamps, mould in form of a swan, and Pats. Early 19th century. Purchased. 2326·II

Ginger Bread Stamps in carved wood. Early 19th century. Purchased. 2326·II

Patent Oyster Opener in form of a wooden block, hollowed to hold oyster, with half lid hinged to shut down on same. On it is mounted a brass plate embossed with Royal Arms and the name J. BARLOW. Purchased.

2327·II

- Carved Deal Draughtboard, probably made for some village
alehouse. Purchased. 2328·11
- Two Steel Wad Punches for use with old muzzle-loading
gun. Donor, Mr. Hills. 2329·11
- Small Pewter Cup, probably an Egg Cup. Height 2ins.
Found in Castle Park. Donor, Mr. P. W. P. Carlyon-
Britton, F.S.A. 2330·11
- Antique Knife in bone handle with rectangular brass guard,
probably for opening oysters. Donor, Mr. W. Meaden.
2333·11
- Three Tobacco-pipe Bowls. 17th century. Donor, the Hon.
Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2338·11
- Pouch of Bead-work, lined with leather. 18th century.
Purchased. 2343·11
- Six percussion "Hat" Caps, used with muzzle-loading gun
about the time of the Crimean War. Donor, Mr. W. A.
Bashford. 2344·11
- Twelve Skeins of old-coloured Silks and Two Packets of
Needles used in old bead-work. Donor, Mrs. J. T. Cater.
2345-46·11
- Piece of Clay Walling (Noggin) formed by tying together a
number of split branches of oak and plastering with clay
mixed with fine grass. Piece of Ceiling Plaster containing
large quantity of bullock or horse-hair. Two Rafters of
Split-Oak braches, $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet and $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet long respectively.
16th century. From the Queen's Head Inn, Hythe
Hill. Donor, Mr. A. G. Andrews. 2350-52·11
- Circular Snuff-Box in Papier Maché with portrait of a lady
painted in oils on lid. Diameter $2\frac{3}{4}$ ins. Early 19th
century. Purchased. 2357·11

- Essex Smock in brown twill with spiral design in black braidwork. Donor, Mrs. Went. 2359'11
- Percussion Powder Tester in form of a percussion pistol with short brass barrel having a revolving ratchet disc of steel engraved on side with numbers up to 12. Donor, Mr. Charles E. W. Hawkins. 2380'11
- Portrait of Charles I. painted on glass, found in an old chest in Colchester, about 1870. Donor, the Rev. A. F. Curtiss. 2401'12
- Double-barrelled Pistol for percussion caps, found $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet below surface in garden in Artillery Street North. Purchased. 2402'12
- Satin Pincushion, with ornamental design and motto formed with "wire-headed" pins. Georgian. Donor, Mrs. J. T. Cater. 2416'12
- Iron Pliers found below the surface at East Bridge. 18th century? Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler. 2419'12
- Wooden Bucket in cask form. Early 19th century. Donor, Mr. Vernon E. Marshall. 2435'12
- Wooden Dipping Bowl. Early 19th century. Donor, Mr. Vernon E. Marshall. 2436'12
- Bronze Finger Ring, found in Castle Park. 16th century. Purchased. 2433'12
 Mr. Reginald A. Smith, F.S.A., of the British Museum, writes :—
 " Your ring seems to be of the 16th century, and is practically identical with one here. The marks on it are not letters, but II , III , etc., which may mean anything, possibly the services of the R. C. Church, used, perhaps, like the 'decade' rings."
- Pair of Dibbles, used in planting wheat, beans, etc., at Langham over 80 years ago. Donor, Mr. S. Edwards. 2440'12
- Pair of Barking Irons used in peeling the bark from trees when thrown. Donor, Mr. S. Edwards. 2441'12

- Copper Powder Flask, resembling a leather pouch, graduated for charges of $2\frac{1}{4}$, $2\frac{1}{2}$, $2\frac{3}{4}$ and 3 drams. Stamped G. & J. W. HAWKSLEY. Early 19th century. Donor, Mr. Harrington Lazell. 2446·12
- Mahogany Work Frame on Stand, for use in working on canvas with wools or silks. Early 19th century. Purchased. 2447·12
- Steel Spectacle Case. Early 19th century. Purchased. 2450·12
- Wood Cased Iron Lock. Found at Colne Engaine, about 1882. 18th century. Purchased. 2453·12
- The following additional objects to be included in the Daniell Collection of Bygones, given by Mr. Thomas B. Daniell and Miss S. A. Daniell, of Heath House, West Bergholt. Donors, Mr. and Miss Daniell. (*Plate III.*) 2228·11-12
- Set of Six Pewter Tankards, Georgian period.
- Despatch Box in shagreen, with mirror in lid.
- Inlaid Work-box with roller fitting.
- Work-box, painted Chinese style in black to imitate inlaid work.
- Pen-box with ink bottle, printed group on lid.
- Four Baskets of fine wickerwork.
- Lady's Work-bag of netted-ribbon work.
- Bonnet Curtain of marone velvet with straw-plait trimming.
- Pair of Watch Pockets in woolwork for four-posted bedstead.
- Pair of Watch Pockets, with lace trimming, for four-posted bedstead.
- Kettle-Holder, with flowers worked in velvet and silk, and with fine wire chainwork round edges.
- Pair Velvet Bracelets, with design in white and green beadwork.
- Bodice of fine needlework, worn with high waisted dress.

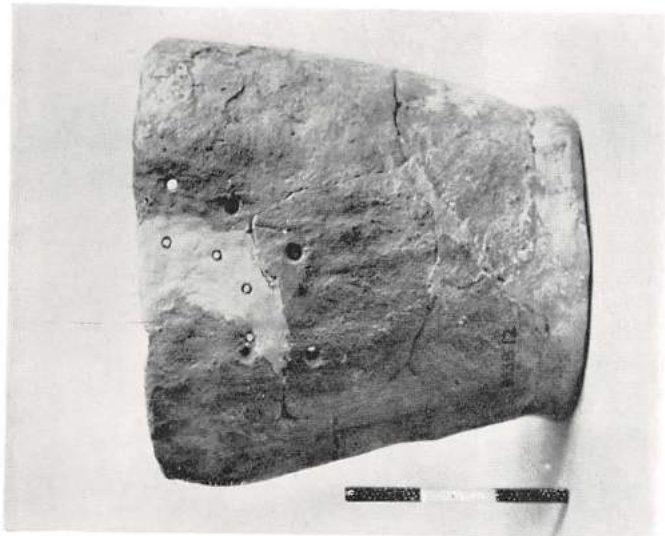


A
BRONZE FOUNDERS' HOARDS.

A. Wells' Hoard, 2362'II.

B. Dovercourt Hoard, 2347'II.

From Photograph by Mr. G. W. Siggers.



BRONZE AGE POT, 2438.12.



LATE-CELTIC POT, 2448.12.

From Photographs by the Curator.



THE DANIELL CASE AND COLLECTION OF BYGONES,
2228' 11-12.

From Photograph by Mr. G. W. Siggers.

- Three Children's Linen Caps of fine needlework.
- Painted Fire Screen Handle.
- Floral and Gilt Sachet or Stationery Envelope.
- Specimen of Handwriting, poem on rural life.
- Fancy Box made with cardboard and ribbon.
- Folding Silver Fruit Knife.
- Knife and Fork with embossed silver handles.
- Knife and Fork, silver-mounted, in embossed leather case.
- Miniature Box of Dominoes in brass, in form of small travelling trunk.
- Sheep Bell, engraved with number, 12.
- Spherical Bell, with maker's initials, R.W.
- China Rouge Palette, with painted floral groups.
- Emery Needle Sharpener of glass with perforated brass top.
- Glass Vinaigrette Bottle with decoration in gold leaf.
- Reading Glass in horn case.
- Fancy Pincushion of silk in form of a star.
- Pincushion in ivory and silk in form of a wheelbarrow.
- Eight large Wire-headed Pins in a paper lettered "W. Bartlett's Best Royal London Pins."
- Cut Glass Scent Bottle.
- Glass Vesta Box with lid.
- Work-basket of fine wicker work, with painted design, handle wanting.
- Small Basket of two colour fine wicker work, handle wanting.
- Cut Glass Bottle in form of a Wellington boot, for Otto of Roses.
- Carved Bone Thimble Case in form of an egg, stained red with incised design left white.

- Carved Bone Ornament in form of a pair of bellows, with painted floral design on side.
- Circular Bone Silk Spoon and Wooden ditto.
- Patch Box (?) of carved wood.
- Small Pincushion, in pink satin with wire-headed pins.
- Miniature Knife and Fork, in brass with wooden handles.
- Three Card Counters of Mother o' Pearl, in the form of fish, engraved designs.
- Miniature Basket with handle, of coloured beads threaded on horse-hair or bristles.
- Small Water Colour Sketch, "View near Willesden Church, between the Harrow and Edgware Roads."
- Two Sheets of "The Penman's Assistant."
- Card of Invitation to the Funeral of the late S. Daniell, Esq., 28th July, 1828.
- Jug of White Stone Ware with snake handle and embossed designs on sides—The Holy Family and the Denial by Peter; stamped on base "Stone, No. 5."
- Two Mugs of White stoneware with blue and brown bands round lips, and embossed fox hunting scene, the kill.
- Small Jug of Fulham stoneware, with trees, toper, hounds and fox in relief.
- Willow-pattern Mug of Plymouth ware? with handle.
- Willow-pattern Dish, with cover and two handles.
- Two willow-pattern Oval Jars for potted meat.
- Small willow-pattern Plate from child's toy set.
- Small Plate with group of boys in centre in red and blue border, from child's toy set.
- Small Dish of white ware, with painted decoration, views, etc., in brown. Stamped on base with vase and anchor and scroll lettered MARMORA; above, W. R. & Co.

Small Tray, with handle, of pale-blue glazed ware with scallop shells in relief.

Milk Jug in cut and frosted glass.

Small Marble Tazza.

Marble Paper-weight in form of a book.

Large Jug of green and white ware with sporting groups on sides.

Jug of Fulham stoneware in two shades of colour, with trees, toper, and staghunt in relief.

Blue and White Bowl with Chinese scene and pagoda on side.

Small Bowl of oriental ware, mended.

Cut Glass Butter Dish with cover.

Lady's Riding Whip.

Five Shadow Portraits, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ ins. by 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ins.

Folding Yard Measure made of silk ribbon and cardboard.

Purse of Maltese Silver Work, very finely wrought.

Small Cut Glass Vinaigrette with silver stopper, for chatelaine.

Circular Ivory Pincushion.

Circular Carved Pincushion with ivory centre piece.

Two Carved Mother o' Pearl Discs.

Two Mother o' Pearl Silkwinders.

Painted Embossed Card Needlebook.

Perforated Card Needlebook with bead work design.

Perforated Card Album Cover, with mottoes and ornamental ribbon work.

Perforated Card Book-mark, worked text in silk, on ribbon.

Cloth Penwiper, with bead work.

Papier Maché Blotting Case, with painted floral group, and mother-o'-pearl inlay.

- Pair of Antique Brass Curtain Loops for holding back the long window curtains.
- Pair Brass Larding Pins, used for drawing bacon through breasts of roast fowls.
- Pair Steel Meat Skewers.
- Two Antique Brass Locks, with handles and keys.
- French Latchkey Lock.
- Roll of Tanned Horse-hide for making hedging gloves.
- Ivory Tatting Shuttle and six ivory and wood implements for tatting.
- Polished Wood Needle-case.
- Walnut Glove or Work-box, inlaid Mother o' Pearl.
- Two Cups and Saucers of white china, with floral decoration, from child's toy set. French ?
- Ship's Medicine Chest in mahogany, brass bound, with drawer, bottles and scales, &c.
- Papier Mâché Pen Tray with painted design of birds and flowers
- Pair of Hair Bracelets with gold clasps.
- Hair Chain with pinchbeck mounts.
- Imitation Hair Bracelet with pinchbeck snap fastening.
- Jet Mourning Brooch of foliage design. Early Victorian.
- Two Rectangular Jet Brooches in gold mounts. Georgian.
- Two pairs of Carnelian Coat Links.
- Steel Fruit Knife with pearl handle.
- Two Silver Tooth Picks.
- Silver Cedar Pencil Case.
- Lady's Vinaigrette in silver, engraved on lid "Messent, 1826."
- Small Piece of Needlework with scalloped edge in red, blue and yellow.

- Bone Tape Measure. Early Victorian.
- Emery Needle Sharpener, made from a nut.
- Cut Steel Ring for silk purse.
- Pair of Earrings, in gold with carved and stained bone flowers.
- Gentleman's Gold Tie Pin, set with garnets.
- Gentleman's Gold Mourning Pin, set with jet.
- Gold Signet Ring with engraved cameo, Head of a Philosopher
(? Socrates).
- Gold Signet Ring, set with engraved carnelian, bust of
Wesley.
- Seal for Fob, in silver with engraved carnelian, coat of arms.
- Seal for Fob, in gold with engraved crystal, bird on branch.
- Seal for Fob, in pinchbeck with engraved carnelian, head
of girl.
- Three Small Seals in gold, set with plain stone and engraved
amethysts.
- China Fruit Basket with green glaze, ? Wedgwood.
- Child's Toy, Magic Fish and Rod with magnetized hook, in
box with instructions and coloured label on lid. On bot-
tom of box label, " Magic Toy. Imported and Sold by J.
Walton & Sons, 191, Bishopsgate Without, London.
- Oval Pin or Trinket Tray in papier mâché.
- Pair Shoehorns in brass, one stamped with three anchors
within a circle; the other with a female figure with
anchor within an oval.
- Three Turned Wood Boxes for seal impressions, one antique.
- Pair of Gun Rests with screws for fixing in beam.
- Tea Urn Stand in woolwork.
- Motto Card with penknife work design of a floral wreath. (A
finer example than the one recorded in Annual Report,
1910-11)

- ‘New London Letter Writer, Price 1s.’ with engraving.
Printed and Sold by Dean and Murray, 35, Thread-
needle Street, London.
- Bailey’s New and Complete Lady’s Letter-writer * * *
Printed and Sold by J. Bailey, 116, Chancery Lane,
* * * 1814. Price Sixpence (with coloured plate).

COINS, TOKENS, MEDALS, &c.

- Bronze Coins of Guernsey, 1, 4 and 8 Doubles, 1889, 1910,
1911. Ditto of States of Jersey, $\frac{1}{2}$ th and $\frac{1}{4}$ th of a
Shilling, 1909. Donor, Mr. H. G. L. Merry. 2239·11
- Sixpence, George III., 1723, with South Sea Company’s
initials on reverse. Purchased. 2269·11
- Silver Groat, David II. of Scotland (1329-1371), struck in
Edinburgh. Found at Aldham. Donor, the Rev. F.
Wilkinson. 2299·11
- The first groats issued in Scotland were struck in 1358. This coin
was struck between 1358 and 1366.
- Farthing, George III., 1821. Donor, Mr. H. Lazell, of
Coggeshall. 2302·11
- Quarter Farthing, George IV., 1827. Ditto Victoria, 1844.
Donor. Lt.-Quartermaster W. G. Dean, R.E. 2348·11
- “Second Brass” of Faustina, the wife of Antoninus
Pius. *Obv.* Bust to r. DIVA FAVSTINA. *Rev.*
AETERNITAS, S. C. Struck to commemorate her
death. Purchased. 2356·11
- Three Silver Pennies, Edward I. Found at Waltham Abbey
about 35 years ago. The coins are much worn and
clipped. Donor, Mr. Courtney Page. 2361·11
- Jubilee Five-Pound Piece, Victoria, 1887. Donor, Mr.
Thomas B. Daniell, 2390·11
- Trade Token. *Obv.* MARTIN DIKE (?) IN. *Rev.* Bumpsted
1657. M•D. Donor, Mr. J. Barton Caldecott:

**MSS., PRINTS, MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS, AND
PRINTED MATTER.**

- Five sheets of Drawings, "Smokiana," by R. T. Pritchett,
1890. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2238·11
- Life of General Monk, by Thomas Skinner, M.D., London,
1723. Donor, Mr. H. H. Almack 2242·11
This volume has been transferred to the Public Library.
- Twenty-four old Line Engravings of Essex Seats, etc. Donor,
Mr. H. Richardson 2252·11
- Twenty-eight Rubbings from Monumental Brasses in the
Counties of Essex and Suffolk. Purchased. 2254·11
- Eighteen Pictorial Postcards of the Roman Remains and
Antiquities of Cilurnum, Corstopitum, etc. Purchased.
2260·11
- Two Photographs of "Samian" ware found at Cilurnum
about 20 years ago. Donor, Mr. J. P. Gibson, F.S.A.
2462·11
- Photograph of supposed Palæolithic Spear-head of wood,
found with bones of *Elephas Antiquus* at Clacton-on-Sea.
Donor, Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S. 2280·11
- Morning Chronicle, August 18, 1821, containing an account
of the passing through Colchester of the body of Queen
Caroline on the way to Harwich for embarkation to the
continent. Purchased. 2281·11
- Seven Electioneering Squibs: "Good Friday at Lexden,"
"Good Friday at Wyvenhoe Park," "Religion by Auth-
ority," etc. Purchased. 2289·11
- Five Photographs of Essex Volunteer Medals from the
collection of Lt.-Colonel J. B. Gaskell. Donors, Messrs.
Glendinning and Co., Ltd. 2299·11
- Humorous Bill of Sports supposed to be held at Colchester
on the occasion of the marriage of the Prince of Wales in
1863, written by the late Mr. John Taylor, of West
Lodge, Colchester. Framed. Donor, Mr. Edward
Bidwell. 2296·11

- Two Photographs of Costril (16th century), found buried in Darley Dale Church, Derbyshire. Donor, Mr. Edward Tristram. 2298·11
- Map, "Essex by H. Moll, Geographer," from a series dated 1723. Purchased. 2300·11
- "An Anthology of Essex," by the Misses Gould. Donor, Mr. H. W. Lewer. 2308·11
- This volume has been transferred to the Public Library.
- Three Pictorial Postcards of the Excavations at Corstopitum. Donor, Mr. Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.) 2316·11
- Seventeen Photographs of Roman Pottery and Glass in Maidstone Museum. In exchange. 2320·11
- Engraving, St. John's Abbey, Colchester, 1808. Drawn and engraved by John Coney. Purchased. 2331·11
- Morant MS., bound in parchment, "Notes to Rapin's History of England, *temp.* Will: 2d. et Hen: 1. By Philip Morant, A.M." Donor, the Rev. C. T. Bromwich. 2338·11
- MS. Index of Names in the late Mr. C. Golding's MS. volumes of Churchyard Memorials in Colchester. Compiled by the donor. Donor, Mr. Charles E. Benham. 2368·11
- Photograph of a portion of a Roman Lorica, consisting of over 300 scales, found on Ham Hill, Somerset. Donor, Mr. R. Hensleigh Walter, M.B. 2392·11
- Other fragments have been found from time to time on Ham Hill. See *Proceedings, Somerset Nat. Hist. & Arch. Soc.*
- A large number of scales was also found in a pit adjacent to the Roman Fort at Newstead, near Melrose. See Curle, Roman Fort at Newstead.
- Photograph of a Bronze Age Cinerary Urn, found at Barton, Hampshire. Donor, Mr. John Acutt. 2394·11

Pitman's "Fonographic Correspondent" for March, 1851, with view of Colchester Priory, and the number for October, 1856, bound in red leather, lettered. Donor, Mr. W. J. Wyman. 2395·11

Set of Twelve Pictorial Postcards of the Guildhall, Library, Crypt and Antiquities. Donors, The Library Committee of the Corporation of the City of London. 2444·12

LOANS.

Large Lump of Copper, from a Bronze Founder's Hoard, which has been used as a hammer. Late Bronze Age. Deposited by the Hon. Curator, Alderman H. Laver, F.S.A. 2349·11

Hoard of Bronze Weapons and Tools, with numerous fragments of same and lumps of copper, forming a Bronze Founder's Hoard for remelting and casting, in all 297 pieces. Found at Grays Thurrock, Essex, 1906. Late Bronze Age, 800-400 B.C. Deposited by Mr. W. C. Wells. (*Plate I. AA.*) 2362·11

Small Trunk covered with leather, with embossed and gilt design, iron handle and hasp lock. 18th century. Deposited by Mr. Miller Winch. 2246·11

Pair of Scissors. 18th century. Deposited by Mr. Miller Winch. 2267·11

FOR THE ANNEXE.

Set of Electrotypes of British Historical Medals, in three ebonised frames. Donors, the Trustees of the British Museum.

Series of Mummied Remains from Egypt. Donor, Mrs. C. Hilton-Price.

Museum Library.

ADDITIONS BY GIFT AND PURCHASE,

From 1st April, 1911, to 31st March, 1912.

BOOKS, GUIDES, PAMPHLETS, &c.

- British Museum. A Guide to the Antiquities of the Stone Age. Second Edition, 1911. Purchased. 2235·11
- The Roman Forts at Elslack, by Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.), 1910. Donor, the Author. 2240·11
- Belfast Municipal Art Gallery and Museum Publications, Nos. 26, 27, 29. Donor, Mr. Arthur Deane, Curator. 2243·11, 2279·11, 2339·11
- Catalogue of the Armour, Heraldry, etc., Stratford-upon-Avon Shakespeare Festival, 1911. Donor, Mr. F. C. Wellstood. 2253·11
- The Discovery of Prehistoric Pots at Peterborough, by G. Wyman Abbott, Esq., and The Development of Neolithic Pottery, by Reginald A. Smith, Esq., B.A., F.S.A., 1910. (Reprint.) Donor, Mr. Reginald A. Smith. 2255·11
- Catalogues of the Books, Manuscripts, Works of Art, Antiquities and Relics at present exhibited in Shakespeare's Birthplace, Stratford-on-Avon, 1910. Donor, Mr. F. C. Wellstood. 2257·11
- The Catuvellauni, by Montagu Sharpe, D.L., etc. Donor, the Author. 2264·11

- Notes on Archæological Remains found on Ham Hill, Somerset. By H. St. George Gray. Additions to the Walter Collection, Taunton Castle Museum, 1910. Donor, Mr. R. Hensleigh Walter, M.B. 2282·II
- The Romans at Holt, by Arthur Acton (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2283·II
- On some Early Domestic Decorative Wall Paintings, recently found in Essex. By Miller Christy and Guy Maynard. (Reprint.) Donor, Mr. Miller Christy, F.L.S. 2284·II
- Catalogue of the Sale of War Medals and Decorations of the Collection of Lieut.-Colonel J. B. Gaskell. Donors, Messrs. Glendinning and Co. 2295·II
- Hull Museum Publications, Nos. 77 to 85. Donor, Mr. Thomas Sheppard, F.G.S., etc. 2307·II, 2369·II, 2451·II
- The Formation of the Chester Society of Natural Science, Literature and Art. Donor, Mr. A. Newstead. 2315·II
- Technological Museum, Sydney, N.S.W. Technical Education Series, No. 17. Donor, Mr. Baker, Curator. 2318·II
- The Roman Era in Britain, by John Ward, F.S.A. Purchased. 2319·II
- Les Dépôts de Bronze du Département des Alpes-Maritimes, par le Dr. Adrien Guébbard (Extrait). Donor, The Author. 2322·II
- L'Eglise et la Préhistoire, par Dr. Adrien Guébbard (Extrait). Donor, The Author. 2323·II
- Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia for 1908-9 and 1909-10. Vol. I., part 1. By Subscription 2332·II
- Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London. Second Series. Vol. xxiii., Nos. 1 and 2. Purchased. 2354·II, 2389·II

- A Relic found at Braintree, by Rev. J. W. Kenworthy.
(Reprint.) Donor, The Author. 2336·11
- On a Bronze Gilt Sword-Pommel of the Viking Period, by
Mr. Reginald Smith. (Reprint.) Donor, The Author.
2371·11
- On a Bronze Panel of the Viking Period from Winchester
Cathedral, by Reginald A. Smith, Esq., B.A., F.S.A.
(Reprint.) Donor, The Author. 2372·11
- A Hoard of Roman and British Coins from Southants, by
G. F. Hill, M.A. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author.
2373·11
- Further Report on the Explorations at Dog Holes, Warton
Crag, Lancs., by J. Wilfrid Jackson, F.G.S. (Reprint.)
Donor, the Author. 2379·11
- Archæologia, vol. lxii., part 1. Purchased. 2381·11
- The British Numismatic Journal, First Series, vol. vii., 1910.
By Subscription. 2391·11
- The Red Hills or Salting Mounds of Essex, by Francis W.
Reader. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2393·11
- The Glastonbury Lake Village, by Arthur Bulleid, L.R.C.P.,
F.S.A., and Harold St. George Gray, vol. i., 1911. By
Subscription. 2395·12
- The Essex Naturalist, vol. xvi., parts 7 and 9. Donors, the
Council of the Essex Field Club. 2409·12
- The Journal of Roman Studies, vol. i., part I., 1911. By
Subscription. 2410·12
- Report of an Investigation of the Benedictine Abbey of
Barking, inaugurated by the Morant Club. By Alfred
W. Clapham, 1911. (Reprint.) By Subscription.
2411·12

- Reports on an Investigation (i.) on a Neolithic Floor in the bed of the River Crouch, near Rayleigh, Essex. By Francis Reader; (ii.) on the Correlation of the Prehistoric Floor on the Crouch River with similar beds elsewhere. By S. Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S., undertaken by the Morant Club, 1911. (Reprint.) By Subscription. 2412·12
- The Roman Forts at Castleshaw. Second Interim Report prepared by F. A. Bruton, M.A. 1911. Purchased. 2414·12
- The Roman Forts at Castleshaw. First Interim Report prepared by F. A. Bruton, M.A. 1908. Purchased. 2417·12
- The Year's Work in Classical Studies, 1911. Purchased. 2418·12
- The Roman Pottery in York Museum, by Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.). Part III. Donor, the Author. 2422·12
- Neue Untersuchungen über die Römische Bronze-industrie, von Heinrich Willers. 1907. Purchased. 2423·12
- Reports to the British Association on the Lake Villages in the neighbourhood of Glastonbury, 1910 and 1911. (Reprints). Donor, Mr. H. St. George Gray. 2425-26·12
- Notes on Roman Remains found at Puckington (Somerset), by H. St. George Gray (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2427·12
- Mitteilungen der Altertums-Kommission für Westfalen V. Ausgrabungen bei Haltern. Münster i. W., 1909. Purchased. 2428·12
- Spink's Numismatic Circular, vol. xix., 1911. By Subscription. 2429·12
- Museums Journal, vol. x., 1910-11. By Subscription. 2430·12

- The *Antiquary*. Vols. XLIV., XLV., XLVI., XLII. (V., VI., VII., VIII., New Series). Monthly. Purchased. 2431'12
 The first two volumes were omitted from previous Reports in error.
- Die Verzierten Terra-Sigillata Gefasse von Rottenburg-Sumelocenna, von Robert Knorr. Stuttgart, 1910. Purchased. 2434'12
- Lincoln City and County Museum Publications, Nos. 12 and 13. Donor, Mr. Arthur Smith, F.L.S., etc. 2439'12
- Illustrated Catalogue of Casts of Representative Examples of Romano-British Sculpture. Donors, the Council of the Society for the Promotion of Roman Studies 2442'12
- Guide to the Municipal Museum and Art Gallery, Plymouth, 1912. Donor, Mr. T. V. Hodgson. 2452'12
- Report on the Excavation of Lexden Mount (near Colchester), undertaken by the Morant Club. By Henry Laver, F.S.A., and Francis W. Reader, 1912. Reprint. 2454'12
- Sur les Anses Verticales multiforées horizontalement. Par le Dr. A. Guébard. (Extrait.) Donor, the Author. 2455'12
- L'Aimantation des Poteries Préhistoriques. Par le Dr. A. Guébard. (Extrait.) Donor, the Author. 2456'12
- Des Broches de Bronze. Par A. Guébard. (Extrait.) Donor, the Author. 2457'12
- Encore un Objet Énigmatique. Par A. Guébard et E. Schmit. (Extrait.) Donor, Dr. A. Guébard. 2458'12
- Hochets Préhistoriques. Notes de MM. J. Pagès-Allary, Dr. G. Charvilhat, H. Gardez, A. Guébard, etc. (Extrait.) Donor, Dr. A. Guébard. 2459'12
- Sur la IV^e Année d'Activité de la Commission d'étude des Enceintes Préhistoriques, etc., par M. Armand Viré, Dr.Sc. (Extrait.) Donor, Dr. A. Guébard. 2460'12

REPORTS.

RECEIVED FROM THE RESPECTIVE CURATORS, ETC.

- Blackburn, Free Library and Museum.
 Bootle, Free Library and Museum.
 Bristol, Museum and Art Gallery.
 Bury St. Edmunds, Moyses Hall Museum.
 Cambridge, University Library.
 Cardiff, The Welsh Museum.
 „ The National Museum of Wales.
 Chester, Society of Natural Science, etc.
 Derby, Free Library, Museum, etc.
 Dundee, Libraries and Museum.
 Edinburgh, Royal Scottish Museum.
 Hull, Museums.
 Ipswich, Borough Museums and Free Library.
 King's Lynn, Corporation Museum.
 London (C.C.), Horniman Museum and Library.
 Maidstone, Borough Museum, Library, etc.
 Manchester, University Museum.
 Norwich, Castle Museum.
 Norwich, Museums Association.
 Oxford, Ashmolean Museum.
 Perth, Natural History Museum.
 Peterborough, Natural History, etc., Society.
 St. Alban's, Herts. County Museum.
 Spalding, Gentlemen's Society.
 Stockport, County Borough Museum, etc.
 Sydney, N.S.W., Technological Museums.
 Taunton, Castle Museum.
 Warrington, County Borough Museum.
 Washington, U.S.A., National Museum.
 Whitby, Literary and Philosophical Society.
 Wisbech, Museum and Literary Institute.
 Worcester, Public Library, Museum, etc.
 Yarmouth, Great, Free Libraries and Museum.

N.B.—Curators of Museums will much oblige by forwarding their Reports in exchange as issued.

List of Donors.

1st April, 1911, to 31st March, 1912.

- Acton, Arthur (Wrexham).
 Acutt, John (New Milton).
 Almack, H. H. (Long Melford).
 Andrews, Arthur G.
 Barnes, S. J. (Woodford Wells).
 Bashford, W. A. (Richmond-on-Thames).
 Beaumont, R.
 Benham, Charles E.
 Bidwell, Edward (London).
 British Museum, Trustees of (London).
 Bromwich, Rev. C. T. (Gestingthorpe).
 Caldecott, J. Barton (Frinton).
 Carlyon-Britton, P. W. P. (London).
 Cater, Mrs. J. T.
 Christy, Miller (London).
 Corporation of London, Library Committee of.
 Curtis, Rev. A. F. (Feering).
 Daniell, Miss S. A. (West Bergholt).
 Daniell, Thomas B. (West Bergholt).
 Dean, W. G. (Blomfoentein, S.A.).
 Deane, Arthur (Belfast).
 Edwards, S.
 Elliott, Rev. H. L. (Gosfield).
 Essex Field Club, Council of
 Gibson, J. P. (Hexham).
 Glendinning and Co., Ld. (London).
 Gray, H. St. G. (Taunton).
 Guébbard, A. (Paris).

- Hawkins, C. E. W. (Great Horkesley).
 Hill, G. F. (British Museum).
 Hills,
 Hilton-Price, Mrs. C. (London).
 Hodgson, T. V. (Plymouth).
 Jackson, J. Wilfrid (Manchester).
 Jarmin, A. M.
 Kenworthy, Rev. J. W.
 King, H. W. M. (Leigh-on-Sea).
 King, J. Godwin (East Grinstead).
 Laver, Henry (Hon. Curator).
 Laver, Philip G.
 Lazell, Harrington.
 Lazell, H. (Coggeshall).
 Lewer, H. W. (Loughton).
 List, F.
 MacDougall, jun., A. (London).
 Marshall, Vernon E.
 May, Thomas (Warrington).
 Meaden, W.
 Merry, H. G. L.
 Norfolk, H. (Layer Breton).
 Page, Courtney (Enfield).
 Reader, Francis W. (London).
 Richardson, H. (Marlborough).
 Sharpe, Montagu (Brentford).
 Sheppard, Thomas (Hull).
 Smith, Arthur (Lincoln).
 Smith, R. A. (British Museum).
 Society for Promotion of Roman Studies (London).
 Tristram, Edward (Buxton).
 Walter, R. Hensleigh (Stoke-under-Ham).
 Warren, S. Hazzledine (Loughton).
 Wellstood, F. C. (Stratford-on-Avon).
 Went, Mrs. (Bulpham).
 Wheeler, A. G. (Clacton-on-Sea).

Wilkinson, Rev. F. (Aldham).

Wilton, E. J.

Wright, A. G. (Curator).

Wyman, W. J. (Bayswater).

Depositors.

Laver, Henry (Hon. Curator).

Wells, W. C. (Wembley).

Winch, Miller.

FORMS OF BEQUEST.

I bequeath out of such part of my personal Estate as may by Law be bequeathed for such purposes, to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester, the sum of

free from Legacy Duty, for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, to be expended in such a way as they may deem expedient; and I direct that the Receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.

*I bequeath**

*ANTIQUITIES
OR OTHER
OBJECTS.

to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester (Free from Legacy duty, which Duty I direct shall be paid out of my pure personalty), for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, either for Exhibition, or for such other purposes as they may deem expedient; and I further direct that the Receipt of the Town Clerk for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (twelve volumes, 1878-1912), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1911-12.

President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS,
D.D.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M.,
F.R.S.
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON,
M.P.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,
D.D.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,
C.V.O., M.P.
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
J. AVERY, Esq.
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.
G. BIDDILL, Esq.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.

The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A. F.L.S.
H. W. LEWER, Esq.
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,
Birch Hall, Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
St. Osyth Vicarage, Colchester.

Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.
Bishops Stortford—Vacant.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.
Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq.

Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq.
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.
Maldon—Vacant.